

DAY- 1

SUBJECT VERB AGREEMENT

In English, the verb must agree with its subject in number and person. In other words, the verb must be of the same number and person as the subject. **Subjects and verbs must agree in number.** This is the main rule that forms the background of the concept. अंग्रेजी में, क्रिया को कर्ता से संख्या और पुरुष में सहमत होना चाहिए। दूसरे शब्दों में, क्रिया समान संख्या और समान पुरुष की होनी चाहिए। कर्ता और क्रियाओं को संख्या में सहमत होना चाहिए। यह मुख्य नियम है जो इस अवधारणा की पृष्ठभूमि बनाता है।

RULE 1:

Subjects don't always come before verbs in questions. Make sure you **accurately identify the subject** before deciding on the proper verb form to use.

वाक्य में कर्ता हमेशा क्रिया से पहले नहीं आते हैं। सुनिश्चित करें कि आप उपयोग करने के लिए उचित क्रिया रूप सोचने से पहले कर्ता की सही पहचान कर लें।

Examples:

- Where are the pieces of this puzzle?

(The subject is not "this puzzle" but it is "the pieces of this puzzle" so the subject is plural.)

- The study of languages and sciences is very important for your study.

(The subject is not "languages and sciences" but it is "study", so the subject is singular.)

RULE 2:

When two singular nouns are connected by "and", the verb used will be plural.

जब दो एकवचन संज्ञा "and" से जुड़े होते हैं, तो प्रयुक्त क्रिया बहुवचन होगी।

Example: The boy and the girl **are** waiting outside the school.

Important Note:

A) But when the two nouns connected by "and" together represent the same person, same thing or same idea the verb used will be singular. यदि दो अलग-अलग एकवचन संज्ञाएँ एक ही विचार व्यक्त करती हैं, तो क्रिया एकवचन रूप में होनी चाहिए।

Example: The principal and science teacher has not come to school today. (Here the principal is also the science teacher)

B) If two different singular nouns express one idea, the verb should be in the singular form. Or if the two singular nouns/uncountable nouns are used in pairs then the verb used will be singular.

यदि दो अलग-अलग एकवचन संज्ञाएँ एक विचार व्यक्त करती हैं, तो क्रिया एकवचन रूप में होनी चाहिए। या यदि दो एकवचन संज्ञाएँ/असंख्य संज्ञाएँ का उपयोग जोड़े में किया जाता है, तो प्रयुक्त क्रिया एकवचन होगी।

- The law and order situation in the state are under control. (Incorrect)
- The law and order situation in the state is under control. (Correct)
- Profit and loss is a part of the business. (Profit and loss goes in pairs so a singular verb "is" is used)
- Hard work and luck is important for success.

RULE 3:

If these words are the connecting words that join two subjects then the verb used will be according to the first subject.

यदि ये शब्द दो कर्ता को जोड़ने वाले शब्द हैं तो क्रिया पहले कर्ता के अनुसार होगा।

Examples:

- My sister, unlike my brothers wishes to have a career in engineering.

(Singular)

(singular verb)

- The actress, along with her manager and some friends, are invited to the function. (Incorrect)
- The actress, along with her manager and some friends, is invited to the function. (Correct)

RULE 4:

When two or more subjects are connected by **or, nor, either ... or, neither ... nor**, the verb is according to the subject close to it.

जब दो या दो से अधिक कर्ता **or, nor, either ... or, neither ... nor**, से जुड़े होते हैं तो क्रिया उसके पास के कर्ता के अनुसार होती है।

(निकटता का नियम)**Examples:**

- Either James or John are to be promoted. (Incorrect)
- Either James or John is to be promoted. (Correct) Neither the girls nor he are to take up this task. (Incorrect)
- Neither you nor he is to take up this task. (Correct)
- Either the Chief Minister or the Cabinet Ministers is responsible for this problem. (Incorrect)
- Either the Chief Minister or the Cabinet Ministers are responsible for this problem. (Correct)
- Either you or I are responsible for this mistake. (Incorrect)
- Either you or I am responsible for this mistake. (Correct)

RULE 5:

Usage of either, neither, none etc.

“Neither of.....” is only used in case of two things or persons and not one of the two.

“Neither of.....” का उपयोग केवल दो चीज़ों या व्यक्तियों के मामले में किया जाता है और दोनों में से एक के लिए नहीं।

Examples:

- Neither of his five sons settled in India. (Incorrect)
- None of his four sons looked after him. (Correct)

“Either of.....” means the choice is between two persons and things and one of the two.

“Either of.....” का अर्थ है कि चुनाव दो व्यक्तियों और चीज़ों और दो में से एक के बीच है और दोनों में से एक के लिए।

Example:

Either of the three children has broken the window. (Incorrect)

“One of.....” is used to select one out of something that has more than two.

“One of.....” का उपयोग किसी एक चीज़ का चयन करने के लिए किया जाता है, जिसमें दो से अधिक हो।

Example:

One of the six boys admitted before the principal that they had all cheated in the exam.

“Both”/“not”

Do not use “both” and “not” in the same sentence. If we wish to state that out of the two things, not even one of them, then use “neither of”.

एक ही वाक्य में “both” और “not” दोनों का उपयोग न करें। यदि हम यह बताना चाहते हैं कि दोनों चीज़ों में से एक भी नहीं है, तो “neither of” का उपयोग करते हैं।

- Both of the girls did not reach the examination centre on time. (Incorrect)
- Neither of the girls reached the examination centre on time. (Correct)

RULE 6:

When “not only but also” is used to combine two subjects, the verb agrees with the subject close to it.

जब “not only but also” का उपयोग दो कर्ताओं को मिलाने के लिए किया जाता है, तो क्रिया निकटतम कर्ता के साथ सहमत होती है।

Examples:

- Not only silver, but also gold are mined in this country. (Incorrect)
- Not only silver, but also gold is mined in this country. (Correct)
- Not only the boys but also the coach wants a day off. (Correct)
- Not only the coach but also the boys want a day off. (Correct)

RULE 7:

When two nouns joined by “and” have their own articles then we consider them as plural and plural verb is used.

जब दो संज्ञाएँ “and” से जुड़ी हैं, तो उनके अपने articles होते हैं, हम उन्हें बहुवचन मानते हैं और बहुवचन क्रिया का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example:

- The director and the producer is shooting in Himachal. (Incorrect)
- The director and the producer are shooting in Himachal. (Correct)

But when two nouns joined by “and” do not have their own articles then we consider them as singular and singular verb is used. The article is used only before the first noun.

लेकिन जब दो संज्ञाएँ “and” से जुड़ती हैं, तो उनके अपने article नहीं होते हैं तो हम उन्हें एकवचन मानते हैं और एकवचन क्रिया का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Examples:

- The principal and director of the school is on leave for three days.
- A large and comfortable chair is needed in my study.
- A black and a white cat ----- **means two cats.**
- A black and white cat ----- **only one cat with both colours black and white.**

RULE 8:

Majority can be singular or plural. If it is used alone it is usually singular; if it is followed by a plural noun, it is usually plural.

Majority एकवचन या बहुवचन हो सकते हैं। यदि इसे अकेले उपयोग किया जाता है तो यह आमतौर पर एकवचन होता है, यदि इसका पालन बहुवचन संज्ञा द्वारा किया जाता है, तो यह आमतौर पर बहुवचन है।

Examples:

- The majority believe that the country can progress. (Incorrect)
- The majority believes that the country can progress. (Correct)
- The majority of the lecturers believes that the student has not copied in the examination. (Incorrect)
- The majority of the lecturers believe that the student has not copied in the examination. (Correct)

RULE 9:**Collective nouns:**

A collective noun is a word that is used for a whole group. It denotes a group of individuals.

एक समूहवाचक संज्ञा एक शब्द है जिसका उपयोग पूरे समूह के लिए किया जाता है। यह किसी के समूह को दर्शाता है।

Examples of collective nouns: family, group, committee, class, organization, team, army, club, crowd, government, jury, minority, public, mob etc.

Examples:

- The committee have met and accepted the proposal. (Incorrect)
- The committee has met and accepted the proposal. (Correct)
- The family were happy at the news. (Incorrect)
- The family was happy at the news. (Correct)
- The crowd was wild with excitement. (Correct)
- Our team is certain to win the match. (Correct)

Note: A collective noun is treated as plural when the group it names is considered to be made up of individuals. Because members of the group can act on their own, the word is considered plural.

समूहवाचक संज्ञा को बहुवचन के रूप में माना जाता है जब यह ऐसे समूह को बताता है जो अलग-अलग व्यक्तियों से बना माना जाता है। क्योंकि समूह के सदस्य अपने आप कार्य कर सकते हैं, इस शब्द को बहुवचन माना जाता है।

The play's cast are rehearsing their lines.

The plural subject “cast” requires the plural verb “are” because the members of the cast are functioning as individual people doing separate things./बहुवचन कर्ता “cast” को बहुवचन क्रिया की आवश्यकता है क्योंकि कलाकारों के सदस्य अलग-अलग चीजों को करने वाले अलग-अलग लोगों के रूप में कार्य कर रहे होते हैं।

The jury often have different reactions to the evidence they hear.

The plural subject “jury” requires the plural verb “have” because the members of the jury are being considered as different individuals./बहुवचन कर्ता “jury” के लिए बहुवचन क्रिया लगेगी क्योंकि “jury” के सदस्यों को अलग-अलग व्यक्तियों के रूप में माना जाता है।

Examples:

- Our team is going to win the match. (treated as one unit)
- The team have to buy their uniforms themselves. (Referring to the individual members)

RULE 10:

Generally with a plural number we use a plural verb./आम तौर पर एक बहुवचन संख्या के साथ हम बहुवचन क्रिया का उपयोग करते हैं।

Example:

Ten trees were cut down by the woodcutters.

But for nouns indicating a specific time, money, and measurements (weight, distance and height) used as a whole are singular and take a singular verb.

Examples:

- Twenty-five thousand rupees are not such a big amount for him. (Incorrect)
- Twenty-five thousand rupees is not such a big amount for him. (Correct)
- Two miles are too much for this man to run. (Incorrect)
- Two miles is too much for this man to run. (Correct)

But when they are not used as a whole and are further subdivided into smaller units we use a plural verb.

लेकिन जब वे पूर्ण रूप में उपयोग नहीं किए जाते और छोटी इकाइयों में विभाजित होते हैं, तो हम बहुवचन क्रिया का उपयोग करते हैं।

Note the difference:

- Twenty thousand rupees is a handsome salary. (Treated as a singular unit)
- Twenty thousand rupees have been spent on different useful commodities such as rent, grocery etc. (Subdivided into smaller units)

RULE 11:

When “a lot of”, “a great deal of”, “plenty of”, “most of”, and “some of” refer to number (countable noun), a plural verb is used.

जब “a lot of”, “a great deal of”, “plenty of”, “most of” और “some of” का प्रयोग संख्या के संदर्भ में (countable noun) हो तो बहुवचन क्रिया का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Examples:

- A lot of people was present in the gallery; some of the students were absent. (Incorrect)
- A lot of people were present in the gallery; some of the students were absent. (Correct)

Note: If these expressions refer to an amount (uncountable noun), the verb is in the singular number.

- A lot of work has to be completed before we go. (Correct)
- A great deal of work has been finished. (Correct)

RULE 12:

Names of countries are always singular. Certain names like West Indies and United States may seem to be plural as they end in “s” but they are singular. But in sports, while referring to the players, the name of the country is followed by a plural verb.

देशों के नाम हमेशा एकवचन होते हैं। वेस्ट इंडीज और यूनाइटेड स्टेट्स जैसे कुछ नाम बहुवचन प्रतीत हो सकते हैं क्योंकि वे “s” से समाप्त होते हैं लेकिन वे एकवचन हैं। लेकिन खेलों में, खिलाड़ियों का जिक्र करते समय, देश के नाम के बाद बहुवचन क्रिया लगती है।

Examples:

- England has won the World Cup. (Incorrect)
- England have won the World Cup. (Correct)

RULE 13:

When the “enemy” is used in the sense of “armed forces” of a nation with which one’s country is at war, we have to use the plural verb.

जब “enemy” का उपयोग किसी राष्ट्र के “सशस्त्र बलों” के सन्दर्भ में लिया किया जाता है जिसके साथ किसी देश का युद्ध होता है, तो हमें बहुवचन क्रिया का उपयोग करना होगा।

Examples:

- The enemy were forced to retreat.
- The enemy were pushed back into their own territories by the Indian Army.

RULE 14:**Structure: none + of the + uncountable noun + singular verb**

Examples:

- None of the counterfeit money have been found. (Incorrect)
- None of the counterfeit money has been found. (Correct)

Structure: none + of the + plural count noun + plural verb

Examples:

- None of the students has finished the exam yet. (Incorrect)
- None of the students have finished the exam yet. (Correct)

“No” can take either a singular or plural verb depending on the noun which follows it.

“No” के बाद जो संज्ञा है उसके आधार पर वह एकवचन या बहुवचन क्रिया का उपयोग करता है।

Structure: No + singular noun + singular verb

No example is relevant to this case. (Correct)

Structure: No + plural noun + plural verb

No examples are relevant to this case. (Correct)

RULE 15:

A number of/the number

Observe the two structures:

(i) a number of + plural noun + plural verb.**(ii) the number of + plural noun + singular verb.**

Examples:

- A number of students is going to the class picnic. (Incorrect)
- A number of students are going to the class picnic. (Correct)
- The number of days in a week are seven. (Incorrect)
- The number of days in a week is seven. (Correct)
- The number of residents who reside in this colony are quite small. (Correct)
- A number of the applicants have already been interviewed. (Correct)

RULE 16:**Relative pronouns:**

Sometimes the pronouns “who”, “that”, or “which” is the subject of a verb in the middle of the sentence.

कभी-कभी सर्वनाम “who”, “that”, या “which” वाक्य के बीच में एक क्रिया के कर्ता के रूप में होते हैं।

The pronouns “who”, “that”, and “which” become singular or plural according to the noun directly in front of them. So, if that noun is singular, use a singular verb. If it is plural, use a plural verb.

सर्वनाम “who”, “that” और “which” उनके आगे लगी संज्ञा के अनुसार एकवचन या बहुवचन बन जाते हैं। इसलिए, यदि वह संज्ञा एकवचन है, तो एकवचन क्रिया का उपयोग करें। यदि यह बहुवचन है, तो बहुवचन क्रिया का उपयोग करें।

The verb should not be chosen according to the subject of the sentence.

वाक्य के कर्ता के अनुसार क्रिया को नहीं चुना जाना चाहिए।

Examples:

- He is one of the men who do the work.
- The word in front of who is men, which is plural. Therefore, use the plural verb do.

RULE 17:

The word “were” replaces “was” in sentences that express a wish or are contrary to fact./जो वाक्य इच्छा व्यक्त करते हैं या तथ्य के विपरीत होते हैं उनमें “was” की जगह “were” लगेगा।

Examples:

- If the teacher were here, you’d have to answer the question.

The teacher is singular so it should be followed by “was”. But the teacher isn’t actually here, so we say “were”, not “was”. **The sentence shows things that are hypothetical, wishful, imaginary, or factually contradictory. In such sentences we use were.**

- I wish it were Friday.

RULE 18:

The following are considered as singular./निम्नलिखित को एकवचन माना जाता है:

Each, Every, Everyone, Someone, Somebody, Nobody, None, One, Any, Many a, More than.

We use a singular verb, singular pronoun and singular noun with them./

हम उनके साथ एकवचन क्रिया, एकवचन सर्वनाम और एकवचन संज्ञा का उपयोग करते हैं।

Examples:

- Each student from Pinnacle **has** cleared the exam.
- Each boy and each girl **has** to finish his work by the weekend.
- More than one man **was** present there.
- Each man and each woman **was** garlanded by the host.

The word many can be used in the following ways:

- Many a student is standing in the canteen.
- Many students were standing in the canteen.
- A great many students were standing in the canteen.

Note: But if “each”, “every”, “one” is followed by “of” then the word “of” will be followed by a plural noun/pronoun. But the verb and pronoun used in the sentence will be singular.

लेकिन यदि “each”, “every”, “one” के बाद “of” आता है तो उसके बाद बहुवचन संज्ञा/सर्वनाम का उपयोग किया जायेगा। लेकिन वाक्य में प्रयुक्त क्रिया और सर्वनाम एकवचन होगा।

One of the girls of them has made a card for her teacher.

Indefinite Pronoun:

If “one” is the subject of the sentence then the pronouns used will be one’s, oneself etc. Do not use him, himself, her, herself.

यदि वाक्य में कर्ता “one” है, तो सर्वनाम one’s, oneself का उपयोग किया जाता है। him, himself, her, herself का उपयोग न करें।

- One should complete his work on time. (Incorrect – use one’s in place of his.)
- One should keep one’s promise. (Correct)

RULE 19:

In optative sentences, the verb used is always plural irrespective of the subject. Even with singular subjects we use a plural verb./ वैकल्पिक वाक्यों में प्रयुक्त क्रिया हमेशा बहुवचन होती है। यह कर्ता पर निर्भर नहीं करती। एकवचन कर्ता के साथ भी हम बहुवचन क्रिया का उपयोग करते हैं।

Examples:

- God save the world!
- Long live our prime minister!
- May he achieve success!

RULE 20:

Amount of/quantity of + Uncountable Noun the verb used will be singular./Amount of/quantity of + असंख्य संज्ञा के साथ एकवचन क्रिया का उपयोग किया जाता है।

- The amount of sugar are not sufficient to prepare a cup of tea. (Incorrect- Use “is”)
- The amount of money is not sufficient. (Correct)

DAY- 2**RULE 21:**

“All” can be treated as both singular and plural/“All” को एकवचन और बहुवचन दोनों के रूप में माना जा सकता है।

When it refers to persons or things it is treated as plural or else it is treated as singular.

जब यह व्यक्तियों या चीज़ों को संदर्भित करता है तो इसे बहुवचन के रूप में माना जाता है अन्यथा इसे एकवचन के रूप में माना जाता है।

Examples:

- All are waiting for the principal to arrive.
- All is well at home.
- All are well at home. (Referring to persons)

RULE 22:

Furniture, advice, work, evidence, equipment, news, information, luggage, baggage, percentage, poetry, knowledge, dirt, dust, traffic, electricity, music, breakage, stationery, scenery, confectionery, pottery, bakery, crockery, behaviour are uncountable nouns. So we use a singular verb with them.

Examples:

- The scenery of Himachal was very beautiful.
- I passed but the percentage of marks was not good.

RULE 23:

Headphones, knickers, premises (buildings), alms, ruins, amends, archives, arrears, auspices, congratulations, embers, fireworks, lodgings, outskirts, particulars, proceeds, regards, riches, remains, savings, shambles, surroundings, tidings, furnishings, earnings, leftovers, troops, tactics, thanks, valuables, forceps, wages, belongings, braces, scissors, tongs, pliers, pincers, bellows, trousers, pants, pajamas, shorts, gallows, fangs, spectacles, goggles, binoculars, eyeglasses.

These nouns are always plural and a plural verb is used with them.

Examples:

- These scissors are for cutting paper.
- Your clothes are dirty.
- Have you seen my glasses? I want to read the newspaper.
- The table of contents should not contain any pictures.
- Firearms were used to disperse the crowd.
- I live on the outskirts of the city.

Some of these nouns are often used with the expression “a pair of”, as they refer to things made up of two parts/इनमें से कुछ संज्ञाओं का उपयोग अक्सर “a pair of” के साथ किया जाता है, क्योंकि वे दो भागों से बनी चीज़ों का उल्लेख करते हैं:

a pair of trousers
a pair of jeans
a pair of shoes
a pair of slippers

Note: With “a pair of.....”, a singular verb will be used.

A pair of trousers was lying on the bed.

RULE 24:

These nouns appear to be plural but are actually singular and we use a singular verb with them.

News, Innings, Politics, Summons, linguistics, Billiards, Athletics etc

Names of subjects ending in “s”:

Examples- Physics, Economics, Ethics, Mathematics

Names of diseases ending in “s”:

Examples- Mumps, Measles, Rickets Shingles

Examples:

- Athletics is good for young people.
- Linguistics is the study of language.
- Darts is a popular game in England.
- Billiards is played all over the world.

RULE 25:

These nouns appear as singular but are plural and a plural verb is used with them. Cattle, cavalry, infantry, poultry, peasantry, children, gentry, police, people, etc.

Examples:

- The police are investigating the case.
- The cattle were grazing in the field.
- The peasantry are deeply dissatisfied with their wages.

RULE 26:

These nouns are used in singular form only and they are uncountable form only. ये शब्द व्यवहार में अगणनीय हैं इसलिए हम उनके साथ एकवचन क्रिया का उपयोग करते हैं।

Scenery, Poetry, Furniture, Advice, Information, Hair, Business, Mischief, Bread, Stationery, Crockery, Luggage, Baggage, Postage, Knowledge, Wastage, Money, Jewellery, Breakage, Equipment, Work, Evidence, Word, Fuel.

We cannot use a/an with these nouns immediately before them. To express a quantity of an uncountable noun, use a word or expression like some, a lot of, much, a bit of, a great deal of.

Examples:

- He gave me a great deal of advice before my interview.
- Can you give me some information about uncountable nouns?
- He did not have much sugar left.
- A lot of wonderful jewellery were available in the shop.
- A piece of jewellery is here for you.
-

Note: The verb used varies as per the usage of the noun.

Rule 27:

Hair: Be careful with the noun "hair" which is normally uncountable in English, so it is not used in the plural. It can be countable only when referring to individual hairs.

Examples:

- She has long thick hair.
- Two strands of grey hair were found by the police in the car.

Rule 28:

Paper: When paper refers to exams it is countable otherwise it is singular.

Examples:

- A lot of paper is used by newspapers.
- I have to answer two English papers in May.

RULE 29:

ये शब्द एकवचन और बहुवचन में एक ही रूप में होते हैं।

Deer, sheep, series, species, fish, crew, team, jury, aircraft, counsel etc. These words are in the same form in singular and plural.

Examples:

- A deer was seen in the park.
- Two deer were seen in the park.

Questions asked in previous year Exams:

Q1. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error:
SSC CPO 2018 - 16 March 2019 (Morning)

The natural history of selborne, records the importance of the earthworm to soil and describe an England unspoiled by the industrial revolution.

- (a) Describe an England
- (b) Record the importance
- (c) of the earthworm to soil
- (d) unspoiled by the industrial revolution

Q2. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CPO 2018 - 12 March 2019 (Evening)

Neither Mohit nor Rohit were there at the shop when I went there.

- (a) when
- (b) Neither Mohit nor Rohit
- (c) were there
- (d) at the shop

Q3. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CPO 2018 - 13 March 2019 (Evening)

A new research study has shown that long before they took up a strict vegetarian diet, the much-loved pandas was a meat-eater.

- (a) has shown
- (b) that long before
- (c) was a meat-eater
- (d) took up

Q4. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CPO 2018 - 13 March 2019 (Evening)

From my hotel, I could see that a flock of birds were flying over the lake.

- (a) over the lake
- (b) were flying
- (c) From my hotel
- (d) I could see

Q5. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CPO 2018 - 13 March 2019 (Evening)

Silver, as well as gold, are considered as precious metals.

- (a) as precious metals.
- (b) as well as
- (c) Silver
- (d) are considered

Q6. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CPO 2018 - 13 March 2019 (Morning)

Either Avika or Nikunj are going to win the prize in the handwriting competition.

- (a) Either Avika
- (b) or Nikunj
- (c) in the
- (d) are going to

Q7. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CPO 2018 - 13 March 2019 (Morning)

Neither I nor my sisters was interested in learning music.

- (a) nor my sisters
- (b) in learning music
- (c) was interested
- (d) Neither I

Q8. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CPO 2018 - 13 March 2019 (Morning)

The village, with all its houses, were flooded by the river.

- (a) by the river
- (b) were flooded
- (c) its houses
- (d) with all

Q9. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CPO 2018 - 16 March 2019 (Evening)

The problem of world hunger arises because of the economic inequality that distort food distribution.

- (a) The problem of
- (b) that distort food distribution
- (c) world hunger arises
- (d) because of the economic inequality

Q10. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CPO 2018 - 16 March 2019 (Evening)

Economic growth is sustainable only if all countries has food security.

- (a) Economic growth is
- (b) sustainable only if
- (c) all countries
- (d) has food security

Q11. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CPO 2018 - 16 March 2019 (Afternoon)

More than 25% people admits they have not sent or received a hand-written letter in the past decade.

- (a) a hand-written letter
- (b) More than 25% people admits
- (c) they have not sent or received
- (d) in the past decade.

Q12. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CPO 2018 - 15 March 2019 (Evening)

During hair transplantation, hair follicles is transplanted from one part of the head to another where the hair is thinning.

- (a) hair follicles is transplanted
- (b) During hair transplantation
- (c) from one part of the head to another
- (d) where the hair is thinning.

Q13. In the sentence identify the grammatical error.
SSC CGL 2018 - 6 June 2019 (Evening)

The river Yamuna has many non-native species like goldfish that is affecting its ecosystem.

- (a) its ecosystem
- (b) The river Yamuna
- (c) that is affecting
- (d) has many non-native species

Q14. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.

SSC CGL 2018 - 7 June 2019 (Morning)

Lodi Colony in Delhi is very different from other places in the city that is crowded and noisy.

- (a) is very different
- (b) from other places
- (c) in the city
- (d) that is crowded and noisy.

Q15. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.

SSC CGL 2018 - 7 June 2019 (Afternoon)

The Doon Valley with all its lights look beautiful at night from the top of the mountain.

- (a) look beautiful
- (b) from the top
- (c) at night
- (d) with all its lights

Q16. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.

SSC CGL 2018 - 7 June 2019 (Evening)

Each of the girls have given an impressive dance performance.

- (a) have given
- (b) Each of the girls
- (c) an impressive
- (d) dance performance

Q17. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.

SSC CGL 2018 - 10 June 2019 (Morning)

Most disputes can be solved amicably unless one are not rigid.

- (a) Most disputes
- (b) can be solved amicably
- (c) unless one are
- (d) not rigid

Q18. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.

SSC CGL 2018 - 10 June 2019 (Afternoon)

The match is about to begin since the captain as well as the team are on the field.

- (a) are on the field
- (b) The match is about to begin
- (c) since the captain
- (d) as well as the team

Q19. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.

SSC CGL 2018 - 11 June 2019 (Morning)

Ten kilometers are a long distance to cover on foot for a child.

- (a) Ten kilometers are

- (b) to cover on foot
- (c) a long distance
- (d) for a child

Q20. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CGL 2018 - 11 June 2019 (Afternoon)

The length of a male swallow's tail reveal his attractiveness for a female swallow.

- (a) The length of
- (b) a male swallow's tail reveal
- (c) a female swallow
- (d) his attractiveness for

Q21. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CGL 2018 - 11 June 2019 (Evening)

The child along with his parents were waiting for the programme to begin.

- (a) along with his parents
- (b) were waiting for the
- (c) The child
- (d) programme to begin

Q22. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CGL 2018 - 12 June 2019 (Morning)

Raja Ravi Varma was one of the first artist who tried to create a style that was both modern and traditional.

- (a) Raja Ravi Varma was
- (b) both modern and traditional
- (c) to create a style that was
- (d) one of the first artist

Q23. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CGL 2018 - 13 June 2019 (Morning)

The cost of fruits and vegetables have risen abnormally this month.

- (a) abnormally
- (b) The cost of
- (c) have risen
- (d) this month

Q24. In the sentence identify the segment which contains a grammatical error.
SSC CHSL 2019 - 2 July 2019 (Evening)

The Cannes Film Festival attract some of the World's most famous people.

- (a) the World's
- (b) The Cannes Film Festival
- (c) attract some of
- (d) most famous people

Q25. In the sentence identify the segment which contains a grammatical error.
SSC CHSL 2019 - 3 July 2019 (Morning)

The promoters of Med Hospitals has agreed to sell their business to Pal Hospitals.

- (a) The promoters of
- (b) to sell their business
- (c) Med Hospitals has agreed
- (d) to Pall Hospitals

Q26. In the sentence identify the segment which contains a grammatical error.
SSC CHSL 2019 - 3 July 2019 (Afternoon)

Many of China's exports has been redirected to the domestic market in view of the more consumption-driven economy.

- (a) has been redirected
- (b) Many of China's exports
- (c) in view of the more consumption-driven economy
- (d) to the domestic market

Q27. In the sentence identify the segment which contains a grammatical error.
SSC CHSL 2019 - 3 July 2019 (Evening)

Mrs. Sangeeta Malik is one of the favourite teacher of most children in our school.

- (a) Mrs. Sangeeta Malik is
- (b) of most children
- (c) one of the favourite teacher
- (d) in our school

Q28. In the sentence identify the segment which contains a grammatical error.
SSC CHSL 2019 - 4 July 2019 (Morning)

The blue Lotus is one of the most beautiful flowers which grows in her garden.

- (a) is one of the most beautiful flowers
- (b) in her garden
- (c) The blue Lotus
- (d) which grows

Q29. In the sentence identify the segment which contains a grammatical error.
SSC CHSL 2019 - 4 July 2019 (Afternoon)

The number of visitors at the fair were much larger than expected.

- (a) The number of
- (b) than expected
- (c) visitors at the fair
- (d) were much larger

Q30. Identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CHSL 2019 - 4 July 2019 (Evening)

The ambulance have arrived on time, the accident victim was taken to the hospital.

- (a) the accident victim
- (b) have arrived on time
- (c) The ambulance
- (d) was taken to the hospital

Q31. Identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CHSL 2019 - 5 July 2019 (Afternoon)

The members of the victorious football team as well as the captain was congratulated.

- (a) victorious football team
- (b) The member of the
- (c) was congratulated
- (d) as well as the captain

Q32. Identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CHSL 2019 - 5 July 2019 (Evening)

Each of the pictures have been signed by the football star.

- (a) have been
- (b) Each of
- (c) the pictures
- (d) signed by

Q33. Identify the segment which contains a grammatical error.
SSC CHSL 2019 - 8 July 2019 (Afternoon)

The picture of the king's is exactly like the king himself.

- (a) the king himself
- (b) The picture
- (c) is exactly like
- (d) of the king's

Q34. Identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CHSL 2019 - 8 July 2019 (Evening)

Great many students who are good at other subjects perform poorly in English.

- (a) perform poorly
- (b) in English
- (c) who are good at
- (d) Great many students

Q35. Identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CHSL 2019 - 8 July 2019 (Evening)

Climate change are a greatest threat facing our planet which needs our immediate attention.

- (a) our immediate attention
- (b) are a greatest
- (c) which needs
- (d) facing our planet

Solution and Explanation:

Q1. (a) It should be “describes an England”.

RULE:

Subjects don't always come before verbs in questions. Make sure you accurately identify the subject before deciding on the proper verb form to use.

In the given question, The “natural history” is the subject, which is singular, so “describes” will be used.

Example:

The study of languages and sciences is very important for your study.
(The subject is not “languages and sciences” but it is “study”).

Q2. (c) was there

RULE:

When two or more subjects are connected by or, nor, either or, neither nor, the verb is according to the subject close to it.

In the given question, neither--nor connect the two subjects, Mohit and Rohit, and the verb is closer to Mohit, which is singular, so “was” will be used.

Examples:

Neither the girls nor he are to take up this task. (Incorrect)

Neither you nor he is to take up this task. (Correct)

Q3. (c) “were meat-eaters” should be used here.

RULE:

The verb must agree with its subject in number and person. In other words, the verb must be of the same number and person as the subject. Subjects and verbs must agree in number.

In the given question, Subject “pandas” is Plural so Plural verb “were” will be used.

Q4. (b) was flying

RULE:

A collective noun is a word that is used for a whole group. It denotes a group of individuals. The verb used is Singular.

Examples of collective nouns:

family, group, committee, class, organization, team, army, club, crowd, government, jury, minority, public, mob etc.

In this question, “a flock” is a collective noun, so the Singular verb “was” will be used.

Examples:

The committee have met and accepted the proposal. (Incorrect)

The committee has met and accepted the proposal. (Correct)

Q5. (d) “is considered” should be used here.

RULE:

When the connecting word of two subjects is “as well as”, then the verb is used according to the first subject.

In this question, the first subject is silver which is Singular, so the singular verb, “is” will be used.

Q6. (d) “is going to” should be used here.

RULE:

When two or more subjects are connected by or, nor, either or, neither nor, the verb is according to the subject close to it.

In this question, either ---or connect the two subjects Avika and Nikunj and the verb is closer to Nikunj which is singular so “is” will be used.

Examples:

1. Either James or John are to be promoted. (Incorrect)

Either James or John is to be promoted. (Correct)

2. Either the Chief Minister or the Cabinet Ministers is responsible for this problem. (Incorrect)

Either the Chief Minister or the Cabinet Ministers are responsible for this problem. (Correct)

Q7. (c) “were interested” should be used here.

RULE:

When two or more subjects are connected by or, nor, either or, neither nor, the verb is according to the subject close to it.

In the given question, neither---nor connect the two subjects I and my sisters and the verb is closer to “my sisters” which is Plural so “were” will be used.

Q8. (b) “was flooded” should be used here.

RULE:

“Unlike”, “no less than”, “nothing but”, “as well as”, “with”, “along with”, “together with”, “and not”, “in addition to”, “but”, “besides”, “except”, “rather than”, “accompanied by” and “like”.

If these words are the connecting words that join two subjects then the verb used will be according to the first subject.

In the given question, “with” connects the two subjects, “The village” and “all its houses”, and since the first subject, “the village” is singular so “was” will be used.

Example:

My sister, unlike my brothers, wishes to have a career in engineering. (Singular) subject → (singular verb)

Q9. (b) “that distorts food distribution” should be used here.

RULE:

The verb must agree with its subject in number and person.

In the given question, the subject “the economic inequality” is singular, so “distorts” will be used.

Q10. (d) “have food security” should be used here.

In this question, the subject is “all countries” which is plural, so the verb “have” will be used.

Q11. (b) “More than 25% people admit” should be used here.

RULE:

If percentage is followed by countable noun then, the plural verb is used. If it is followed by an uncountable noun then the singular verb will be used.

In this question, “people” is a countable noun, so the plural verb “admit” will be used.

Example:

More than 80% of students from Pinnacle have cleared the exam.

Q12. (a) “hair follicles are transplanted” should be used here.

RULE:

If the subject is an uncountable noun, then we use a singular verb with it.

Furniture, advice, work, evidence, equipment, news, information, luggage, baggage, percentage, poetry, hair, knowledge, dirt, dust, traffic, electricity, music, breakage, stationery, scenery, confectionery, pottery are uncountable nouns. So, we use a singular verb with them.

In this question, we have “hair follicles” as the subject which is plural, so the verb “are” will be used.

Q13. (c) “that are” should be used here.

RULE:

(Singular) subject --- (Singular) Verb

(Plural) subject --- (Plural) Verb

In this question, we have “non-native species” as the subject which is plural, so the verb “are” will be used.

Q14. (d) “that are” should be used here.

In the given question, the subject “places” is plural so “are” will be used in place of “is”.

Q15. (a) looks in place of look should be used here.

RULE:

Subjects don't always come before verbs in questions. Make sure you accurately identify the subject before deciding on the proper verb form to use.

In the given question, “with” connects two subjects, “The Doon Valley” and “all its lights”, but the first subject “The Doon Valley” is singular, so “ looks” will be used.

Q16. (a) “has given” should be used here.

RULE:

If each, every, one is followed by “of” then the word “of” will be followed by a plural noun/pronoun. But the verb will be singular.

In the given question, “each” is followed by “of” so the singular verb “has” will be used.

Example:

Each of the girls has made a card.

Q17. (c) “unless one is” should be used here.

RULE:

Each, Every, Everyone, Somebody, None, One, Any, Many a, More than one are treated as singular. We use a singular verb with them.

In this question, the subject is “one” so the verb “is” will be used.

Q18. (a) “is on the field” should be used here.

RULE:

“Unlike”, “no less than”, “nothing but”, “as well as”, “with”, “along with”, “together with”, “and not”, “in addition to”, “but”, “besides”, “except”, “rather than”, “accompanied by” and “like”.

If these words are the connecting words that join two subjects then the verb used will be according to the first subject.

In the given question, “as well as” connects two subjects “the captain” and “the team”, but the first subject, “the captain” is Singular so “is” will be used.

Q19. (a) “Ten kilometres is” should be used here.

RULE:

Nouns indicating the specific time, money, and measurements (weight, distance, and height) used as a whole are singular and take a singular verb.

In the given question, the subject, “Ten kilometres” is considered as a whole and the singular verb “is” will be used.

Q20. (b) “reveals” should be used here.

In this question, the subject “the length” is singular so a singular verb is used.

Q21. (b) “was waiting for the bus” should be used here.

RULE:

“Unlike”, “no less than”, “nothing but”, “as well as”, “with”, “along with”, “together with”, “and not”, “in addition to”, “but”, “besides”, “except”, “rather than”, “accompanied by” and “like”.

If these words are the connecting words that join two subjects then the verb used will be according to the first subject.

In the given question, “along with” connect two subjects “the child” and “his parents”. The first subject is “the child”, so the singular verb “was” will be used with it.

Example:

The actress, along with her manager and some friends, are invited to the function. (Incorrect)
 The actress, along with her manager and some friends, is invited to the function. (Correct)

Q22. (d) “one of the first artists” is correct.

RULE:

If each, every, **one is followed by “of”** then the word “of” will be followed by a plural noun/pronoun. But the verb will be singular.

In the question, “one of the first artist” should be replaced with “one of the first artists”.

Q23. (c) Use “has risen” in place of “have risen”.

RULE:

Subjects don’t always come before verbs in questions. Make sure you accurately identify the subject before deciding on the proper verb form to use.

In this question, the subject “The cost” is singular, so the singular verb “has” will be used.

Q24. (c) “attracts” will be used here.

In this question, the subject “The Cannes Film Festival” is singular, so “attracts” will be used.

Q25. (c) “have agreed” should be used.

In the given question, the subject “The promoters” is plural, so “have” will be used.

Q26. (a) “have” should be used.

In this question, the subject “exports” is plural, so the verb should be plural. So, “has been” will be replaced with “have been”.

Q27. (c) “teachers” will be used in place of “teacher”.

RULE:

If each, every, one is followed by “of”, then the word “of” will be followed by a plural noun/pronoun. But the verb will be singular.

In the given question, “one” is followed by “of”, so “of” will be followed by “the favourite teachers”.

Example:

One of the girls has created this painting.

Q28. (d) “which grow” should be used.

RULE:

Sometimes the pronoun “who”, “that”, “which” is the subject of the verb in the middle of the sentence. The subject “who”, “that”, “which” become singular or plural according to the noun directly in front of them. So, If that noun is singular, use a singular verb. If it is plural, use a plural verb.

In the given question, the relative pronoun which is used for the noun “beautiful flowers”, so the plural verb “grow” will be used.

Q29. (d) “was much larger” should be used.

RULE:

A number of/ the number of

1. A number of + Plural Noun + Plural Verb

2. The number of + Plural Noun + Singular Verb

In this question, “the number of” is followed by a plural noun “visitors”, which will be followed by a singular Verb “was”, and not “were”.

Q30. (b) “has” in place of “have”.

In this question, (Singular) subject--- (Singular) verb

Q31. (c) “were” should be used in place of “was”.

RULE:

When the connected word of two subjects is “as well as”, then the verb is used according to the first subject.

In this question, “as well as” connects the two subjects “the members” and “the captain”, but the first subject is “the members”, so “were” will be used.

Q32. (a) “has been” should be used.

RULE:

If each, every, one is followed by “of” then the word “of” will be followed by a plural noun/pronoun. But the verb will be singular.

In this question, “each of the” is followed by the plural subject “pictures”, and “of” will be followed by the singular verb “has”.

Example: Each of the girls has made a card.

Q33. (d) “of the king” should be used.

RULE:

Apostrophe is used for possession. “Of the king” is already given.

Q34. (d) “Many students” should be used.

Meaning of “a great many”: A very large number of people or things.

In this question, only “Many” should be used.

Q35. (b) “is” should be used instead of “are”.

RULE:

(Singular) subject -- (Singular) Verb

Neeru Madam

DAY- 3

PRACTICE QUESTIONS:

Fill in the blanks with the appropriate verb from the bracket.

- Q1. Either the physicians in this hospital or the chief administrator _____ going to have to make a decision. (is/are)
- Q2. Some of the votes _____ to have been miscounted. (seem/seems)
- Q3. Everyone selected to serve on this jury _____ to be willing to give up a lot of time. (have/has)
- Q4. He seems to forget that there _____ things to be done before he can graduate. (are/is)
- Q5. Not only the Smiths but also Tonya _____ agreed to try one of the world-famous chocolate-broccoli muffins. (has/have)
- Q6. Grandpa claims that Martian measles _____ green and purple spots to erupt all over a person's body. (cause/causes)
- Q7. Digging holes in the sofa cushions _____ Sherroo, my new puppy. (is/are)
- Q8. There _____ to be some people left in that town after yesterday's flood. (have/has)
- Q9. Some of the grain _____ to be wet. (appear/appears)
- Q10. Three-quarters of the students _____ against the tuition hike. (is/are)
- Q11. Three-quarters of the student body _____ against the tuition hike. (is/are)
- Q12. A high percentage of the population _____ voting for the new school. (is/are)
- Q13. A high percentage of the people _____ voting for the new school. (was/were)
- Q14. The chairman, along with his two assistants, _____ to attend the annual convention. (plan/plans)
- Q15. The issues of inflation and tax reform _____ to be on everyone's mind. (continue/continues)
- Q16. Juan or Julian _____ the conference room each week. (prepare/prepares)
- Q17. Not one of the performers _____ at the party after the concert. (were/was)
- Q18. The results of the election _____ not available for two days. (were/was)
- Q19. When there _____ storms approaching, we are always reminded of the threat of floods. (is/are)
- Q20. Dr. Harish is one of those professors who _____ distracted most of the time. (seem/seems)
- Q21. _____ either Ravi or his parents written to Madhu? (have/has)
- Q22. Neither Ravi nor his parents _____ the least bit interested in attending the marriage. (is/are)
- Q23. Everybody in this team _____ really hard to please the new coach. (try/tries)
- Q24. Because there _____ so many students in that class, I can sometimes sleep in the back row. (are/is)
- Q25. Mr. Bradley, along with his two sisters, _____ lived in this town for thirty years. (have/has)
- Q26. We _____ to look into this matter on an urgent basis. (need/needs)
- Q27. There _____ no reasons for this horrible development that I can see. (are/is)
- Q28. Some of the water _____ already gone bad. (have/has)
- Q29. One of these students _____ cheated in the exam. (have/has)
- Q30. Either the Women's Team or the Men's Team _____ going to be national champion this year. (are/is)
- Q31. Chandu and his brother Rahul _____ travelling across the country next summer. (are/is)
- Q32. Several of the students _____ decided to join the course. (have/has)
- Q33. The piano as well as the pipe organ _____ to be tuned for the big concert. (have/has)
- Q34. The mayor together with his two brothers _____ going to be indicted for accepting bribes. (are/is)
- Q35. Neither of my two suitcases _____ adequate for this trip. (are/is)
- Q36. There _____ a list of committee members on the head-table. (are/is)
- Q37. Everybody in the class _____ done the homework well in advance. (have/has)
- Q38. The jury _____ their seats in the courtroom. (take/takes)
- Q39. Neither the teacher nor the students _____ to understand this assignment. (seem/seems)
- Q40. _____ either my father or my brothers made a down-payment on the house? (has/have)
- Q41. Every tomato slice, wilted pickle, and brown lettuce leaf _____ an extra calorie. (has/have)
- Q42. Hartford is one of those cities that _____ working hard to reclaim a riverfront. (are/is)
- Q43. Some of the grain _____ gone bad. (has/have)
- Q44. John or his brother _____ going to be responsible for this. (are/is)
- Q45. A few of the students _____ doing so well they can skip the next course. (are/is)
- Q46. Either the Committee on Course Design or the Committee on College Operations _____ these matters. (decide/decides)
- Q47. One of my instructors _____ written a letter of recommendation for me. (have/has)
- Q48. The majority _____ absent today as it is raining. (is/are)

Q49. Some wonderful pieces of _____ were at display in the exhibition. (jewellery/jewelleries)

Q50. The cattle _____ entered the neighbour's field. (have/has)

SPOTTING THE ERROR

Q1. (a) The most hardworking/(b) student in my class/(c) never sleeps much./(d) No error

Q2. (a) Peanut butter and jelly/(b) is my favorite sandwich which/(c) my mother serves on every Sunday for breakfast./(d) No error

Q3. (a) There are/(b) extra butter/(c) in the refrigerator./(d) No error

Q4. (a) My mother, along with/(b) the other representatives/(c) are going to the convention./(d) No error

Q5. (a) All the leaves of the tree/(b) was falling/(c) on the ground during spring./(d) No error

Q6. (a) It is clear that/(b) the elite class have no soft corner for the poor who are the/(c) real victims of the present economy./(d) No error

Q7. (a) This Tuesday/(b) John, as well as his friends/(c) is driving to the rock concert./(d) No error

Q8. (a) Runners on the team/(b) is being tested/(c) for performance -enhancing drugs./(d) No error

Q9. (a) Dad and mom yells at me/(b) when I play my music/(c) too loud while driving./(d) No error

Q10. (a) There are a box/(b) for you to/(c) pack your things in./(d) No error

Q11. (a) Finally, this exercise/(b) after reading pages/(c) of material, are finished./(d) No error

Q12. (a) Neither of them/(b) are going to attend/(c) the party of 10th October./(d) No error

Q13. (a) A variety of pleasant items in the shop/(b) attract/(c) everybody./(d) No error.

Q14. (a) Sponsors of the Olympic Games who bought/(b) advertising time on United States television includes/(c) at least a dozen international firms whose names are familiar to American consumers./(d) No error.

Q15. (a) In the early twentieth century, new thinking about/(b) symbolism and the unconscious were/(c) greatly inspired by the writings of Sigmund Freud and Carl Jung./(d) No error

Q16. (a) He walked five miles which are really a great distance/(b) for a man like him who is/(c) not only old but also ill./(d) No error

Q17. (a) Either my colleague/(b) or a peon are coming home/(c) with the material today./(d) No error

Q18. (a) Pine, like other softwoods that/(b) ignite quickly, are/(c) useful for kindling./(d) No error.

Q19. (a) Among the many challenges facing the country/(b) is unemployment/(c) and corruption./(d) No error

Q20. (a) The rise and fall/(b) of the tide are due/(c) to lunar influence./(d) No error

Q21. (a) Rama as well as some of her friends/(b) are involved in a fight with a boy/(c) who is the eldest son of an S. D.O./(d) No error

Q22. (a) Many a man/(b) have succumbed/(c) to this temptation./(d) No error

Q23. (a) The introduction of tea and coffee/(b) and such other beverages/(c) have not been without some effect./(d) No error

Q24. (a) The RBI's decision to waive ATM charges/(b) have put the banks/(c) in a very difficult situation./(d) No error

Q25. (a) The new scheme which will be launched/(b) in the next two years/(c) need an additional investment of hundred crores from the investors./(d) No error

Q26. (a) Those developers who has not completed/(b) their projects on time will not be awarded/(c) new projects by the government./(d) No error

Q27. (a) The newer type of automatic machines/(b) wash/(c) the clothes faster./(d) No error

Q28. (a) Each of the students in the computer class/(b) has to type/(c) their own research paper this semester./(d) No error

Q29. (a) More than one successful candidate/(b) have cleared the examination for one of the popular IT company/(c) in South Delhi/(d) No error

Q30. (a) Is there any difficulties to leave the place/(b) built on such a spacious/(c) and beautiful campus/(d) No error

Q31. (a) In spite of the best/(b) governmental efforts corruption and unemployment/(c) remains a cause of worry./(d) No error

Q32. (a) Some serious complaints of theft/(b) has been made against the new manager/(c) and they needs to be looked into seriously by the management./(d) No error

Q33. (a) Artificially sweetened drinks/(b) poses a serious health/(c) threat to children./(d) No error

Q34. (a) Everyone of the films/(b) you suggested/(c) are not worth seeing./(d) No error

Q35. (a) The teacher as well as his students are injured in/(b) the accident which occurred last night/(c) near the bus stand./(d) No error

Q36. (a) The request of the students' union/(b) that their fees should be decreased/(c) were supported by majority./(d) No error

Q37. (a) The Secretary and Principal of the college/(b) are attending/(c) the District Development Council Meeting at the Collectorate./(d) No error

Q38. (a) The actress said in an interview/(b) that she find it difficult to meet everyone's expectations/(c) so she has decided to choose roles completely by herself./(d) No error

- Q39.** (a) The youth today are spending a lot of money/(b) on food, movies, mobiles/(c) and other luxury goods./(d) No error
- Q40.** (a) There is/(b) only one of his novels/(c) that are interesting./(d) No error
- Q41.** (a) The team captain, as well as/(b) his players, is disappointed/(c) with the result./(d) No error
- Q42.** (a) Knowledge of/(b) at least two languages/(c) are required to pass the examination./(d) No error
- Q43.** (a) It is I/(b) who is to blame/(c) for this bad situation./(d) No error
- Q44.** (a) Neither she nor I/(b) am going/(c) to the festival./(d) No error
- Q45.** (a) The government needs to provide facilities/(b) where scientists enjoys space and freedom/(c) to carry on their research./(d) No error
- Q46.** (a) People all over the world/(b) needs to think what they can do/(c) to eradicate poverty and help the poor./(d) No error
- Q47.** (a) Patience as well as perseverance/(b) are necessary/(c) for success./(d) No error
- Q48.** (a) You and I/(b) am going to take part in the party/(c) with my friends tomorrow./(d) No error
- Q49.** (a) Mr. Singh says that there is/(b) many important details to finalise/(c) before the book gets printed./(d) No error
- Q50.** (a) His politics is not good so we have advised/(b) that he should read Gandhi, Lenin/(c) and Karl Marx./(d) No error
- Q51.** (a) In Singapore/(b) my brother-in-law with his wife/(c) were present at the function./(d) No error
- Q52.** (a) Just near the palatial building is/(b) two pubs extremely beautiful/(c) as well as economical./(d) No error
- Q53.** (a) We know that we have a right to criticize but/(b) at the same time each of us/(c) have to remember the duty also./(d) No error
- Q54.** (a) A hot and/(b) a cold spring/(c) was found near each other./(d) No error
- Q55.** (a) Her daughter always do something that may incur insult/(b) on her friends who hold a wrong/(c) opinion about her./(d) No error
- Q56.** (a) One of the biggest publishing houses/(b) in Delhi is on the verge of/(c) being declared bankrupt./(d) No error
- Q57.** (a) Either of the roads/(b) lead/(c) to the park./(d) No error
- Q58.** (a) The members of the gang has/(b) confessed that they had been committing robberies/(c) in the area for the past few years./(d) No error
- Q59.** (a) Neither any of the members/(b) of the society nor the Chairman were present/(c) for the annual meeting./(d) No error
- Q60.** (a) Was it they who/(b) was accused of stealing the/(c) neighbour's car last night?/(d) No error
- Q61.** (a) One of my desires/(b) are to become/(c) a doctor./(d) No error
- Q62.** (a) The whole block of flats/(b) including two shops were/(c) destroyed in fire./(d) No error
- Q63.** (a) He assured us that a series of lectures at our institute Pinnacle/(b) were to be arranged/(c) the following week./(d) No error
- Q64.** (a) A body of volunteers/(b) have been organized to help the us/(c) in our attempt to raise the funds./(d) No error
- Q65.** (a) Each of the students/(b) whom I have chosen for the cultural programmes/(c) are up to the mark./(d) No error
- Q66.** (a) Everybody among the friends were enjoying the party/(b) when the Manager of the hotel/(c) was shot dead./(d) No error
- Q67.** (a) The sum and substance/(b) of his poem/(c) are as follows./(d) No error
- Q68.** (a) Neither of the/(b) five accused/(c) could be convicted./(d) No error
- Q69.** (a) The strain of all/(b) the difficulties, vexations and anxieties/(c) were more than he could beat./(d) No error
- Q70.** (a) Everybody/(b) it must be admitted/(c) has their ups and downs./(d) No error

DAY- 4

- Q71.** (a) Most of the news about the sudden death of the principal/(b) have been spread by naughty students/(c) whom I know well./(d) No error
- Q72.** (a) Although these building are in need of repair/(b) there have been much improvement/(c) in their appearance./(d) No error
- Q73.** (a) If I was you/(b) I would have told the chairman to keep/(c) his mouth shut./(d) No error
- Q74.** (a) Not only the doctor but also the nurses of this nursing/ (b) home is expert and helpful./(c) to the patients.(d) No error
- Q75.** (a) There appears a lot of new faces in the centre/(b) and I really do not know where they have/(c) come from./(d) No error
- Q76.** (a) Every woman in the world/(b) fervently hopes that their child/(c) will be a normal and healthy baby./(d) No error
- Q77.** (a) Neither of them/(b) sent their papers/(c) in time for the last seminar./(d) No error
- Q78.** (a) Many a man have come/(b) to India from Bangladesh./(c)to live here permanently./(d) No error
- Q79.** (a) Knowledge and wisdom makes/(b) an individual truly complete/(c) and self assured./(d) No error
- Q80.** (a) This is a strange world/(b) where each one pursues their own golden bubble/(c) and laughs at others for doing same./(d) No error
- Q81.** (a) One of the boys/(b) who always give the correct answer/(c) is Ratan./(d) No error
- Q82.** (a) A rise in rents and wages/(b) have been found/(c) to go together./(d) No error
- Q83.** (a) One of the peculiarities/(b) which distinguishes the present age/(c) is the multiplication of books./(d) No error
- Q84.** (a) Neither of them/(b) are going to attend/(c) the party on 10th October./(d) No error
- Q85.** (a) The celebrities face the same problems in their day to day lives/(b) as do a common man/(c) of our country./(d) No error
- Q86.** (a) The man who cannot/(b) believe his senses and the man who cannot believe/(c) anything else are both insane./(d) No error
- Q87.** (a) The available data indicate/(b) that the population of the world will double/(c) and life will become more miserable./(d) No error
- Q88.** (a) Ten miles are/(b) a long distance/(c) to cover on foot./(d) No error
- Q89.** (a) If Mahatma Gandhi/(b) was alive, he would feel sorry for the poor and downtrodden who/(c) still struggle everyday to make both ends meet./(d) No error
- Q90.** (a) Having acquired some experience/(b) she is no longer one of those who believes/(c) every explanation they are given./(d) No error
- Q91.** (a) With regard to implementation of the/(b) details of the proposal, the committee was divided/(c) in their opinion./(d) No error
- Q92.** (a) Most of the funds/(b) we get from/(c) America is used to build roads and bridges./(d) No error
- Q93.** (a) The tiger was not/(b) the only dangerous animal/(c) in the forest there was hyenas too./(d) No error
- Q94.** (a) She immediately quit/(b) the job in which/(c) neither skill nor knowledge were required./(d) No error
- Q95.** (a) The type of qualities you acquire/(b) depend upon your company/(c) and so you associate yourselves with simple and good natured people./(d) No error
- Q96.** (a) Our success or our failure/(b) largely depend/(c) upon our actions./(d) No error
- Q97.** (a) He is/(b) one of the tallest boy/(c) in the class./(d) No error
- Q98.** (a) That day when they brought her back for the last time/(b) there was many old-timers/(c) who were shocked and fearful./(d) No error
- Q99.** (a) A computer virus works exactly/(b) like the biological variety/(c) which invade the human body./(d) No error
- Q100.** (a) What were once glorious forts/(b) are now nothing/(c) but piles of rubble./(d) No error
- Q101.** (a) Whether I should get married/(b) or whether I should remain/(c) single all my life are my personal problem./(d) No error
- Q102.** (a) Each faculty member as well as/(b) most of the students were of the view that there should/(c) be new courses in computer science./(d) No error
- Q103.** (a) Does his daily struggle for existence leave time/(b) to ponder over/(c) international affairs/(d) No error
- Q104.** (a) Many a boy/(b) have not done their/(c) homework properly./(d) No error
- Q105.** (a) Two miles beyond/(b) that building was seen dozens/(c) of antisocial elements./(d) No error
- Q106.** (a) Along the northern frontier/(b) of India is seen/(c) the beautiful and mighty Himalayas./(d) No error
- Q107.** (a) A body of volunteers/(b) have helped in/(c) making this celebration a great success./(d) No error
- Q108.** (a) There appears/(b) a number of problems/(c) and I really do not know how to solve them./(d) No error
- Q109.** (a) Whether she should get married/(b) or she should remain/(c) single are her personal problem./(d) No error
- Q110.** (a) The perquisites/(b) to this job makes it/(c) even more attractive than the salary indicated./(d) No error
- Q111.** (a) Either you/(b) or he/(c) are happy./(d) No error
- Q112.** (a) Either the director or his assistants/(b) always try to misguide the public/(c) regarding the vacancy in the factory./(d) No error
- Q113.** (a) Every man and woman of the village have come/(b) to see this strange child/(c) who claims to know about his prenatal existence./(d) No error

- Q114.** (a) In our institute it is compulsory for each of/(b) the students to buy/(c) his own instruments./ (d) No error
- Q115.** (a) Those athletes who did not/(b) adhere to the rules of athletics was deprived of taking part/(c) in the game. (d) No error
- Q116.** (a) I and he is guilty./ (b) but you and he/(c) have been punished./ (d) No error
- Q117.** (a) Rahul's friends/(b) along with Mani has taken/(c) your photographs and sent them to her friends./ (d) No error
- Q118.** (a) The concept of introducing genes/(b) to correct heritable and other/(c) disorders are revolutionary./ (d) No error
- Q119.** (a) An ability to shrink and reduce oneself/(b) to a tiny form and reverse the process/(c) is heard of only in fairy tales./ (d) No error
- Q120.** (a) Neither Ritu nor Rani were to take to her heels/(b) when they saw a cobra laying/(c) at the gate./ (d) No error
- Q121.** (a) Have either of the two candidates been/(b) selected for the post of clerk (c) in the Secretariat?/(d) No error
- Q122.** (a) None of the three players/(b) who have been given a chance/(c) to join this team play confidently./ (d) No error
- Q123.** (a) What she says/(b) and what she does are incomprehensible/(c) to an ordinary mind like yours./ (d) No error
- Q124.** (a) Where she went and where she left her bag/(b) are not known to us (c) so it is of no use being worried about her./ (d) No error
- Q125.** (a) Nobody else but these young women have/(b) played a prank on you/(c) but it is pitiable that you don't understand it/(d) No error
- Q126.** (a) Some highly significant/(b) observation has been made by the former UN Secretary General/(c) in his annual report./ (d) No error
- Q127.** (a) The United Nations have announced/(b) effective policies for/(c) the upliftment of downtrodden./ (d) No error
- Q128.** (a) If Mohd. Rafi was alive/(b) he would start weeping/(c) to see the present condition of music./ (d) No error
- Q129.** (a) Was I a bird I would definitely fly to you/(b) and say that I could not/(c) live without you/(d) No error
- Q130.** (a) The boys of many schools of Hisar/(b) are good, is/(c) known to all of us./ (d) No error
- Q131.** (a) On the sidewalk/(b) was many little lizards/(c) on the hot concrete./ (d) No error
- Q132.** (a) Grandpa claims that measles/(b) cause spots to erupt/(c) all over a person's body./ (d) No error
- Q133.** (a) Neither the students nor their instructor/(b) were happy with the long cafeteria line/(c) for orange juice./ (d) No error
- Q134.** (a) Each of these women feel that/(b) she had read the care instructions/(c) before washing the delicate and expensive dresses./ (d) No error
- Q135.** (a) Here is the mail and the newspapers/(b) that I picked up for you while/(c) you were on vacation./ (d) No error
- Q136.** (a) Mr. Kumar, our English teacher, believes/(b) that students who major in economics or physics/(c) ruins their imagination./ (d) No error
- Q137.** (a) Here is Tanya and Richa./ (b) the two students from Pinnacle who scored/(c) 100 percent on the subject-verb agreement quiz./ (d) No error
- Q138.** (a) Each man, woman, and child/(b) need to write to the Prime minister a letter/(c) supporting the government's decision./ (d) No error
- Q139.** (a) There is more calories in a bowl/(b) of chocolate-broccoli breakfast cereal/(c) than you might think./ (d) No error
- Q140.** (a) Not only the vitamin C from the fruits/(b) but also the delicious taste of the chocolate/(c) makes this breakfast cereal very appealing./ (d) No error
- Q141.** (a) Susan is one of those students/(b) who asks questions to the instructor/(c) for every chance that she gets./ (d) No error
- Q142.** (a) Somebody have forgotten/(b) to switch off the radio/(c) before they left the room./ (d) No error
- Q143.** (a) The rhythm of/(b) the flowing waves are very soothing /(c) during a morning walk on the beach./ (d) No error
- Q144.** (a) The hardest hit/(b) by the high temperatures and the drought/(c) was the farmers of the Rajasthan region./ (d) No error
- Q145.** (a) Every silver knife, fork and spoon/(b) have to be counted/(c) and returned to the caterer./ (d) No error
- Q146.** (a) Ten million gallons of oil/(b) are a lot of oil to be/(c) produced from a single oil field./ (d) No error
- Q147.** (a) Building a good marriage/(b) and building a good log fire/(c) is similar in many ways as both need a good base./ (d) No error
- Q148.** (a) Neither of those sharks/(b) moving around your boat/(c) look hungry enough to bite./ (d) No error
- Q149.** (a) These scissors are/(b) so blunt that I'm not sure you/(c) could slice butter with them!/(d) No error
- Q150.** (a) Not only fat caterpillars/(b) but also my neighbour's rabbit/(c) have chewed my poor tomato plants in the garden./ (d) No error
- Q151.** (a) Mrs. Singh is one of those teachers/(b) who insist that the class continues/(c) on the lawn outside even after the bell rings./ (d) No error
- Q152.** (a) At Pinnacle we believes/(b) that class time is precious/(c) and should not be wasted./ (d) No error
- Q153.** (a) Everyone these days know/(b) that people can't really get/(c) aids by shaking hands./ (d) No error
- Q154.** (a) The complaints of the impatient customers/(b) were beginning to/(c) infuriate the tired cashier./ (d) No error
- Q155.** (a) Why does the manager/(b) and the workers always/(c) have to start the day with an argument?/(d) No error
- Q156.** (a) Glaring at each other/(b) in the wrestling ring/(c) are the two opponents./ (d) No error
- Q157.** (a) The brightly-wrapped packages/(b) on the closet shelf contains/(c) the little girl's presents./ (d) No error

- Q158.** (a) Each of the game show contestants/(b) give background information/(c) at the beginning of the show./(d) No error
- Q159.** (a) Everyone in our class/(b) have missed/(c) at least one day of class./(d) No error
- Q160.** (a) Today twenty dollars/(b) are not much to pay/(c) for a pair of shoes./(d) No error
- Q161.** (a) Several of the students/(b) in our class has come/(c) down with the flu./(d) No error
- Q162.** (a) Neither my sisters nor my brother/(b) like cherry pie./(c) my favourite./(d) No error
- Q163.** (a) My grandmother,/(b) along with her sisters,/(c) attend church regularly./(d) No error
- Q164.** (a) Most of the wood/(b) have been used/(c) by the builders./(d) No error
- Q165.** (a) Everybody at the café/(b) prepares the food/(c) for themselves./(d) No error
- Q166.** (a) Neither of the cars/(b) are for sale at the moment/(c) although we wanted to sell them earlier./(d) No error
- Q167.** (a) There by the wood shed/(b) are the hammer and the nails,/(c) go and get them quickly./(d) No error
- Q168.** (a) Any of the athletes who use/(b) steroids runs/(c) a health risk./(d) No error
- Q169.** (a) A few of the items/(b) were lost/(c) during the travel./(d) No error
- Q170.** (a) Each of the candidates/(b) give his thumb impression on the paper/(c) along with his roll number and other details./(d) No error

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION:

FILL IN THE BLANKS

Q1. is

When two or more subjects are connected by or, nor, either ... or, neither ... nor, the verb is according to the subject close to it.

Q2. seem

“Votes” are countable and “some of the votes” will be plural so the plural verb “seem” will be used.

Q3. has

“Everyone” is considered singular.

Q4. are

“Things” are plural.

Q5. has

With “not only.....but also”, the verb is according to the closer subject.

Q6. causes

Diseases are treated as singular.

Q7. is

The subject “Sheroo” is singular, so the verb used will be singular.

Q8. have

“People” is plural.

Q9. appears

“Grain” is uncountable so the verb will be singular.

Q10. are

The subject “students” is plural so the verb will be plural.

Q11. is

The subject “student body” is singular, so the verb will be singular.

Q12. is

“Population” is considered as an uncountable noun so the verb will be singular.

Q13. were

“People” is considered plural so the verb will be plural.

Q14. plans

When the connecting word is “along with”, the verb is as per the first subject.

Q15. continue

The subject is “issues of inflation and tax reform”, so the plural verb will be used.

Q16. prepares

When “or” connects two subjects, and if the subjects are singular then singular verb and if the subjects are plural then plural verb is used.

Q17. was

“One of” is followed by a plural noun or pronoun but the verb is singular.

Q18. were

The subject is “results” which is plural, so the plural verb will be used.

Q19. are

The subject is “storms” which is plural, so the plural verb will be used.

Q20. seem (Rule of relative pronoun)

Q21. has

With either....or...the rule of proximity is used

Q22. are

With neither....nor, the rule of proximity is used.

Q23. tries

“Everybody” is singular

Q24. are

“Many students” is the subject which is plural. So “are” will be used.

Q25. has

“Along with” has been used in the sentence. So the verb will be according to the first subject.

Q26. need

“We” is plural so it will take a plural verb, that is, “need”.

Q27. are

“Reasons” is the subject so the plural verb “are” will be used.

Q28. has

“Water” is uncountable so “has” will be used.

Q29. has

“One of” is followed by a plural noun or pronoun but takes a singular verb.

Q30. is

With “either”, singular verb “is” will be used.

Q31. are

The subject is plural so the plural verb “are” will be used.

Q32. have

The subject is “several of the students” which is plural so the plural verb will be used.

Q33. has

When two subjects are joined by “as well as” the verb is according to the first subject.

Q34. is

When the connecting word is “together with”, we use the verb according to the first subject.

Q35. is

“Neither of” is followed by a plural noun or pronoun but takes a singular verb.

Q36. is

The subject is “a list of committee members” so a singular verb will be used.

Q37. has

“Everybody” takes a singular verb.

Q38. take

“Their seats” is mentioned so the “jury” is being treated as plural

Q39. seem

In neither....nor the rule of proximity is followed

Q40. has

In “either....or” the rule of proximity is followed

Q41. has

“Every” is considered singular and takes a singular verb

Q42. are

“That” is the relative pronoun in the sentence which has “cities” as an antecedent so “are” will be used as “cities” is plural.

Q43. has

“Grain” is uncountable so a singular verb will be used.

Q44. is

The verb will be according to “his brother” which is singular.

Q45. are

“A few of the students” is plural so the plural verb “are” will be used.

Q46. decides

In “either....or” the rule of proximity is followed.

Q47. has

“One of” is followed by a plural noun or pronoun but takes a singular verb.

Q48. is

“Majority” takes a pronoun according to the noun that is associated with it. Example- Majority of the people live in slums. Since “people” is plural so “live” is used here.

Q49. jewellery

Q50. have.

“Cattle” is considered plural.

SPOT THE ERROR

Q1. (d)

Q2. (d) Explanation: “Peanut butter and jelly” is used for the same thing i.e. “the sandwich” so it will be considered singular, hence singular verb.

Q3. (a) Explanation: “Extra butter” is singular so the singular verb “is” will be used.

Q4. (c) Explanation: In sentences using “along with” as the connecting word, the verb will be according to the first subject. In this sentence, the first subject “my mother” is singular, so “is” will be used.

Q5. (c) Explanation: The subject “all the leaves” is plural but the verb is singular so replace “was” with “were”.

Q6. (b) Explanation: The subject “the elite class” is singular but the verb is plural so replace “have” with “has”.

Q7. (d)

Q8. (b) Explanation: The subject “runners on the team” is plural but the verb is singular so replace “is” with “are”.

Q9. (a) Explanation: The subject “Dad and mom” is plural and the verb is singular so replace “yells” with “yell”.

Q10. (a) Explanation: The subject “a box” is singular and the verb is plural so replace “are” with “is”.

Q11. (c) Explanation: The subject “this exercise” is singular and the verb is plural so replace “are” with “is”.

Q12. (b) Explanation: For sentences beginning with “Neither of”, the subject will be plural but the verb used will be singular. Replace “are” with “is”.

Q13. (b) Explanation: The subject “a variety” is singular and the verb “attract” is plural so replace “attract” with “attracts”.

Q14. (b) Explanation: The subject “Sponsors of the Olympic Games” is plural and the verb “includes” is singular, so replace “includes” with “include”.

Q15. (b) Explanation: The subject “new thinking” is singular and the verb “were” is plural so replace “were” with “was”.

Q16. (a) Explanation: A specific distance is treated as one unit and we will use the singular verb with it. Replace “are” by “is”.

Q17. (b) Explanation: When two or more subjects are connected by or, nor, either ... or, neither.....nor, the verb is according to the subject nearer to it. Here the subject “a peon” is closer so “is” will be used and not “are”.

Q18. (b) Explanation: Subject is singular (pine) and the verb “are” is plural so replace “are” with “is”.

Q19. (b) Explanation: The subject “unemployment and corruption” is plural, so the verb used will also be plural. Replace “is” with “are”.

Q20. (b) Explanation: “Rise and fall” are considered in pairs so the singular verb “is” will be used.

Q21. (b) Explanation: When the connecting word for two subjects is “as well as” the verb will be according to the first subject. In this case, “Rama” is singular. So, replace “are” with “is”.

Q22. (b) Explanation: With “many a man”, a singular verb is used. Replace “have” with “has”.

Q23. (c) Explanation: The subject “the introduction” is singular and the verb “have” is plural, so replace “have” with “has”.

Q24. (b) Explanation: The subject is singular (the RBI's decision) and the verb “have” is plural, so replace “have” with “has”.

Q25. (c) Explanation: The subject is singular (the new scheme) and the verb “need” is plural, so replace “need” with “needs”.

Q26. (a) Explanation: The subject is plural (developers) and the verb “has” is singular, so replace “has” with “have”.

Q27. (b) Explanation: “The newer type” is singular so the verb will be “washes” and not “wash”.

Q28. (c) Explanation: If each, every, one is followed by “of” then the word “of” will be followed by a plural noun/pronoun. But the verb and pronoun used in the sentence will be singular. So, replace “their” with “his”.

Q29. (b) Explanation: “More than one” is treated as singular. We use a singular verb, singular pronoun and singular noun with them. Replace “have” with “has”.

Q30. (a) Explanation: “Any difficulties” is incorrect. Replace it with “any difficulty”. “Any” is followed by a singular noun.

Q31. (c) Explanation: The subject is “corruption and unemployment” so the verb will be “remain” and not “remains”.

Q32. (c) Explanation: The subject is “some serious complaints of theft” so “they” has been used. With “they”, “need” will be used and not “needs”.

Q33. (b) Explanation: The subject is “Artificially sweetened drinks” which is plural, so the verb used will be “pose”.

Q34. (c) Explanation: The subject is “everyone” which is treated as singular. So the verb used will be “is”.

Q35. (a) Explanation: The verb used will be according to the first subject “the teacher”. So the verb used will be “is”.

RULE: “Unlike”, “no less than”, “nothing but”, “as well as”, “with”, “along with”, “together with”, “and not”, “in addition to”, “but”, “besides”, “except”, “rather than”, “accompanied by” and “like”. If these words are the connecting words that join two subjects then the verb used will be according to the first subject.

Q36. (c) Explanation: The subject is “the request”, so the verb used will be “was”.

- Q37.** (b) Explanation: “The Secretary and Principal” is being used for the same person so the verb used will be singular. So, “is” will be used.
- Q38.** (b) Explanation: “She” is singular so “finds” will be used instead of “find”.
- Q39.** (a) Explanation: “The youth” (The present young generation) is an abstract noun and abstract nouns are uncountable and considered singular. The verb used will be singular.
- Q40.** (c) Explanation: Replace “are” with “is”.
- Q41.** (d) RULE: “Unlike”, “no less than”, “nothing but”, “as well as”, “with”, “along with”, “together with”, “and not”, “in addition to”, “but”, “besides”, “except”, “rather than”, “accompanied by” and “like”. If these words are the connecting words that join two subjects then the verb used will be according to the first subject.
- Q42.** (c) Explanation: The subject is “knowledge” which is singular. So, the verb used will be “is”.
- Q43.** (b) Explanation: Replace “is” with “am”. “Who” is the relative pronoun and “I” is used just before it so “am” will be used.

Rule of Relative pronouns:

Sometimes the pronoun “who”, “that” or “which” is the subject of a verb in the middle of the sentence. The pronouns “who”, “that” and “which” become singular or plural according to the noun directly in front of them. So, if that noun is singular, use a singular verb. If it is plural, use a plural verb.

The verb should not be chosen according to the subject of the sentence.

- Q44.** (d)
- Q45.** (b) Explanation: Replace “enjoys” with “enjoy”, as “scientists” is plural.
- Q46.** (b) Explanation: The subject is “people all over the world” which is plural. So the verb used will be “need” and not “needs”.
- Q47.** (b) Explanation: The subject is “Patience” which is singular. So, the verb used will be “is”.
- RULE: “Unlike”, “no less than”, “nothing but”, “as well as”, “with”, “along with”, “together with”, “and not”, “in addition to”, “but”, “besides”, “except”, “rather than”, “accompanied by” and “like”. If these words are the connecting words that join two subjects then the verb used will be according to the first subject.
- Q48.** (b) Explanation: Subject is “You and I” which is plural. So, the verb used will be “are”.
- Q49.** (a) Explanation: Subject is “many important details”, which is plural. So, the verb used will be “are”.
- Q50.** (d)
- Q51.** (c) Explanation : Subject is “my brother-in-law” which is singular. So, the verb used will be “was”.
- RULE: “Unlike”, “no less than”, “nothing but”, “as well as”, “with”, “along with”, “together with”, “and not”, “in addition to”, “but”, “besides”, “except”, “rather than”, “accompanied by” and “like”. If these words are the connecting words that join two subjects then the verb used will be according to the first subject.
- Q52.** (a) Explanation: The subject is “two pubs” which is plural. So the verb used will be “are”.
- Q53.** (c) Explanation: The subject is “each of us”, which is followed by a singular verb. So the verb used will be “has”.
- Rule: If each, every, one is followed by “of” then the word “of” will be followed by a plural noun/pronoun. But the verb and pronoun used in the sentence will be singular.
- Q54.** (c) Explanation: “A hot and a cold spring” means there are two springs. So, the plural verb “were” will be used.
- Q55.** (a) Explanation: “Her daughter” is the subject, which is singular, so “does” will be used in place of “do”.
- Q56.** (d)
- Q57.** (b) Explanation: Replace “lead” with “leads”.
- Q58.** (a) Explanation: The subject “members” is plural, so “have” will be used.
- Q59.** (b) Explanation: The verb will be according to the subject close to it. The subject is “chairman” (singular) so the verb will be “was”.
- Q60.** (a) Explanation: Since the subject “they” is plural, so replace “was” with “were”.

Rule of Relative pronouns:

Sometimes the pronoun “who”, “that” or “which” is the subject of a verb in the middle of the sentence. The pronouns “who”, “that” and “which” become singular or plural according to the noun directly in front of them. So, if that noun is singular, use a singular verb. If it is plural, use a plural verb. The verb should not be chosen according to the subject of the sentence.

- Q61.** (b) Explanation: “Are” will be replaced with “is”.
- Q62.** (b) Explanation: The subject is “the whole block of flats”, which is singular. So, “were” will be replaced with “was”.
- Q63.** (b) Explanation: “A series of lectures” is singular (collective noun). So, “was” will be used instead of “were”.
- Q64.** (b) Explanation: “A body of volunteers” is singular (collective noun). So, “has” will be used instead of “have”.
- Q65.** (c) Explanation: Replace “are” with “is”.
- RULE: If each, every, one is followed by “of” then the word “of” will be followed by a plural noun/pronoun. But the verb and pronoun used in the sentence will be singular.
- Q66.** (a) Explanation: Replace “were” with “was”.
- RULE: Each, Every, Everyone, Someone, Somebody, Nobody, None, One, Any, Many a, More than one are treated as singular. We use a singular verb, singular pronoun and singular noun with them.
- Q67.** (c) Explanation: “Sum and substance” is singular as these words occur in pairs. So a singular verb will be used. Replace “are” with “is”.
- RULE: If two different singular nouns express one idea, the verb should be in the singular form. Or the two singular nouns/uncountable nouns are used in pairs then the verb used will be singular
- Q68.** (a) Explanation: In case of more than two, “none” is used. Here five accused are mentioned so “none” will be used in place of “neither”.

Q69. (c) Explanation: “Were” will be replaced with “was”. The subject is “strain” which is singular.

Q70. (c) Explanation: “Their” will be replaced with “his”.

RULE: Each, Every, Everyone, Someone, Somebody, Nobody, None, One, Any, Many a, More than one are treated as singular. We use a singular verb, singular pronoun and singular noun with them.

Q71. (b) Explanation: “Most of the news” is singular so “has” will be used.

Q72. (b) Explanation: “Much improvement” is singular so the verb used will be “has”.

Q73. (a) Explanation: Replace “was” with “were”.

RULE: The word “were” replaces “was” in sentences that express a wish or are contrary to fact.

Q74. (b) Explanation: Replace “is” with “are”, since “the nurses” is a plural subject.

RULE: When “not only but also” is used to combine two subjects, the verb agrees with the subject close to it.

Q75. (a) Explanation: Replace “appears” with “appear”. The subject “a lot of new faces” is plural so “appear” will be used.

Q76. (b) Explanation: Replace “their” with “her”. The subject “every woman” is singular, so the verb will be singular

Q77. (b) Explanation: Replace “their” with “his”. “Neither of” is followed by a plural noun or pronoun but the verb used is singular.

Q78. (a) Explanation: Replace “have” with “has”. “Many a” is followed by a singular noun and hence, a singular verb is used.

Q79. (d) Explanation: “Knowledge and wisdom” appear in pairs, so it is treated as singular.

Q80. (b) Explanation: With “each one”, use the singular verb “his”.

Q81. (d)

Q82. (b) Explanation: The subject is “a rise”. So, the singular verb “has” will be used.

Q83. (b) Explanation: “Distinguishes” will be replaced with “distinguish” as “peculiarities” (plural) is used before the relative pronoun “which”.

Rule of Relative pronouns:

Sometimes the pronoun “who”, “that”, or “which” is the subject of a verb in the middle of the sentence. The pronouns “who”, “that”, and “which” become singular or plural according to the noun directly in front of them. So, if that noun is singular, use a singular verb. If it is plural, use a plural verb. The verb should not be chosen according to the subject of the sentence.

Q84. (b) Explanation: Replace “are” with “is”.

“Neither of” is followed by a plural noun or pronoun but the verb used is singular.

Q85. (b) Explanation: With “a common man”, “does” will be used instead of “do”.

Q86. (d)

Q87. (d) Explanation: “Data” is plural and will take a plural verb and datum is singular.

Q88. (a) Explanation: “Ten miles” is singular and will take a singular verb.

Rule: For nouns indicating a specific time, money, and measurements (weight, distance and height) used as a whole are singular and take a singular verb.

Q89. (b) Explanation: Replace “was” with “were”.

Rule: Those sentences that show things that are hypothetical, wishful, imaginary, or factually contradictory, in such sentences we use “were”.

Q90. (b) Explanation: Replace “believes” with “believe”.

Rule of Relative pronouns: Sometimes the pronoun “who”, “that” or “which” is the subject of a verb in the middle of the sentence. The pronouns “who”, “that” and “which” become singular or plural according to the noun directly in front of them. So, if that noun is singular, use a singular verb. If it is plural, use a plural verb.

The verb should not be chosen according to the subject of the sentence.

Q91. (b) Explanation: Replace “was” with “were”. Here, the committee is divided. A collective noun is treated as plural when the group it names is considered to be made up of individuals. Because members of the group can act on their own, the word is considered plural.

Q92. (c) Explanation: “Funds” is plural so instead of “is”, we will use “are”.

Q93. (c) Explanation: “Hyenas” are plural so “were” will be used instead of “was”.

Q94. (c) Explanation: Replace “were” with “was”. “Knowledge” is singular so the verb used will be singular.

RULE: When Neither.....nor is used to combine two subjects, the verb agrees with the subject close to it.

Q95. (a) Explanation: “Type of” is singular, so “acquires” will be used.

Q96. (b) Explanation: Replace “depend” with “depends”. “Our failure” is singular so the verb used will be singular.

RULE: When “or” is used to combine two subjects, the verb agrees with the subject close to it.

Q97. (b) Explanation: Replace “boy” with “boys”. “One of the” is followed by a plural pronoun or noun.

Q98. (b) Explanation: Replace “was” with “were”. The subject is “many old-timers” which is a plural noun, so the verb will also be plural.

Q99. (c) Explanation: Replace “invade” by “invades”.

Sometimes the pronoun “who”, “that” or “which” is the subject of a verb in the middle of the sentence. The pronouns “who”, “that” and “which” become singular or plural according to the noun directly in front of them. So, if that noun is singular, use a singular verb. If it is plural, use a plural verb.

The verb should not be chosen according to the subject of the sentence.

Q100. (d)

Q101. (b) Explanation: With whether.....or is used. Remove “whether” in part (b).

Q102. (b) Explanation: Replace “were” with “was”. Here the verb will be according to “each faculty member”.

Rule: “Unlike”, “no less than”, “nothing but”, “as well as”, “with”, “along with”, “together with”, “and not”, “in addition to”, “but”, “besides”, “except”, “rather than”, “accompanied by” and “like”. If these words are the connecting words that join two subjects then the verb used will be according to the first subject.

Q103. (d)

Q104. (b) Explanation: “Many a boy” is singular so the verb will also be singular. Replace “have” with “has”.

Q105. (b) Explanation: “Dozens of anti social elements” is the subject which is plural so “was” will be replaced by “were”.

Q106. (b) Explanation: “Himalayas” is plural so “are” will be used.

Q107. (b) Explanation: “A body of volunteers” is a collective noun, which is treated as singular. So, the singular noun will be used. Replace “have” with “has”.

Q108. (a) Explanation: “A number of problems” is the subject which is plural. Replace “appears” with “appear”.

Q109. (c) Explanation: Replace “are” with “is”. When two subjects are joined by “or” the verb is according to the subject closer to it.

Q110. (b) Explanation: The subject is “perquisites” which is plural so the verb used will be “make” and not “makes”.

Q111. (c) Explanation: Replace “are” with “is”. When two subjects are joined by Either.....or the verb is according to the subject closer to it.

Q112. (d)

Q113. (a) Explanation: “Every man and every woman” is singular so the singular verb “has” will be used.

Q114. (c) Explanation: “Instruments” will be replaced by “instrument”.

Q115. (b) Explanation: The subject is “those athletes” which is plural so “were” will be used.

Q116. (a) Explanation: “I and He” is plural, so the verb used will be “are” instead of “is”.

Q117. (b) Explanation: “Has” will be replaced with “have”. “Rahul’s friends” is plural, so the verb will be plural.

Rule: “Unlike”, “no less than”, “nothing but”, “as well as”, “with”, “along with”, “together with”, “and not”, “in addition to”, “but”, “besides”, “except”, “rather than”, “accompanied by” and “like”. If these words are the connecting words that join two subjects then the verb used will be according to the first subject.

Q118. (c) Explanation: “The concept” is the subject which is singular so “is” will be used as the verb.

Q119. (d)

Q120. (a) Explanation: “Were” will be replaced with “was”. In case of Neither.....nor the verb is according to the subject closer to it. In the given sentence it is “Rani” which is singular.

Q121. (a) Explanation: “Have” will be replaced with “has”. In case of sentences having the structure: Either of + Plural Noun/Plural PronounThe verb used will be singular.

Q122. (d)

Q123. (b) Explanation: Replace “are” with “is”.

Q124. (b) Explanation: Replace “are” with “is”.

Q125. (d)

Q126. (d)

Q127. (a) Explanation: “United Nations” is singular so “have” will be replaced with “has”.

Q128. (a) Explanation: Replace “was” with “were”. In imaginary sentences we use “were” instead of “was”.

Q129. (a) Explanation: Replace “was” with “were”. In imaginary sentences we use “were” instead of “was”.

Sol130. (d)

Sol131. (b) Explanation: Subject is “many little lizards”, so the verb will be plural. Replace “was” with “were”.

Q132. (b) Explanation: Subject is “measles” (names of diseases are treated as singular) so the verb will be singular. Replace “cause” with “causes”.

Q133. (b) Explanation: “Were” will be replaced with “was”. In case of “Neither.....nor” the verb is according to the subject closer to it. In the given sentence it is “their instructor” which is singular.

Q134. (a) Explanation: “Each of” is followed by a plural noun or plural pronoun but the verb used is singular. So, replace “feel” with “feels”.

Q135. (a) Explanation: The “mail and newspapers” is the subject, which is plural, so “are” will be used in place of “is”.

Q136. (c) Explanation: The verb will be according to “students” so a plural verb will be used. Replace “ruins” with “ruin”.

Q137. (a) Explanation: The subject is “Tanya and Richa” which is plural. So, the plural verb “are” will be used.

Q138. (b) Explanation: Replace “need” with “needs”. “Each” is treated as singular and a singular noun and verb is used with it.

Q139. (a) Explanation: Replace “is” with “are”. The subject is “more calories” which is plural.

Q140. (d)

Q141. (b) Explanation: Replace “asks” with “ask”. The verb will be according to the noun/pronoun used just before the relative pronoun. In this case it is “students” which is plural. So “ask” will be used.

Rule of Relative pronouns:

Sometimes the pronoun “who”, “that” or “which” is the subject of a verb in the middle of the sentence. The pronouns “who”, “that” and “which” become singular or plural according to the noun directly in front of them. So, if that noun is singular, use a singular verb. If it is plural, use a plural verb. The verb should not be chosen according to the subject of the sentence.

Q142. (a) Explanation: “Somebody” is singular so use “has” instead of “have”.

Q143. (b) Explanation: The subject is “rhythm”, which is singular so “are” will be replaced with “is”.

Q144. (c) Explanation: The subject is “the farmers”. It is plural so “were” will be used.

Q145. (b) Explanation: With “every”, a singular noun/pronoun and singular verb is used. Replace “have” with “has”.

Q146. (b) Explanation: Replace “are” with “is”. “Ten million gallons” is a specific quantity.

Rule: For nouns indicating a specific time, money, and measurements (weight, distance and height) used as a whole are singular and take a singular verb.

Q147. (b) Explanations: Replace “is” with “are”. The subject is “building a good marriage and building a good log fire” which is plural.

Q148. (c) Explanation: Replace “look” with “looks”. With “neither”, singular verb is used.

Q149. (d)

Q150. (c) Explanation: Replace “have” with “has”. “My neighbour’s rabbit” is singular.

Rule: When “not only but also” is used to combine two subjects, the verb agrees with the subject close to it.

Q151. (d)

Q152. (a) Explanation: Replace “believes” with “believe”. The subject is “we” which is plural.

Q153. (a) Explanation: “Everyone” is singular so “knows” will be used instead of “know”.

Q154. (d)

Q155. (a) Explanation: Replace “does with “do”. The subject is “the manager and the workers” which is plural. So the plural verb “do” will be used.

Q156. (d)

Q157. (b) Explanation: Replace “contains” with “contain”. The subject is “brightly-wrapped packages” which is plural.

Q158. (b) Explanation: Replace “give” with “gives”.

Rule: If each, every, one is followed by “of” then the word “of” will be followed by a plural noun/pronoun. But the verb and pronoun used in the sentence will be singular.

Q159. (a) Explanation: “Everyone” is singular so the singular verb “has” will be used.

Q160. (b) Explanation: Replace “are” with “is”.

Rule: For nouns indicating a specific time, money, and measurements (weight, distance and height) used as a whole are singular and take a singular verb.

Q161. (b) Explanation: Replace “has” with “have” as the subject “several of the students” is plural.

Q162. (b) Explanation: Replace “like” with “likes”.

In the case of “neither.....nor” the verb is according to the subject closer to it.

Q163. (c) Explanation: Replace “attend” with “attends”.

When “along with” joins two subjects the verb is according to the first subject.

Q164. (b) Explanation: Replace “have” with “has”. “Wood” is an uncountable noun so the singular verb will be used.

Q165. (c) Explanation: “Everybody” is singular so replace “themselves” with “himself”.

Q166. (b) Explanation: Replace “are” with “is”. With “neither of”, a singular verb is used.

Q167. (d)

Q168. (d)

Q169. (d)

Q170. (b) Explanation: Replace “give” with “gives”.

Rule: If each, every, one is followed by “of” then the word “of” will be followed by a plural noun/pronoun. But the verb and pronoun used in the sentence will be singular.

DAY- 5

NOUN

A **noun** is a word used as a **name of a person, place or thing**.

संज्ञा एक शब्द है जिसका प्रयोग किसी व्यक्ति, स्थान या चीज़ के नाम के रूप में किया जाता है।

Kinds of nouns/संज्ञा के प्रकार

1. Proper Noun/व्यक्तिवाचक संज्ञा
2. Common Noun/जातिवाचक संज्ञा
3. Collective Noun/समूहवाचक संज्ञा
4. Material Noun/द्रव्यवाचक संज्ञा
5. Abstract Noun/भाववाचक संज्ञा

(1) Proper Noun/व्यक्तिवाचक संज्ञा

It is the name of a particular person, place, animal or thing.

यह किसी व्यक्ति, स्थान, जानवर या वस्तु का नाम है।

Example: Delhi, Yamuna, Rohit, Hemant

(2) Common Noun/जातिवाचक संज्ञा

A common noun represents one or all the members of a class.

जातिवाचक संज्ञा किसी वर्ग के एक या सभी सदस्यों का प्रतिनिधित्व करती है।

Example: boy, girl, town, river etc.

(3) Collective Noun/समूहवाचक संज्ञा

It is a word that refers to a group of individuals.

यह एक शब्द है जो व्यक्तियों के एक समूह को संदर्भित करता है।

Example: Committee, clergy, company, enemy, group, family, flock, public, team, army, battalion, audience etc.

(4) Material Noun/द्रव्यवाचक संज्ञा

A material noun is a word for a material, a substance, or an ingredient that other things are made from.

द्रव्यवाचक संज्ञा किसी सामग्री, पदार्थ, या घटक के लिए एक शब्द है जो अन्य चीज़ों से बना है।

Example: concrete, cotton, gold, iron, meat, milk etc.

- The bag is made of cloth.
- Gold jewellery is very popular in India.

Material Noun is considered as **uncountable** and we use a **singular verb with them**. We do not use any article before **them**. द्रव्यवाचक संज्ञा को uncountable माना जाता है और हम उनके साथ singular verb का उपयोग करते हैं। हम उनके साथ article का उपयोग नहीं करते हैं।

(5) Abstract Noun/भाववाचक संज्ञा

An abstract noun is a word which names something that you cannot see, hear, touch, smell, or taste.

भाववाचक संज्ञा वह शब्द है जो कुछ ऐसा नाम है जिसे आप देख, सुन नहीं सकते। जिसका स्पर्श, गंध या स्वाद नहीं ले सकते।

Examples: Consideration, parenthood, belief, joy, love etc.

Most words ending in ness/hood/ship/ty/th are abstract nouns.

Example: childhood, freshness, integrity, duty, friendship, courtship etc.

Nouns can further be divided into/संज्ञाओं को कुछ और अधिक भागों में विभाजित किया जा सकता है-

- (a) Countable
- (b) Uncountable

IMPORTANT POINTS

RULE 1:

Headphones, knickers, premises (buildings), alms, ruins, amends, archives, arrears, auspices, congratulations, embers, fireworks, lodgings, outskirts, particulars, proceeds, regards, riches, remains, savings, shambles, surroundings, tidings, furnishings, earnings, leftovers, troops, tactics, thanks, valuables, forceps, wages, belongings, braces, scissors, tongs, pliers, pincers, bellows trousers, pants, pyjamas, shorts, gallows, fangs, spectacles, goggles, binoculars, eyeglasses.

These nouns are always plural and a plural verb is used with them./ये noun हमेशा बहुवचन होते हैं और इनके साथ plural verb का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

Examples:

- These scissors are for cutting paper.
- Your clothes are dirty.
- Have you seen my glasses? I want to read the newspaper.
- What kind of goods does your company produce?
- The table of contents should not contain any pictures.
- Firearms were used to disperse the crowd.
- I live on the outskirts of the city.

Some of these nouns are often used with the expression “a pair of”, as they refer to things made up of two parts./कुछ संज्ञाओं का उपयोग अक्सर “a pair of”, के साथ किया जाता है, क्योंकि वे दो भागों से बनी चीजों का उल्लेख करते हैं।

- | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| • a pair of trousers | • a pair of slippers | • a pair of earrings |
| • a pair of jeans | • a pair of glasses | |
| • a pair of shoes | • a pair of gloves | |

Note : With “a pair of”, a singular verb will be used./“a pair of” के साथ ---singular verb का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example: A pair of trousers was lying on the bed.

RULE 2:

These nouns appear to be plural but are actually singular and we use a singular verb with them./ये noun बहुवचन प्रतीत होते हैं लेकिन वास्तव में एकवचन होते हैं और हम उनके साथ singular verb का उपयोग करते हैं।

Examples- news, innings, politics, summons, linguistics etc.

Names of subjects ending in “s”/ “s” में समाप्त होने वाले विषयों के नाम।

Examples- Physics, Economics, Ethics, Mathematics

Names of diseases ending in “s”/ “s” में समाप्त होने वाले रोगों के नाम।

Examples- Mumps, Measles, Rickets, Shingles, etc

Names of games ending in “s”/ “s” में समाप्त होने वाले खेलों के नाम।

Examples- Billiards, Athletics etc.

Examples:

- Athletics is good for young people.
- Linguistics is the study of language.
- Darts is a popular game in England.
- Billiards is played all over the world.

RULE 3:

These nouns appear as singular but are plural and a plural verb is used with them./ये संज्ञाएँ एकवचन के रूप में दिखाई देती हैं, लेकिन बहुवचन होती हैं और इनके साथ plural verb का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Examples: cattle, cavalry, infantry, poultry, peasantry, children, gentry, police, people, etc.

RULE 4:

These nouns are used in singular form only and they are uncountable form only./इन संज्ञाओं को केवल एकवचन रूप में प्रयोग किया जाता है और वे केवल uncountable होते हैं।

Scenery, Poetry, Furniture, Advice, Information, Hair, Business, Mischief, Bread, Stationery, Crockery, Luggage, Baggage, Postage, Knowledge, Wastage, Money, Jewellery, Breakage, Equipment, Work, Evidence, Word, Fuel, Bedding.

We cannot use a/an with these nouns immediately before them. To express a quantity of an uncountable noun, use a word or expression like some, a lot of, much, a bit of, a great deal of./हम इन संज्ञाओं के साथ a/an का उपयोग उनके तुरंत पहले नहीं कर सकते हैं।

Examples:

- He gave me a great deal of advice before my interview.
- Can you give me some information about uncountable nouns?
- He did not have much sugar left.
- A lot of wonderful jewellery were available in the shop.

- A piece of jewellery is here for you.

Note: The verb used varies as per the usage of the noun.

RULE 5:

Hair: Be careful with the noun hair which is normally uncountable in English, so it is not used in the plural. It can be countable only when referring to individual hairs./“Hair” का प्रयोग करते वक्त सावधान रहें- जो सामान्य रूप से अंग्रेजी में uncountable है, इसलिए इसका उपयोग बहुवचन में नहीं किया जाता है। केवल विशिष्ट (किसी एक) बाल का जिक्र करते समय यह countable हो सकता है।

Example:

- She has long thick hair.
- Two strands of grey hair were found by the police in the car.

Paper: When paper refers to exams it is countable otherwise it is singular./जब “paper” परीक्षा को संदर्भित करता है तो यह countable है अन्यथा यह singular है।

Example:

- A lot of paper is used by newspapers.
- I have to answer two English papers in May.

RULE 6:

These words are in the same form in singular and plural./ये शब्द एकवचन और बहुवचन में एक ही रूप में होते हैं।

Deer, sheep, series, species, fish, crew, team, jury, aircraft, counsel etc.

Examples:

1. A deer was seen in the park.
2. Two deer were seen in the park

RULE 7:

For nouns ending in “ful”, add “s” to “ful” to make it plural./“Ful” में समाप्त होने वाली संज्ञाओं के लिए “s” को “ful” में जोड़कर इसे बहुवचन बनाएं।

Example: Cupful - Cupfuls (Correct)

Cupsful (Incorrect)

Teaspoonfuls, cupfuls, handfuls, glassfuls

RULE 8:

Hyphenated noun:

Expressions such as a ten-rupee note, a two-mile walk, a five-year old child, a three-day workshop, a twenty-man committee, are treated as singular. We don't pluralize them.

Hyphenated words are not pluralized.

“a ten-rupee note”, “a two-mile walk”, “a five-year old child”, “a three-day workshop” इन expressions का प्रयोग एकवचन के रूप में किया जाता है। हम hyphenated शब्द का बहुवचन नहीं करते हैं।

Examples:

1. I attended a three-days workshop. (Incorrect; use three-day workshop)
2. A three-member committee was formed to look into the matter. (Correct)

RULE 9:

Words like dozen, score, pair, hundred, million when used after a numeral are used as singular./किसी अंक के बाद यदि “dozen”, “score”, “pair”, “hundred”, “million” जैसे शब्द आएँ तो ये एकवचन के रूप में उपयोग किये जाते हैं।

Examples:

1. I bought four pairs of socks. (Incorrect)
2. I bought four pair of socks. (Correct)

RULE 10:

Expressions like “the poor”, “the blind”, “the deaf” etc., are always plural. We don't have to make their plural forms by adding “s” to them./“The poor”, “the blind”, “the deaf” आदि की अभिव्यक्ति हमेशा बहुवचन होती है। हमें उन्हें “s” जोड़कर उनके बहुवचन रूप नहीं बनाने होते।

RULE 11:

There are certain nouns which are used by Indians while speaking but they are incorrect./कुछ निश्चित संज्ञाएँ हैं जो भारतीयों द्वारा बोलते समय उपयोग की जाती हैं लेकिन वे गलत हैं। 34 / 438

Examples:

- What is your good name? (Incorrect)
- What is your name? (Correct)

	Incorrect	Correct
1	Cousin brother/sister	Cousin
2	The teacher of English	English teacher
3	Pickpocket	Pickpocket
4	Good name	Name
5	Big blunder	Blunder
6	Members of the family	Family members
7	Years back	Years ago
8	Out of station	Out of town
9	Cinema (Building)	Movie
10	Prepone	Reschedule

RULE 12:

If we use a preposition after a noun and the same noun is repeated after the preposition, both the nouns should be in singular, and a singular verb will be used./ यदि हम एक संज्ञा के बाद preposition का उपयोग करते हैं और वही संज्ञा preposition के बाद आये, तो दोनों संज्ञाएँ एकवचन में होनी चाहिए और singular verb का उपयोग किया जाएगा।

Example:

- Day after day. (Correct)
- Days after days. (Incorrect)
- City after city was swept away by the flood.
- Letter after letter was sent by the department.

RULE 13:

1. An army/ colony of ants
2. An armada of ships
3. An atlas of maps
4. An audit of accountants
5. A band of musicians
6. A batch of letters
7. A bundle of sticks/ newspapers/ hay of old clothes
8. A board of directors
9. A bevy of girls, women, officers etc.
10. A brigade of soldiers
11. A bunch of grapes, keys, bananas etc.
12. A caravan of merchants, pilgrims, travellers
13. A cast of actors
14. A coalition of parties
15. A chain/ range of mountains/ islands or hills
16. A choir of singers
17. A class of students
18. A collection of stamps
19. A clump/ grove of trees
20. A cloud of grasshoppers
21. A code of laws/ conduct
22. A cluster/ constellation/ galaxy of stars.
23. A company/ regiment/ army of soldiers.
24. A congregation in a religious place
25. A course of series of lectures
26. A crew of sailors
27. A crowd/ mob of people
28. A curriculum of studies

29. A flight of steps, stairs
30. A fleet of ships or motorcars
31. A flock of geese, sheep and birds
32. A gaggle of geese
33. A grove of trees
34. A garland/bunch/bouquet of flowers
35. A heap of ruins, sand, stones
36. A herd of cattle/ elephants
37. A hive of bees
38. A hum of bees
39. A leap of leopards
40. A litter of puppies/ pigs/ kittens
41. An orchestra of musicians
42. A peal of bells
43. A pack of hounds, cards, wolves, suitcase
44. A pair of shoes, scissors, compasses, trousers etc.
45. A series of events
46. A sheaf of corn
47. A swarm of ants, bees or flies
48. A train of carriages, followers etc.
49. A troop of horses (cavalry), scouts.
50. A tyranny of dictators
51. A wealth of information
52. A yoke of oxen
53. A volley of shots, arrows, bullets

RULE 1:

Singular	Plural
Dynamo	Dynamos
Piano	Pianos
Photo	Photos
Solo	Solos
Ratio	Ratios

RULE 4:

Nouns ending in **double vowel**, add “s”.

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Tree	Trees	Bee	Bees
Radio	Radios	Zoo	Zoos
Portfolio	Portfolios		

RULE 5:

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Stomach	Stomachs	Radius	Radii
Locus	Loci	Ox	Oxen

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Cry	Cries	Country	Countries
Family	Families	Pony	Ponies
City	Cities		
Lorry	Lorries	Reply	Replies

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Hero	Heroes	Potato	Potatoes
Mosquito	Mosquitoes	Mango	Mangoes
Cargo	Cargoes	Echo	Echoes

RULE 6:

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Key	Keys	Donkey	Donkeys
Ray	Rays	Monkey	Monkeys

Way	Ways	Valley	Valleys
Toy	Toys		

RULE 7:

For nouns ending in “f” or “fe”. Remove f/fe and add “ves”.

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Calf	Calves	Half	Halves
Wife	Wives	Thief	Thieves
Wolf	Wolves	Life	Lives
Leaf	Leaves	Knife	Knives
Shelf	Shelves	Loaf	Loaves

Exceptions:

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Belief	Beliefs	Chief	Chiefs
Cliff	Cliffs	Dwarf	Dwarfs
Grief	Griefs	Gulf	Gulfs
Proof	Proofs	Roof	Roofs
Safe	Safes	Scarf	Scarfs
Turf	Turfs	Brief	Briefs

RULE 8:

For changing Compound Nouns to plural make the main word plural. Do not add “s” to the end of the word.

Singular	Plural
Bedroom	Bedrooms
Commander-in-chief	Commanders-in-chief
Peacock	Peacocks
Brother-in-law	Brothers-in-law
Step-daughter	Step-daughters
Maid-servant	Maid-servants
Mother-in-law	Mothers-in-law
Sister-in-law	Sisters-in-law

RULE 9:

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Man	Men	Woman	Women
Foot	Feet	Tooth	Teeth
Mouse	Mice	Louse	Lice
Goose	Geese	Oasis	Oases
Child	Children	Ox	Oxen

Some Typical Plural Nouns (Number)

(a) **Latin words:** For latin words ending in “um” change the “um” to “a”.

Singular	Plural
Datum	Data
Ovum	Ova
Agendum	Agenda
Dictum	Dicta
Memorandum	Memoranda
Stratum	Strata

For some other latin words ending in “um” we simply add “s” to make it plural.

Singular	Plural
Auditorium	Auditoriums
Premium	Premiums
Asylum	Asylums
Museums	Museums
Aquarium	Aquariums

Mausoleum	Mausoleums
Forum	Forums
Pendulum	Pendulums

(b) For Latin words ending in “us” change the “us” to “i”

Singular	Plural
Radius	Radii
Syllabus	Syllabi
Focus	Foci

(c) For Greek words ending in “is” to make it Plural, “is” is changed to “es”

Singular	Plural
Analysis	Analyses
Crisis	Crises
Hypothesis	Hypotheses
Basis	Bases
Thesis	Theses

(d) For Greek words ending in “on”, the “on” is changed to “a”.

Singular	Plural
Phenomenon	Phenomena
Criterion	Criteria

(E) For abbreviations we simply add an “s” to the last alphabet.

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
MP	MPs	VIP	VIPs

(F) For letters, digits and alphabets we make the plural form by adding an apostrophe and s.

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
5	5's	m	m's

(G) There are some adjectives, if we add “s”/“es” to these adjectives they become plural nouns.

Singular	Plural
Sweet	Sweets
Essential	Essentials
Valuable	Valuables
Explosive	Explosives
Good	Goods
Moveable	Moveables

(H) The following compound nouns are always used in the plural form.

Human rights, current affairs, current events, inverted commas, armed forces, grass roots, natural resources, social studies, industrial relations, high heels.

(I) There are some nouns; if we make them plural the meaning changes completely.

	Singular	Plural
1	Spectacle नज़ारा	Spectacles चश्मा
2	Chain श्रृंखला	Chains बाँड़ियाँ
3	Appearance बाहरी दिखावट	Appearances दिखावा
4	Damage क्षति	damages हजोना
5	Ground भूमि	grounds आधार
6	Custom रिवाज	Customs (customs duty- सीमा शुल्क)
7	Air हवा	Airs अकड़
8	Return वापसी	Returns (Income tax returns- आय कर)
9	Iron लोहा	Irons
10	Force बल	Forces सेना की टुकड़ी
11	Sand रेत	Sands छोटा रेगिस्तान
12	Wood लकड़ी	Woods छोटा जंगल
13	Abuse गाली	Abuses

Usage of Apostrophe ('s)

1) An apostrophe is used to show possession.

To show possession with a singular noun, add an apostrophe plus the letter "s".

अधिकार को दिखाने के लिए apostrophe का उपयोग किया जाता है। singular noun के साथ अधिकार दिखाने के लिए, एक apostrophe के साथ "s" जोड़ें।

Examples: a woman's hat the boss's wife

2) Most nouns form their plurals by adding either the letter "s" or "es" (boy, boys; letter, letters; actress, actresses etc.) To show plural possession, simply put an apostrophe after the "s".

अधिकांश संज्ञाएँ "s" या "es" (boy, boys; letter, letters; actress, actresses etc.) को जोड़कर अपने बहुवचन बनाती हैं, बहुवचन अधिकार को दिखाने के लिए "s" के बाद एक apostrophe लगाएँ।

Correct: guys' night out (guy + s + apostrophe)
 Incorrect: guy's night out (implies only one guy)
 Correct: two actresses' roles (actress + es + apostrophe)
 Incorrect: two actress's roles

3) With a singular compound noun (for example, mother-in-law), show possession with an apostrophe + s at the end of the word.

Singular compound noun (for example, mother-in-law) के साथ अधिकार दिखाने के लिए शब्द के अंत में apostrophe + s लगता है।

Example: my mother-in-law's hat

If the compound noun (e.g., brother-in-law) is to be made plural, form the plural first (brothers-in-law), and then use the apostrophe + s.

यदि compound noun (e.g., brother-in-law) को बहुवचन बनाया जाना है, तो पहले इसे बहुवचन बनाएं, और फिर apostrophe + s का उपयोग करें।

Example: my two brothers-in-law's hats

4) If two people possess the same item, put the apostrophe + s after the second name only.

यदि दो लोगों के पास एक ही वस्तु है, तो केवल दूसरे नाम के बाद apostrophe + s लगाएँ।

Example: Ravi and Geeta's home is constructed of stone.

In cases of separate rather than joint possession, use the possessive form for both.

संयुक्त अधिकार की बजाय अलग अधिकार होने के मामलों में, दोनों के लिए apostrophe + s का प्रयोग करें।

Examples: Ravi's and Geeta's homes are both lovely. They don't own the homes jointly.

5) Use an apostrophe with contractions. The apostrophe is placed where a letter or letters have been removed.

Contractions के साथ apostrophe का उपयोग करें। Apostrophe को वहां रखा जाता है जहां एक या एक से अधिक अक्षर हटाए जाते हैं।

Examples: doesn't, won't, it's, can't, you've, etc.

6) The personal pronouns hers, ours, yours, theirs, its, whose, and oneself never take an apostrophe.

Personal Pronouns (hers, ours, yours, theirs, its, whose, and oneself) के साथ कभी apostrophe नहीं लगता है।

Example: Feed a horse grain. It's better for its health.

7) Apostrophe and s ('s) is used only for living things. For non-living things, we use "of".

Apostrophe and s ('s) का उपयोग केवल जीवित चीजों के लिए किया जाता है।

निर्जीव चीजों के लिए, हम "of" का उपयोग करते हैं।

Incorrect:	The telephone's cable is damaged.
Correct:	The cable of the telephone is damaged.
Incorrect:	The child broke the table's leg.
Correct:	The child broke the leg of the table.

8) We use 's in case of personification.

हम 's का उपयोग "personification" (साकार रूप) के मामले में करते हैं।

Example- Nature's fury

9) Idioms and phrases also use 's./'s का इस्तेमाल मुहावरे और वाक्यांश में भी करते हैं।

a) At one's wit's end.

b) At an arm's length.

10) 's can also be used for celestial bodies/planets etc

's का उपयोग खगोलीय पिंडों/ग्रहों आदि के लिए भी किया जा सकता है।

11) Double apostrophe is not to be used./दोहरे apostrophe का उपयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

Examples:

- My mother's friend's daughter has topped the exam. (Incorrect)
- The daughter of my mother's friend has topped the exam. (Correct)

12) We can use 's with Anybody/ Nobody/ Everybody/ Somebody/ Anyone/ Someone/ No one/ Everyone./ हम Anybody/ Nobody/ Everybody/ Somebody/ Anyone/ someone/ No one/ Everyone के साथ 's का उपयोग कर सकते हैं।

- Everyone's responsibility is no one's responsibility.

If "else" has been used after these words, then 's will be used after "else".

यदि इन शब्दों के बाद else का उपयोग किया गया है तो else के बाद 's का उपयोग किया जाएगा।

- I can do only your work, not somebody else's.

It is incorrect to write "somebody's else", "everybody's else".

DAY- 7

QUESTIONS ASKED IN PREVIOUS EXAMS

Q1. In the sentence identify the segment which contains a grammatical error.

SSC-CGL 2018- June 6, 2019 (Morning)

Cyclone Idai is regarded as one of the worst tropical Cyclone on record to affect Africa and the Southern Hemisphere as a whole.

- (a) Cyclone Idai is regarded
- (b) The worst tropical cyclone
- (c) As a whole
- (d) To affect Africa

Q2. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error.

SSC-CPO 2018- March 14, 2019 (Evening)

These stray cattles are roaming around the town.

- (a) These
- (b) stray cattles
- (c) the town
- (d) are roaming around

Q3. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error.

SSC-CPO 2018- March 12, 2019 (Morning)

I thanked him for his advices.

- (a) him
- (b) I thanked
- (c) advices
- (d) for his

Q4. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error.

SSC-CPO 2018- March 16, 2019 (Evening)

When Alexander the Great died in Babylon in 323 B.C, his body didn't begin to show signs of decomposition for a full six day, according to historical accounts.

- (a) according to historical accounts
- (b) signs of decomposition for a full six day
- (c) When Alexander the Great died
- (d) his body didn't begin to show

Q5. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error.

SSC-CPO 2018- March 16, 2019 (Afternoon)

Last year the UK saw it's first child diagnosed with internet addiction.

- (a) Last year
- (b) the UK saw
- (c) it's first child
- (d) diagnosed with

Q6. Identify the segment in the sentence which contains the grammatical error.

SSC-CHSL 2018- July 9, 2019 (Evening)

The childrens are fond of climbing the mango tree in the garden.

- (a) climbing the mango tree
- (b) are fond of
- (c) in the garden
- (d) The childrens

Q7. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.

SSC-CPO 2018- March 13, 2019 (Evening)

Although the toys are altogether in the cupboard they are not properly arranged.

- (a) in the cupboard
- (b) are altogether
- (c) are not properly arranged
- (d) Although the toys

Q8. Select the most appropriate word to fill in the blank.

SSC-CGL 2018- June 4, 2019 (Morning)

His company has the _____ of producing the best cricket balls in the country.

- (a) opinion
- (b) brand
- (c) reputation
- (d) position

Q9. Select the most appropriate option to fill in the blank.

SSC-CGL 2018- June 6, 2019 (Afternoon)

Catholics and Protestants have a long history of _____ in Northern Ireland but volunteers from both communities came together to build the monument of Peace.

- (a) truce
- (b) agreement
- (c) contest
- (d) conflict

Q10. Select the most appropriate option to fill in the blank.

SSC-CGL 2018- June 7, 2019 (Morning)

Talgo, a Spanish company is one of the major _____ of intercity, standard, and high speed passenger trains.

- (a) manufacturers
- (b) creators
- (c) builders
- (d) constructors

Q11. Select the most appropriate option to fill in the blank.

SSC-CGL 2018- June 7, 2019 (Morning)

She performs different roles very convincingly as she is a very _____ actor.

- (a) virtuous
- (b) voracious
- (c) versatile
- (d) verbose

Q12. Select the most appropriate option to fill in the blank.

SSC-CGL 2018- June 11, 2019 (Morning)

She got a lucrative job of a translator because she was _____ in French.

- (a) sufficient
- (b) efficient
- (c) deficient
- (d) proficient

Q13. Select the most appropriate option to fill in the blank.

SSC-CGL 2018- June 11, 2019 (Evening)

We should never _____ with the rules of driving.

- (a) trifle
- (b) temper
- (c) reckon
- (d) tamper

Q14. Select the most appropriate option to fill in the blank.

SSC-CGL 2018- June 13, 2019 (Morning)

Charlie Chaplin's rise to fame paralleled _____ of Hollywood movies in the first decades of the century.

- (a) sluggish
- (b) explosive
- (c) progressing
- (d) delayed

Q15. Select the most appropriate word to fill in the blank.

SSC-CHSL 2018- July 2, 2019 (Afternoon)

Municipal Corporations have started to take _____ of the problems of waste management.

- (a) perception
- (b) cognizance
- (c) knowledge
- (d) attention

Q16. Select the most appropriate word to fill in the blank.

SSC-CHSL 2018- July 2, 2019 (Evening)

Financial institutions that had their premises in the World Trade Centre were crippled by the loss of _____ and hardware.

- (a) individual
- (b) personnel
- (c) group
- (d) person

Q17. Select the most appropriate word to fill in the blank.

SSC-CHSL 2018- July 3, 2019 (Afternoon)

He once had a very frightening _____ with a wide bull.

- (a) appointment
- (b) encounter
- (c) enterprise
- (d) commitment

Q18. Select the most appropriate word to fill in the blank.

SSC-CHSL 2018- July 3, 2019 (Evening)

The prisoner held up his fist in a defiant _____ as he was led out of the courtroom.

- (a) wave
- (b) gesture
- (c) salute
- (d) token

Q19. Fill in the blanks with the most appropriate word.

SSC-CHSL 2018- July 4, 2019 (Afternoon)

The oldman has lost his memory. He is suffering from _____ .

- (a) acacia
- (b) anaesthesia
- (c) amnesia
- (d) ambrosia

Q20. Fill in the blank with the most appropriate word.

SSC-CHSL 2018- July 4, 2019 (Evening)

The _____ appears to be rather rough today for the ships to sail.

- (a) environment
- (b) climate
- (c) atmosphere
- (d) weather

Q21. Fill in the blanks with the most appropriate word.

SSC-CHSL 2018- July 5, 2019 (Evening)

The entrepreneur is looking for _____ to fund his project.

- (a) invigilator
- (b) investor
- (c) aviator
- (d) inspector

Q22. Fill in the blank with the most appropriate word.

SSC-CHSL 2018- July 8, 2019 (Morning)

I had _____ pain in the stomach after taking lunch.

- (a) strict
- (b) heavy
- (c) huge
- (d) acute

Q23. Fill in the blank with the most appropriate word.

SSC-CHSL 2018- July 8, 2019 (Evening)

The landlord is very _____ about cleanliness and finds fault with all his tenants.

- (a) fabulous
- (b) fastidious
- (c) pompous
- (d) ominous

Q24. Select the most appropriate word to fill in the blank.

SSC-CHSL 2018- July 9, 2019 (Morning)

The annual wholesale price index jumped to its highest level last month posing a fresh _____ for policy to remain watchful on the price front.

- (a) chain
- (b) check
- (c) challenge
- (d) choice

Q25. Select the most appropriate word to fill in the blank.

SSC-CHSL 2018- July 10, 2019 (Morning)

Any account of the reign of King Harsha would remain _____ without a reference to Hiuen Tsang.

- (a) incomplete
- (b) famous
- (c) eminent
- (d) unknown

Q26. Select the most appropriate word to fill in the blank.

SSC-CHSL 2018- July 11, 2019 (Morning)

Once again, higher food inflation, in combination with fuel and power, provided _____ to the wholesale inflation.

- (a) impression
- (b) inspiration
- (c) insight
- (d) impetus

Solutions & Explanations:

Q1. (b) cyclones

RULE: "One of" is always followed by a plural noun.

In the given question, "one of" is followed by the worst tropical cyclone which should be plural, so "cyclones" will be used.

Q2. (b) cattle

RULE: These nouns appear as singular but are plural and a plural verb is used with them.

Cattle, cavalry, infantry, poultry, peasantry, children, gentry, police, people, etc

In the given question, "cattle" will be used as it appears singular but this is a plural noun.

Q3. (c) advice

RULE: These nouns are used in singular form only and they are uncountable form only.

Scenery, Poetry, Furniture, Advice, Information, Hair, Business, Mischief, Bread, Stationery, Crockery, Luggage, Baggage, Postage, Knowledge, Wastage, Money, Jewellery, Breakage, Equipment, Work, Evidence, Word, Fuel

In this question, "advice" will be used, as this is used in singular form only.

Q4. (b) "day" should be replaced with "days".

In this question, six should be followed by plural, so "days" will be used.

Q5. (c) its

RULE: The personal pronouns hers, ours, yours, theirs, its, whose, and oneself never take an apostrophe.

In this question, apostrophe should not be used with it.

The personal pronoun "its" will be used.

Q6. (d) children

These nouns appear as singular but are plural and a plural verb is used with them.

Cattle, cavalry, infantry, poultry, peasantry, children, gentry, police, people, etc

In this question, the noun "children" appears singular but it is plural.

Q7. (b) all together

"Altogether" means "completely,"

"All together," in contrast, means "in a group."

In this question, the subject "the toys" will be followed by "All together".

Q8. (c) reputation (a widespread belief that someone or something has a particular characteristic)

In this question, the noun company has a widespread belief about the balls, so "reputation" will be used.

Meaning of other options:

- Opinion: a view or judgement formed about something
- Brand: a type of product manufactured by a particular company under a particular name.
- Position: a place or a situation

Q9. (d) conflict (a serious disagreement or a prolonged armed struggle)

In this question, “but” is followed by “peace”. So the blank must have the opposite of peace, so conflict will be the right option.

Meaning of other options:

- Truce: an agreement between enemies or opponents to stop fighting
- Agreement: harmony or accord in opinion or feeling.
- Contest: a competition

Q10. (a) manufacturers (a person or company that makes goods for sale)

In this question, a company of high speed trains is given which manufactures goods. So option (a) will be used.

Meaning of other options:

- Creator: a person or thing that brings something into existence
- Builder: a person whose job is to construct or repair houses.
- Constructor: a person or company that builds, designs or makes something.

Q11. (c) versatile means flexible, adaptable, all-rounder, able to do many different functions or activities

Meaning of other options:

- Virtuous: having or showing high moral standards.
- Voracious: wanting or devouring great quantities of food.
- Verbose: worldly, talkative

Q12. (d) proficient

Meaning of other options:

- Sufficient: enough; adequate
- Efficient: achieving maximum productivity with minimum wasted effort
- Deficient: not having enough of a specified quality or ingredient.
- Proficient: competent or skilled

Q13. (d) tamper means interfere with

Meaning of other options:

- Trifle means nothing, inessential;
- Temper means the state of mind
- Reckon means believe, think

Q14. (b) explosive- sudden and dramatic increase (here)

Meaning of other options:

- Sluggish: inactive, slow
- Progressing: improving, developing
- Delayed: postponed, or slowed down

Q15. (b) Cognizance means- संज्ञान लेना

In this question, Municipal Corporations waste management problems का संज्ञान ले सकते हैं, न कि जानकारी या नज़रिया।

Knowledge: जानकारी

Perception: नज़रिया

Q16. (b) personnel

In this question, personnel means people employed in an organization, whereas individual means a particular person. The words “person” and “group” do not fit here.

Q17. (b) encounter means unexpectedly be faced with or experience

Meaning of other options:

- Appointment: an arrangement to meet someone at a particular time and place.
- Enterprise: a project or undertaking
- Commitment: the state or quality of being dedicated to a cause, activity, etc.

Q18. (b) In this question, only “gesture” will be used in this situation of the prisoner. The word “token” does not fit here.

Meaning of other options:

- Salute: a gesture of respect or polite recognition
- Wave: to move one’s hand to and fro in greeting

Q19. (c) In this question, amnesia will be used, which means loss of memory.

Meaning of other options:

- Acacia: a tree
- Anaesthesia: injection before surgical operation
- Ambrosia: food of the Gods

Q20. (d) In this question, weather will be used, as this is the only condition used for a short period of time like a day.

Meaning of other options:

- Environment: the surroundings or conditions in which a person, animal, or plant lives or operates.
- Climate: the weather conditions prevailing in an area in general or over a long period.
- Atmosphere: the envelope of gases surrounding the earth or another planet.

Q21. (b) investor means a person who puts money into financial schemes, and achieves profit.

In this question, it is clearly mentioned that the entrepreneur is looking for funds so no need to check other options.

Q22. (d) acute

In the given question, acute is used for describing pain that is very strong and sharp.

Meaning of other options:

- Strict: rigid
- Heavy: a great weight
- Huge: large

Q23. (b) fastidious means very concerned

In the given question, a landlord finds faults, so he must be very concerned about cleanliness.

Meaning of other options:

- Fabulous: extraordinary
- Pompous: affectingly grand of self-important
- Ominous: threateningly inauspicious

Q24. (c) challenge

In this question, the options chain, check and choice are irrelevant.

Q25. (a) incomplete

In this question, the only option (a) is justified. Eminent means famous.

Q26. (d) impetus means incitement, energy.

Meaning of other options:

In this question, the wholesale inflation is incited by the higher food inflation.

- Impression: an idea, feeling
- Inspiration: the quality of being inspired.
- Insight: the capacity to gain an accurate and deep understanding of someone or something.

SPOTTING THE ERROR

Directions:

In these questions, read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer, if there is no error the answer is (d). (Ignore errors of Punctuation, if any.)

Q1. (a) As he was found guilty of/(b) possessing explosive the court sentenced him to/(c) five year rigorous imprisonment./(d) No error

Q2. (a) The beautiful/(b) surrounding of the place/(c) enchanted me./(d) No error.

Q3. (a) Beijing is quite clean now/(b) and you can't find litter/(c) in the streets./(d) No error

Q4. (a) As one of the leader management institutes/(b) in India it has the highest number of students/(c) placed in International Banks./(d) No error

Q5. (a) As no Porter was available./(b) I carried/(c) all my luggages myself./(d) No error.

Q6. (a) I went to the temple/(b) with my parents, aunts/(c) and cousin sisters./(d) No error

Q7. (a) My sister/(b) has read/(c) pages after pages of the Ramayana./(d) No error

Q8. (a) He/(b) takes pain/(c) over his work./(d) No error

Q9. (a) The Manager put forward/(b) a number of criterions/(c) for the post./(d) No error

Q10. (a) We are going to launch/(b) this three-crores project/(c) within the next few months./(d) No error

- Q11.** (a) The sceneries along the East Coast/(b) is really beautiful and many tourists/(c) visit the eastern coast of India every year./(d) No error
- Q12.** (a) I like/(b) the poetries/(c) of Byron and Shelley./(d) No error
- Q13.** (a) The table's legs/(b) have been/(c) elaborately carved./(d) No error
- Q14.** (a) The sceneries/(b) of Kashmir/(c) is very charming./(d) No error
- Q15.** (a) The young men from Japan/(b) found the ascent of the mountain/(c) hard going./(d) No error
- Q16.** (a) A moment delay/(b) would have proved costly/(c) in the situation./(d) No error
- Q17.** (a) There are only a few vendor/(b) who have the potential to complete/(c) such a huge project within such a short time at such a short notice./(d) No error
- Q18.** (a) Alms/(b) are given/(c) to the poors./(d) No error
- Q19.** (a) Lasers are/(b) indispensable tools/(c) for the delicate eyes surgery./(d) No error
- Q20.** (a) The long-distance train/(b) which met with an accident/(c) was carrying some army personal./(d) No error
- Q21.** (a) Raj surprised everyone/(b) when he broke the/(c) record of two and a half centuries./(d) No error
- Q22.** (a) None of the student in the class/(b) scored less than forty percent marks/(c) and everyone cleared the first level./(d) No error
- Q23.** (a) Whenever he goes to Mumbai/(b) he stays in/(c) five-stars hotels./(d) No error
- Q24.** (a) Due to the adopted of unsafe procedures/(b) many accidents take place/(c) which could have been avoided by a little care./(d) No error
- Q25.** (a) The award ceremony ended on a very high positive note/(b) and the audiences stood up/(c) and clapped for the veteran actor./(d) No error
- Q26.** (a) The management's confident is very high/(b) about the success of their new product/(c) which will be launched in the market very soon./(d) No error
- Q27.** (a) One of the firmest belief among the Hindus in that/(b) Karma affects their/(c) life and also the life after death./(d) No error
- Q28.** (a) He was advised to take/(b) two spoonsful of/(c) medicine three times a day./(d) No error
- Q29.** (a) It is big blunder/(b) but we have/(c) to ignore it./(d) No error
- Q30.** (a) The police have received/(b) two important informations/(c) that can help them solve the triple murder case./(d) No error
- Q31.** (a) The sheafs/(b) of the wheat plants were too heavy/(c) for the weak farmer to carry them on his head./(d) No error
- Q32.** (a) The population of India/(b) is divided into two classes/(c) Haves and Haves not./(d) No error
- Q33.** (a) All his sister-in laws/(b) are extremely co-operative/(c) and she doesn't miss her real sisters at all./(d) No error
- Q34.** (a) Eating joints are an ever flourish business/(b) as with both the partners working/(c) no one is willing to cook at home./(d) No error
- Q35.** (a) These days most businessman/(b) have no time for their families/(c) as it is the festive season./(d) No error
- Q36.** (a) The paintings of my office are more beautiful/(b) than those of/(c) Ram's./(d) No error.
- Q37.** (a) Women are suppose to stay at home/(b) and disciplined the children/(c) while men are suppose to go out in search of a living./(d) No error
- Q38.** (a) You are among those/(b) man who earned name and fame not by/(c) chance but by hard work./(d) No error
- Q39.** (a) Children are playing/(b) and making mischiefs/(c) as their holidays have started./(d) No error.
- Q40.** (a) Sheeps are economically useful/(b) and so they are reared/(c) for wool and meat./(d) No error.
- Q41.** (a) Being able to remember a lot of informations/(b) is very different from being able to/(c) think logically and creatively./(d) No error
- Q42.** (a) Cows, buffaloes, goats and such animals/(b) collectively are/(c) called livestocks./(d) No error
- Q43.** (a) The first inning/(b) of the match/(c) was very sensational/(d) No error
- Q44.** (a) I shall not go to the party tonight/(b) since I have/(c) many works to complete./(d) No error
- Q45.** (a) You can trust my words/(b) I will stand beside/(c) you whenever you need my help./(d) No error
- Q46.** (a) In one of our first meeting she informed me/(b) that she had lost her son/(c) in a bus accident./(d) No error
- Q47.** (a) One must be always/(b) true to one's words/(c) if one wants to get respect from one's family and friends./(d) No error.
- Q48.** (a) What apparatuses/(b) do you use for/(c) performing this experiment?/(d) No error
- Q49.** (a) Even after the enactment of several acts and provisions/(b) we can see five-years old boys/(c) working in hazardous factories./(d) No error.
- Q50.** (a) The fan's blade/(b) has broken/(c) and we must buy a new fan before disposing it of./(d) No error.

DAY- 8

- Q51.** (a) There are no machineries/(b) to complete/(c) such a huge order overnight./(d) No error
- Q52.** (a) The two hundred hens lay about thirty/(b) dozens of eggs every week/(c) which I sell in the market to make a living./(d) No error
- Q53.** (a) She wears spectacle/(b) and so she was unable to see the gangster/(c) that attacked her last night./(d) No error
- Q54.** (a) All the furnitures have been/(b) sold for a song (c) as we were in a hurry to leave the town./(d) No error
- Q55.** (a) She likes to feed/(b) the poors/(c) on auspicious occasions./(d) No error
- Q56.** (a) They left/(b) their luggages/(c) at home my mistake and went to the railway station./(d) No error
- Q57.** (a) The Indian force/(b) drove away/(c) the intruders./(d) No error
- Q58.** (a) These pieces of/(b) jewellerys are designed/(c) by a highly acclaimed expert./(d) No error
- Q59.** (a) Satyajit Ray, who conceived, co-authored/(b) and directed a number of good films, was/(c) one of India's most talented filmmaker./(d) No error
- Q60.** (a) I think this/(b) is not your book./(c) It is somebody's else./(d) No error
- Q61.** (a) We got a/(b) lot of information on/(c) this matter from the internet./(d) No error
- Q62.** (a) You should not put/(b) your sign on any paper/(c) that you haven't read./(d) No error
- Q63.** (a) Towns after towns were/(b) conquered/(c) by him but he found no peace./(d) No error
- Q64.** (a) My cousin brother is a cheater/(b) and he/(c) cheats his family members and friends too./(d) No error
- Q65.** (a) The cattle in the meadow/(b) was terrified to hear/(c) the roar of a lion which appeared to be wild with anger./(d) No error
- Q66.** (a) There should be/(b) no furnitures/(c) in my room./(d) No error
- Q67.** (a) That whole portico/(b) is built of/(c) stones./(d) No error
- Q68.** (a) Santosh lives/(b) by the principals/(c) he professes./(d) No error
- Q69.** (a) The astronomer/(b) who predicts the future/(c) has arrived./(d) No error
- Q70.** (a) He told me that/(b) it was/ (c) his friend's Ravi's house./(d) No error
- Q71.** (a) It is harmful to take cupsful/(b) of coffee/(c) five times a day./(d) No error
- Q72.** (a) The present datas show that the birth rate/(b) has fallen down but not/(c) to the level of satisfaction./(d) No error
- Q73.** (a) He said that he always kept in his pocket/(b) a bundle of one hundred/(c) rupees notes./(d) No error
- Q74.** (a) Running a five-stars hotel requires more/(b) money than what we have in/(c) our bank./(d) No error
- Q75.** (a) She gave me some informations/(b) I had been waiting for/(c) for the previous two months./(d) No error
- Q76.** (a) Your advices are the sign of your/(b) dirty mind and/ (c) unacceptable approach./(d) No error
- Q77.** (a) Cyclone is a natural phenomenon/(b) and nobody can/(c) stop it, for sure./(d) No error
- Q78.** (a) My uncle gave him a home work/(b) and advised him to read it/(c) at night./(d) No error
- Q79.** (a) The sheafs of the plants were too heavy/(b) for me to/(c) carry on the head./(d) No error
- Q80.** (a) All the Chiefs Ministers are responsible for the/(b) miserable condition of their/(c) states./(d) No error
- Q81.** (a) Three dozens bananas/(b) have been/(c) sold by me./(d) No error
- Q82.** (a) We believe that a two-miles walk/(b) always keeps us/(c) healthy and fresh./(d) No error
- Q83.** (a) "Language consists of several stratus"/(b) said the teacher in his lecture on Language/(c) to the students./(d) No error
- Q84.** (a) All his sister-in-laws are invited/(b) to attend the party/(c) on the eve of new year./(d) No error
- Q85.** (a) A readymade cloths shop/(b) has opened in the locality/ (c) near the crossroads./(d) No error
- Q86.** (a) The wall of this building is/(b) fifty foot high and its paintings/(c) are very nice./(d) No error
- Q87.** (a) If a student needs advice about carrier/(b) he should visit/(c) Pinnacle Institute./(d) No error
- Q88.** (a) The beautiful surrounding of the fort/(b) attracted a large number of tourists/(c) coming from abroad./(d) No error
- Q89.** (a) His means are very limited/(b) even then/(c) we have seen him happy./(d) No error
- Q90.** (a) He uses a fine quality of oil/(b) so his hairs are/(c) black and attractive./(d) No error
- Q91.** (a) Wordsworth's poetries is characterized/(b) by his description of the beauty/(c) of Nature./(d) No error
- Q92.** (a) "Please convey my best/(b) regard to the Boss", the receptionist said to the peon/(c) of the Manager./(d) No error
- Q93.** (a) When he returned from Saudi Arab/(b) he informed me that he had come here/(c) to do an urgent works./(d) No error
- Q94.** (a) This type of exercise/(b) is very helpful to the students preparing for the SSC CGL/(c) Examination at Pinnacle./(d) No error
- Q95.** (a) "There are only certain boy/(b) that are sincere and they can do well in the examinations."/ (c) said the class teacher./(d) No error
- Q96.** (a) "I have never seen such a lovely spectacles/(b) ever before", said/(c) the passer-by./(d) No error
- Q97.** (a) I do my best but I don't know why/(b) I do not get the desired/(c) mark in the examination./(d) No error
- Q98.** (a) You are among those luckiest man who/(b) get name and fame not by/(c) labour but by chance./(d) No error
- Q99.** (a) Not to speak of failure/(b) even an accident/(c) could not affect his high spirits./(d) No error
- Q100.** (a) "I don't know about his whereabouts/(b) do you?"/(c) he said to me./(d) No error
- Q101.** (a) I don't know why he always/(b) remains at loggers-head with his wife/(c) and daughter./(d) No error
- Q102.** (a) You may not be allowed/(b) to go anywhere else/(c) to play outdoor game./(d) No error
- Q103.** (a) All the churchs/(b) in the locality/(c) were attacked at night./(d) No error
- Q104.** (a) Both his maids servants/(b) were on leave/(c) yesterday when the guests arrived./(d) No error
- Q105.** (a) Seven feets is too deep/(b) to swim in/(c) for a beginner as he may be drowned./No error
- Q106.** (a) Philanthropists donate/(b) millions of rupees to/(c) charity every year./(d) No error
- Q107.** (a) His foots slipped/(b) on the slippery floor/(c) of the bathroom which caused him to fall./(d) No error

- Q108.** (a) He narrated/(b) the story superbly/(c) in great details in front of the audience./(d) No error
Q109. (a) The school management/(b) has recently appointed a new principle/(c) who is known for his discipline./(d) No error
Q110. (a) My family members/(b)are planning/(c) to go on a holiday to Jammu this summer./(d) No error
Q111. (a) All kinds of/(b) office stationeries are sold/(c) here along with the latest edition of books./(d) No error
Q112. (a) The firemen wore/(b) inflammable clothing/(c) for protection./(d) No error.

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

Q1. (b) Replace “explosive” with “explosives”.

Explosive is an adjective – an explosive situation. But “explosives” is a noun which means विस्फोटक

Q2. (b) Replace “surrounding” with “surroundings”.

The area around a place is known as surroundings.

Q3. (b) Replace “litter” with “litters”.

Litter is a verb which means to throw things around. And “litters” is a noun which refers to things that are thrown around.

Q4. (a) Replace “leader” with “leading”. An adjective has to be used here and not a noun. Leader is a noun. The right sentence will be- As one of the **leading** management institutes..... (Verb + ing is used as an adjective also. Eg- Dancing shoes, talking parrot etc.)

Q5. (c) Replace “luggages” with “luggage”. There is no plural for “luggage”.

RULE: These nouns are used in singular form only and they are uncountable form only.

Scenery, Poetry, Furniture, Advice, Information, Hair, Business, Mischief, Bread, Stationery, Crockery, Luggage, Baggage, Postage, Knowledge, Wastage, Money, Jewellery, Breakage, Equipment, Work, Evidence, Word, Fuel

Q6. (c) Do not use “sister” or “brother” with the word “cousin”.

RULE 11: There are certain nouns which are used by Indians while speaking but they are incorrect./कुछ निश्चित संज्ञाएँ हैं जो भारतीयों द्वारा बोलते समय उपयोग की जाती हैं लेकिन वे गलत हैं।

Examples: What is your good name? (Incorrect)

What is your name? (Correct)

Q7. (c) Replace “pages after pages” with “page after page”.

RULE 12: If we use a preposition after a noun and the same noun is repeated after the preposition, both the nouns should be in singular, and a singular verb will be used.

Example:

- Day after day. (Correct)
- Days after days. (Incorrect)
- City after city was swept away by the flood.

Q8. (b) Replace “takes pain” with “takes pains”. Pain is physical pain and pains means to make a good effort.

Q9. (b) Replace “criteria” with “criteria”. Criterion is singular and criteria which is plural will be used with “a number of”. The word - Criterion means आधार

RULE: (d) For Greek words ending in “on”, the “on” is changed to “a”.

Singular Plural

Phenomenon	Phenomena
Criterion	Criteria

Q10. (b) Replace “three crores” by “three crore”.

Words like dozen, score, pair, hundred, million when used after a numeral are used as singular./किसी अंक के बाद यदि “dozen”, “score”, “pair”, “hundred”, “million” जैसे शब्द आएँ तो ये एकवचन के रूप में उपयोग किये जाते हैं।

Q11. (a) Replace “sceneries” with “scenery” as there is no plural for scenery.

RULE: These nouns are used in singular form only and they are uncountable form only.

Scenery, Poetry, Furniture, Advice, Information, Hair, Business, Mischief, Bread, Stationery, Crockery, Luggage, Baggage, Postage, Knowledge, Wastage, Money, Jewellery, Breakage, Equipment, Work, Evidence, Word, Fuel

Q12. (b) Replace “poetries” with “poetry” there is no word as poetries.

RULE: These nouns are used in singular form only and they are uncountable form only.

Scenery, Poetry, Furniture, Advice, Information, Hair, Business, Mischief, Bread, Stationery, Crockery, Luggage, Baggage, Postage, Knowledge, Wastage, Money, Jewellery, Breakage, Equipment, Work, Evidence, Word, Fuel

Q13. (a) “The legs of the table” will be the correct usage, as apostrophe is not used for non-living things.

Q14. (a) Replace “sceneries” with “scenery” as there is no plural for scenery.

RULE: These nouns are used in singular form only and they are uncountable form only.

Scenery, Poetry, Furniture, Advice, Information, Hair, Business, Mischief, Bread, Stationery, Crockery, Luggage, Baggage, Postage, Knowledge, Wastage, Money, Jewellery, Breakage, Equipment, Work, Evidence, Word, Fuel

Q15. (b) Replace “assent” by “ascent”.

“Assent” means approval. “Ascent” means to climb up a mountain or hill.

Q16. (a) Replace “a moment delay” with “a moment’s delay”. “A moment’s delay” means “क्षण भर की देरी”

Q17. (a) Replace “a few vendor” with “a few vendors”. A few will be followed by a plural noun.

Q18. (c) Replace “the poors” with “the poor”.

Expressions like “the poor”, “the blind”, “the deaf” etc., are always plural. We don’t have to make their plural forms by adding “s” to them./“The poor”, “the blind”, “the deaf” आदि की अभिव्यक्ति हमेशा बहुवचन होती है। हमें उन्हें “s” जोड़कर उनके बहुवचन रूप नहीं बनाने होते।

Q19. (c) Replace “eyes surgery” with “eye surgery”.

When a body part is used as an adjective do not use it in the plural form.

Here, the word eye tells us what kind of a surgery it is. It is an eye surgery.

Q20. (c) Replace “personal” with “personnel”.

Personnel means people employed in an organization or engaged in an organized undertaking such as military service.

Personal is concerning one’s private life.

Q21. (c) “Centuries” will be replaced with “century”.

No plural will be used, just like the double century.

Q22. (a) Replace “student” with “students”.

“None of” is always followed by a plural noun or pronoun.

Q23. (c) Replace “five-stars” by “five-star” as we do not change hyphenated words to plural.

Q24. (a) Replace “adopted” with “adoption”. Article the will be followed by a noun. And adoption is a noun. Adopted is the past form of adopt.

Q25. (b) Replace “audiences” with “audience”. Audience is a collective noun which refers to the people who have gathered to watch something. There is no plural form of the word audience, so audiences is incorrect.

Q26. (a) Replace “confident” with “confidence”. Confident is an adjective and confidence is a noun.

Q27. (a) Replace “belief” with “beliefs”.

One of is followed by a plural noun/pronoun and not by singular.

Q28. (b) Replace “spoonsful” with “spoonfuls”. For nouns ending in “ful”, add “s” to “ful” to make it plural./“Ful” में समाप्त होने वाली संज्ञाओं के लिए “s” को “ful” में जोड़कर इसे बहुवचन बनाएं।

Example:- Cupful - Cupfuls (Correct) Cupsful (Incorrect)

Teaspoonfuls, cupfuls, handfuls, glassfuls

Q29. (a) Do not use “big” with “blunder”. Blunder means a very big mistake. So, the use of big is unnecessary.

Q30. (b) “Informations” is incorrect; instead use “information”.

RULE: These nouns are used in singular form only and they are uncountable form only.

Scenery, Poetry, Furniture, Advice, Information, Hair, Business, Mischief, Bread, Stationery, Crockery, Luggage, Baggage, Postage, Knowledge, Wastage, Money, Jewellery, Breakage, Equipment, Work, Evidence, Word, Fuel.

Q31. (a) Replace “sheaf” by “sheaves”.

Sheaf is incorrect; the plural form will be used.

Q32. (c) “Haves not” is the incorrect plural form. “Have nots” is correct. Haves is जिनके पास है and have nots is जिनके पास नहीं है

Q33. (a) Replace “sister-in laws” with “sisters-in-law”. For compound nouns the main verb is made plural not the last word.

Q34. (a) Replace “ever flourish business” with “ever flourishing business”. An adjective is to be used before business and verb+ing is used as an adjective.

Q35. (a) Replace “most businessman” with “most businessmen”. After “most”, a plural noun or pronoun will be used.

Q36. (d) No error

Q37. (b) Discipline is a noun and that will replace “disciplined”. The given sentence is in present. Thus, we will use noun in present form.

Q38. (b) “Those” will be followed by a plural noun or pronoun. So, “man” will be changed to “men”.

Q39. (b) Replace “mischiefs” with “mischief” as mischiefs is incorrect.

RULE: These nouns are used in singular form only and they are uncountable form only.

Scenery, Poetry, Furniture, Advice, Information, Hair, Business, Mischief, Bread, Stationery, Crockery, Luggage, Baggage, Postage, Knowledge, Wastage, Money, Jewellery, Breakage, Equipment, Work, Evidence, Word, Fuel

Q40. (a) Replaces “sheeps” with “sheep”. The plural of sheep is also sheep.

RULE 6: These words are in the same form in singular and plural./ये शब्द एकवचन और बहुवचन में एक ही रूप में होते हैं।

Deer, sheep, series, species, fish, crew, team, jury, aircraft, counsel etc.

Examples: 1. A deer was seen in the park.

2. Two deer were seen in the park

Q41. (a) Replace “informations” with “information”. Informations is incorrect.

RULE: These nouns are used in singular form only and they are uncountable form only.

Scenery, Poetry, Furniture, Advice, Information, Hair, Business, Mischief, Bread, Stationery, Crockery, Luggage, Baggage, Postage, Knowledge, Wastage, Money, Jewellery, Breakage, Equipment, Work, Evidence, Word, Fuel

Q42. (c) “Livestocks” is incorrect. “Livestock” is correct.

Q43. (a) “Inning” will be replaced with “innings”.

Some nouns appear to be plural but are actually singular and we use a singular verb with them./ये noun बहुवचन प्रतीत होते हैं लेकिन वास्तव में एकवचन होते हैं और हम उनके साथ singular verb का उपयोग करते हैं।

Examples- news, innings, politics, summons, linguistics etc.

Q44. (c) Replace “many works” with “a lot of work”.

“Work” is things that we do. (काम) The plural will also be work. Example- We have a lot of work today. “Works” has a different meaning. Works means the collective work of a writer, artist etc. (रचनाएं)

Q45. (a) Replace “words” with “word”. “Trust my word” is a phrase which means to have faith in what one says. “Word” means ज़बान and “words” simply means शब्द

Q46. (a) Replace “meeting” with “meetings”.

“One of” is followed by a plural noun or pronoun.

Q47. (b) Replace “true to one’s words” with “true to one’s word”.

It is an idiom which means to fulfil what one has committed.

Q48. (a) Replace “apparatuses” with “apparatus”.

In plural form also “apparatus” is used. For example-one apparatus, two pieces of apparatus.

Q49. (b) Replace “five-years old” with “five-year old”.

RULE 8: Hyphenated noun: Expressions such as a ten-rupee note, a two-mile walk, a five-year old child, a three-day workshop, a twenty-man committee, are treated as singular. We don’t pluralize them. Hyphenated words are not pluralized.

Examples: 1. I attended a three-days workshop. (Incorrect; use three-day workshop)

2. A three-member committee was formed to look into the matter. (Correct)

Q50. (a) “The fan’s blade” will be replaced by “the blade of the fan”.

Apostrophe is not used for non-living things.

Q51. (a) Replace “machineries” with “machinery”. The plural form of machinery will be unchanged.

Q52. (b) Replace “dozens” with “dozen”. Words like dozen, score, pair, hundred, million when used after a numeral are used as singular. किसी अंक के बाद यदि “dozen”, “score”, “pair”, “hundred”, “million” जैसे शब्द आएँ तो ये एकवचन के रूप में उपयोग किये जाते हैं।

Q53. (a) Replace “spectacle” with “spectacles”. Spectacles, goggles, binoculars, eyeglasses are always plural and a plural verb is used with them. ये noun हमेशा बहुवचन होते हैं और इनके साथ plural verb का प्रयोग किया जाता है। Spectacle का अर्थ है नजारा Spectacles का अर्थ है चश्मा

Q54. (a) Replace “furnitures” with “furniture”.

Some nouns have only a singular form or only a plural form. Nouns which have only a singular form include the following: furniture, wheat, happiness, scenery, news, information, luggage, bread, advice etc

Q55. (b) Replace “the poors” with “the poor”.

RULE: Expressions like “the poor”, “the blind”, “the deaf” etc., are always plural. We don’t have to make their plural forms by adding “s” to them. “The poor”, “the blind”, “the deaf” आदि की अभिव्यक्ति हमेशा बहुवचन होती है। हमें उन्हें “s” जोड़कर उनके बहुवचन रूप नहीं बनाने होते।

Q56. (b) The use of the word “luggages” is incorrect. “Luggage” will be used.

RULE: These nouns are used in singular form only and they are uncountable form only.

Scenery, Poetry, Furniture, Advice, Information, Hair, Business, Mischief, Bread, Stationery, Crockery, Luggage, Baggage, Postage, Knowledge, Wastage, Money, Jewellery, Breakage, Equipment, Work, Evidence, Word, Fuel

Q57. (a) Replace “The Indian force” by “the Indian forces”. Force means बल and forces means सेनायें

Q58. (b) “Jewelleries” will be replaced with “jewellery”.

Jewellery is considered as uncountable. So, it will not take a plural form.

Q59. (c) Replace “one of India’s most talented filmmaker” with “one of India’s most talented filmmakers”. “One of” is always followed by a plural noun/pronoun.

Q60. (c) Replace “somebody’s else” with “somebody else’s”. The apostrophe is used at the wrong place.

Q61. (d) No error.

Q62. (b) Replace “sign” with “signatures”.

“Sign” is a verb and signatures is your name written by yourself in a peculiar way.

Q63. (a) Replace “towns after towns” with “town after town”.

RULE 12: If we use a preposition after a noun and the same noun is repeated after the preposition, both the nouns should be in singular, and a singular verb will be used.

Example: Day after day. (Correct)

Days after days. (Incorrect)

Q64. (a) Remove “brother”. We do not use brother with cousin.

RULE 11: There are certain nouns which are used by Indians while speaking but they are incorrect.

Examples: What is your good name? (Incorrect)

What is your name? (Correct)

	Incorrect	Correct
1	Cousin brother/sister	Cousin
2	The teacher of English	English teacher
3	Pickpocket	Pickpocket
4	Good name	Name
5	Big blunder	Blunder
6	Members of the family	Family members
7	Years back	Years ago

8	Out of station	Out of town
9	Cinema (Building)	Movie
10	Prepone	Reschedule

Q65. (b) Replace “was” with “were”. Cattle is the subject which is plural, so plural verb “were” will be used.

RULE 3: These nouns appear as singular but are plural and a plural verb is used with them.

Examples: cattle, cavalry, infantry, poultry, peasantry, children, gentry, police, people, etc.

Q66. (b) Replace “furnitures” with “furniture”. Some nouns have only a singular form or only a plural form. Nouns which have only a singular form include the following: furniture, wheat, happiness, scenery, news, information, luggage, bread, advice.

Q67. (c) Replace “stones” with “stone”.

“Stones” is incorrect. Use stone as here it is being used as a material noun. There are no plurals for material nouns.

Q68. (b) Replace “principals” with “principles”.

Principal is the head of a school. Principle is a rule or system of belief.

Q69. (a) Replace “astronomer” with “astrologer”.

An astronomer is a scientific observer of the celestial bodies. An astrologer is one who predicts the future.

Q70. (c) Replace “friend’s Ravi’s house” by “the house of his friend Ravi”.

Double apostrophes are not to be used.

Q71. (a) Replace “cupful” with “cupfuls”. (Already covered)

Q72. (a) Replace “datas” with “data” which is the correct word. The correct plural form of the word is data.

Q73. (c) Replace “one hundred rupees notes” with “one hundred rupee notes”

RULE 9: Words like dozen, score, pair, hundred, million when used after a numeral are used as singular.

Examples: 1. I bought four pairs of socks. (Incorrect)

2. I bought four pair of socks. (Correct)

Q74. (a) Replace “five-stars” with “five-star”.

RULE 8: Hyphenated noun:

Expressions such as a ten-rupee note, a two-mile walk, a five-year old child, a three-day workshop, a twenty-man committee, are treated as singular. We don’t pluralize them. Hyphenated words are not pluralized.

Examples:

1. I attended a three-days workshop. (Incorrect; use three-day workshop)

2. A three-member committee was formed to look into the matter. (Correct)

Q75. (a) Replace “informations” with “information”.

RULE 4: These nouns are used in singular form only and they are uncountable form only.

“Scenery, Poetry, Furniture, Advice, Information, Hair, Business, Mischief, Bread, Stationery, Crockery, Luggage, Baggage, Postage, Knowledge, Wastage, Money, Jewellery, Breakage, Equipment, Work, Evidence, Word, Fuel, Bedding.”

We cannot use a/an with these nouns immediately before them. To express a quantity of an uncountable noun, use a word or expression like some, a lot of, much, a bit of, a great deal of.

Examples: He gave me a great deal of advice before my interview.

Can you give me some information about uncountable nouns?

Q76. (a) Replace “advices” with “advice”. Advice does not have a plural.

RULE 4: These nouns are used in singular form only and they are uncountable form only.

“Scenery, Poetry, Furniture, Advice, Information, Hair, Business, Mischief, Bread, Stationery, Crockery, Luggage, Baggage, Postage, Knowledge, Wastage, Money, Jewellery, Breakage, Equipment, Work, Evidence, Word, Fuel, Bedding.

We cannot use a/an with these nouns immediately before them. To express a quantity of an uncountable noun, use a word or expression like some, a lot of, much, a bit of, a great deal of.

Examples: He gave me a great deal of advice before my interview.

Can you give me some information about uncountable nouns?

Q77. (d) No error.

Q78. (a) Remove “a” before homework. Homework is an uncountable noun.

Q79. (a) Replace “sheaf” with “sheaves”. The plural of sheaf is sheaves.

Q80. (a) Replace “Chiefs Ministers” with “Chief Ministers”. To make plural forms of compound words, we add “-s” after the main word.

Q81. (a) Replace “dozens” with “dozen”.

RULE 9: Words like dozen, score, pair, hundred, million when used after a numeral are used as singular.

Examples: 1. I bought four pairs of socks. (Incorrect)

2. I bought four pair of socks. (Correct)

Q82. (a) Replace “a two miles walk” with “a two mile walk”.

RULE 8: Hyphenated noun:

Expressions such as a ten-rupee note, a two-mile walk, a five-year old child, a

three-day workshop, a twenty-man committee, are treated as singular. We don't pluralize them. Hyphenated words are not pluralized. 51 / 438

- Examples:** 1. I attended a three-days workshop. (Incorrect; use three-day workshop)
2. A three-member committee was formed to look into the matter. (Correct)

Q83. (a) Replace "stratum" with "strata". The correct plural form of the word is "strata".

Q84. (a) Replace "sister-in-laws" with "sisters-in-law".

To make plural forms of compound words, we add "-s" after the main word.

Q85. (a) Replace "cloths" with "clothes".

Cloth is fabric or material formed by weaving, knitting etc which is unstitched. Its plural is "cloths". "Clothes" are stitched fabric that are worn. So, it will be available at a readymade clothes shop.

Q86. (b) Replace "fifty foot" with "fifty feet". Foot is singular and feet is plural.

Q87. (a) Replace "carrier" by "career".

Career is an occupation undertaken for a significant period of a person's life.

Q88. (a) Replace "surrounding" with "surroundings".

RULE 1: Headphones, knickers, premises (buildings), alms, ruins, amends, archives, arrears, auspices, congratulations, embers, fireworks, lodgings, outskirts, particulars, proceeds, regards, riches, remains, savings, shambles, surroundings, tidings, furnishings, earnings, leftovers, troops, tactics, thanks, valuables, forceps, wages, belongings, braces, scissors, tongs, pliers, pincers, bellows trousers, pants, pyjamas, shorts, gallows, fangs, spectacles, goggles, binoculars, eyeglasses. These nouns are always plural and a plural verb is used with them.

Q89. (d) No error

Q90. (b) Replace "hairs" with "hair".

RULE 4: These nouns are used in singular form only and they are uncountable form only.

"Scenery, Poetry, Furniture, Advice, Information, Hair, Business, Mischief, Bread, Stationery, Crockery, Luggage, Baggage, Postage, Knowledge, Wastage, Money, Jewellery, Breakage, Equipment, Work, Evidence, Word, Fuel, Bedding".

Q91. (a) Replace "poetries" with "poetry".

RULE 4: These nouns are used in singular form only and they are uncountable form only.

"Scenery, Poetry, Furniture, Advice, Information, Hair, Business, Mischief, Bread, Stationery, Crockery, Luggage, Baggage, Postage, Knowledge, Wastage, Money, Jewellery, Breakage, Equipment, Work, Evidence, Word, Fuel, Bedding".

Q92. (b) Replace "regard" with "regard".

Regard is a verb and regards are best wishes used to express friendliness in greetings.

Q93. (c) Replace "works" by "work".

"Works" means the compositions of a writer, painter etc.

Q94. (d) No error.

Q95. (a) "There are" indicates that it is plural, so "boys" will be used instead of "boy".

Q96. (a) Replace "spectacles" with "spectacle".

Here, we are talking about the view/event which the speaker is looking at. Therefore, spectacle will be used. Spectacles means "चश्मा" whereas spectacle means "नज़ारा".

Q97. (c) Replace "mark" with "marks".

Mark means to note something. Marks is what one scores in an exam.

Q98. (a) Replace "man" with "men". "Those" will be followed by a plural noun/pronoun.

Q99. (c) Replace "spirits" with "spirit". Spirit means enthusiasm.

Q100. (a) Replace "whereabout" with "whereabouts".

"Whereabouts" means the place where someone or something is.

Q101. (b) Replace "loggers-head" with "loggerheads".

It means to be in a disagreeing situation.

Q102. (c) Replace "outdoor game" with "outdoor games".

Q103. (a) Replace "churchs" with "churches". Plural of church is "churches".

Q104. (a) "Maids servants" is incorrect. Use "maid servants".

RULE 8: For changing Compound Nouns to plural make the main word plural. Do not add "s" to the end of the word.

Q105. (a) Replace "feets" with "feet".

The plural of foot is "feet". Foot is a unit of measurement here.

Q106. (d) No error.

Q107. (a) "Foots" is incorrect; use "feet".

The plural of foot is "feet". Foot is a unit of measurement here.

Q108. (c) Replace "details" with "detail".

Detail means - to give full information about something.

Q109. (b) Replace "principle" with "principal".

The head of an educational institution is principal.

Q110. (d) No error.

Q111. (b) Replace "stationeries" with "stationery".

Stationery refers to a group of objects used in an office for writing etc. It's both singular and plural.

Q112. (b) Replace “flammable” with “non-flammable”.
Inflammable is something that can be easily set on fire.

Neeru Madam

DAY- 9

PRONOUN

What is a pronoun?

A pronoun is a word that substitutes a noun, such as “it” (substituting for the name of a certain object) or a person, such as he (substituting for the name of a person).

सर्वनाम एक ऐसा शब्द है जो संज्ञा के स्थान पर रखा जाता है, जैसे “it” (एक निश्चित वस्तु के नाम की जगह) या व्यक्ति, जैसे कि “he/she” (किसी व्यक्ति के नाम की जगह)

Kinds of Pronouns:

- Personal Pronouns/व्यक्तिगत सर्वनाम:** pronouns which are used for three persons (1st, 2nd and 3rd). जो सर्वनाम तीन पुरुषों के लिए उपयोग किए जाते हैं (प्रथम पुरुष, माध्यम पुरुष, उत्तम पुरुष)
e.g. I, you, he, she, it, they, who, me, him, her, them, whom
- Possessive Pronouns/स्वत्वबोधक सर्वनाम:** Pronouns used to show possession./ जो सर्वनाम अधिकार दिखाने के लिए इस्तेमाल किये जाते हैं।
e.g. yours, mine, his, hers, ours, theirs
- Reflexive Pronouns/निजवाचक सर्वनाम:** pronouns used when subject and object are the same. /जिन सर्वनाम का उपयोग तब किया जाये जब करता और कर्म समान है।
e.g. myself, himself, herself, itself, yourself, ourselves, themselves
- Reciprocal Pronoun/पारस्परिक सर्वनाम:** pronouns used when two or more people are carrying out an action of some type and both are receiving the consequence of it./ये सर्वनाम तब उपयोग होते हैं जब दो या दो से अधिक लोग किसी प्रकार के कार्य को करते हैं और दोनों इसका परिणाम प्राप्त कर रहे होते हैं।
e.g. each other, one another
- Relative Pronouns/सम्बन्धबोधक सर्वनाम:** pronouns which are used to connect a clause or a phrase to a noun or pronoun./सर्वनाम जो संज्ञा या सर्वनाम से किसी खंड या वाक्यांश को जोड़ने के लिए उपयोग किये जाते हैं।
e.g. who, whom, whose, which, that.
- Demonstrative Pronoun/संकेतवाचक सर्वनाम:** pronouns used to point out any specific thing in a sentence. सर्वनाम वाक्य में किसी विशेष बात को इंगित करने के उपयोग में किया जाता है।
e.g. this, these, that, those
- Distributive Pronouns/विभागसूचक सर्वनाम:** pronouns which are used to consider members of a group separately rather than collectively./जिन सर्वनाम का उपयोग सामूहिक रूप से करने के बजाय एक समूह के सदस्यों के रूप में किया जाता है।
e.g. Each, either, neither, every, none etc.
- Interrogative Pronouns/प्रश्नवाचक सर्वनाम:** pronouns which are used to ask questions. /जो सर्वनाम प्रश्न पूछने के लिए उपयोग किए जाते हैं।
e.g. who, whom, whose, which etc.
- Indefinite pronouns:** pronouns which do not refer to any specific person, thing or amount. अनिश्चित सर्वनाम: सर्वनाम जो किसी विशिष्ट व्यक्ति, वस्तु या राशि का उल्लेख नहीं करते हैं।
e.g. everybody, anybody, nobody, someone, one, no one, none, everything, anything, something, all, some, any, both, another, much, few, little, anyone, etc.
- Emphatic pronoun:** pronouns which are used to lay stress on the subject.
e.g. myself, yourself, yourselves, ourselves, herself, himself, oneself, itself, themselves. Pronouns used to point out any specific thing in a sentence (दृढ़तावाचक सर्वनाम) जिन सर्वनाम का उपयोग करता पर जोर देने के लिए किया जाता है। जैसे myself, yourself, yourselves, ourselves, herself, himself, oneself, itself, themselves.

First, Second and Third Person Forms of Personal Pronouns

Pronouns naturally are of three persons:

- (1) First person - representing the person speaking.
- (2) Second person - representing a person or thing spoken to.
- (3) Third person - standing for a person or thing spoken of.

सर्वनाम स्वाभाविक रूप से प्रकार के होते हैं:

- (1) उत्तम पुरुष (प्रथम पुरुष) - बात कहने या बोलने वाला
- (2) मध्यम पुरुष - बात सुनने वाले
- (3) अन्य पुरुष - किसी व्यक्ति या वस्तु - जिसके बारे में बात की जा रही हो

Case	Subjective		Objective		Possessive	
	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
First person	I	we	me	us	my	our
					mine	ours
Second person	you	you	you	you	your	yours
					your	yours
Third person	he	they	him	them	his/her	their
	she		her		hers	theirs
	it		it		its	

Rules for Pronouns:-**RULE 1:**

If the pronoun is used before the verb it will be in the nominative case. If the pronoun is used after the verb it will be in the objective case./यदि सर्वनाम का उपयोग क्रिया से पहले किया जाता है तो यह (कर्ता कारक) में होगा। यदि सर्वनाम का उपयोग क्रिया के बाद किया जाये तो यह (कर्म कारक) में होगा।

Nominative case pronouns (कर्ता कारक सर्वनाम) - I, we, you, she, he, it, they.

Objective case pronouns (कर्म कारक सर्वनाम) - Me, us, you, him, her, it, them.

Examples:

- We went to the store today.
- She studied at Pinnacle.
- You ran five miles in the morning yesterday.
- They are not very happy about what happened during the match.
- The dean nominated Neelima and me (not Neelima and I) to serve on the committee. (used as objective pronoun as it is used after the verb)

RULE 2:

In those sentences where pronouns of different persons are used there is a specific order to place them. When some pleasant news is to be announced the speaker uses this order: 2nd person, 3rd person and 1st person, and when some unpleasant news is to be announced or pronouns are used in plural form, use this order: 1st person, 2nd person and 3rd person.

उन वाक्यों में जहाँ विभिन्न पुरुष के सर्वनामों का उपयोग किया जाता है, उन्हें प्रयोग करने के लिए एक विशिष्ट क्रम होता है। जब कुछ सुखद बात कही जानी हो, तो इस क्रम का उपयोग किया जाता है: **मध्यम पुरुष, अन्य पुरुष और उत्तम पुरुष** जब कुछ अप्रिय समाचारों की घोषणा की जानी है या सर्वनाम बहुवचन रूप में उपयोग किए जाते हैं, तो इस क्रम का उपयोग करें: प्रथम पुरुष, माध्यम पुरुष और उत्तम पुरुष।

Example:

You, she and I have been commended for the success of the project.

I, you and she have been held responsible for the failure of the project.

RULE 3: (Comparing pronouns)

While making comparisons in pronouns, the pronouns compared should be of the same case. It means either both should be of the nominative pronouns or both should be objective pronouns.

सर्वनामों की तुलना करते समय सर्वनाम एक ही कारक के होने चाहिए। इसका अर्थ है कि या तो दोनों (कर्ता कारक) के होने चाहिए या दोनों ही कर्म कारक के होने चाहिए।

Example:

She is as intelligent as him.

This is incorrect as "She" and "him" are being compared. "She" is in nominative case and "him" is in the objective case. So replace "him" with "he"./यह गलत है क्योंकि "she" और "him" की तुलना की जा रही है। "she" कर्ता कारक है और "him" कर्म कारक है। इसलिए "him" की जगह "he" का प्रयोग करें।

RULE 4:

If a sentence begins with “it” and the subject is followed by any form of “be” (was/were/is/am/are etc.) then the pronoun should be in nominative form./ यदि कोई वाक्य “it” से शुरू होता है, और उसके बाद “be” की कोई form (was/were/is/am/are etc) आती है तो सर्वनाम कर्ता कारक में होना चाहिए।

Example:

- It was them who have funded your whole education. (Replace “them” with “they”, as “them” is in the objective form.)
- It was us who organized the whole party. (Replace “us” by “we” as “us” is in the objective form.)

RULE 5:

When to use reflexive pronouns/निजवाचक सर्वनाम का प्रयोग कब करें?

When the subject and the object refer to the same person or thing.

जब कर्ता और कर्म एक ही व्यक्ति या चीज को संदर्भित करते हैं।

- He accidentally cut himself while he was chopping the vegetables.
- She bought a present for herself.
- They injured themselves during the rugby match.
- I enjoyed myself at the movies.
- The dog is scratching itself.

We use them for emphasis.

- The author signed the book for me herself!
- I did it myself.

RULE 6:

We use a reflexive pronoun after the following verbs./हम निम्नलिखित क्रियाओं के बाद एक निजवाचक सर्वनाम का उपयोग करते हैं:

Amuse/ avail/ acquit/ blame/ cut/ dry/ resign/ avenge/ exert/ apply/ adjust/ pride/ enjoy/ help/ hurt/ behave/ introduce/ kill/ adapt/ absent/ reconcile and enjoy.

Examples:

- I wish the children would behave themselves.
- He busied himself in the kitchen.
- Would you like to help yourself to another drink?
- I saw myself as a famous actor in my dream.

Do not use a reflexive pronoun after verbs which describe things people usually do for themselves./उन क्रियाओं के बाद निजवाचक सर्वनाम का प्रयोग नहीं होता, जो उन चीजों का वर्णन करते हैं जो लोग आमतौर पर खुद के लिए करते हैं:

qualify, wash, shave, dress, hide, rest, stop, turn, move, bathe, keep etc.

- He washed himself in cold water. (Incorrect; remove “himself”)
- He always shaves himself before going out in the evening. (Remove “himself”)
- Michael dressed himself and got ready for the party. (Remove “himself”)

We use reflexives with these verbs for emphasis./हम जोर देने के लिए इन क्रियाओं के साथ निजवाचक का प्रयोग करते हैं:

- He dressed himself in spite of his injuries.
- The students are old enough to read the book themselves.

RULE 7: (Each other and one another)

- Use “each other” when referring to two things./दो चीजों का जिक्र करते समय “each other” का प्रयोग करें।
- Use “one another” when referring to three or more things./तीन या अधिक चीजों का जिक्र करते समय “one another” का प्रयोग करें।
- Each other refers to two, one another to more than two./Each other - दो को संदर्भित करता है | one another - दो से अधिक को।

“The two brothers quarreled; they struck each other” is correct.

“The three brothers quarreled; they struck one another.” is correct.

Examples:

- The newly married couple danced with each other at the party.
- After the test at Pinnacle the students discussed the paper with one another.
- The players of the team competed with one another for the ball.

RULE 8:

To avoid the repetition of a singular noun in a sentence “that of” is used.

किसी वाक्य में एकवचन संज्ञा की पुनरावृत्ति से बचने के लिए “that of” का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

To avoid the repetition of a plural noun in a sentence “those of” is used.

किसी वाक्य में बहुवचन संज्ञा की पुनरावृत्ति से बचने के लिए “those of” का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

Examples:

The population of China is more than **the population of India**.

(that of)

The students of Pinnacle are better than **the students** of any other centre.

(those of)

RULE 9:

Relative pronouns are used to tell us more about a person or thing- who, whom, that, which, whose are used as relative pronouns./संबंधवाचक सर्वनामों का प्रयोग हमें किसी व्यक्ति या चीज़ के बारे में अधिक बताने के लिए किया जाता है।

Examples:

- My mother, who was a working woman in the sixties is an extremely hard working lady.
- Ravi Sharma, who is 62, has just retired.
- This is the artist whose paintings sell for millions in the international market.

“Who” and “whom” is used for persons.

व्यक्तियों के लिए “who” और “whom” का प्रयोग किया जाता है

Examples:

- He is the man whom the police arrested last night.
- Mrs. Gupta who works as a clerk in my office is on leave today.

Use “which” or “that” when we talk about things (but not people).

जब चीज़ों के बारे में बात करते हैं तो “which” या “that” का प्रयोग किया जाता है। (व्यक्तियों के लिए नहीं)

Example- This is the watch which my husband bought for me.

Use whose to show possession.

Example- Ravi, whose brother is a politician, manages to get all the government contacts.

“That” is used if the antecedent is a person and superlative degree is used.

“That” का प्रयोग तब किया जाता है जब पूर्वपद एक व्यक्ति होता है और superlative degree का उपयोग किया गया हो।

Examples:

- The most beautiful woman that I have ever met is my mother.
- Mrs. Gupta is the most efficient teacher that teaches maths to the senior section.

If “all” is used for persons the relative pronoun will be “who”. If “all” is used for things the relative pronoun will be “that”. (Do not use “whom” and “which”)

यदि “all” का उपयोग व्यक्तियों के लिए किया गया हो तो संबंधवाचक सर्वनाम “who” होगा। यदि “all” का उपयोग चीज़ों के लिए किया गया हो तो “that” सर्वनाम का प्रयोग होगा। (“whom” और “which” उपयोग न करें)

Examples:

- All who are appearing for the exam on Sunday should inform the principal right now.
- All that appears before the eyes need not necessarily be true.
- All that they did for the marriage preparations was wasted due to the rain.

Relative pronoun “that” is used with everything, nothing, the only, any, all, everyone, none, no, nobody, much, the same, little, the few etc./Everything, nothing, the only, any, all, everyone, none, no, nobody, much, the same, little, the few etc. के साथ संबंधवाचक सर्वनाम “that” का प्रयोग होता है।

Examples:

- This is the only branded shirt that I have.
- The little rain that took place was of great help to the farmers.

RULE 10:

Mine, ours, yours, his, hers and theirs are possessive pronouns which are never used directly before the noun.

Mine, ours, yours, his, hers और theirs Possessive pronoun हैं जिन्हें संज्ञा से ठीक पहले इस्तेमाल नहीं किया जाता।

A possessive adjective will be used before a noun directly: My, our, your, his, her, their, are possessive adjectives. “His” is used as a possessive pronoun as well as possessive adjective.

Possessive adjective का प्रयोग संज्ञा से पहले किया जाता है। My, our, your, his, her, their, are possessive adjectives हैं। “His” का प्रयोग possessive pronoun के साथ-साथ possessive adjective के रूप में किया जाता है।

Examples:

- Hers house is located in sector 13 in Hisar. (Replace “hers” with “her”)
- Theirs father works in a bank. (Replace “theirs” with “their”)

RULE 11:

Do not use an apostrophe with possessive adjectives.

Example- your’s, her’s etc.

“It’s” is not the use of apostrophe with “it” but it is the contracted form of “it is”.

Apostrophe का उपयोग possessive adjectives के साथ न करें।

जैसे your’s, her’s etc.

It’s apostrophe का उपयोग नहीं है लेकिन यह “it is” का contracted रूप है।

RULE 12:

If “one” is used as the subject of the sentence then one’s and oneself will be used in the sentence and not him and himself.

यदि “one” को वाक्य में कर्ता के रूप में उपयोग किया जाता है, तो वाक्य में one’s and oneself का उपयोग किया जाएगा, न कि him और himself का।

Example:

One should finish his work in time. (Incorrect)

One should finish one’s work in time. (Correct)

RULE 13:

An objective case comes after : all prepositions, let, like, but, except, between... and.

all prepositions, let, like, but, except, between... and. के बाद objective case आता है।

Example:

Everything is alright between I and she. (incorrect)

Everything is alright between me and her. (correct)

Let me go and talk to her.

DAY- 10

RULE 14: (a) "It" is used as a pronoun for: singular non-living things, infants, insects, animals.

एक वचन निर्जीव चीजों, शिशु, कीड़े, जानवर आदि की लिए "It" सर्वनाम के रूप में उपयोग किया जाता है।

(b) "They" is the plural form of "it"/"They" ; it " -का बहुवचन रूप है।

(c) "It" is used to denote - weather, time, distance, temperature or any natural event. If "it" is used as an introductory subject, it has no meaning and is called **empty "it"**.

"It" मौसम, समय, दूरी, तापमान या किसी भी प्राकृतिक घटना को दर्शाने के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है। यदि "It" एक परिचयात्मक विषय के रूप में प्रयोग किया जाता है, तो इसका कोई अर्थ नहीं है और इसे empty "it" कहा जाता है।

(d) "It" is used to introduce a clause/phrase./"It" का प्रयोग एक उपवाक्य/ वाक्यांश प्रस्तुत करने के लिए किया जाता है।

(e) "It" is used in place of the gerund/infinitive clause./यह gerund/infinitive clause के स्थान पर उपयोग किया जाता है।

(f) "It" is used to emphasize the noun/pronoun./"यह संज्ञा / सर्वनाम पर जोर देने के लिए प्रयोग किया जाता है।

(g) For denoting - 'time/weather/distance', we use "it" and not "this". "This" is used for person/thing/introduction of person/ singular person which is at a near distance.

'time/weather/distance' को व्यक्त करने के लिए हम "it" का उपयोग करते हैं "this" का नहीं।

व्यक्ति / चीज़ / एकवचन व्यक्ति के परिचय के लिए उपयोग "this" का उपयोग किया जाता है।

(h) "It" is a pronoun and we never use any noun with it. While "this" can be used as a noun./"it" एक सर्वनाम है और हम इसके साथ किसी भी संज्ञा का उपयोग नहीं करते हैं। जबकि "this" एक संज्ञा के रूप में इस्तेमाल किया जा सकता है।

Example:

(a) India is a developing country. It is the youngest country in the world.

(b) Lions and peacocks are national animals. They are found in Zoo.

(c) It is 4 o'clock in the morning.

(d) It is a honorable thing to donate time and money.

(e) It is said that honesty is the best policy.

(f) It is CBI who can solve this case.

(g) It is morning and I am used to drinking coffee from this coffee mug.

(h) It is a table and this book lying on it is mine.

RULE 15: Possessive adjectives are used before nouns not possessive pronouns.

Possessive adjectives: my/ our/ your/ his/ her/ its/ their

Possessive pronouns: mine/ ours/ yours/ his/ hers/ theirs

सम्बन्धवाचक विशेषण का प्रयोग संज्ञाओं से पहले किया जाता है, जबकि सम्बन्धवाचक सर्वनाम का संज्ञा के बाद।

सम्बन्धवाचक विशेषण :my/ our/ your/ his/ her/ its/ their

सम्बन्धवाचक सर्वनाम: mine/ ours/ yours/ his/ hers/ theirs

Note: "It" does not have possessive pronouns form. "Its" is a possessive adjective form. While "it's" is a short form of "it is".

नोट: "It" के पास सम्बन्धवाचक सर्वनाम का रूप नहीं है।

"Its" एक सम्बन्धवाचक विशेषण के रूप में होता है। जबकि "it's" "it is" का संक्षिप्त रूप है।

Example: Mine office is near RajGhat. (incorrect)

My office is near RajGhat.

RULE 16: Possessive pronouns are not used with:- "leave/ excuse/ mention/ report/ separation/ sight/ pardon/ favour".

सम्बन्धवाचक सर्वनामों का उपयोग leave/ excuse/ mention/ report/ separation/ sight/ pardon/ favour". के साथ नहीं किया जाता है।

Example:

His separation is hurtful to me. (incorrect)

Separation from him is hurtful to me. (correct)

RULE 17: 'whose' is used for living things; while 'which' is used for non-living things and to make a choice between two or more.

'whose' का उपयोग जीवित चीजों के लिए जबकि 'which' का उपयोग निर्जीव चीजों के लिए और दो या अधिक के बीच चुनाव करने के लिए किया जाता है।

Example:

This is the company the consignment of which is to be delivered today.

Whose camera is to be delivered today?

Which of the employees would you prefer to complete this task in time?

RULE 18: We use “each” to refer to individual things in a group or a list of two or more things. It is often similar in meaning to “every”, but we use “every” to refer to a group or list of three or more things.

हम एक समूह या दो या अधिक चीजों की सूची में व्यक्तिगत चीजों को संदर्भित करने के लिए "each" का उपयोग करते हैं। यह अक्सर "every" के अर्थ में समान होता है, लेकिन हम "every" का उपयोग किसी एक समूह या तीन या अधिक चीजों की सूची का उल्लेख करने के लिए करते हैं।

Example: Each artist sees things differently.

Every artist is sensitive.

RULE 19: ‘the same + noun’ is followed by ‘that’ when the verb is mentioned.

जब क्रिया का उल्लेख किया जाता है तो ‘the same + noun’ के बाद “that” लगता है।

Example: He is the same thief that snatched my purse.

RULE 20: Relative pronoun ‘that’ is used in following cases: /संबंधवाचक सर्वनाम ‘that’ का प्रयोग निम्नलिखित मामलों में किया जाता है:

- (a) a human being is joined with a non-living being/animal using ‘and’.
- (b) after a superlative degree.
- (c) If “all” denotes a non-living thing.
- (d) With: “everything/ the only/ the few/ the same/ nothing/ none/ no/ nobody/ much/ the little/ any/ all/ little/ nothing/ everyone”.
- (e) If “all” denotes people and is used as a subject. We use ‘who’ or ‘that’ in such cases.

(a) एक इंसान 'और' को एक निर्जीव प्राणी / जानवर के साथ "and" के इस्तेमाल से जोड़ा जाता है।

(b) superlative degree के बाद

(c) यदि "all" एक निर्जीव चीज़ को दर्शाता है।।

(d) "everything/ the only/ the few/ the same/ nothing/ none/ no/ nobody/ much/ the little/ any/ all/ little/ nothing/ everyone" के साथ

(e) यदि “all” लोगों को दर्शाता है और इसका उपयोग कर्ता के रूप में किया जाता है। हम ऐसे मामलों में who 'या' that 'का उपयोग करते हैं।

Example: (a) The man and the horse that were in the race yesterday have won.

(b) Mr. Maheshwari is the most hard working man that is working in this organisation.

(c) All that glitters is not gold.

(d) This is the only book that acts as a panacea to all questions.

(e) All who/that are curious to know about this topic can do internet surfing.

RULE 21: “whom” is used to refer to the object of a verb/preposition.

When in doubt whether to use who/whom, you should replace the word with ‘he/she’ to check for who and ‘him/her’ for whom.

जिसे “एक क्रिया / पूर्वसर्ग के क्रम को संदर्भित करने के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है।

जब संदेह हो कि who/whom में से किसका उपयोग करना है, तो आपको who को जांचने के लिए शब्द को ‘he/she’ से बदलना चाहिए और whom के लिए ‘him/her’ से।

Questions Asked in Previous Exams

Q1. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence.

If no substitution is required, select No improvement.

SSC CGL 2018- June 13, 2019 (Morning)

Meera has a friend who parents live in Dubai.

- (a) has a friend which parents live
- (b) have a friend whom parents live
- (c) has a friend whose parents live
- (d) No improvement

Q2. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.

SSC CGL 2018- June 6, 2019 (Afternoon)

I know the cobbler which mends the shoes outside the gate of our colony.

- (a) I know the cobbler
- (b) the shoes
- (c) which mends
- (d) outside the gate

Q3. Select the most appropriate word to fill in the blank.

SSC-CPO 2018 March 13 2019 (Evening)

The flat _____ is nice but the approach road is too narrow and congested.

- (a) itself
- (b) herself
- (c) himself
- (d) oneself

Q4. Select the most appropriate word to fill in the blank.

SSC-CPO 2018 March 12 2019 (Morning)

The assistant in the library picked up the books from the tables and put _____ back on the shelves.

- (a) they
- (b) its
- (c) them
- (d) it

Q5. Select the most appropriate word to fill in the blank.

SSC-CPO 2018 March 13 2019 (Morning)

There was a lot of rubbish on the floor so I asked Sangeeta to sweep _____ away.

- (a) them
- (b) this
- (c) it
- (d) its

Q6. Select the most appropriate word to fill in the blank.

SSC-CPO 2018 March 14 2019 (Morning)

We didn't buy the dining table because _____ was too expensive.

- (a) its'
- (b) its
- (c) it's
- (d) it

Q7. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error.

SSC-CPO 2018 March 14 2019 (Morning)

He is the same man which I saw yesterday at the gate.

- (a) He is
- (b) the same man
- (c) at the gate
- (d) which I saw

Q8. Select the most appropriate word to fill in the blank.

SSC-CPO 2018 March 14 2019 (Evening)

Kavya picked up all the toys and put _____ in a box.

- (a) it
- (b) that
- (c) them

(d) this

Q9. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error.
SSC-CPO 2018 March 14 2019 (Evening)

This is the boy which took away the books.

- (a) This is
- (b) which took away
- (c) the boy
- (d) the books

Q10. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error.
SSC-CPO 2018 March 14 2019 (Evening)

The subway system has become very safe and it has come a long way since the 1980s and 1990s where violence was rampant.

- (a) has become very safe
- (b) a long way
- (c) where violence
- (d) it has come

Q11. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it, select no substitution required.
SSC-CPO 2018 March 16 2019 (Morning)

We really need to look at intervention who focus on long term weight management that can achieve sustained weight loss at the recommended one or two pounds per week.

- (a) That focus with long-term
- (b) That focus on long-term
- (c) Whom focus on long term
- (d) No substitution required

Q12. Select the most appropriate word to fill in the blank.
SSC-CPO 2018 March 12 2019 (Evening)

The children had made a mess on the floor, so I asked Sana to clean _____ up.

- (a) them
- (b) it
- (c) its
- (d) they

Q13. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If no substitution is required, select No improvement.
SSC-CHSL 2019 July 4, 2019 (Afternoon)

Those who have not received the invitation he should leave.

- (a) They should leave
- (b) he should be leaving
- (c) No improvement
- (d) should leave

Q14. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error.
SSC-CPO 2018 March 12 2019 (Morning)

In this novel I came across some words which meaning I do not know.

- (a) came across
- (b) which meaning
- (c) In this novel
- (d) do not know

Solution & Explanation:

Q1. (c) whose

RULE: Use the relative pronoun “whose” to show possession.

In the given question, parents are the possession of the friend.

So, “whose” will be used before parents.

Example: Ravi, whose brother is a politician managed to get a good job.

Q2. (c) who

RULE: “Who” and “whom” are used for persons.

“Which” is used when we talk about things.

In the given question, we talk about the cobbler, so “who” will be used.

Example: Ram, who works as the manager in my office is her friend.

This is the book which my friend bought for me.

Q3. (a) itself

RULE: Reflexive Pronoun is used when the subject and the object refers to the same person or thing.

In this question, the same thing is the flat, so “itself” will be used.

Example:

- The boy kicked himself.
- Do your homework yourself.

Q4. (c) them

RULE: If the pronoun is used before the verb, it will be in the nominative case.

If the pronoun is used after the verb, it will be in the objective case.

Nominative Case Pronoun: I, We, You, She, He, It, They

Objective Case Pronoun: Me, us, you, him, her, it, them

In this question, the objective pronoun “them” will be used after the verb “put”.

Q5. (c) it

In this question, ‘a lot of rubbish’ is an uncountable noun, so the singular objective pronoun “it” will be used.

Q6. (d) it

Nominative Pronouns should be used before the verb.

RULE: “it” is a nominative pronoun. (Singular)

In this question, the nominative pronoun “it” will be used to replace the dining table. (There is no possession).

In other options: “Its” is a possessive adjective. (Pronoun)

“It’s” is the contracted form of “it is”.

Q7. (d) that

RULE: Relative Pronoun “that” is used with: everything, the same, nothing, the only, all, any, everyone, none, no, nobody, much, little, the few etc.

In this question, “the same man” will be followed by the relative pronoun “that”.

Example: The little rain that took place was of great help to the farmers.

This is the only branded shirt that I have.

Q8. (c) them

RULE: If the pronoun is used before the verb, it will be in the nominative case. If the pronoun is used after the verb, it will be in the objective case.

Nominative Case Pronoun: I, We, You, She, He, It, They

Objective Case Pronoun: Me, us, you, him, her, it, them

In this question, the verb “put” will be followed by an objective pronoun. The plural pronoun “them” will be used to replace “the toys”.

Q9. (b) who

RULE: “Who” and “whom” is used for persons.

“Which” is used when we talk about things.

In this question, “who” will be used for “the boy”.

Example: This is the watch which my husband bought for me.

Q10. (c) when

RULE: The most common relative pronouns are: that, which, who, and whom.

- Who and whom is used for persons.
- Which or that is used for things.

But the words 'what, when, and where' can also function as relative pronouns.

In the given question, "since" is followed by a time period, so "when" will be used.

Q11. (b) that

RULE: 1. Use the Relative Pronoun "**which**" or "**that**" when we talk about things (not people).

2. "Who" and "whom" are used for persons.

In this question, we can only substitute option (b) as "whom" and "who" are used for persons.

"Focus" is followed by "on" and not "with". So, option (b) is correct.

Example:

1. He is the man whom the police arrested last night.
2. Mr. Gupta, who works as a clerk in my office is on leave today.

Q12. (b) it

RULE: If the pronoun is used before the verb, it will be in the nominative case. If the pronoun is used after the verb, it will be in the objective case.

Nominative Case Pronoun: I, We, You, She, He, It, They

Objective Case Pronoun: Me, us, you, him, her, it, them

In this question, the verb "clean" will be followed by the singular objective pronoun "it", as she has to clean the floor. (Singular)

Q13. (a) they should leave

In this question, "those" is followed by a plural noun or pronoun, so the plural pronoun "they" will be used.

Q14. (b) whose

RULE: Relative Pronouns, who, which, whose, whom tell us more about a person, thing. Who and whom is used for a person.

"Which" is used for things.

"Whose" is used to show possession.

In this question, "some words which" will be replaced with "some words whose".

DAY- 11**Practice Exercise**

Directions: In these questions, read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer, if there is no error, the answer is (d).

- Q1. (a) One should make his/(b) best effort if one wishes to achieve/(c) success in this organisation./(d) No error
- Q2. (a) The person who/(b) I met yesterday/(c) was my classmate./(d) No error
- Q3. (a) She was more garrulous/(b) than either of/(c) her three sisters./(d) No Error
- Q4. (a) He sent all the/(b) furniture to Hisar that /(c) he had bought in Chandigarh./(d) No Error
- Q5. (a) Mr. Chaudhary, our representative,/(b) he will attend the meeting/(c) on our behalf./ (d) No error.
- Q6. (a) You say/(b) it's your problem/ but I say it's my./(d) No Error
- Q7. (a) Your are the/(b) same problems/(c) as mine./(d) No Error
- Q8. (a) The hotels of Hisar/(b) are more luxurious/(c) than Rohtak./(d) No Error
- Q9. (a) Being a/(b) rainy day I/(c) could not go to school/(d) No error
- Q10. (a) The articles published/(b) in this magazine/(c) are better than that magazine./(d) No Error
- Q11. (a) Both of them will not/(b) refute/(c) the charges./(d) No error
- Q12. (a) He claims to have read Shakespeare's/(b) all great tragedies who is the greatest playwright/(c) of English./(d) No Error
- Q13. (a) She is the kind/(b) of woman whom everybody knows/(c) is benign and magnanimous./(d) No error
- Q14. (a) The Ganga is a river/(b) whose origin/(c) has always been a matter of speculation/(d) No error
- Q15. (a) The master did not know/(b) who of the servants/(c) broke the expensive dinner set/(d) No error
- Q16. (a) The Principal ordered/(b) the peon to let/(c) the boys and I go in./(d) No Error
- Q17. (a) The Congress Party stood/(b) for implementation of the Bill/(c) and was ready to stake their political existence./(d) No error
- Q18. (a) Such a self-sacrificing man/(b) as him wins/(c) our sympathy and admiration./(d) No Error
- Q19. (a) It is the best/(b) which the government can do/(c) for the downtrodden/(d) No error
- Q20. (a) The candidate/(b) being a graduate, he is eligible for/(c) the post of marketing officer./(d) No Error
- Q21. (a) It is not easy for anyone to command/(b) respect from both one's friends and critics/(c) as Mahatma Gandhi did/(d) No error
- Q22. (a) You and myself/(b) will enjoy the party to be arranged/(c) in honour of the new Chief Justice./(d) No Error
- Q23. (a) "They who are in this room/(b) should not move from the place/(c) where they are standing", said the leader of the criminals./(d) No Error
- Q24. (a) He, You and I/(b) shall arrange everything/(c) and shall not ask them for help/(d) No error
- Q25. (a) Was it me/(b) who had to face/(c) the music?/(d) No error
- Q26. (a) The officer as well as the assistants/(b) absented themselves/(c) from the office./(d) No Error
- Q27. (a) As a student of science/(b) she is far/(c) better than him./(d) No Error
- Q28. (a) The number of vehicles/(b) plying on the roads of Delhi/(c) is more than on the roads of Bangalore/(d) No error
- Q29. (a) Everybody who was working in that office/(b) gave a day's pay as their contributions/(c) to Sonu who had died on duty./(d) No Error
- Q30. (a) We all are short sighted/(b) and very often see but one side of the matter/(c) and our views are not extended to all that has a connection with them./(d) No error
- Q31. (a) Although the topic was/(b) new for them yet they/(c) tried to do it itself./(d) No error
- Q32. (a) Private companies which profits/(b) have grown due to the high price/(c) of oil should offer discounts on cooking gas./(d) No error
- Q33. (a) One must not think/(b) that he is always right/(c) as this will make it very difficult to work with others./(d) No error
- Q34. (a) The company is in debt/(b) and has been unable to pay their employees' salaries/(c) for the past six months./(d) No error
- Q35. (a) One should respect/(b) the religions of others/(c) as much as his own./(d) No error
- Q36. (a) The company has appointed/(b) consultants to help them increase its revenue and/(c) improve its financial position./(d) No error
- Q37. (a) Having been deprived from its homes/(b) in the recent earthquake they had no other option/(c) but to take shelter in a school./(d) No error
- Q38. (a) Governments and business houses must reduce/(b) its own energy use/(c) and promote conservation/(d) to their citizens and employees./(d) No error
- Q39. (a) John I and Hari/(b) have finished/(c) our studies./(d) No error
- Q40. (a) The players whom/(b) we have selected for our team/(c) are young and ambitious./(d) No Error

- Q41.** (a) His efforts/(b) will bring him more success/(c) than your./(d) No Error
- Q42.** (a) He doesn't/(b) know/(c) to swim./(d) No error
- Q43.** (a) Neither of the two friends/(b) has got their money back/(c) from the company/(d) No error
- Q44.** (a) All the dresses/(b) looked good and so I/(c) bought all of it./(d) No error
- Q45.** (a) Those people who/(b) do not work hard/(c) they do not succeed in life./(d) No error
- Q46.** (a) He bathed himself/(b) in/(c) a river./(d) No error
- Q47.** (a) Even those which/(b) have no previous/(c) work experience have applied for this job./(d) No error
- Q48.** (a) He talked on the phone/(b) for hours together/(c) who really irritated his parents a lot./(d) No error
- Q49.** (a) Instead of laying off/(b) the workers, the company/(c) decided to ask them to avail voluntary retirement./(d) No error
- Q50.** (a) The two sisters shouted/(b) at one another/(c) in public./(d) No error
- Q51.** (a) We must supplement/(b) our diet with vitamins and minerals/(c) in order to keep oneself fit./(d) No error
- Q52.** (a) Mrs. Pratap, being a good teacher/(b) she is selected/(c) for the National Award./(d) No error
- Q53.** (a) The poor man/(b) poisoned him/(c) and his own children./(d) No error
- Q54.** (a) It was in 2006/(b) that we first flew/(c) to the United States./(d) No error
- Q55.** (a) I was driving under the bridge/(b) when a football/(c) hit mine window./(d) No error
- Q56.** (a) You and I have improved a lot/(b) in English/(c) after joining Pinnacle./(d) No error
- Q57.** (a) It was me who was/(b) responsible for/(c) making all the arrangements for the successful completion of his studies./(d) No error
- Q58.** (a) She could not/(b) bear/(c) his separation./(d) No error
- Q59.** (a) If you want this job/(b) you will need/(c) his favour./(d) No error
- Q60.** (a) Every of five children/(b) standing in the corner of the room/(c) is dexterous in painting./(d) No Error
- Q61.** (a) He introduced to the Chairman/(b) as the General Secretary/(c) of that party./(d) No Error
- Q62.** (a) He being a destitute/(b) I admitted him/(c) to an orphanage./(d) No error
- Q63.** (a) One should keep/(b) his promise/(c) if one wants respect from both friends and enemies/(d) No error
- Q64.** (a) Last summer I went to Shimla/(b) and enjoyed very/(c) much. (d) No error
- Q65.** (a) If I were him/(b) I would teach/(c) him a lesson/(d) No error
- Q66.** (a) There is none/(b) who can help you in/(c) this crucial moment/of your career./(d) No Error
- Q67.** (a) This is the same dog/(b) which barked at him/(c) but fortunately did not bite him./(d) No Error
- Q68.** (a) Whomever comes late/(b) will not be allowed to make/(c) his presence in the register./(d) No Error
- Q69.** (a) The only book/(b) which you carry in your bag/(c) is in demand now-a-days./(d) No Error
- Q70.** (a) The audience/(b) are requested/(c) to be in its seats and stay away from the track/(d) No error
- Q71.** (a) One should be true to/(b) his word/(c) all circumstances./(d) No Error
- Q72.** (a) Due to me being a newcomer/(b) I was unable/(c) to get a good house./(d) No error
- Q73.** (a) Anita is among the few people in the world/(b) which did not go for the traditional courses/(c) of humanities, arts and commerce./(d) No error
- Q74.** (a) I and Raju/(b) left for Delhi/(c) last summer./(d) No error.
- Q75.** (a) Every student and every teacher/(b) at Pinnacle is determined/(c) to do their best./(d) No Error
- Q76.** (a) Unless two or more members object/(b) to him joining the club, we shall have to/(c) accept his application for membership./(d) No error
- Q77.** (a) I was surprised and pleased/(b) when I was informed of me/(c) winning the contest./(d) No error
- Q78.** (a) You have never/(b) spoken a word against/(c) your master, that is a proof of your loyalty./(d) No Error
- Q79.** (a) He lent me some money/(b) on the condition that I should/(c) return the same before November./(d) No Error
- Q80.** (a) The criminal which was chained/(b) grumbled at/(c) the Police Inspector./(d) No Error
- Q81.** (a) My friend/(b) is laborious and intelligent/(c) isn't it?/(d) No error
- Q82.** (a) No one can/(b) challenge destiny/(c) isn't it?/(d) No error
- Q83.** (a) There were eight industrious workers/(b) and five lazy one/(c) in this factory./(d) No Error
- Q84.** (a) All the doubts are cleared/(b) between/(c) you and I./(d) No error
- Q85.** (a) The front page story was about a school girl/(b) that had hurt herself/(c) while saving a child in an accident./(d) No error
- Q86.** (a) The beggar whom/(b) we had suspected to be guilty/(c) turned out to be innocent./(d) No Error
- Q87.** (a) I ordered some book/(b) on English Grammar/(c) but none has arrived yet./(d) No Error
- Q88.** (a) The last thing that the fond mother/(b) gave her only son/(c) were her blessings./(d) No error
- Q89.** (a) This bird is such a pest in rural areas/(b) that it has become necessary to find ways/(c) of controlling the growth of their population./(d) No error
- Q90.** (a) It is not/(b) I who is/(c) to blame./(d) No error
- Q91.** (a) I don't appreciate/(b) those laugh at others without/(c) any apparent reason./(d) No Error
- Q92.** (a) Neither of the two children /(b) said their prayer/(c) before going to bed./(d) No error

- Q93. (a) The police said that the fake notes/(b) looked so real/(c) that anyone could have been misled./(d) No error
- Q94. (a) The bus was hired/(b) by the ladies for its picnic/(c) in the countryside./(d) No error
- Q95. (a) These schools have been asked/(b) to furnish all the details/(c) about its directors and affiliations./(d) No error
- Q96. (a) My house/(b) is farther/(c) than her's./(d) No error
- Q97. (a) It was him/(b) who came running/(c) into the classroom./(d) No error
- Q98. (a) Though he got a government job/(b) he continues to carry on with his private business/(c) which will be looked after by his brother from next week./(d) No error
- Q99. (a) Many women/(b) reconcile to the/(c) demands of their in-laws./(d) No error
- Q100. (a) May I know/(b) to who/(c) I am speaking?/(d) No error
- Q101. (a) Government employee every single/(b) is eagerly waiting for the next pay commission/(c) when their salaries will be increased./(d) No error
- Q102. (a) The construction of new roads/(b) in the recent times who aim at making the highways four laned/(c) is being sponsored internationally./(d) No error
- Q103. (a) A good friend of/(b) me has been/(c) in London for twenty years./(d) No error
- Q104. (a) He is the person/(b) whom, everyone thought/(c) has stolen the ring./(d) No error
- Q105. (a) The producer and the director/(b) have given his consent to/(c) join the meeting./(d) No Error
- Q106. (a) I hate everybody and/(b) everything who reminds me/(c) of that incident./(d) No Error
- Q107. (a) I will certainly/(b) avail of your offer/(c) when the occasion arises./(d) No error
- Q108. (a) The book is well illustrated/(b) and attractively bound/(c) making altogether an attractive volume./(d) No error
- Q109. (a) Besides me/(b) many other/(c) were present. (d) No error
- Q110. (a) The government will compensate/(b) those farmers to sell/(c) their crops below the market price./(d) No error
- Q111. (a) I shall avail of/(b) this opportunity/(c) to meet you there./(d) No error.
- Q112. (a) We are proud to announce/ (b) that every one of us have earned/ (c) a good name./ (d) No error
- Q113. (a) My mother that was busy meeting and attending/(b) all the guests/made sure that everyone/(c) enjoyed the party fully/(d) No error
- Q114. (a) Our school team outwitted their opponents/(b) in every single round/ (c) to win this prestigious trophy./(d) No error
- Q115. (a) The five brothers are at daggers-drawn/(b) so they feel it below their dignity/(c) to talk to each other./(d) No Error
- Q116. (a) Each of them/(b) has to understand/(c) their responsibility./(d) No error
- Q117. (a) Each of/(b) the four great tragedies of/(c) Shakespeare is outstanding./(d) No Error
- Q118. (a) Each girl was/(b) given a packet of sweets/(c) and she was happy./(d) No error.
- Q119. (a) Here is/(b) the man whom I think/(c) committed the crime./(d) No error.
- Q120. (a) He was much more surprised than/(b) me to see the dancing girl/(c) coming towards us./(d) No Error

ANSWERS AND EXPLANATIONS

- Q1. (a) Replace "his" with "one's" as the subject is "one".

RULE: If "one" is used as the subject of the sentence then one's and oneself will be used in the sentence and not him and himself. / यदि "one" को वाक्य में कर्ता के रूप में उपयोग किया जाता है, तो वाक्य में one's and oneself का उपयोग किया जाएगा, न कि him और himself का।

- Q2. (a) Replace "who" with "whom".

RULE: "whom" is used to refer to the object of a verb/preposition.

When in doubt whether to use who/whom, you should replace the word with 'he/she' to check for who and 'him/her' for whom.

जिसे 'एक क्रिया / पूर्वसर्ग के क्रम को संदर्भित करने के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है।

जब संदेह हो कि who/whom में से किसका उपयोग करना है, तो आपको who को जांचने के लिए शब्द को 'he/she' से बदलना चाहिए और whom के लिए 'him/her' से।

In the given question, try using he/she or him/her.

We get: 'I met he/she' or 'I met him/her'. Here, 'him/her' will satisfy. Therefore, "whom" will be used and not who.

- Q3. (c) Eliminate "three" as either is used for two things/persons only.

- Q4. (d) No error.

Q5. (b) Eliminate “he” from part (b).

If a person’s name is given followed by a brief phrase giving some additional information about him then the pronoun will not follow such an information.

Q6. (c) Replace “my” with “mine”.

As the possession of the problem is mine. A pronoun should be used here.

Q7. (a) Replace “your” with “yours”. A pronoun should be used here and not an adjective

RULE: While making comparisons in pronouns, the pronouns compared should be of the same case. It means either both should be of the nominative pronouns or both should be objective pronouns.

Q8. (c) Use “those of” before Rohtak.

RULE: To avoid the repetition of a singular noun in a sentence “that of” is used.

To avoid the repetition of a plural noun in a sentence “those of” is used.

Q9. (a) For sentences beginning with “being”, try to use a pronoun before “being”. In this case, “it” can be used here.

RULE: Here, being is a gerund. When a sentence starts with a gerund, the subject used in subordinate clauses is the subject of gerund in the main clause. But here, we are talking about a rainy day, which is a non-living thing. Therefore, “it” will be used as the subject.

Q10. (c) Replace “that” with “those of that”.

RULE: To avoid the repetition of a singular noun in a sentence “that of” is used.

To avoid the repetition of a plural noun in a sentence “those of” is used.

Q11. (a) With “both”, “not” is not used. So, eliminate “not”.

The correct sentence is - Neither of them will refute the charges.

RULE: We never use ‘both’ and ‘not’ together. When we talk about two things, we use: both/either/neither etc.

Q12. (d) No error.

Q13. (d) No error.

Q14. (b) “The origin of which” will replace “whose origin

RULE: ‘whose’ is used for living things; while ‘which’ is used for non-living things and to make a choice between two or more.

‘whose’ जीवित चीजों के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है; जबकि ‘which’ का उपयोग निर्जीव चीजों के लिए और दो या अधिक के बीच चुनाव करने के लिए किया जाता है।

Example: This is the company the consignment of which is to be delivered today.

Whose camera is to be delivered today?

Which of the employees would you prefer to complete this task in time?

Q15. (b) Replace “who” with “which”. We have to choose one between the two so “which” will be used.

RULE: ‘whose’ is used for living things; while ‘which’ is used for non-living things and to make a choice between two or more.

‘whose’ जीवित चीजों के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है; जबकि ‘which’ का उपयोग निर्जीव चीजों के लिए और दो या अधिक के बीच चुनाव करने के लिए किया जाता है।

Example: This is the company the consignment of which is to be delivered today.

Whose camera is to be delivered today?

Which of the employees would you prefer to complete this task in time?

Q16. (c) Replace “I” with “me”. “Let” is followed by the objective pronoun and not subjective pronoun.

RULE: An objective case comes after : all prepositions, let, like, but, except, between... and.

let, like, but, except, between... and. के बाद कर्मकारक का प्रयोग होता है।

Example: Everything is alright between I and she. (incorrect)

Everything is alright between me and her. (correct)
Let me go and talk to her.

Q17. (c) The subject is singular (Congress Party), so “its” will be used. Replace “their” with “its”.

RULE: (a) “IT” is used as a pronoun for: singular non-living things, infants, insects, animals.

(b) “They” is the plural form of “it”.

(a) एकवचन निर्जीव चीजें, शिशु, कीड़े, जानवर आदि की लिए “It” सर्वनाम के रूप में उपयोग किया जाता है।

(b) “They” is the plural form of “it”./“They” ; it “-का बहुवचन रूप है।

(c) “It” is used to denote - weather, time, distance, temperature or any natural event. If “it” is used as an introductory subject, it has no meaning and is called **empty “it”**.

“It” मौसम, समय, दूरी, तापमान या किसी भी प्राकृतिक घटना को दर्शाने के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है। यदि “It” एक परिचयात्मक विषय के रूप में प्रयोग किया जाता है, तो इसका कोई अर्थ नहीं है और इसे empty “it” कहा जाता है।

(d) “It” is used to introduce a clause/phrase./“It” का प्रयोग एक उपवाक्य/ वाक्यांश प्रस्तुत करने के लिए किया जाता है।

(e) “It” is used in place of the gerund/infinitive clause./यह gerund/infinitive clause के स्थान पर उपयोग किया जाता है।

(f) “It” is used to emphasize the noun/pronoun./“यह संज्ञा / सर्वनाम पर जोर देने के लिए प्रयोग किया जाता है।

(g) For denoting - ‘time/weather/distance’, we use “it” and not “this”. “This” is used for person/thing/introduction of person/ singular person which is at a near distance.

‘time/weather/distance’ को व्यक्त करने के लिए हम “it” का उपयोग करते हैं “this” का नहीं।

व्यक्ति / चीज़ / एकवचन व्यक्ति के परिचय के लिए उपयोग “this” का उपयोग किया जाता है।

(h) “It” is a pronoun and we never use any noun with it. While “this” can be used as a noun./“it” एक सर्वनाम है और हम इसके साथ किसी भी संज्ञा का उपयोग नहीं करते हैं। जबकि “this” एक संज्ञा के रूप में इस्तेमाल किया जा सकता है।

Example: (a) India is a developing country. It is the youngest country in the world.

(b) Lions and peacocks are national animals. They are found in Zoo.

(c) It is 4 o’clock in the morning.

(d) It is a honorable thing to donate time and money.

(e) It is said that honesty is the best policy.

(f) It is CBI who can solve this case.

(g) It is morning and I am used to drinking coffee from this coffee mug.

(h) It is a table and this book lying on it is mine.

Q18. (d) No error.

Q19. (b) Replace “which” with “that”. There is no choice so “which” can’t be used.

RULE: Use “which” or “that” when we talk about things (but not people).

जब चीजों के बारे में बात करते हैं तो “which” या “that” का प्रयोग किया जाता है। (व्यक्तियों के लिए नहीं)

Example- This is the watch which my husband bought for me.

RULE: ‘whose’ is used for living things; while ‘which’ is used for non-living things and to make a choice between two or more.

Example: This is the company the consignment of which is to be delivered today.

Whose camera is to be delivered today?

Which of the employees would you prefer to complete this task in time?

Q20. (b) Eliminate “he” from part (b). If a person’s name is given followed by a brief phrase giving some additional information about him then the pronoun will not follow such an information.

Q21. (b) Replace “one’s friends and critics” with “one’s friends and one’s critics”.

RULE 11: If “one” is used as the subject of the sentence then one’s and oneself will be used in the sentence and not him and himself.

यदि “one” को वाक्य में कर्ता के रूप में उपयोग किया जाता है, तो वाक्य में one’s and oneself का उपयोग किया जाएगा, न कि him और himself का।

Example: One should finish his work in time. (Incorrect)

One should finish one’s work in time. (Correct)

Q22. (a) Replace “myself” with I. Nominative pronoun is used for the subject.

RULE 2: In those sentences where pronouns of different persons are used there is a specific order to place them. When some pleasant news is to be announced the speaker uses this order: 2nd person, 3rd person and 1st person, and when some unpleasant news is to be announced or pronouns are used in plural form, use this order: 1st person, 2nd person and 3rd person.

उन वाक्यों में जहाँ विभिन्न पुरुष के सर्वनामों का उपयोग किया जाता है, उन्हें प्रयोग करने के लिए एक विशिष्ट क्रम होता है। जब कुछ सुखद बात कही जानी हो, तो इस क्रम का उपयोग किया जाता है: **मध्यम पुरुष, अन्य पुरुष और उत्तम पुरुष** जब कुछ अप्रिय समाचारों की घोषणा की जानी है या सर्वनाम बहुवचन रूप में उपयोग किए जाते हैं, तो इस क्रम का उपयोग करें: प्रथम पुरुष, माध्यम पुरुष और उत्तम पुरुष।

Q23. (a) Replace “they” with “those”.

For plural noun, we use “those” and not they.

Q24. (a) Change the order to- “You, he and I”.

In those sentences where pronouns of different persons are used there is a specific order to place them. When some pleasant news is to be announced, the speaker uses this order: II person, III person and I person, and when some unpleasant news is to be announced, use this order: I person, II person and III person.

Q25. (a) Replace “me” with “I”.

Nominative pronouns should be used instead of objective pronouns.

Q26. (d) No error.

Q27. (c) Replace “him” with “he”.

While making comparisons in pronouns, the pronouns compared should be of the same case. It means either both should be of the nominative pronouns or both should be objective pronouns.

Q28. (c) Replace “on” with “those on”.

To avoid the repetition of a plural noun in a sentence those “of” is used.

Q29. (b) “Everybody” is singular. So, “their” will be replaced with “his”.

Q30. (c) Replace “them” with “it”.

Here, the subject is ‘matter’ which is singular. Thus, singular pronoun will be used.

यहाँ कर्ता ‘matter’ है जो एकवचन है। इस प्रकार, एकवचन सर्वनाम का उपयोग किया जाएगा।

Q31. (c) Replace “themselves” by “themselves”.

The pronoun used is “them” which is plural so “themselves” will be used.

Q32. (a) Replace “which” with “the profits of which”

Q33. (b) Replace “he” with “one”.

The subject is “one” so one/one’s and oneself can only be used. He/him will not be used.

RULE 11: If “one” is used as the subject of the sentence then one’s and oneself will be used in the sentence and not him and himself.

Q34. (b) The company is singular. So “its” will be used.

Q35. (c) Replace “his” with “one’s”.

RULE 11: If “one” is used as the subject of the sentence then one’s and oneself will be used in the sentence and not him and himself.

Q36. (b) Replace “them” with “it”.

The subject is “company” so “it” will be used.

Q37. (a) Replace “its” with “their”.

Here, we are talking about ‘they’ which is plural. Thus, the plural pronoun ‘their’ will be used.

Q38. (b) Replace “its” with “their” as the subject is plural.

‘Governments and business houses’ represent plural nouns, thus, plural verb ‘their’ will be used.

Q39. (a) Replace “John, I and Hari” with “John, Hari and I”.

RULE: In those sentences where pronouns of different persons are used there is a specific order to place them. When some pleasant news is to be announced the speaker uses this order: 2nd person, 3rd person and 1st person, and when some unpleasant news is to be announced or pronouns are used in plural form, use this order: 1st person, 2nd person and 3rd person.

Q40. (a) Replace “whom” with “which”.

RULE 16: ‘whose’ is used for living things; while ‘which’ is used for non-living things and to make a choice between two or more.

Example: This is the company the consignment of which is to be delivered today.

Whose camera is to be delivered today?

Which of the employees would you prefer to complete this task in time?

Q41. (c) Replace “your” with “yours”. A pronoun is to be used and not an adjective.

RULE: While making comparisons in pronouns, the pronouns compared should be of the same case. It means either both should be of the nominative pronouns or both should be objective pronouns.

Q42. (c) Replace “to swim” by “how to swim”.

Q43. (b) “Neither of” is followed by a plural noun/pronoun but the verb and pronoun used is singular.

Replace “their” with “his”.

RULE: For two things we use: either, neither or both.

Q44. (c) Replace “it” with “them”.

RULE: If ‘all’ represents a plural noun, we use plural pronouns for it.

Here, ‘all the dresses’ is a plural noun; thus, plural pronoun ‘them’ will be used.

Q45. (c) Eliminate “they”.

Q46. (a) Eliminate “himself”. Do not use a reflexive pronoun with “bathed”.

RULE: Do not use a reflexive pronoun after verbs which describe things people usually do for themselves./उन क्रियाओं के बाद निजवाचक सर्वनाम का प्रयोग नहीं होता, जो उन चीजों का वर्णन करते हैं जो लोग आमतौर पर खुद के लिए करते हैं:

wash, shave, dress, hide, rest, stop, turn, move, bathe, keep etc.

Example: He washed himself in cold water. (Incorrect; remove “himself”)

He always shaves himself before going out in the evening. (Remove “himself”)

Michael dressed himself and got ready for the party. (Remove “himself”)

Q47. (a) Replace “which” with “who”.

RULE 8: Relative pronouns are used to tell us more about a person or thing- who, whom, that, which, whose are used as relative pronouns./संबंधवाचक सर्वनामों का प्रयोग हमें किसी व्यक्ति या चीज़ के बारे में अधिक बताने के लिए किया जाता है।

Examples: My mother, who was a working woman in the sixties is an extremely hard working lady.

- Ravi Sharma, who is 62, has just retired.
- This is the artist whose paintings sell for millions in the international market.

“Who” and “whom” is used for persons.

व्यक्तियों के लिए “who” और “whom” का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

Examples: He is the man whom the police arrested last night.

Mrs. Gupta who works as a clerk in my office is on leave today.

Use “which” or “that” when we talk about things (but not people).

जब चीजों के बारे में बात करते हैं तो “which” या “that” का प्रयोग किया जाता है। (व्यक्तियों के लिए नहीं)

Example - This is the watch which my husband bought for me.

Q48. (c) Replace “who” with “which”.

RULE: Use “which” or “that” when we talk about things (but not people).

जब चीजों के बारे में बात करते हैं तो “which” या “that” का प्रयोग किया जाता है। (व्यक्तियों के लिए नहीं)

Example - This is the watch which my husband bought for me.

Here, the parents got irritated when he talked a lot on the phone. Therefore, ‘talking on the phone’ is the subject. Thus, ‘which’ will be used.

Q49. (c) Use “themselves” with “avail”. Reflexive pronouns are used with “avail”.

RULE: We use a reflexive pronoun after the following verbs./हम निम्नलिखित क्रियाओं के बाद एक निजवाचक सर्वनाम का उपयोग करते हैं:

Amuse/ avail/ acquit/ blame/ cut/ dry/ resign/ avenge/ exert/ apply/ adjust/ pride/ enjoy/ help/ hurt/ behave/ introduce/ kill/ adapt/ absent/ reconcile and enjoy.

Examples: I wish the children would behave themselves.

He busied himself in the kitchen.

Would you like to help yourself to another drink?

I saw myself as a famous actor in my dream.

Q50. (b) Replace “one another” with “each other”.

Use “each other” when referring to two things.

Use “one another” when referring to three or more things.

Q51. (c) Replace “oneself” with “ourselves”.

Here, ‘we’ is the subject, thus, ‘ourselves’ will be used as a pronoun.

RULE 11: If “one” is used as the subject of the sentence then one’s and oneself will be used in the sentence and not him and himself.

यदि “one” को वाक्य में कर्ता के रूप में उपयोग किया जाता है, तो वाक्य में one’s and oneself का उपयोग किया जाएगा, न कि him और himself का।

Example: One should finish his work in time. (Incorrect)

One should finish one’s work in time. (Correct)

Q52. (b) Eliminate “she”.

If a person’s name is given followed by a brief phrase giving some additional information about him then the pronoun will not follow such an information.

Q53. (b) Replace “him” with “himself”.

If the subject and object are the same, then reflexive pronouns are used.

Q54. (b) Replace “that” with “when”.

Here, a particular time (2006) is given. Thus, ‘when’ will be used.

Q55. (c) Replace “mine” with “my”.

‘window’ is a noun, thus, the possessive adjective ‘my’ will be used.

RULE 14: Possessive adjectives are used before nouns not possessive pronouns.

Possessive adjectives: my/ our/ your/ his/ her/ its/ their

Possessive pronouns: mine/ ours/ yours/ his/ hers/ theirs

हम Gerund के साथ possessive adjectives का उपयोग करते हैं।

possessive adjectives my/ our/ your/ his/ her/ its/ their.

Note: “It” does not have possessive pronouns form. “Its” is a possessive adjective form. While “it’s” is a short form of “it is”.

“It” सम्बन्धवाचक सर्वनाम नहीं है। “Its” एक सम्बन्धवाचक विशेषण रूप है। जबकि “it’s” “it is” का संक्षिप्त रूप है।

Example: Mine office is near RajGhat. (incorrect)

My office is near RajGhat. (correct)

Q56. (d) No error.

Q57. (a) Replace “me” with “I”.

If a sentence begins with “it” as the subject followed by any form of “be” (was/were/is/am/are etc) then the pronoun should be in nominative form.

Q58. (c) We do not use a possessive word before separation. Instead use “separation from him”.

RULE 15: Possessive pronouns are not used with:- “leave/ excuse/ mention/ report/ separation/ sight/ pardon/ favour”.

सम्बन्धवाचक सर्वनामों का उपयोग leave/ excuse/ mention/ report/ separation/ sight/ pardon/ favour”. के साथ नहीं किया जाता है।

Example: His separation is hurtful to me. (incorrect)

Separation from him is hurtful to me. (correct)

Q59. (c) We do not use a possessive word before favour. Instead use a “favour from him”.

RULE 15: Possessive pronouns are not used with:- “leave/ excuse/ mention/ report/ separation/ sight/ pardon/ favour”.

सम्बन्धवाचक सर्वनामों का उपयोग leave/ excuse/ mention/ report/ separation/ sight/ pardon/ favour”. के साथ नहीं किया जाता है।

Example: His separation is hurtful to me. (incorrect)

Separation from him is hurtful to me. (correct)

Q60. (a) Replace “every” with “each”.

Here, each child is standing in each corner of the room. Thus, among all the children, we are referring to each child in each corner. Therefore, according to RULE 17, we will use “each” and not “every”.

Q61. (a) Use a reflexive pronoun with “introduced”. So “himself” will be used after “introduced”.

RULE: We use a reflexive pronoun after the following verbs./हम निम्नलिखित क्रियाओं के बाद एक निजवाचक सर्वनाम का उपयोग करते हैं:

Amuse/ avail/ acquit/ blame/ cut/ dry/ resign/ avenge/ exert/ apply/ adjust/ pride/ enjoy/ help/ hurt/ behave/ introduce/ kill/ adapt/ absent/ reconcile and enjoy.

Q62. (d) No error.

Q63. (b) Replace “his” with “one’s”.

RULE: If “one” is used as the subject of the sentence then one’s and oneself will be used in the sentence and not him and himself.

यदि “one” को वाक्य में कर्ता के रूप में उपयोग किया जाता है, तो वाक्य में one’s and oneself का उपयोग किया जाएगा, न कि him और himself का।

Q64. (b) Use the reflexive pronoun “myself” after “enjoy”.

RULE: We use a reflexive pronoun after the following verbs./हम निम्नलिखित क्रियाओं के बाद एक निजवाचक सर्वनाम का उपयोग करते हैं:

Amuse/ avail/ acquit/ blame/ cut/ dry/ resign/ avenge/ exert/ apply/ adjust/ pride/ enjoy/ help/ hurt/ behave/ introduce/ kill/ adapt/ absent/ reconcile and enjoy.

Q65. (a) Replace “him” with “he”.

If a sentence begins with “it” as the subject followed by any form of “be” (was/were/is/am/are etc) then the pronoun should be in nominative form.

Q66. (d) No error.

Q67. (b) Replace “which” with “that”.

RULE 18: ‘the same + noun’ is followed by ‘that’ when the verb is mentioned./जब क्रिया का उल्लेख किया जाता है तो ‘the same + noun’ के बाद ‘that’ लगता है।

Example: He is the same thief that snatched my purse.

Q68. (a) Replace “whomever” with “whoever”.

RULE 20: “whom” is used to refer to the object of a verb/preposition.

When in doubt whether to use who/whom, you should replace the word with ‘he/she’ to check for who and ‘him/her’ for whom.

जिसे “एक क्रिया / पूर्वसर्ग के क्रम को संदर्भित करने के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है।

जब संदेह हो कि who/whom में से किसका उपयोग करना है, तो आपको who को जांचने के लिए शब्द को ‘he/she’ से बदलना चाहिए और whom के लिए ‘him/her’ से।

In the given question; Put he/she or him/her in place of “whomever”. We get, He comes late/ Him comes late.

“He comes late” is appropriate. Thus, “whoever” will be used.

Q69. (a) Replace “which” with “that”.

RULE: With: “everything/ the only/ the few/ the same/ nothing/ none/ no/ nobody/ much/ the little/ any/ all/ little/ nothing/ everyone”, we use “that”.

“everything/ the only/ the few/ the same/ nothing/ none/ no/ nobody/ much/ the little/ any/ all/ little/ nothing/ everyone” के साथ हम “that” का प्रयोग करते हैं।

In the given question; ‘The only book that you carry in your bag’ is appropriate.

Q70. (c) “The audience” has been taken to be plural.

So, “are” has been used. Replace “its seats” by “their seats”.

Q71. (b) Replace “his by one’s”.

RULE: If “one” is used as the subject of the sentence then one’s and oneself will be used in the sentence and not him and himself.

यदि “one” का प्रयोग वाक्य के कर्ता के रूप में किया जाता है, तो वाक्य में one’s और oneself का उपयोग किया जाएगा और न कि him और himself का।

Q72. (a) Replace “me” by “my” being a newcomer. A possessive adjective should be used.

RULE: We use possessive adjectives with Gerund.

Example: He was sure of my clearing the examination.

Q73. (b) Replace “which” with “who”.

RULE: “Who” and “whom” is used for persons.

व्यक्तियों के लिए “who” और “whom” का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

Examples: He is the man whom the police arrested last night.

Ms. Gupta who works as a clerk in my office is on leave today.

Use “which” or “that” when we talk about things (but not people).

जब हम चीजों के बारे में बात करते हैं तो “which” या “that” का उपयोग करना चाहिए।

Example: This is the watch which my husband bought for me.

Q74. (a) “I and Raju” is incorrect. Use “Raju and I”.

RULE 2: In those sentences where pronouns of different persons are used there is a specific order to place them. When some pleasant news is to be announced the speaker uses this order: 2nd person, 3rd person and 1st person, and when some unpleasant news is to be announced or pronouns are used in plural form, use this order: 1st person, 2nd person and 3rd person.

Example: You, she and I have been commended for the success of the project.

I, you and she have been held responsible for the failure of the project.

Q75. (c) With “every”, a plural noun is used but singular verb and singular pronoun.

Replace “their” with “his”.

Q76. (b) Replace “him” with “his”. Possessive adjectives will be used.

RULE: We use possessive adjectives with Gerund.

Possessive adjectives: my/ our/ your/ his/ her/ its/ their.

Gerund = V₁ + ing.

Example: He was sure of my clearing the examination.

Q77. (b) Replace “me” by “my”. Possessive adjectives will be used.

RULE: We use possessive adjectives with Gerund.

Possessive adjectives: my/ our/ your/ his/ her/ its/ their.

Gerund = V₁ + ing.

Example: He was sure of my clearing the examination.

Q78. (d) No error.

Q79. (d) No error.

Q80. (a) Replace “which” with “who” as the subject is a human.

RULE: “Who” and “whom” is used for persons.

Who "और" Whom" व्यक्तियों के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है।

Examples: He is the man whom the police arrested last night.

Ms. Gupta who works as a clerk in my office is on leave today.

Use “which” or “that” when we talk about things (but not people).

Example: This is the watch which my husband bought for me.

Q81. (c) Correct the question tag- “isn’t he?”

RULE: The pronoun is used according to the subject in the question tag./ सर्वनाम का उपयोग प्रश्न टैग में कर्ता के अनुसार किया जाता है।

Here, the subject is ‘My friend’ who is third person. Therefore, ‘he’ will be used as his pronoun.

Q82. (c) Can they?

RULE: The pronoun is used according to the subject in the question tag.

Here, the subject is ‘No one can’ is the negative subject. Therefore, ‘they’ will be used as a pronoun and ‘can’ as a helping verb.

सर्वनाम का उपयोग प्रश्न टैग में कर्ता के अनुसार किया जाता है।

यहाँ, कर्ता ‘No one can’ नकारात्मक कर्ता है। इसलिए, ‘they’ एक सर्वनाम के रूप में और ‘can’ एक सहायक क्रिया के रूप में उपयोग किया जाएगा।

Q83. (b) “Five lazy one” is incorrect. Replace it with “five lazy ones”.

For singular countable nouns; ‘one’ is used as a demonstrative pronoun. While for plural countable nouns; ‘ones’ is used as a demonstrative pronoun.

एकवचन गणनीय संज्ञाओं के लिए; ‘one’ का उपयोग संकेतवाचक सर्वनाम के रूप में किया जाता है। जबकि बहुवचन गणनीय संज्ञाओं के लिए; ‘ones’ को एक सर्वनाम के रूप में प्रयोग किया जाता है।

Q84. (c) “I will be replaced” with “me” as an objective pronoun follows a preposition. “Between” is the preposition here.

RULE 12: An objective case comes after : all prepositions, let, like, but, except, between... and.

Example: Everything is alright between I and she. (incorrect)

Everything is alright between me and her. (correct)

Let me go and talk to her.

Q85. (b) Replace “that” with “who”.

RULE: “Who” and “whom” is used for persons.

व्यक्तियों के लिए “who” और “whom” का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

Examples: He is the man whom the police arrested last night.

Ms. Gupta who works as a clerk in my office is on leave today.

Use “which” or “that” when we talk about things (but not people).

जब चीजों के बारे में बात करते हैं तो “which” या “that” का प्रयोग किया जाता है। (व्यक्तियों के लिए नहीं)

Example: This is the watch which my husband bought for me.

Q86. (d) No error.

Q87. (c) Replace “has” with “have”.

“None” is being referred to as books here which is plural. So, “have” will be used.

Q88. (d) No error.

Q89. (d) The subject is “This bird” which is singular. So, “its” will be used in place of “their”.

Q90. (b) Replace “am” with “is”.

RULE: The helping verb used after the relative pronoun is in accordance with the subject before the relative pronoun.
सम्बन्धवाचक सर्वनाम के बाद इस्तेमाल की जाने वाली क्रिया, उससे पहले के कर्ता के अनुसार होती है।

Here, “I” comes before who, therefore, the helping verb “am” will come after “who”.

Q91. (b) Use “who” after “those”.

Here, “those” is an object and a relative pronoun is used to connect two sentences: “I don’t appreciate those” and “laugh at others without any apparent reason”. Therefore, “who” will be used as a relative pronoun.

यहाँ, “those” एक कर्म है और एक सम्बन्धवाचक सर्वनाम का उपयोग दो वाक्यों को जोड़ने के लिए किया जाता है: I don’t appreciate those और “laugh at others without any apparent reason”। इसलिए, “who” का इस्तेमाल सम्बन्धवाचक सर्वनाम के रूप में किया जाता है।

Q92. (b) Use “his” instead of “their”.

“Neither of” is followed by a plural noun or pronoun. But the verb and pronoun used in the latter part of the sentence is singular.

Q93. (d) No error.

Q94. (b) Replace “its” by “their”.

Here, the subject is “the ladies”. Thus, the pronoun used will be “their”, not “its”.

यहाँ, कर्ता “ladies” है। इस प्रकार, प्रयुक्त सर्वनाम “their” होगा, न कि “its”।

Q95. (c) Replace “its” with “their” as the subject is “these schools”.

Q96. (c) Replace “her’s” with “hers”.

Q97. (a) Replace “him” with “he”.

If a sentence begins with “it” as the subject followed by any form of “be” (was/were/is/am/are etc.) then the pronoun should be in nominative form.

Q98. (c) Replace “which” with “that”.

Here, the subject is “private business”. Thus, “that” will be used.

यहाँ कर्ता “private business” है। इसलिए, “that” का उपयोग किया जाएगा।

Q99. (b) Use “themselves” after “reconcile”.

We use a reflexive pronoun after the following verbs – Amuse, avail, blame, cut, dry, enjoy, help, hurt, behave, introduce, kill, adapt, absent, reconcile and enjoy.

Q100. (b) Replace “who” by “whom”.

RULE: “whom” is used to refer to the object of a verb/preposition.

When in doubt whether to use who/whom, you should replace the word with ‘he/she’ to check for who and ‘him/her’ for whom.

Here, “I” is the subject. Thus, after “know” we need an object. Therefore, “whom” will be used.

जिसे “एक क्रिया / पूर्वसर्ग के क्रम को संदर्भित करने के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है।

जब संदेह हो कि who/whom में से किसका उपयोग करना है, तो आपको who को जांचने के लिए शब्द को ‘he/she’ से बदलना चाहिए और whom के लिए ‘him/her’ से।

यहाँ, “I” कर्ता है। इस प्रकार, “know” के बाद हमें एक कर्म की आवश्यकता है। इसलिए, “whom” का उपयोग किया जाएगा।

Q101. (a) Rewrite part (a) as- Every single government employee.

Q102. (b) Replace “who” with “which”.

RULE 16: ‘whose/who’ is used for living things; while ‘which’ is used for non-living things and to make a choice between two or more.

‘whose’ का उपयोग जीवित चीजों के लिए जबकि ‘which’ का उपयोग निर्जीव चीजों के लिए और दो या अधिक के बीच चुनाव करने के लिए किया जाता है।

Example: This is the company the consignment of which is to be delivered today.

Whose camera is to be delivered today?

Which of the employees would you prefer to complete this task in time?

Q103. (b) Replace “me” with “mine”.

Possessive pronouns are used as an adjective to preposition. Therefore, “mine” will be used.

सम्बन्धवाचक सर्वनामों का उपयोग पूर्वसर्ग के विशेषण के रूप में किया जाता है इसलिए, “mine” का उपयोग किया जाएगा।

Q104. (d) No error.

Q105. (b) The director and the producer are two people. So, use “their” in place of “his”.

Q106. (b) Replace “who” with “that”.

Use “which” or “that” when we talk about things (but not people).

जब चीजों के बारे में बात करते हैं तो “which” या “that” का प्रयोग किया जाता है। (व्यक्तियों के लिए नहीं)

Q107. (b) Use “myself” with “avail”.

We use a reflexive pronoun after the following verbs— Amuse, avail, blame, cut, dry, enjoy, help, hurt, behave, introduce, kill, adapt, absent, reconcile and enjoy.

Q108. (c) Use “it” after making.

Q109. (b) “Many other” is incorrect. Use “many others”.

Q110. (b) Replace “to” with “who”.

A relative pronoun “who” will be used to join two clauses: “The government will compensate those farmers” and “sell their crops below the market price”.

Q111. (a) Use “myself” after “avail”.

We use a reflexive pronoun after the following verbs – Amuse, avail, blame, cut, dry, enjoy, help, hurt, behave, introduce, kill, adapt, absent, reconcile and enjoy.

Q112. (b) Use “each” in place of “every”.

RULE 17: We use “each” to refer to individual things in a group or a list of two or more things. It is often similar in meaning to “every”, but we use “every” to refer to a group or list of three or more things.

हम एक समूह या दो या अधिक चीजों की सूची में व्यक्तिगत चीजों को संदर्भित करने के लिए “each” का उपयोग करते हैं। यह अक्सर “every” के अर्थ में समान होता है, लेकिन हम “every” का उपयोग किसी एक समूह या तीन या अधिक चीजों की सूची का उल्लेख करने के लिए करते हैं।

Example: Each artist sees things differently.

Every artist is sensitive.

Here, each person has earned a good name among “we” . Thus, “each” will be used.

Q113. (a) Eliminate “that”. Pronoun (that) and helping verb (was) cannot be used together.

Q114. (a) Replace “their” with the relative pronoun “its”.

Q115. (c) Replace “each other” by “one another”.

Use “each other” when referring to two things.

Use “one another” when referring to three or more things.

Q116. (c) Replace “their” by “his”.

“each” represents a singular noun. Thus, singular pronoun “his” will be used.

Q117. (d) No error.

Q118. (c) Replace “she was” by “they were”.

Q119. (d) No error.

Q120. (b) Replace “me” with “I”.

While making comparisons in pronouns the pronouns compared should be of the same case. It means either both should be of the nominative pronouns or both should be objective pronouns.

DAY- 12

ADJECTIVE

What is an adjective? विशेषण क्या है?

An adjective describes a noun or a pronoun.

विशेषण किसी संज्ञा या सर्वनाम का वर्णन करता है।

The yellow sunflower looked beautiful. (The word “yellow” describes the “sunflower” which is the noun)

Kinds of adjectives/विशेषण के प्रकार**1. Adjectives of Quality/गुणवाचक विशेषण**

These adjectives are used to describe the nature of a noun. They give an idea about the characteristics of the noun by answering the question “what kind”.

इन विशेषणों का उपयोग संज्ञा की प्रकृति का वर्णन करने के लिए किया जाता है। वे “किस तरह” के प्रश्न का उत्तर देकर संज्ञा की विशेषताओं के बारे में बताते हैं।

2. Adjectives of Quantity/परिमाणवाचक विशेषण

These adjectives help to show the amount or the approximate amount of the noun or pronoun. These adjectives do not provide exact numbers; rather they tell us the amount of the noun in relative or whole terms./ये विशेषण संज्ञा या सर्वनाम की मात्रा या अनुमानित मात्रा दिखाने में मदद करते हैं। ये विशेषण सटीक संख्या प्रदान नहीं करते हैं; बल्कि वे हमें संज्ञा की मात्रा सापेक्ष या अन्य शब्दों में बताते हैं।

Examples- All, Half, Many, Few, Little, No, Enough, Great etc.

3. Adjectives of Number/संख्यावाचक विशेषण

These adjectives are used to show the number of nouns and their place in an order./इन विशेषणों का उपयोग संज्ञाओं की संख्या और एक क्रम में उनके स्थान को दर्शाने के लिए किया जाता है।

4. Demonstrative Adjectives/सार्वनामिक विशेषण

These adjectives are used to point out or indicate a particular noun or pronoun using the adjectives- This, That, These & Those./इन विशेषणों का उपयोग किसी विशेष संज्ञा या सर्वनाम को दर्शाने के लिए किया जाता है। इन विशेषणों का उपयोग होता है - This, That, These & Those.

5. Interrogative Adjectives/प्रश्नवाचक विशेषण

These adjectives are used to ask questions about nouns or in relation to nouns, they are - Where, What, Which and Whose./इन विशेषणों का उपयोग संज्ञा के या संज्ञा के संबंध में प्रश्न पूछने के लिए किया जाता है। ये विशेषण हैं- Where, What, Which and Whose

Order of adjectives in English

Generally, the adjective order in English is/आमतौर पर, English में विशेषण का यह क्रम है-

1.	Quantity or number
2.	Quality or opinion
3.	Size
4.	Age
5.	Shape
6.	Color
7.	Proper adjective (often nationality, place of origin, or material)
8.	Purpose or qualifier

For example:

- I love that big, old, green, antique car that is parked at the end of the street.
- My sister adopted a beautiful, big, white bulldog.
- The five, little, silver spoons are on the table.
- An amazing, heart-shaped, red balloon was in the sky.

Degrees of Adjectives/विशेषण की अवस्थाएं

There are three degrees of adjectives./विशेषण के तीन अवस्थाए हैं।

1. Positive Adjective/मूलावस्था
2. Comparative Adjective/उत्तरावस्था
3. Superlative Adjective/उत्तमावस्था

Some Examples:

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Big	Bigger	Biggest
Great	Greater	Greatest
Short	Shorter	Shortest
Old	Older	Oldest
Large	Larger	Largest
Happy	Happier	Happiest
Lucky	Luckier	Luckiest
Heavy	Heavier	Heaviest
Beautiful	More beautiful	Most beautiful
Horrible	More horrible	Most horrible
Good	Better	Best
Bad	Worse	Worst
Little	Less	Least
Many	More	Most
Old	Older	Oldest
Far	Farther	Farthest

(Any simple grammar book can be referred to for knowing more about degrees of adjectives)

Rule 1:

While making comparisons between two things the comparative degree is used and not the superlative degree.

जब दो चीजों के बीच तुलना की जाती है तो superlative degree का नहीं, बल्कि comparative degree का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example- She is not the richest of the two sisters. (Incorrect)
She is the richer of the two sisters. (Correct)

Rule 2:

In comparative degree, (adjective + er) + than is used. "Than" is used in case of comparison between two persons or things and an adjective of comparative degree will be used with it.

Comparative degree में (adjective + er + than) का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

"than" का उपयोग दो व्यक्तियों या चीजों के बीच तुलना के मामले में किया जाता है और इसके साथ कम्परेटिव डिग्री का उपयोग किया जाएगा।

Example- He is taller than his sister.

Rule 3:

If a choice has to be made between two persons or things, the comparative degree will be used. Article "the" will be used before the comparative degree and "of the" will be used after the comparative degree.

यदि दो व्यक्तियों या चीजों के बीच किसी विकल्प को चुनना है तो comparative degree का उपयोग किया जाता है। Comparative degree से पहले article "the" का उपयोग किया जाता है और comparative degree के बाद "of the" का उपयोग किया जाता है।

The structure will be—

.....the + Comparative degree + of the.....

Example- Hisar is the better of the two cities.
Sachin is the better of the two players.

Similarly, if the choice is to be made between more than two things or persons, the superlative degree will be used./इसी तरह यदि 80 / 438
चुनाव दो से अधिक चीजों या व्यक्तियों के बीच किया जाना है तो superlative degree का उपयोग किया जाएगा।

The structure will be—

.....the + Superlative degree + of the.....

Example- Hari is the best of all the batsmen in the Indian cricket team.
English is the easiest of all the languages taught in the school.

Rule 4:

If two qualities to be compared are of the same person or thing, then we don't use the comparative degree. The comparative degree is used for comparison between two different things or persons. Instead of using the comparative degree, "more" and the positive degree will be used.

यदि किसी एक ही व्यक्ति या चीज के दो गुणों की तुलना की जाती है तो हम comparative degree का उपयोग नहीं करते हैं। Comparative degree का उपयोग दो अलग-अलग चीजों या व्यक्तियों के बीच तुलना के लिए किया जाता है।
Comparative degree का उपयोग करने के बजाय "more" और positive degree का उपयोग किया जाएगा।

Example- Rahul is luckier than hardworking. (Incorrect)
(Two qualities of the same person (Rahul) are being compared (his luck and his hard work). So, the comparative degree can't be used.)

Rahul is more lucky than hardworking. (Correct)

Rule 5:

If an adjective is to be used between "as.....as" and "so.....as" the adjective should be in positive degree./यदि "as.....as" और "so.....as" के बीच किसी विशेषण का प्रयोग हो तो वह विशेषण positive degree में होना चाहिए।

"As.....as" is used to show that something is equally good or bad.

"As.....as" का उपयोग कुछ ऐसा दिखाने के लिए किया जाता है जो उतना अच्छा या उतना बुरा है।

Example- Hisar is as hot as Ganganagar in May.

"So.....as" is used to show something is not as good or as bad.

"So.....as" का उपयोग कुछ ऐसा दिखाने के लिए किया जाता है जो उतना अच्छा या उतना बुरा नहीं है।

Example- Bhopal is not so developed as Delhi.

This rule is also applicable to adverbs.

Example - Geeta danced as gracefully as Lata.

Rule 6:

Article "the" is used before the superlative degree as it becomes definite.

Article "the" का उपयोग superlative degree से पहले किया जाता है क्योंकि यह निश्चित होता है।

Example- Ludhiana is the most polluted city of Punjab.

Rule 7:

Puneet is taller than any boy in the class. (Incorrect)

Puneet is taller than any other boy in the class. (Correct)

In both these sentences we are comparing Puneet to any boy in the class but one at a time. In such sentences where different things of the same variety are compared, "any other" is used to exclude one from the others./ऐसे वाक्यों में जहाँ हम यह बताना चाहते हैं कि कोई व्यक्ति या कोई चीज़ बाकी की तुलना में बेहतर या बदतर है, लेकिन इसे एक बार में एक के साथ किया जाता है तो "any other" लगता है।

Some more examples-

Maths is more interesting than any other subject.

January is colder than any other month of the year.

Rule 8:

In comparative degrees, "than" is used. But for adjectives ending in "ior", "than" is not used; instead "to" is used.

Comparative degree में “than” का प्रयोग किया जाता है। लेकिन “ior” में समाप्त होने वाले विशेषणों के लिए “than” की बजाय “to” का उपयोग किया जाता है। 81 / 438

List of such adjectives-

Superior, inferior, junior, senior, prior, anterior, posterior, exterior, interior etc.

Example- He was junior than I in college. (Incorrect)
He was junior to me in college. (Correct)

Rule 9:

Certain adjectives can't be used in comparative and superlative degree.

कुछ विशेषणों का उपयोग comparative और superlative डिग्री में नहीं किया जा सकता है।

Example-

- A) The presentation was perfect. (Correct)
- B) Your presentation was more perfect. (Incorrect)
- C) His presentation was the most perfect (Incorrect)

Both the sentences B) and C) are incorrect. Perfect means flawless. When we are already saying something is perfect it means it is flawless so “more perfect” and “most perfect” can't be used./B) और C) दोनों वाक्य गलत हैं।

जब कोई चीज़ पहले से ही perfect होती है तो “more perfect” और “most perfect” का उपयोग नहीं किया जा सकता है।

List of such words that can't be used in comparative and superlative degree are/ऐसे शब्दों की सूची जिनका उपयोग comparative और superlative में नहीं किया जा सकता है:

Supreme, impossible, absolute, ideal, everlasting, eternal, triangular, square, round, major, minor, complete, entire, chief, extreme, excellent, minor, ulterior, universal, unique, last and final.

- a) Darjeeling tea is the most superior tea in India. (Incorrect)
- b) Darjeeling tea is superior to any other tea grown in India. (Correct)

Rule 10:

If two adjectives are being used for the same noun or pronoun than the adjective should be in the same degree./यदि एक ही संज्ञा या सर्वनाम के लिए दो विशेषणों का उपयोग किया जा रहा है, तो विशेषण एक ही डिग्री में होना चाहिए।

Example- India is the greatest and tolerant country. (Incorrect)
India is a great and tolerant country. (Correct)

Rule 11:

For directions and some other adjectives there is positive and superlative degree only. There is no comparative degree./दिशाओं और कुछ अन्य विशेषणों के लिए केवल positive और superlative degree होती है। कोई comparative degree नहीं होती।

East	Easternmost
North	Northernmost
Up	Uppermost
Bottom	Bottom-most

Rule 12:

The same word can be an adjective in a sentence and a noun in another sentence. For certain words that are mostly used as nouns if they are used as an adjective in a sentence, they can't be used in the plural form.

एक ही शब्द किसी एक वाक्य में विशेषण और दूसरे वाक्य में संज्ञा हो सकता है।

कुछ शब्दों के लिए, जिन्हें ज्यादातर संज्ञा के रूप में उपयोग किया जाता है, यदि उन्हें किसी वाक्य में विशेषण के रूप में उपयोग किया जाये, तो उन्हें बहुवचन रूप में उपयोग नहीं किया जा सकता है।

Example- The tables cloth was washed, ironed and spread on the table.

“Table” is a noun but here it is used as an adjective. So tables can't be used but “table” will be used.

Rule 13:**Special note: Prefer and preferable**

1. It is used in comparative degree only./इसका उपयोग केवल comparative degree में किया जाता है।
2. We use the preposition “to” with it and not “than”, although it is in the comparative degree.
We do not use “more” with prefer./हम इसके साथ preposition “to” का उपयोग करते हैं और comparative degree होने के बावजूद “than” का उपयोग नहीं होता। हम “prefer” के साथ “more” उपयोग नहीं करते।
3. With “prefer”, “to” can be replaced with “rather than”./“Prefer” के साथ “to” को “rather than” में बदला जा सकता है।

Example- **I prefer walking to running. (Correct)**
 I prefer walking than running. (Incorrect)
 I prefer walking rather than running. (Correct)

Rule 14:

There are certain adjectives- if we use “the” before them, they will become plural common nouns. In such sentences, the verb will be plural.

कुछ विशेषण हैं यदि हम उनसे पहले “the” का उपयोग करते हैं तो वे बहुवचन जातिवाचक संज्ञा बन जाते हैं। ऐसे वाक्यों में क्रिया बहुवचन होती है।

Example- **The rich people feel the law can be turned and twisted.**

In the given sentence, “people” is the noun and “rich” is the adjective. But if we remove “people” from the sentence, we are left with:

दिए गए वाक्य में “people” संज्ञा है और “rich” विशेषण है। लेकिन अगर हम “people” को वाक्य से हटा दें तो:

The rich feel the law can be turned and twisted. (Now the noun “people” has been removed so rich can’t be an adjective, as an adjective is associated with a noun or pronoun. So, now “rich” functions as a noun itself and “the” can be used before it along with a plural verb. The adjective becomes a noun.

अब “people” को हटा दिया गया है, इसलिए “rich” विशेषण नहीं हो सकता क्योंकि विशेषण किसी संज्ञा या सर्वनाम से जुड़ा होता है। तो अब “rich” संज्ञा के रूप में कार्य करेगा और इससे पहले “the” का उपयोग बहुवचन क्रिया के साथ किया जायेगा। विशेषण एक संज्ञा बन जाता है।

More examples-

- a) **The blind** are demanding reservation in jobs.
- b) **The rich** are getting richer day by day.
- c) **The injured** were in the thousands.
- d) Millions join the ranks of **the unemployed** worldwide every year.
- e) There are no plans to provide cheap housing for **the homeless**.

Rule 15:

With certain adjectives, if we add “ly” they become adverbs.

कुछ विशेषणों के साथ अगर हम “ly” जोड़ते हैं तो वे “क्रिया विशेषण” बन जाते हैं।

Example-

<u>Adjective</u>	<u>Adverb</u>
sweet	sweetly
bad	badly
polite	politely

This does not mean that when “ly” is added to all the adjectives, they become adverbs. Students commit errors by making words which do not even exist such as fastly./इसका मतलब यह नहीं है कि जब सभी विशेषणों में “ly” जोड़ा जाता है तो वे “क्रिया विशेषण” बन जाते हैं। छात्र ऐसे शब्द बनाकर गलतियाँ करते हैं जो मौजूद ही नहीं होते। जैसे- fastly.

She spoke fastly. (Incorrect)

She spoke fast. (Correct)

Certain words are used as adjectives as well as adverbs. There won’t be any change in their usage.

कुछ शब्दों का प्रयोग विशेषण के साथ-साथ क्रियाविशेषण के रूप में भी किया जाता है।

उनके उपयोग में कोई बदलाव नहीं होगा।

Example-

- a) Rajiv is my fast friend. (Fast is an adjective)
b) He drove very fast. (Fast is an adverb)

The following words may be used both as adjectives and adverbs:

निम्नलिखित शब्दों का प्रयोग विशेषण और क्रियाविशेषण दोनों के रूप में किया जा सकता है।

Fast

- Modern man leads a fast life. (Here the adjective fast modifies the noun life.)
- He drove the car fast. (Here the adverb fast modifies the verb drove.)

Half

- Each of them has half ownership in the property. (Here the adjective half modifies the noun ownership.)
- She was half crying, half laughing. (Here the adverb half modifies the verbs crying and laughing.)
- She is half Spanish, half French. (Here the adverb half modifies the adjectives Spanish and French.)

Straight

- Don't expect to get a straight answer from her. (Here the adjective straight modifies the noun answer.)
- She went straight home. (Here the adverb straight modifies the verb went.)

Just

- The train just left. (Adverb)
- He arrived just in time. (Adverb)
- God is just. (Adjective)

Late

- The engagement ceremony is in the late evening. (Adjective)
- He arrived late. (Adverb)
- She worked late. (Adverb)

Low

- We are low on money supply. (Adjective)
- Her voice was low. (Adjective)
- She turned the gas down low. (Adverb)
- The helicopter flew low over the trees. (Adverb)

Clean

- He is very clean in his habits. (Adjective)
- We want to play the game clean. (Adverb)

DAY- 13

Adjectives ending in -ly

The following words can be used only as adjectives and not as adverbs: निम्नलिखित शब्दों का प्रयोग विशेषण के रूप में किया जा सकता है; क्रिया विशेषण के रूप में नहीं:

beastly, costlly, cowardly, deadly, friendly, likely, brotherly, kingly, leisurely, lovely, lively, womanly, princely, scholarly, silly, ugly and unlikely.

She offered some friendly advice. (Here the adjective “friendly” modifies the noun advice.)

There are no adverbs friendly/friendlily. Instead, we use an adverb phrase.

friendly/friendlily- कोई क्रिया विशेषण नहीं है। इसके बजाय हम एक क्रिया विशेषण वाक्यांश का उपयोग करते हैं।

a) She offered some advice in a friendly manner.

b) He behaved in a cowardly manner.

With verbs relating to our senses (sight, smell, taste, hear and feel) an adjective is used and not an adverb.

हमारी इंद्रियों (sight, smell, taste, hear and feel) से संबंधित क्रियाओं के साथ विशेषण का उपयोग किया जाता है न कि क्रिया विशेषण का।

Examples:

- The food tastes **badly**. (Incorrect)
- The food tastes **bad**. (Correct)
- The child behaved **badly** at the party. (Correct- Adverb will be used as behave is not related to senses)
- It feels **coldly**. (Incorrect- Feel is related to senses. Use cold)
- He replied **coldly** to my question. (Correct)

RULE: Few words such as: be, become, turn, grow, keep, prove, make, get and verbs of sensation (smell, sound, taste, feel, appear, look, seem etc.) are modified by adjectives and not adverbs./अन्य क्रियाओं, जैसे seem, like, look, prove, make, keep, grow, get, turn, be और become के साथ क्रिया विशेषण के बजाय विशेषण का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

a) He proved it right.

b) It is rightly said that hard work leads to success.

c) It becomes hot after sunrise.

d) It is a hotly debated matter across the globe.

Rule 16:

If there is the need to use two prepositions in a sentence with two adjectives then use it.

यदि किसी एक वाक्य में दो विशेषणों के साथ दो prepositions की जरूरत हो तो इनका उपयोग कर सकते हैं।

Example- The Darjeeling tea is superior to but cheaper than the Himalayan tea.

Rule 17:

An ordinal number is an adjective that denotes what place an object has in a certain order.

क्रमिक संख्या एक विशेषण है जो यह दर्शाता है कि किसी निश्चित क्रम में किसी वस्तु का क्या स्थान है।

Example- first, second, third, fourth

Cardinal number tells us about the number of things./गनसंख्या हमें चीजों की संख्या के बारे में बताता है।

Example- one, two, three, four, five.....

Ordinal adjective is used before a cardinal adjective./गनसंख्या से पहले क्रम संख्या का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example-

The first two classes went smoothly.

The first five people were given a surprise gift by the store.

Rule 18: Confusing adjectives

Many – Much

Use “much” with collective nouns and singular nouns. Use “many” with plural nouns./Collective nouns और singular nouns के साथ “much” प्रयोग करें। Plural nouns के साथ “many” का प्रयोग करें।

Example- **Geeta doesn't have much food.**
 Chitra doesn't have many friends.

Few – A Few

“A few” represents a positive quantity, but it can only be used with countable nouns.

The word “few” represents a negative quantity or shortage.

“A few” सकारात्मक मात्रा को दर्शाता है, लेकिन इसका उपयोग केवल countable nouns के साथ किया जा सकता है।

“Few” एक नकारात्मक मात्रा या कमी को दर्शाता है।

Example- **Julian has a few friends although she is new in the city.**
 Julian has few friends, although she has been in the city for two years.

Little – A little

Like “few” and “a few”, “the little” and “a little” represent negative and positive quantities.

Always use “a little” with uncountable nouns. The word “little” expresses a negative quantity.

“few” और “a few” की तरह, “the little” और “a little” नकारात्मक और सकारात्मक मात्रा को दर्शाता है।

हमेशा uncountable nouns के साथ “a little” प्रयोग करें। “Little” नकारात्मक मात्रा व्यक्त करता है।

Examples:

- There is **a little** sauce left for you to eat with the bread.
- He has been studying this topic for the **last** three days but there is little improvement.
- There is **little** hope of his survival as his head was nearly crushed in the accident.

Farther – Further

“Farther” (root word far) is always used for distance, and “further” (think furthermore) means advancement.

“Farther” (root word far) का उपयोग हमेशा distance के लिए किया जाता है, और “further” का उपयोग उन्नति के लिए किया जाता है।

Examples:

- How much **farther** is Rohtak from Hisar?
- I am too tired to walk any **farther**.
- **Further** topics will be covered next week.
- Please wait for **further** instructions.

Last – Latter – Latest

“Last” is the opposite of first, “the latter” is the opposite of “the former” and “the latest” means the most recent.

Examples:

- Read the first and **the last** paragraphs today.
- Of the two choices, I prefer **the latter**.
- **The last** question was out of the syllabus.
- **The former** teacher was better.
- **The latest** innovations were mind-blowing.
- What is **the latest** news from the border?

Late – lately

“Late” can be an adjective or an adverb that means after the correct time.

“Late” विशेषण या क्रिया विशेषण हो सकता है जिसका अर्थ है सही समय के बाद।

Example- I'm not hungry because I had a late lunch. (Adjective)
 I was late for the exam. (Adverb)
 He slept late and missed his first class. (Adverb)

“Lately” is an adverb that means the same as recently.
 “Lately” एक क्रिया विशेषण है जिसका अर्थ है - हाल ही में।

Example- I haven't studied a lot **lately**.

Hard – hardly

“Hard” can be an adjective or an adverb./“Hard” एक विशेषण या क्रिया विशेषण हो सकता है।

Examples:

- This book is too **hard** for me. I can't read it. (hard is an adjective meaning difficult)
- This mattress is too **hard**. I can't sleep. (hard is an adjective meaning opposite of “soft”)
- She's working **hard** to finish the project by tomorrow. (hard is an adverb meaning working intensely)

“Hardly” has a completely different meaning. It means “almost not.”/Hardly का बिल्कुल अलग अर्थ होता है। इसका मतलब है “लगभग नहीं”।

Examples:

We have a bad connection, I can **hardly** hear you. (I almost can't hear you)

Nearest – Next

“Nearest” is closest in distance. “Next” means the next in order.

“Nearest” का अर्थ दूरी में निकटतम है। “Next” का अर्थ क्रम में अगला है।

Examples:

- Where is the **nearest** vegetarian restaurant?
- The **next** six months will be the hardest to survive.
- The **next** chapter is a very simple one.
- Who is **next** in the queue?

RULE 19: If a definite numeral adjective is used before (score/pair/gross/billion/hundred/dozen/etc.), they will take singular form. Also, if we use “of” after them, they will be used in plural form./यदि एक निश्चित संख्यावाचक विशेषण का उपयोग (score/pair/gross/billion/hundred/dozen/etc.) से पहले किया जाता है, तो वे एकवचन रूप लेंगे। इसके अलावा, यदि हम उनके बाद “of” उपयोग करते हैं, तो उपयोग बहुवचन रूप में किया जाएगा।

Example: Two lakh people are availing the benefit of the scheme.

Lakhs of people are availing the benefit of the scheme.

RULE 20: Whenever “the” is used before an adjective, the adjective becomes a plural countable noun representing the whole class and it will take a plural verb.

Example: The rich are becoming richer and the poor are becoming poorer day by day.

EXERCISE: (Questions asked in SSC)

Q1. Select the alternative that will improve the underlined part of the sentence in case there is no improvement select “No improvement”.

SSC CGL - 12 June 2019 (Afternoon)

I am very much pleased to see you here today.

- (a) No improvement
- (b) very pleasing
- (c) too much pleased
- (d) very pleased

Q2. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If no substitution is required, select No improvement.

SSC CGL - 10 June 2019 (Afternoon)

A reason why there are so much misconceptions on dyslexia could be the sheer invisibility of the disorder.

- (a) there are so much misconceptions against dyslexia
- (b) there are so many misconceptions about dyslexia
- (c) there are so many misconception around dyslexia
- (d) No improvement

Q3. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error. SSC CGL - 11 June 2019 (Morning)

There isn't many rice left in the house so we must replenish our stock soon.

- (a) our stock soon
- (b) so we must replenish
- (c) There isn't many rice
- (d) left in the house

Q4. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error. SSC CGL - 11 June 2019 (Evening)

He is more smarter than his brother, though he does not earn much money.

- (a) than his brother
- (b) He is more smarter
- (c) much money
- (d) though he does not earn

Q5. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error. SSC CPO -15 March 2019 (Morning)

We are witnessing the worse level of income inequality in decades.

- (a) in decades
- (b) the worse level of
- (c) income inequality
- (d) are witnessing

Q6. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error. SSC CPO - 16 March 2019 (Afternoon)

Scientists have found that life was creeping and crawling about the Earth 1.5 billion years early than previously thought.

- (a) previously thought
- (b) 1.5 billion years early than
- (c) Scientists have found
- (d) about the Earth

Q7. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it, select No substitution required. SSC-CPO 16 March 2019 (Afternoon)

Doing short bursts of high intensity exercise can be most effective to weight loss than moderate workouts.

- (a) more effective to weight loss than
- (b) No substitution required
- (c) most effective for weight loss than
- (d) more effective for weight loss than

Q8. Select the most appropriate options to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it. Select No improvement. SSC-CPO March 13 2019 (Morning)

He has not taken any coaching in the game but he plays good than many professional players.

- (a) He is playing good than
- (b) he plays the best than
- (c) he plays better than
- (d) No improvement

Q9. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error. SSC CPO-16 March 2019 (Morning)

88 / 438

The landlady made me changing the design of the kitchen three times.

- (a) the design
- (b) made me
- (c) changing
- (d) of the kitchen

Q10. Identify the segment in the sentence which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CHSL - 10 July 2019 (Afternoon)

Deepak said he would pack few things he had and vacate the hostel room the next day.

- (a) the next day
- (b) Deepak said he would pack
- (c) pack few things he had
- (d) and vacate the hostel room

Q11. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CHSL - 10 July 2019 (Evening)

Very little metals are as precious as gold.

- (a) as precious
- (b) metals are
- (c) as gold
- (d) Very little

Q12. Identify the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment. If no substitution is required, select No substitution.
SSC CHSL - 4 July 2019 (Evening)

Of Rama and Usha the later is the most responsible.

- (a) the later is more
- (b) the latter is the more
- (c) the latter is most
- (d) No substitution

Q13. Identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CHSL - 8 July 2019 (Evening)

Great many students who are good at other subjects perform poorly in English.

- (a) perform poorly
- (b) in English
- (c) who are good at
- (d) Great many students

Q14. Identify the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment. If no substitution is required, select No substitution. SSC CHSL - 8 July 2019 (Evening)

He is a good singer of the two.

- (a) No substitution
- (b) the best singer
- (c) the better singer
- (d) the good singer

Q15. Identify the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment. If no substitution is required, select No substitution.
SSC CHSL - 8 July 2019 (Evening)

Climate change are a greatest threat facing our planet which needs our immediate attention.

- (a) our immediate attention
- (b) are a greatest
- (c) which needs
- (d) facing our planet

Q16. Identify the segment in the sentence which contains the grammatical error.
SSC CHSL - 11 July 2019 (Afternoon)

We will use enamel paint on this wall because it gives a best finish.

- (a) enamel paint on this wall
- (b) We will use
- (c) a best finish
- (d) because it gives

Q17. Select the most appropriate option to fill in the blank.
SSC CGL - 10 June 2019 (Evening)

The owner of the house was _____ at the watchman for letting in a stranger.

- (a) indulgent
- (b) impatient
- (c) indifferent
- (d) indignant

Q18. Select the most appropriate word to fill in the blank.
SSC CGL - 4 June 2019 (Evening)

A number of Indian goods face a _____ competition from Chinese goods in terms of prices and looks.

- (a) angry
- (b) powerful
- (c) fierce
- (d) bold

Q19. Fill in the blank with the most appropriate word
SSC CGL - 7 June 2019 (Evening)

The old man wished to donate his _____ wealth for the upliftment of the downtrodden.

- (a) immense
- (b) elusive
- (c) intense
- (d) eminent

Q20. Select the most appropriate option to fill in the blank.
SSC CGL - 10 June 2019 (Afternoon)

Technology can be _____ and people seem to be more attached to screens than ever before.

- (a) addictive
- (b) infatuated
- (c) incorrigible
- (d) contagious

Solutions and Explanations:

Q1. (d) very pleased.

Use of “very” and “much” together makes the sentence superfluous.

Q2. (b) there are so many misconceptions about dyslexia

RULE: Use “much” with collective nouns and singular nouns.

Use “many” with plural nouns.

Here’s an example:

Geeta doesn’t have much food.

Ram doesn’t have many friends.

In this sentence, “many” will be used with misconceptions (plural noun).

Q3. (c) There isn’t many rice

RULE: “Many” is used with countable nouns and “much” is used with uncountable nouns.

In the given question, the noun “rice” is uncountable so we will use “much”.

Q4. (b) He is more smarter

RULE: Eliminate “more”

In this question, comparative degree “smarter” is used. So, eliminate “more”.

He is smarter than his brother, though he does not earn much money.

Q5. (b) the worse level of

RULE: Article “the” is used before superlative degree.

Example: Ludhiana is the most polluted city of Punjab.

In this question, there is no comparison, so “the” will be followed by the superlative degree, “worst”.

Q6. (b) 1.5 billion years early than

RULE: “Than” is used in case of comparison between two persons or things and an adjective of comparative degree will be used.

Early-earlier-earliest.

So, “earlier” will be used before “than”.

Q7 (d) more effective for weight loss than

RULE: “Than” is used in case of comparison between two persons or things and an adjective of comparative degree will be used.

In this question, “more effective” will be used before “than”.

Q8. (c) he plays better than

RULE: Puneet is better than any boy in the class. (Incorrect)

Puneet is better than any other boy in the class. (Correct)

In both cases, we are comparing Puneet to any boy in the class but one at a time. In such sentences where we wish to state that someone or something is better or worse than the rest but is to be taken one at a time, we use any other.

In this question, he plays better than many professional players.

Q9. (c)

In this question, “made me change” will be used.

Q10. (c)

RULE: few/a few

A few represents a positive quantity, but it can only be used with countable nouns.

The word “few” represents a negative quantity or shortage.

Example:

She has a few friends although she is new in the city.

She has few friends, although she has been in the city for two years.

In this question, “things” is a countable noun and Deepak would pack something as he is vacating the hostel room.

Q11. (d)

RULE: little/a little

Like “few/a few”, the words “little” and “a little” represent negative and positive quantities respectively.

“Little” is used with uncountable nouns. The word “little” expresses a negative quantity.

Example:

There is a little sauce left for you to eat with the bread.

There is little hope of his survival as his head was nearly crushed in the accident.

In the given question, metal is countable so “few” will be used.

“Little” will not be used.

Q12. (b) the latter is the more

RULE: Last-Latter-Latest

Last is the opposite of first. The latter is the opposite of the former and the latest means the most recent.

In this sentence, as the latter is the opposite of the former, “the latter” will be used.

Q13. (d) Eliminate “great”.

Students is a countable noun. Thus, “many” will be used with it. Use of “great” and “many” makes the sentence superfluous.

Q14. (c)

RULE: Article “the” will be used before the comparative degree and “of the” will be used after the comparative degree.

Example:

Hisar is the better of the two cities.

In this question, comparison is done between two. So “the better” will be used.

Q15. (b)

RULE: Article “the” is used before superlative degree.

Example:

She is the oldest student in our class.

In this question, there are two errors.

1. Singular Noun (Climate change) will take the singular verb “is”.
2. “The” will be used before superlative degree (greatest).

Q16. (c) a best finish

RULE: Article “the” is used before superlative degree.

In this question, “the best finish” will be used.

Q17. (d) indignant

Meaning of the options:

Indulgent (दयालु) : lenient with someone

Impatient (बेताब) : restlessly eager

Indifferent (निष्पक्ष) : unconcerned

Indignant (क्रोधित): feeling or showing anger or annoyance at what is perceived as unfair treatment.

In this blank, only option (d) क्रोधित fits, as the watchmen let the stranger get in.

Q18. (c) fierce

Meaning of the options:

(a) angry (क्रोधित), powerful (शक्तिशाली), fierce (उग्र) and bold (निर्भीक)

In this question, Indian goods face a fierce competition.

Q19. (a) immense

Meaning of the options:

- Immense (विशाल) : extremely large or great
- Elusive : difficult to find
- Intense (तीव्र) : extreme force, strength
- Eminent (प्रसिद्ध) : famous and respected

In the given question, the old man wished to donate his wealth for the downtrodden. So, immense will be used.

Q20. (a) Addictive

Meaning of the options:

- Addictive (लत) : causing dependency or habit
- Infatuated (मोहित) : be inspired with an intense passion
- incorrigible (जिसका सुधार न हो सके) : not able to be changed or reformed
- contagious (संक्रामक) : spread from one person or organism to another

In this question, technology is shown as a habit, so option (a) addictive will be used.

DAY- 14**EXERCISE****Spot the error exercise**

- Q1. (a) The two ministers shouted/(b) at one another/(c) in public./(d) No error
- Q2. (a) In many respects both the sisters are very similar characters./(b) but the eldest has more/(c) spirit and determination./(d) No error
- Q3. (a) According to studies/(b) not more than five percent of education loans/(c) taken by students are overdue./(d) No error
- Q4. (a) It is more better if/(b) one of the parents stays at home/(c) to look after the children/(d) No error
- Q5. (a) I asked the shopkeeper/(b) if I could change the faulty mobile/(c) with another mobile./(d) No error
- Q6. (a) The Chinese stock market is one of the worse/(b) performing stock markets in the recent/(c) times and that has impacted the global economy./(d) No error
- Q7. (a) A Panchayat is similarly to a government/(b) in many respects/(c) but it can't impose taxes on the citizens./(d) No error
- Q8. (a) The rate of heart beat/(b) in a human being is comparatively lower/(c) when he is sleeping./(d) No error
- Q9. (a) With a fresh coat of paint/(b) the school can/(c) look much nice./(d) No error
- Q10. (a) I answered the questions as best as/(b) I could and tried to /(c) explain everything to them./(d) No error
- Q11. (a) Bharatpur is transforming into India's/(b) most fastest growing bird sanctuary/(c) attracting thousands of migratory birds./(d) No error
- Q12. (a) Despite taking a lot of interest in studies/(b) there has been any substantial/(c) improvement in his knowledge./(d) No error
- Q13. (a) The recent protests against rape and sexual harassment/(b) have been the most strongest campaigns/(c) for social justice in the history of mankind./(d) No error
- Q14. (a) We are in the process of finalized a new site/(b) for the factory and we plan to shift our current factory/(c) there by the end of the year./(d) No error
- Q15. (a) In joint family business it is felt/(b) that joint decisions are more better/(c) than than any one person's decision./(d) No error
- Q16. (a) Whole the chapter of the book is/(b) full of printing errors which shows/(c) the proof reader's carelessness/(d) No error
- Q17. (a) My younger brother is eclipsed by his wife/(b) who is cleverer and/(c) amusing than he is./(d) No error
- Q18. (a) Of the billions of stars in the galaxy/(b) how much are/(c) suitable for life?/(d) No error
- Q19. (a) He began to tremble when he/(b) found a sharp long knife/(c) in his enemy's hand/(d) No error
- Q20. (a) Unless the new resolution is completely/(b) reviewed it will cause a great deal of/(c) trouble for new employees/(d) No error
- Q21. (a) We saw an anxious pale girl who/(b) told us/(c) that she was suffering from fever./(d) No error
- Q22. (a) A few word of/(b) gratitude are enough/(c) to express your feelings sincerely./(d) No error
- Q23. (a) Water contamination has become more serious/(b) since chemists have begun to use/(c) new substances/(d) No error
- Q24. (a) At the utmost gate was/(b) standing a guard holding a/(c) gun in his hand (d) No error
- Q25. (a) He feels his troubles/(b) as much or/(c) even more than they./(d) No error
- Q26. (a) I like reading/(b) more than/(c) to play games./(d) No error
- Q27. (a) Delhi is further/(b) from Hisar/(c) than Rohtak./(d) No error
- Q28. (a) This book is undoubtedly preferable than/(b) that in many respects and its printing/(c) is also comparatively good./(d) No error
- Q29. (a) Of the two players/(b) he is the luckiest/(c) one./(d) No error
- Q30. (a) You can trust/(b) this agency for the/(c) last news of this week./(d) No error
- Q31. (a) There is not many traffic/(b) along the street/(c) where I live./(d) No error
- Q32. (a) The police arrived and discovered/(b) a large number of hoarded sugar/(c) in his shop./(d) No error
- Q33. (a) Sarita is senior to me/(b) but he is junior/(c) than me./(d) No error
- Q34. (a) He knows that Lata/(b) is the most unique singer/(c) of this class./(d) No error
- Q35. (a) Ritu can sing much than/(b) ten songs at a stretch and she has/(c) developed this ability by laboring hard./(d) No error
- Q36. (a) She was willing to know what/(b) it was that made him stronger/(c) and braver than any man of this village./(d) No error
- Q37. (a) As a dramatist/(b) Shaw is superior than/(c) any other twentieth-century writer./(d) No error
- Q38. (a) Of the two great cities/(b) the former is/(c) biggest./(d) No error
- Q39. (a) A non-banking financial company is a/(b) financial institution similarly to a bank/(c) but it cannot issue cheque books to customers./(d) No error
- Q40. (a) Rima has a lovingly appearance/(b) which brings her honour/(c) and admiration as well./(d) No error
- Q41. (a) A lots of books on English Grammar/(b) are available in the market/(c) but this one is the best./(d) No error

- Q42.** (a) He does not have some money/(b) to buy a new X-ray plant so/(c) he is very worried./(d) No error
- Q43.** (a) Gold is the most precious of all metals/(b) that are used in ornaments as/(c) far as we all know./(d) No error
- Q44.** (a) Everyone agrees that/(b) the Ganga is holier/(c) of all other rivers of India./(d) No error
- Q45.** (a) Krishna ran to the/(b) nearing grocery store to/(c) buy biscuits as his parents were expecting guests./(d) No error
- Q46.** (a) My all/(b) friends will come/(c) tomorrow to meet me./(d) No error
- Q47.** (a) No less than fifty audiences/(b) are sitting in the hall and/(c) waiting for their beloved artist./(d) No error
- Q48.** (a) Her father told her/(b) that it would be all the more/(c) better if she would find her groom herself./(d) No error
- Q49.** (a) I told the teacher/(b) that the homework set for the day/(c) was much too heavy for us to complete./(d) No error
- Q50.** (a) That lady is more beautiful/(b) but not so cultured/(c) as her youngest sister./(d) No error
- Q51.** (a) Much to his fortune he/(b) married a girl who was/(c) more tall and lovelier than he himself./(d) No error
- Q52.** (a) What pleases him/(b) more is a healthy criticism/(c) of his performance./(d) No error
- Q53.** (a) Foreign businesses in developing countries/(b) have usually problems/(c) of lack of infrastructure and rigid laws./(d) No error
- Q54.** (a) Although his speech/(b) was not very clearly everyone understood/(c) the underlying meaning./(d) No error
- Q55.** (a) He is the most/(b) intelligent and also/(c) the very talented student of the college./(d) No error
- Q56.** (a) Having been found/(b) guilty of the theft/(c) Sunny was sentenced to five years imprisonment./(d) No error
- Q57.** (a) Now-a-days the/(b) weather is getting/(c) cold and colder./(d) No error
- Q58.** (a) The Railways have made/(b) crossing the tracks/(c) a punished offence./(d) No error
- Q59.** (a) Alms/(b) are given/(c) to the poor./(d) No error
- Q60.** (a) Raja often tells us that/(b) he does not like anything/(c) more than sleeping peacefully./(d) No error
- Q61.** (a) This photograph was comparatively/(b) better than that/(c) which he had kept in his bag./(d) No error
- Q62.** (a) She was startled to/(b) see in her drawing room/(c) a most popular film producer./(d) No error
- Q63.** (a) Many a/(b) boys are/(c) absent today./(d) No error
- Q64.** (a) He is wiser/(b) enough to/(c) understand your trick./(d) No error
- Q65.** (a) Two lakhs of people/(b) attended the meeting/(c) held in parade ground./(d) No error
- Q66.** (a) These sort of men/(b) attain success by hook or by crook/(c) so they do not deserve any applause./(d) No error
- Q67.** (a) India is better than/(b) most others film producing countries/(c) of the world./(d) No error
- Q68.** (a) This website does not/(b) accept advertisements and is funded entirely/ by donations/(c) given voluntarily by the subscribers./(d) No error
- Q69.** (a) Lightweight and easily to handle two wheelers/(b) have become a boon/(c) for female commuters./(d) No error
- Q70.** (a) She is as good/(b) if not better than/(c) he./(d) No error
- Q71.** (a) He is comparatively/(b) weaker/(c) in maths/(d) No error
- Q72.** (a) All your attempts are daring/(b) but this one is certainly/(c) the more daring./(d) No error
- Q73.** (a) This is the more difficult/(b) sum I have ever solved/(c) within five minutes./(d) No error
- Q74.** (a) There is no one whom I/(b) regard highly than your/(c) mother and father./(d) No error
- Q75.** (a) He failed to find the/(b) solution to all the questions despite/(c) his thoroughly study of the book./(d) No error
- Q76.** (a) This book is undoubtedly preferable than/(b) that and its printing/(c) is also comparatively good./(d) No error
- Q77.** (a) There is urgently need/(b) of an efficient nurse for night duty/(c) who can work overtime on weekends./(d) No error
- Q78.** (a) You can trust/(b) this channel/(c) for the last news of this hour./(d) No error
- Q79.** (a) Science has given us a lot/(b) yet life is becoming more/(c) and more complicated./(d) No error
- Q80.** (a) Roma is as good if not/(b) better than all the members of the club/(c) which is known as the Lions Club./(d) No error
- Q81.** (a) He felt happily to know/(b) that his younger brother had got/(c) a prestigious job in the Bank./(d) No error
- Q82.** (a) The Director has great power/(b) of making plans but the/(c) members have even greatest ability to execute them./(d) No error
- Q83.** (a) My mother wanted to know how/(b) many apples and/(c) flour he had bought./(d) No error
- Q84.** (a) We saw him/(b) wearing a silk, pink-dotted/(c) tie for the function./ (d) No error
- Q85.** (a) In his old age/(b) a person is likely to get/(c) more weak day by day./(d) No error
- Q86.** (a) In the garden/(b) were the more beautiful flowers/(c) and silver bells./(d) No error
- Q87.** (a) There are a few trains/(b) to cater to/(c) the ever-growing population of the city./(d) No error
- Q88.** (a) People who are fat are more likelier/(b) to develop weak knees as their knees/(c) are unable to carry the excess weight./(d) No error
- Q89.** (a) I am sure that/(b) all my monthly expenses/(c) would exceed the income if I do not economize./(d) No error
- Q90.** (a) The team did a situation analysis/(b) of the state and then spoke to/(c) the concerned departments about their plans./(d) No error
- Q91.** (a) Honest are rewarded/(b) sooner/(c) or later/(d) No error
- Q92.** (a) The faster he completes/(b) the work given to/(c) him, the largest will be his profit./(d) No error

- Q93.** (a) I will buy/(b) the book when/(c) the revise edition will come/(d) no error
Q94. (a) Gopal felt happily/(b) to learn that I/(c) have got a job in the Bank./(d) No error
Q95. (a) He ran so fastly/(b) that he reached/(c) the destination in just two minutes./d) No error
Q96. (a) A shortly circuit was responsible/(b) for the fire that destroyed/(c) all the research work in the laboratory./d) No error
Q97. (a) In joint family business, it is felt/(b) that joint decisions are more better/(c) than any one person's decision./d) No error
Q98. (a) The Ramayana is more/(b) sacred than/(c) all the mythologies in Hindus/(d) No error
Q99. (a) He offered/(b) me a/(c) steamed cup of tea./d) No error
Q100. (a) With its lead bowlers/(b) being injured the Indian team is/(c) under tremendous pressure to perform well./d) No error
Q101. (a) I am more lonelier/(b) here than/(c) I was in the USA./d) No error
Q102. (a) To me it appears that/(b) Anthropology is the more interesting/(c) of all the subjects./d) No error
Q103. (a) The circulation of The Statesman/(b) is greater than/(c) that of any newspaper./d) No error

ANSWERS AND EXPLANATIONS:

- Q1.** (b) Replace “one another” with “each other”.
 For two people, each/both/either is used. For many people, any/one/none is used.
- Q2.** (b) Replace “eldest” with “elder”. There are only two sisters.
 For two things/person, comparative degree is used. While for more than two, superlative degree is used.
- Q3.** (b) Replace “education” with “educational”.
 Both “education” and “loans” are nouns while “educational” is an adjective.
- Q4.** (a) Replace “more better” with “better”. Double comparatives should not be used.
- Q5.** (c) Usage of “another” (एक और) is incorrect. Use “other” (दूसरा).
- Q6.** (a) Replace “worse” with “worst”.
 Here, we are talking about the “Chinese stock market” among all the stock markets in the global market. Thus, a superlative degree will be used.
- Q7.** (a) Replace “similarly” with “similar”.
Rule 15: With certain adjectives, if we add “ly” they become adverbs.
 Example -
- | <u>Adjective</u> | <u>Adverb</u> |
|------------------|---------------|
| sweet | sweetly |
| bad | badly |
| polite | politely |
- This does not mean that when “ly” is added to all the adjectives, they become adverbs. Students commit errors by making words which do not even exist such as fastly.
 She spoke fastly. (Incorrect)
 She spoke fast. (Correct)
- Q8.** (b) “comparatively lower” is incorrect.
 Use “lower” only. Double comparatives should not be used.
- Q9.** (c) Replace “much nice” with “better”.
 The comparative degree should be used here.
- Q10.** (a) Replace “best” with “well”.
 “Well” is an adverb and “good” is an adjective.
- Q11.** (b) Eliminate “most”. “Fastest” is sufficient.
 Two superlative or comparative degrees cannot be used together.

Q12. (b) Use “not”. “There has not been” will be used.

Q13. (b) Eliminate “most”. “Strongest” is sufficient.

Two superlative or comparative degrees cannot be used together.

Q14. (a) “Finalized” is incorrect. Use “finalizing”.

In the process represents continuous tense of action, thus, “ing” form of the verb will be used.

Q15. (b) Eliminate “more”. “Better” is sufficient.

Two superlative or comparative degrees cannot be used together.

Q16. (a) Use “the whole chapter” instead of “Whole the chapter”.

We use “the whole” or “the whole of” with singular countable nouns.

Example: She told me the whole story in detail.

Q17. (c) When two adjectives are used for the same person or thing the adjectives should be in the same degree.

So use “more amusing” instead of “amusing”.

Q18. (b) “Stars” are countable. So, replace “how much” with “how many”.

Q19. (b) Replace “sharp long knife” with “long sharp knife”.

Order of adjectives in English

Generally, the adjective order in English is/आमतौर पर, English में विशेषण का यह क्रम है-

1.	Quantity or number
2.	Quality or opinion
3.	Size
4.	Age
5.	Shape
6.	Color
7.	Proper adjective (often nationality, place of origin, or material)
8.	Purpose or qualifier

For example:

- I love that big, old, green, antique car that is parked at the end of the street.
- My sister adopted a beautiful, big, white bulldog.

Q20. (d) No error.

Q21. (a) Replace “anxious pale girl” with “pale anxious girl”.

Order of adjectives in English

Generally, the adjective order in English is/आमतौर पर, English में विशेषण का यह क्रम है-

1.	Quantity or number
2.	Quality or opinion
3.	Size
4.	Age
5.	Shape
6.	Color
7.	Proper adjective (often nationality, place of origin, or material)
8.	Purpose or qualifier

For example:

- I love that big, old, green, antique car that is parked at the end of the street.
- My sister adopted a beautiful, big, white bulldog.

Q22. (a) Replace “word” with “words”.

“A few” denotes some but not many. It is used with singular countable nouns. Thus, we use “words”.

Q23. (d) No Error.

Q24. (a) “Utmost” is incorrect. Use “outermost”.

“utmost” means extreme extent/amount.

“outermost” means one that is furthest from the centre.

Q25. (b) Replace “as much or” with “as much as”.

Rule 5: If an adjective is to be used between “as.....as” and “so.....as” the adjective should be in positive degree.

“As.....as” is used to show that something is equally good or bad.

Example- Hisar is as hot as Ganganagar in May.

“So.....as” is used to show something is not as good or as bad.

Example- Bhopal is not so developed as Delhi.

This rule is also applicable to adverbs.

Example - Geeta danced as gracefully as Lata.

Q26. (c) Replace “to play” with “playing”.

While making comparison between two equal things verb forms must be the same. Here, two qualities (read and play) are compared which must be in the same form. Thus, reading must be compared with playing.

Q27. (a) Replace “further” with “farther”.

Farther – Further

“Farther” (root word far) is always used for distance, and “further” (think furthermore) means advancement.

Examples:

- How much **farther** is Rohtak from Hisar?
- **Further** topics will be covered next week.

Q28. (a) With “preferable”, preposition “to” is used.

Rule 13: Prefer and preferable

1. It is used in comparative degrees only.

2. We use the preposition “to” with it and not “than”, although it is in the comparative degree. We do not use “more” with “prefer”.

3. With “prefer”, “to” can be replaced with “rather than”.

Example- I prefer walking to running. (Correct)

I prefer walking than running. (Incorrect)

I prefer walking rather than running. (Correct)

Q29. (b) Replace “luckiest” with “luckier”.

Rule 1: While making comparisons between two things the comparative degree is used and not the superlative degree.

Example- She is not the richest of the two sisters. (Incorrect)

She is the richer of the two sisters. (Correct)

Q30. (c) “Last news” is incorrect; use “latest news”.

Last – Latter – Latest

“Last” is the opposite of first, “the latter” is the opposite of “the former” and “the latest” means the most recent.

Examples:

- Read the first and **the last** paragraphs today.
- **The last** question was out of the syllabus.

- **The latest** innovations were mind-blowing.
- What is **the latest** news from the border?

Q31. (a) Traffic is an uncountable noun. So, use “much traffic” and not “many traffic”.

With countable nouns, “few and many” is used. However, with uncountable nouns, “little and much” is used.

Q32. (b) Sugar is an uncountable noun.

So, instead of “number”, “amount” will be used.

“A large amount of hoarded sugar” is correct.

Q33. (c) With “junior”, preposition “to” is used.

Rule 8: In comparative degrees, “than” is used. But for adjectives ending in “ior”, “than” is not used; instead “to” is used.

List of such adjectives - Superior, inferior, junior, senior, prior, anterior, posterior, exterior, interior etc.

Example - He was junior than I in college. (Incorrect)

He was junior to me in college. (Correct)

Q34. (b) “Unique” is not made into comparative or superlative degrees.

List of such words that can't be used in comparative and superlative degree are:

“Supreme, impossible, absolute, ideal, everlasting, eternal, triangular, square, round, major, minor, complete, entire, chief, extreme, excellent, minor, ulterior, universal, unique, last and final”.

Q35. (a) Songs are countable nouns. So, “more than” will be used in place of “much than”.

Q36. (c) Use “any other man of this village”.

Q37. (b) With “superior”, preposition “to” is used.

Rule 8: In comparative degrees, “than” is used. But for adjectives ending in “ior”, “than” is not used; instead “to” is used.

List of such adjectives - Superior, inferior, junior, senior, prior, anterior, posterior, exterior, interior etc.

Example - He was junior than I in college. (Incorrect)

He was junior to me in college. (Correct)

Q38. (c) “Bigger” will be used instead of “biggest” as the comparison is between two cities.

Rule 1: While making comparisons between two things the comparative degree is used and not the superlative degree.

Example- She is not the richest of the two sisters. (Incorrect)

She is the richer of the two sisters. (Correct)

Q39. (b) Replace “similarly” with “similar”.

“Similarly” is an adverb. However, here we need an adjective for institution. Thus, “similar” will be used.

Q40. (a) “Lovingly” should be replaced with “loving”.

RULE: Few words such as: be, become, turn, grow, keep, prove, make, get and verbs of sensation (smell, sound, taste, feel, appear, look, seem etc.) are modified by adjectives and not adverbs.

Here, appear is used. Thus, an adjective “loving” will be used.

Q41. (d) No error.

Q42. (a) In negative sentences, “some” is not used. “Any” is used.

Replace “some” with “any” in part (a).

Q43. (a) Replace “the most precious of all metals” with “more precious than any other metal”.

RULE: If different things of the same variety are compared, “any other” is used to exclude one from the others.

Example: Copper is more malleable than any other metal.

Q44. (b) Replace “of all other rivers of India” with “than any other river in India”.

RULE: If different things of the same variety are compared, “any other” is used to exclude one from the others.

Example: Copper is more malleable than any other metal.

Q45. (b) Replace “nearing” with “nearby”.

Q46. (a) Replace “my all” with “all my”.

RULE: We use possessive adjectives after “all and both”.

Example: Both my friends have cleared the examination.

Q47. (a) Replace “no less” with “not less”.

Q48. (b) Eliminate “all the more”. We never use two comparative degrees together.

Q49. (c) Replace “much too heavy” with “too heavy”.

Use of “much” and “too” together makes the sentence superfluous.

Q50. (d) No error.

Q51. (c) Replace “more tall” with “taller”.

Comparative form of tall is “taller. Thus, instead of “more tall”, taller will be used.

Q52. (d) No error.

Q53. (b) Replace “usually” with “usual”.

“Usually” is an adverb which means generally. However, we need an adjective here before a noun - “problems”. Thus, “usual” will come.

Q54. (b) Replace “clearly” with “clear”.

“Clearly” is an adverb. However, we need an adjective here before a noun - “everyone”. Thus, “clear” will come.

Q55. (c) Replace “very talented” with “most talented”.

RULE: If two adjectives are used for the same noun/pronoun and both adjectives are connected by a conjunction, then both the adjectives must be in the same degree.

Q56. (d) No error.

Q57. (c) Replace “cold and colder” with “colder and colder”.

RULE: If two adjectives are used for the same noun/pronoun and both adjectives are connected by a conjunction, then both the adjectives must be in the same degree.

Q58. (c) Replace “punished” with “punishable”.

“punished” is a verb. However, for “offence”, we need an adjective i.e. “punishable”.

Q59. (c) Replace “poors” with “poor”.

Whenever “the” is used before an adjective, the adjective becomes a plural countable noun representing the whole class and it will take a plural verb.

Here, “poor” is an adjective and “the poor” is a plural countable noun.

Q60. (d) No error.

Q61. (a) Eliminate “comparatively”. “Better” is enough.

We never use two comparative degrees together.

Q62. (c) Replace “a most” with “the most”.

We use “the” before superlative degrees.

Q63. With “many a”, singular nouns are used. So, “many a boy” is correct.

Q64. (a) Replace “wiser” with “wise”.

With “enough”, a positive degree of adjective is used rather than a comparative degree.

Q65. (a) “Two lakhs of people” is incorrect.

Instead, “two lakh people” will be used.

RULE: If a definite numeral adjective is used before (score/pair/gross/billion/stone/hundred/dozen/etc.), they will take singular form.

Q66. (d) No Error.

Q67. (b) Replace “most others” with “most other”.

Q68. (c) Replace “voluntary” with “voluntarily”.

Here, “given” is a verb. We need an adverb to modify it.

Q69. (a) Replace “easily” with “easy”.

For “two wheelers”, we need two adjectives of the same degree. Thus, we will use “lightweight” and “easy”.

Q70. (a) Replace as good by “as good as”.

Rule 5: If an adjective is to be used between “as.....as” and “so.....as” the adjective should be in positive degree. “As.....as” is used to show that something is equally good or bad.

Example - Hisar is as hot as Ganganagar in May.

Q71. (a) Eliminate “comparatively”. “Weaker” is enough.

We do not use two comparative degrees together.

Q72. (c) Replace “more daring” with “most daring”.

When comparing more than one thing, superlative degree is used. Here, we are comparing one daring attempt with all the other attempts.

Q73. (a) Replace “more difficult” with “most difficult”.

When comparing more than one thing, superlative degree is used. Here, we are comparing one difficult sum with all the other sums he has ever solved.

Q74. (b) Replace “highly” with “higher”.

“Highly” is an adverb. We need an adjective in comparative degree.

Q75. (c) Replace “thoroughly” with “thorough”.

“Thoroughly” is an adverb which justify verb study while “through” is an adjective.

Q76. (a) With “preferable”, “to” is used. So replace “than” with “to”.

Rule 13: Prefer and preferable

1. It is used in comparative degree only.

2. We use the preposition “to” with it and not “than”, although it is in the comparative degree. We do not use “more” with prefer.

3. With “prefer”, “to” can be replaced with “rather than”.

Example- I prefer walking to running. (Correct)

I prefer walking than running. (Incorrect)

I prefer walking rather than running. (Correct)

Q77. (a) Replace “urgently” with “urgent”.

Here, “need” is used as a noun. Thus, we need an adjective (urgent) to justify it.

Q78. (c) “Last” will be replaced with “latest”, as “news” can’t be last.

Last – Latter – Latest

“Last” is the opposite of first, “the latter” is the opposite of “the former” and “the latest” means the most recent.

Examples: Read the first and **the last** paragraphs today.

- **The latest** innovations were mind-blowing.
- What is **the latest** news from the border?

Q79. (d) No error.

Q80. (a) Replace “as good” with “as good as”.

When two things are equally good or bad, we use “as.....as” and write the adjective on the blank.

Q81. (a) Replace “happily” with “happy”.

RULE: Few words such as: be, become, turn, grow, keep, prove, make, get and verbs of sensation (smell, sound, taste, feel, appear, look, seem etc.) are modified by adjectives and not adverbs.

Here, the verb “felt” will be modified by the adjective “happy”.

Q82. (c) Replace “greatest” with “greater”.

Q83. (c) Add “how much” before “flour”.

“flour” is an uncountable noun. Thus, we will use “how much” before flour.

Q84. (b) A “pink-dotted silk tie” is correct.

Order of adjectives in English

Generally, the adjective order in English is/आमतौर पर, English में विशेषण का यह क्रम है-

1.	Quantity or number
2.	Quality or opinion
3.	Size
4.	Age
5.	Shape
6.	Color
7.	Proper adjective (often nationality, place of origin, or material)
8.	Purpose or qualifier

Example: I love that big, old, green, antique car that is parked at the end of the street.

Q85. (c) Replace “more weak” with “weaker”.

Comparative degree of “weak” is “weaker”.

Q86. (b) Eliminate “the more”.

Q87. (a) Replace “a few” with “few”.

It is a negative sentence. So, “few” will be used.

Q88. (a) Replace “more likelier” with “likelier”.

Use of more and likelier together makes the sentence superfluous. Thus, we will use likelier.

Q89. (d) No Error.

Q90. (a) Replace “situation” which is a noun with “situational” which is an adjective.

Q91. (a) Replace “honest” with “The honest”.

Whenever “the” is used before an adjective, the adjective becomes a plural countable noun representing the whole class and it will take a plural verb.

Q92. (c) Replace “largest” with “larger”.

Rule 10: If two adjectives are being used for the same noun or pronoun then the adjective should be in the same degree.

Example-India is the greatest and tolerant country. (Incorrect)

India is a great and tolerant country. (Correct)

Q93. (c) Replace “revise” with “revised”.

“revise” is a verb whereas “revised” is an adjective. To modify “edition”, we need an adjective.

Q94. (a) Replace “happily” with “happy”.

RULE: Few words such as: be, become, turn, grow, keep, prove, make, get and verbs of sensation (smell, sound, taste, feel, appear, look, seem etc.) are modified by adjectives and not adverbs.

Here, the verb “felt” will be modified by the adjective “happy”.

Q95. (a) Replace “fastly” with “fast”.

Q96. (a) Replace “shortly” with “short”.

“Short” is an adjective and “shortly” is an adverb. An adjective will be used here.

Q97. (b) Eliminate “more”. “Better” is sufficient.

We never use two comparative degrees together.

Q98. (c) Replace “all the mythologies in Hindus” with “any other mythology in Hindus.”

If different things of the same variety are compared, “any other” is used to exclude one from the others.

Q99. (c) Replace “steamed” with “steaming”.

Although both “steamed” and “steaming” are adjectives. Here, the tea in the cup is extremely hot. Thus, steaming will be used.

Q100. (a) Replace “lead” with “leading”.

“lead” is a noun while “leading” is an adjective. Thus, “leading” will modify bowlers.

Q101. (a) Eliminate “more”. “Lonelier” is sufficient.

Two comparative degrees cannot be used together. Therefore, we will only use the comparative degree of “lonely” i.e. “lonelier”.

Q102. (c) Replace “of all the subjects” with “than any other subject”.

If different things of the same variety are compared, “any other” is used to exclude one from the others.

Here, “anthropology” is a subject which is compared with all other subjects.

Q103. (c) Replace “any” with “any other”.

If different things of the same variety are compared, “any other” is used to exclude one from the others.

Here, “the Statesman” newspaper is compared with all other newspapers.

DAY- 15

ARTICLE

An article is a word or a letter which is used before a noun and tells about the certainty of that noun.

There are two types of articles:

Article एक शब्द या एक अक्षर है जो संज्ञा से पहले उपयोग किया जाता है और उस संज्ञा की निश्चितता के बारे में बताता है।

Article दो प्रकार के होते हैं:

(i) Indefinite articles: a, an

(ii) Definite article: the

(i) “a” or “an” is called the Indefinite Article because it mentions an indefinite person or thing.

“a” या “an” को Indefinite Article कहा जाता है क्योंकि इसमें अनिश्चित व्यक्ति या वस्तु का उल्लेख होता है।

Example:

(a) A boy means any boy.

(b) A teacher means any teacher.

For example, if I say, “Let's read the book”, I mean a specific book. If I say, “Let's read a book”, I mean any book rather than a specific book.

Rules to Use article "A/An"

1. When we pronounce a word we have to go by the initial sound.

जब हम किसी शब्द को बोलते हैं तो हमें यह देखना है की बोलते समय पहली ध्वनि किस शब्द की आ रही है अगर वह ध्वनि (अ आ इ ईऔ) में से है तो “an” का प्रयोग होगा, और अगर ध्वनि (क ख ग) की है तो “a” का प्रयोग करें।

Example: An MLA.

Although MLA begins with M, but when we pronounce it the sound is of (ए). You may also write it in Hindi and see it will be written as एम एल ए while checking out the first sound we find a vowel sound there, so “an” will be used. Similar is the case with an MA degree, an SP, an LLB degree etc.

2. “A” is used before some indefinite numbers.

“A” का प्रयोग कुछ अनिश्चित संख्याओं से पहले किया जाता है।

Example:

A lot of, a number of, a great deal of, a half of, a large number of, a quarter of

3. “A” can be used before some indefinite collective numbers.

“A” का उपयोग कुछ अनिश्चित सामूहिक संख्याओं से पहले किया जा सकता है।

Example:

A team of, a gang of, a flock of, a herd of, a swarm of, a panel of, a bunch of

4. If an adjective is followed by a singular noun, we use ‘a’ before that adjective./यदि किसी विशेषण के बाद एक एकवचन संज्ञा आती है, तो हम विशेषण से पहले “a” का उपयोग करते हैं।

Example:

(a) Shravya is beautiful (Adjective) girl (noun) — wrong;

(b) Shravya is a beautiful girl — correct

5. “A” is used instead of “per”./“Per” के बजाय “a” का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

(a) Petrol is sold at Rs. twenty-five a litre.

(b) Apples are sold at sixty rupees a kg.

6. To show the whole class of common noun we can use “a” before a common noun./जातिवाचक संज्ञा के पूरे वर्ग को दिखाने के लिए हम जातिवाचक संज्ञा से पहले “a” का उपयोग कर सकते हैं।

Example:

(a) A bird has two wings.

(b) A monkey has a tail.

Exception: But, common nouns like Man and Woman used to represent the human race do not follow the above rule. लेकिन मनुष्य और नारी जैसी जातिवाचक संज्ञा, जो मानव जाति का प्रतिनिधित्व करती है; उनमें इस नियम का पालन नहीं होता।

Example:

- (a) A man is mortal.—wrong
- (b) Man is mortal. —correct
- (c) Woman is more emotional than man. (Correct)

7. Note that in English, the indefinite articles are used to indicate membership in a profession, nationality status, or religion. Indefinite articles का उपयोग किसी पेशे में सदस्यता, राष्ट्रियता की स्थिति, या धर्म बताने के लिए किया जाता है।

Example:

- (a) I am a teacher.
- (b) Brian is an Irishman.
- (c) He is a doctor.

8. If we put the article “a” before plural number the forthcoming noun becomes singular. यदि हम बहुवचन संख्या से पहले “a” लगाते हैं तो आगे आने वाली संज्ञा एकवचन बन जाती है।

Example:

- (a) A five-day match. (Correct)
- (b) A ten-mile walk. (Correct)
- (c) A fifteen-man committee. (Correct)

Example:

- (a) Five days match. (Incorrect)
- (b) Ten miles walk. (Incorrect)
- (c) Fifteen men committee. (Incorrect)

9. “A” is used before these words because they have the sound of consonants in their first letters.

इन शब्दों से पहले “a” का उपयोग किया जाता है क्योंकि उनके पहले अक्षरों में व्यंजन की ध्वनि है।

Examples:

A university, a union, a unique film, a European, a one-rupee note, a one-eyed person, a one-act play, a one-sided decision.

10. If a singular noun is placed after many, such, quite, rather, how etc., we use “a” before that noun.

यदि many, such, quite, rather, how के बाद एकवचन संज्ञा आती है, तो हम उस संज्ञा से पहले “a” का उपयोग करते हैं।

Examples:

- (a) I have never seen such girl in my life.— Incorrect
I have never seen such a girl in my life.— Correct
- (b) Roma is quite dull girl.— Incorrect
Roma is quite a dull girl.— Correct
- (c) It was such silly statement.— Incorrect
It was such a silly statement.— Correct

11. If these words are used in the singular, we use “a” before them; Noise, Lie, Hole, Headache (words ending in ache), commotion etc./यदि इन शब्दों का उपयोग एकवचन में किया जाता है, तो हम उनसे पहले “a” का उपयोग करते हैं, जैसे - Noise, Lie, Hole, Headache (words ending in ache), commotion etc.

Examples:

- (a) The student makes noise in the class. — Incorrect
The student makes a noise in the class.— Correct
- (b) Jonny always tells lie.— Incorrect
Jonny always tells a lie.— Correct

12. If the noun is modified by an adjective, the choice between “a” and “an” depends on the initial sound of the adjective that immediately follows the article./यदि संज्ञा को एक विशेषण द्वारा संशोधित किया जाता है, तो “a” और “an” के बीच का विकल्प विशेषण की प्रारंभिक ध्वनि पर निर्भर करता है।

Examples:

- (a) a broken egg
- (b) an unusual problem

(c) a European country

104 / 438

13. A/An is used in the following phrases./निम्नलिखित वाक्यांशों में a/an का उपयोग किया जाता है।

In a temper, in a bad/good mood, in a minute, in a fix, in a hurry, in a nutshell, make a noise, make a foot, keep a secret, as a rule, at a stone's throw, a short while ago, at a loss, take a fancy to, taken an interest in, take a liking, a pity, tell a lie.

14. A/An is not used in the following phrases./निम्नलिखित वाक्यांशों में a/an का उपयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

To lose heart, to set foot, to give ear, at home, last but not least, to catch fire, in hand, set on fire, by car/bus etc, at last, by mistake, in danger, to take heart.

15. A/An is used before a word which is generally used as a verb but is being used as a noun in a sentence.

A/An का उपयोग एक ऐसे शब्द से पहले किया जाता है जिसे आमतौर पर एक क्रिया के रूप में प्रयोग किया जाता है लेकिन वाक्य में संज्ञा के रूप में उपयोग किया गया हो।

Examples:

(a) We drink water. (Verb)

He purchased a drink. (Noun)

(b) People fight over small issues. (Verb)

We witnessed a fight in the market. (Noun)

(c) Girls love to dress up. (verb)

I purchased a new dress. (noun)

16. In exclamatory sentences beginning with "what", if a singular countable noun is used then a/an will be used before the noun./जिन विस्मयादिबोधक वाक्यों में शुरुआत "what" से होती है, अगर उनके साथ एकवचन गणनीय संज्ञा का उपयोग किया जाता है, तो संज्ञा से पहले a/an का उपयोग किया जाएगा।

Examples:

(a) What a beautiful day!

(b) What a tough question!

17. An article (a/an) is not used after kind of, sort of, type of, variety of.

(a/an) का उपयोग kind of, sort of, type of, variety of. के बाद नहीं किया जाता है।

Examples:

(a) What variety of a mango is this? (Incorrect)

(b) What variety of mango is this? (Correct)

18. A/An is used in the vague sense of "a certain" as-

A/An का उपयोग "a certain" के अस्पष्ट अर्थ में किया जाता है-

Example:

A Ravi Sharma is suspected by the police.

(Ravi Sharma is a proper noun so it should not take an article, but here it is referring to a certain person Ravi Sharma whom we don't know which means the sense is vague and not clear.)

19. "A" is used with certain numbers. Eg: a hundred, a thousand, a million etc.

A का उपयोग कुछ संख्याओं के साथ किया जाता है। जैसे a hundred, a thousand, a million etc.

A is more common than one before thousand, million, billion etc.

Examples:

(a) There were a hundred rupees to be paid.

(b) There were a hundred people in the playground.

20. "A" is used before "half", when "half" follows a whole number.

"A" का उपयोग "half" से पहले किया जाता है; जब "half" किसी whole number के बाद लगता है।

1½ kilos - one and a half kilos or a kilo and a half. Here "one" is seen as a whole number.

But ½ kg or half a kilo. No "a" is to be used before half.

21. Omit a/an before uncountable nouns, such as sugar, music, gold, silver etc.

Uncountable nouns से पहले a/an नहीं लगता। जैसे sugar, music, gold, silver etc.

22. The expressions “a few” and “a little” mean “some”, and express the idea that you have more than expected.
 “a few” और “a little” का अर्थ “कुछ” है और इस विचार को व्यक्त करते हैं कि आपके पास अपेक्षा से अधिक है।

Examples:

- (a) He always carries a few dollars in case of an emergency.
- (b) He had a little difficulty with his homework but he managed somehow.
- (c) She has a few friends who can help her move.

However, the expressions “few” and “little” (without an article) mean “not much” and express the idea that you have less than expected. (It is negative)

हालाँकि “few” और “little” का अर्थ है “ज्यादा नहीं” और यह विचार व्यक्त करता है कि आपके पास अपेक्षा से कम है। (यह नकारात्मक है)

Examples:

- (a) Unfortunately, I had little time to enjoy in Mt Abu because I had to work so much.
- (b) They have little money, so their daughter cannot pay for her trip.

USAGE OF “THE”

RULE 1:

“THE” is called a definite article. “Definite” means “specific”. Use THE when talking about something which is already known to the listener or which has been previously mentioned, introduced, or discussed.

THE एक definite article है। “Definite” का अर्थ है - “विशिष्ट”। जब उस चीज़ के बारे में बात कर रहे हों जो पहले से ही श्रोता को पता हो या जिसे पहले उल्लेख किया गया हो।

Examples: I have a cat. The cat is black.

There is a book in my backpack. The book is very heavy.

Do you know where I left the car keys? The listener knows which specific car keys you are talking about.

RULE 2:

Use THE with superlatives such as “the best”, “the biggest”, “the most important”, “the least interesting”, etc.

Examples: This is the best day ever.

This is the most expensive hotel room I've ever stayed in my life.

He told the funniest story.

RULE 3:

English speakers often use THE plus a singular noun when they talk about or make generalizations about certain topics, including: अंग्रेजी बोलने वाले अक्सर “the” का उपयोग एकवचन संज्ञा के साथ करते हैं जब वे कुछ विषयों के बारे में बात करते हैं या सामान्यीकरण करते हैं जैसे:

1. animals (the leopard, the elephant, the lowland gorilla)
2. inventions (the steam engine, the plane, the light bulb)
3. currencies (the dollar, the euro, the yen)
4. body parts (the head, the eye, the ear)

Examples:

The Wright brothers invented the aeroplane.

Right now, the euro is stronger than the dollar.

Madhu got poked in the eye.

RULE 4:

Generally, articles are not used with the names of illnesses or diseases.

आमतौर पर, articles का उपयोग बीमारियों या बीमारियों के नाम के साथ नहीं किया जाता है।

Examples:

Dr Veena visits schools and universities to educate students on cancer.

Oncologists are doctors who specialize in treating cancer.

There are several medications that can be used to treat malaria.

Exceptions: There are some illnesses which require THE. Example- the measles, the flu, the mumps, the plague.

अपवाद: कुछ बीमारियाँ हैं जिनसे पहले “the” लगता है। जैसे the measles, the flu, the mumps, the plague.

MOREOVER: There are a few health conditions or illnesses which can be used with both a/an as well as THE and follow general article use. This category includes most aches, pains, growths, and attacks.

Examples- a cold, a heart attack, a stroke, a tumor/growth etc., a sore throat/sore back/sore foot/ etc., a headache/toothache/backache etc.

Examples: John has a cold. The cold was very bad.

Madhu had a heart attack. The heart attack seriously weakened her heart.

Mam had a sore throat. The sore throat made it hard to talk.

RULE 5:

If a direction (north, west, southeast, left, right) directly follows a verb, do not use an article with the direction.

यदि किसी दिशा (north, west, southeast, left, right) के बाद क्रिया लगी हो तो उसके साथ article का उपयोग न करें।

Examples: We need to walk south.

They drove north all day.

At the stop sign, turn left and walk three blocks.

HOWEVER: If a direction follows a preposition, you must use THE./यदि preposition के बाद कोई दिशा का उपयोग हो, तो THE का उपयोग करना चाहिए।

Examples: Our house is in the north.

The grocery store is on the right.

Note: Do not confuse names of places with directions. Example- West Bengal is the name of a place and not a direction.

RULE 6:

Article “the” is not used before names of persons./व्यक्तियों के नाम से पहले “the” का उपयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

Examples: Ram has topped the class.

Ravi is my brother.

We can use a/an before the names of persons whom we do not know. When we know the person we do not use a/an.

जिन लोगों को हम नहीं जानते उनके नाम से पहले a/ an का उपयोग कर सकते हैं। जब हम उस व्यक्ति को जानते हैं जो हम a/an का उपयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Examples:

- Indu wants to talk to you. (The speaker and listener both know Indu)
- There is a Ravi on the line who wants to talk to you. (Instead of “a”, “some” can also be used. Here, the listener and the speaker are not aware of who Ravi is.)

Sometimes we compare a person to some historical or other well known personality for certain specific traits. In such sentences a/an will be used.

कभी-कभी हम किसी व्यक्ति की कुछ विशिष्ट लक्षणों के लिए कुछ ऐतिहासिक या अन्य प्रसिद्ध व्यक्तित्व से तुलना करते हैं। ऐसे वाक्यों में a/an का उपयोग किया जाएगा।

Examples:

- He is a Sachin. (Means he plays cricket very well)
- He is a Vishwanathan Anand. (Means he plays chess very well)
- His younger brother is a Lakshman. (Means he is very devoted to his elder brother)

But sometimes we wish to be more specific./लेकिन कभी-कभी हम अधिक विशिष्ट होना चाहते हैं।

- He is a Sachin. (Just a simple comparison so use “a” only)
- He is the Sachin of our school cricket team. (Here it is clearly mentioned that he is the Sachin of our school cricket team. It becomes definite so “the” will be used before Sachin)

Exceptions:

“THE” can be used with plural family names to refer to the family as a group if it is a powerful and well recognized family. बहुवचन परिवार के नामों के साथ THE का इस्तेमाल किया जा सकता है यदि वह परिवार एक शक्तिशाली और अभिज्ञात परिवार है।

Examples:

- The Gandhis are very powerful in Indian politics.
- The Bachchans are originally from Allahabad.
- My brother lives next door to the Ambanis.

RULE 7:

THE can be combined with certain adjectives to refer to a group of people such as “the blind”, “the elderly”, “the rich”, “the French”, “the powerful” etc.

कुछ विशेषणों के साथ “the” को जोड़ा जा सकता है, “the blind”, “the elderly”, “the rich”, “the French”, “the powerful” etc.

Examples: He is elderly. (Adjective)

The organization helps the elderly. (Elderly people)

REMEMBER: This is especially important in situations where nationalities or ethnic groups and their languages might be confused. In such situations, THE is used to specify that we are talking about the nationality or ethnic group rather than the language.

Examples: I like French. (Language)

I like the French. (The French people)

RULE 8:

Do not use THE with the names of most countries unless the name contains a word such as “States”, “Kingdom”, “Republic”, “Emirates”, “Union”, “Coast”, etc./अधिकांश देशों के नामों के साथ “the” का उपयोग न करें। जब तक नाम में “States”, “Kingdom”, “Republic”, “Emirates”, “Union”, “Coast” आदि ना हो।

Examples: I love Italy.

Madhu used to live in Japan.

He lives in the United States.

RULE 9:

Use THE with the names of:

- 1 oceans
- 2 Seas
- 3 coasts
- 4 Rivers
- 5 swamps
- 6 archipelagos
- 7 collections of lakes (such as the Great Lakes)
- 8 mountain chains
- 9 deserts
- 10 references on the globe (such as the Equator, the North Pole)
- 11 geographic regions (such as the Northwest, the Middle East)
- 12 bridges (except Tower Bridge)
- 13 pagodas
- 14 hotels
- 15 theaters
- 16 museums
- 17 institutes
- 18 skyscrapers
- 19 the Sun, the Moon
- 20 extraordinary works of art or architecture (such as the Great Wall of China, and the Taj Mahal)

Examples:

I would love to visit the North Pole.

Note: But if the name of a bridge, museum etc is after the name of a person or place we do not use the before it.

- He met me at Lakshmi Bai Chowk.
 - I dropped him at Indira Gandhi International Airport.
 - I met him at the Mall road. (Here the road's name is mall road which is not the name of a person so “the” will be used.)
- (Since the names of places have names of persons in them so article “the” will not be used.)

RULE 10:

Do not use an article with: / इनके साथ article का उपयोग न करें।

1. individual lakes
2. individual islands
3. beaches
4. waterfalls
5. individual mountains (Kanchenjunga)
6. streets
7. public squares
8. hospitals
9. stadiums
10. malls
11. parks
12. churches
13. temples
14. universities
15. colleges
16. languages
17. religions
18. days of the week
19. the months of the year
20. holidays
21. names of meals
22. names of subjects
23. names of hobbies
24. names of game

HOWEVER: There are additional exceptions to some of the above categories. For example, THE is often used in the pattern “the ... of ...”.

हालाँकि उपरोक्त श्रेणियों में से कुछ अतिरिक्त अपवाद हैं। THE का उपयोग अक्सर “the ... of ...” में किया जाता है।

Examples:

The University of Colorado

The Temple of Ranakpur

RULE 11:

THE is used in some time expressions such as: / THE का उपयोग कुछ समय के भावों में किया जाता है जैसे:

- in the morning
- in the afternoon
- in the evening
- during the night
- during the day
- the day before yesterday
- the day after tomorrow
- the fall
- the summer

Examples:

We'll meet in the afternoon.

There was a small earthquake during the night.

Exception: In other time expressions, no article is used: / पर कुछ में article का उपयोग नहीं किया जाता है:

- at night
- at noon

- at midnight
- all day
- all month
- every month
- every year
- last night
- last Friday
- yesterday

Examples:

- Did you sleep well last night?
- I'll see you tomorrow.
- We are meeting for lunch at noon.

RULE 12:

When a thing or group of things is unique we use the article "the" before it./जब कोई चीज या समूह अद्वितीय होता है तो हम "the" का उपयोग इससे पहले करते हैं।

Example-

The earth, the sky, the sun, the equator, the rainbow, the universe, the pole star, the north pole etc.

RULE 13:

We use the article "the" before a noun which the speaker and the listener are both aware of./किसी संज्ञा से पहले जिसे वक्ता और श्रोता दोनों जानते हैं, हम "the" का उपयोग करते हैं।

Example-

- Please pass me the knife.
- Let us go to the park.
- Open the book and do the exercise.

RULE 14:

Before a noun which has become definite as a result of being mentioned for the second time.

एक संज्ञा से पहले जो दूसरी बार उल्लिखित होने के परिणामस्वरूप निश्चित हो गई है।

Example:

His car hit against a wall. The scratches are still visible on the car. (The same car has been mentioned for the second time so it has become definite.)

RULE 15:

Article "the" is used before ordinals. (First, second, third, fourthetc are ordinals)

"The" का उपयोग क्रमवाचक संख्या से पहले किया जाता है। (पहला, दूसरा, तीसरा, चौथा आदि)

Examples:

- The fifth chapter is about ordinals.
- The seventh table is reserved.

Note 1: If "next" or "last" is used before a time expression such as month, Monday, June, year, week etc we don't use an article before them.

Note 2: In some idioms and expressions we don't use "the" before "next" and "last".

RULE 16:

"The" is used before names of political parties. Example- The Congress, The Bhartiya Janta Party, The Socialist Party.

राजनीतिक दलों के नामों से पहले "the" का उपयोग किया जाता है। जैसे The Congress, The Bhartiya Janta Party, The Socialist Party.

RULE 17:

"The" is used before names of religious books./धार्मिक पुस्तकों के नामों से पहले "the" का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example: The Ramayana, The Mahabharata, The Purana, The Geeta etc.

RULE 18:

"The" is used before the names of a museum/library/theatre/club/ hotel/restaurant.

किसी संग्रहालय/पुस्तकालय/थिएटर/क्लब/होटल/रेस्तरां के नाम से पहले “the” का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example- The Apsara (theatre), The Grand Hotel, The British Library, The Lion’s club etc.

RULE 19:

“The” is used before the names of newspapers./समाचार पत्रों के नाम से पहले “the” का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example- The Hindustan Times, The Hindu, The Dainik Bhaskar etc.

RULE 20:

“The” is used before words referring to physical environment./भौतिक वातावरण को संदर्भित करने वाले शब्दों से पहले “the” का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example- the fog, the rain, the sunshine, the countryside, the wind etc.

RULE 21:

“The” is used before names of musical instruments. But when we refer to them as a countable noun we use a/an.

संगीत वाद्ययंत्रों के नामों से पहले “the” का उपयोग किया जाता है। लेकिन जब हम उन्हें countable noun के रूप में संदर्भित करते हैं तो हम a/an का उपयोग करते हैं।

Examples:

The flute is a wind instrument.

I can play the piano.

I want to buy a harmonium.

Rule 22:

“The” is used before radio/television (TV)./“The” का उपयोग रेडियो/टेलीविजन (TV) से पहले किया जाता है।

But when we refer to them as a countable noun we use a/an. In case of television if there is “watch” or “on” before the word “television/TV” then we drop “the”.

Examples:

I watch TV at night.

Where is the radio?

I left the radio on the shelf.

Rule 23:

The word “same” and “whole” are preceded by “the”./“Same” और “whole” से पहले “the” लगता है।

Examples:

The whole milk turned sour.

This is the same jacket that you wore yesterday.

The whole class participated.

Rule 24:

“The” is used before names of ships, aeroplanes and trains./जहाज, हवाई जहाज और ट्रेनों के नामों से पहले “the” का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example- The Rajdhani Express, The Shatabadi Express, The Titanic etc.

Rule 25:

Article “the” is used before names of dynasties, historical events, historical periods and empires.

राजवंशों, ऐतिहासिक घटनाओं, ऐतिहासिक काल और साम्राज्यों के नामों से पहले “the” का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example- The Chola period, The Marathas, The Harappan Age, The first Battle Of Panipat, The French Revolution, The Slave Dynasty, The Rajputs etc.

Rule 26:

“The” is used before names of Armed Forces./सशस्त्र बलों के नामों से पहले “the” का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example- the police, the army, the navy, the air force.

Rule 27:

“The” is used before names of government branches./सरकारी शाखाओं के नाम से पहले “the” का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example- The judiciary, the legislature, the executive

Rule 28

“The” is used before the name of a part of the body if it has a preposition before it.

शरीर के अंगों के नाम से पहले “the” का उपयोग किया जाता है यदि इसके पहले इसका कोई preposition है।

Examples:

(a) She hit me ON THE cheek.

(b) He looked her IN THE eyes and told her that she was telling a lie.

Note: THE is not used in some idioms if they are formed of a PREPOSITION + PART OF THE BODY.

Examples- at hand, in hand, on foot, an eye for an eye.

Rule 29:

If “all of”, “either of”, neither of”, “each of”, “most of”, “some of”, “both of”, “half of” “none of” etc follow a noun, we use “the” before that noun.

यदि “all of”, “either of”, neither of”, “each of”, “most of”, “some of”, “both of”, “half of” “none of” के बाद कोई संज्ञा आती है, तो उस संज्ञा से पहले “the” का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Examples:

(a) All of the students at Pinnacle come to give the test regularly on Sunday.

(b) Some of the rice; half of the juice; none of the cement; most of the milk.

Note: If “both” is following a noun, it is optional to use “the” before that noun.

Both the girls are good students. (Correct)

Both girls are good students. (Correct)

Rule 30:

Usage of “the” in comparative form./तुलनात्मक रूप में “the” का उपयोग।

i) If “OF THE TWO” is there after a comparative degree, we use “the” before that comparative.

यदि तुलनात्मक डिग्री के बाद “OF THE TWO” लगा हो तो हम तुलनात्मक से पहले “the” का उपयोग करते हैं।

a) He is THE BETTER OF THE TWO students.

b) Hisar is THE cheaper OF THE TWO cities.

ii) We should use comparatives with THE---THE--- to say that things change or vary together, or the two variable quantities are systematically related. In those sentences where two comparatives are mentioned and they are directly or indirectly related, we have to use “the” before both the comparatives.

a) The higher we go the colder we feel.

b) THE MORE they get, THE MORE they want.

c) THE OLDER he gets, THE WEAKER he becomes.

OMISSION OF “THE”

1. Before abstract and other uncountable nouns except when they are used for a definite case.

भाववाचक संज्ञा से पहले जब वे एक निश्चित रूप में उपयोग किए जाते हैं।

Examples:

(a) Hard work leads to success. (Hard work is an abstract noun)

(b) The hard work of Sachin is well known in the cricketing world. (But here the hard work is definite- It is Sachin’s hard work)

(c) Dedication is a rare quality.

(d) The dedication of the Director at Pinnacle is unbelievable.

2. Omit the article “the” when used before material nouns when used in general sense.

जब द्रववाचक संज्ञा से पहले उपयोग किया जाता है और सामान्य अर्थों में उपयोग किया जाता है।

(a) Gold is a precious metal.

(b) We cannot live without water.

NOTE: But a material noun when is used in specific sense we use THE before it; e.g.

(a) THE GOLD OF THIS ring is of the finest quality.

(b) THE SUGAR I HAVE BOUGHT has been misplaced by someone.

3. Omit the before names of festivals./त्योहारों के नामों से पहले

Example- Christmas, Independence Day, New Year, Diwali, Easter.

4. If a noun or nouns are used after “type of”, “kind of”, “sort of”, “variety of”, they are not preceded by “the”.

यदि कोई संज्ञा “type of”, “kind of”, “sort of”, “variety of” के बाद लगी है, तो उसके साथ “the” नहीं लगता।

5. After “post of”, “rank of”, “position of”, “job of”, “the” is not used before nouns.

“post of”, “rank of”, “position of”, “job of” के बाद संज्ञा के पहले “the” का उपयोग नहीं किया जाता।

Example: post of head clerk, position of a watchman, job of sweeper etc.

6. When any “means of transport” is preceded by “by”, do not use “the” before the mode of transport.

जब किसी “परिवहन के साधन” के बाद by का प्रयोग होता है, तो परिवहन के मोड से पहले “the” का उपयोग नहीं करते।

Example: I will travel by the car. (Incorrect)

I will travel by car. (Correct)

7. In case of names of seasons, “the” is optional, means both are correct; we can use “the” and may omit it also.

मौसम के नामों के मामले में, the “वैकल्पिक” है, इसका मतलब दोनों सही हैं; हम “the” का उपयोग कर सकते हैं और इसे छोड़ भी सकते हैं।

Example: “In spring” and “in the spring” are both correct.

8. Work and Office

Work:

The article “the” is not used before “work”, when “work” is used as a place of work.

“the” का उपयोग work से पहले नहीं किया जाता है, जब “work” का उपयोग काम करने की जगह के रूप में किया जाता है।

- I am going to the work. (Incorrect)
- I am going to work. (Correct)

Office:

The article “the” is used before “office”, when “office” is used as a place of work.

- He is at/in office. (Incorrect)
- He is at/in the office. (Correct)

9. Home

The article “the” is not used with “home” when “home” is not preceded or followed by a descriptive word/phrase.

- He is at HOME right now so you can call him. (You see the word HOME here neither is preceded nor followed by a descriptive word)
- He went HOME.
- I arrived HOME after dark.

Note: But when HOME is preceded or followed by a descriptive word/phrase/clause, it is treated like any other noun.

- They went to THEIR NEW PALATIAL HOME.
- He arrived at THE BRIDE’S HOME with a number of friends.
- For some years this was THE HOME OF YOUR President. (The word HOME here is followed by a descriptive phrase OF YOUR President)

RULE 31: When the personality present in a person is being talked about, article comes with the name of that personality.

जब किसी व्यक्ति के व्यक्तित्व के बारे में बात की जा रही है, तो article उस व्यक्तित्व के नाम के साथ आता है।

Example: The father in him couldn't stop his son from investing in stock market.

The mother in her started crying after seeing her son's injury.

PRACTICE QUESTIONS:

Directions:

In these questions, read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer, if there is no error, the answer is (d). (Ignore errors of Punctuation, if any.)

- Q1. In science the credit goes to a man (a)/who convinces the world (b)/not to the man to whom the idea first occurs. (c)/No error (d)
- Q2. It is only after (a)/ the war is over (b)/that villagers realize how bad it was. (c)/No error (d)
- Q3. Of the two (a)/choices this (b)/is definitely better. (c)/No error(d)
- Q4. She is unfortunate enough (a)/to lose few friends she made (b)/during his stay in Mumbai. (c)/No error (d)
- Q5. There were a number (a)/of pretty girls in the hall (b)/but it was Roma who was a centre of attraction. (c)/No error (d)
- Q6. I have been(a)/informed that Dr. Mahajan visits Delhi (b)/the following month. (c)/No error (d)
- Q7. Shyamal is (a)/the best artist (b)/of that time but least recognized. (c)/No error (d)
- Q8. He said that he felt nervous (a)/because his servant (b)/had given him a very bad news. (c)/No error (d)
- Q9. I don't like that type of a man (a)/who does nothing but (b)/find out faults in others. (c)/No error (d)
- Q10. The rear of the house (a)/had a door (b)/that opened into the backyard. (c)/No error (d)
- Q11. The remedy lies (a)/in promoting values of democracy so as to combat (b)/the oncoming brand of fascism. (c)/No error (d)
- Q12. When the house was (a)/set on the fire all the renters (b)/started crying at the top of their voices. (c)/No error (d)
- Q13. A first step in a rational solution (a)/to any problem is the (b)/recognition of the fact that a problem exists. (c)/No error (d)
- Q14. Little knowledge (a)/of computer that he possessed (b)/proved to be a boon for him when he was helpless. (c)/No error (d)
- Q15. You should not talk to (a)/him he always remains in temper (b)/these days. (c)/No error (d)
- Q16. He boasts of having good knowledge (a)/of mathematics but everybody (b)/knows how good he is. (c)/No error (d)
- Q17. It was by a mistake (a)/that she caught (b)/her hand. (c)/No error (d)
- Q18. The orders of the owner (a)/may put the lives of (b)/two thousand workers in a danger. (c)/No error (d)
- Q19. I encouraged him (a)/to take the heart in all adverse (b)/situations and deserve to be called a real hero. (c)/No error
- Q20. It is not the failures (a)/that have made him lose the heart but the lack of (b)/emotional support. (c)/No error (d)
- Q21. The most happy (a)/marriage would be (b)/a union of a deaf man to a blind woman. (c)/No error (d)
- Q22. I told his brothers that they should (a)/go to the school regularly (b)/and do their homework sincerely. (c)/No error
- Q23. After returning (a)/from the jail Raghu had (b)/stopped all the criminal activities to lead a simple life. (c)/No error
- Q24. I was an atheist (a)/but now—a —days I go to the temple (b)/and offer prayers for hours. (c)/No error (d)
- Q25. My uncle (a)/forbade me to go to cinema (b)/ late at night. (c)/No error (d)
- Q26. The fact that the compact car (a)/is better than conventional (b)/cars has been proved by its sales. (c)/No error (d)
- Q27. There was little (a)/water in the bottle and she gave it (b)/to the baby when it started crying. (c)/No error (d)
- Q28. Ajay has (a)/a very busy life (b)/so he goes everywhere by a car. (c)/No error (d)
- Q29. Thanks to an insight (a)/and persistence of the local doctor (b)/hundred of victims have been able to resume a normal life. (c)/No error (d)
- Q30. In a hour's time (a)/when he had finished the work (b)/he got up and slipped out silently. (c)/No error (d)
- Q31. Ram uses (a)/the mock—heroic style (b)/to depict a violence. (c)/No error (d)
- Q32. I am not wealthy so I (a)/cannot afford to buy any (b)/luxurious car. (c)/No error (d)
- Q33. We should be true (a)/to our promise in order to earn (b)/name and fame in the life. (c)/No error (d)
- Q34. The base (a)/of all the modern inventions (b)/lies in the science. (c)/No error (d)
- Q35. "Music is science (a)/but singing is an art" said the (b)/music teacher. (c)/No error (d)
- Q36. We should spend (a)/a good part of the day (b)/in outdoor activities and games. (c)/No error (d)
- Q37. He should mix (a)/his authority with little (b)/kindness and common sense. (c)/No error (d)
- Q38. It is a pity (a)/that the son of teacher should (b)/indulge in stealing. (c)/No error (d)
- Q39. It is the most important (a)/thing which you need (b)/to consider carefully. (c)/No error (d)
- Q40. The Ganges is(a)/ one of the longest rivers(b)/in our country.(c)/ No error (d)
- Q41. The Ganges (a)/is for North India what Krishna (b)/is for South India. (c)/No error (d)
- Q42. Sajjan is a best student (a)/in my school (b)/at present. (c)/No error (d)
- Q43. The tree in a forest must be properly (a)/counted and proper entries (b)/be made in the register. (c)/No error (d)
- Q44. The teacher (a)/asked the girls to return (b)/to the hostel before the sunset. (c)/No error (d)
- Q45. He found himself in a trouble (a)/when he saw no (b)/one outside the hospital. (c)/No error (d)
- Q46. My brother said (a)/to us that he did not feel any need to (b)/discuss the matter in the detail. (c)/No error (d)

- Q47. In conclusion (a)/it may be safely assured that (b)/the poet preaches some moral implicitly. (c)/No error (d)
- Q48. The staff (a)/of this office holds the view (b)/that Mr. Ram is a very wise and an intelligent officer. (c)/No error (d)
- Q49. Man (a)/is the only creature on earth (b)/that is endowed with the power of speech. (c)/No error (d)
- Q50. It is very tough (a)/to count the number of (b)/the creatures living on earth. (c)/No error (d)
- Q51. It is a happiness (a)/to finish (b)/my revision. (c)/No error (d)
- Q52. It took me almost a hour (a)/to fill the form as it asked (b)/for too many details. (c)/No error (d)
- Q53. Households across the state are either opting for a more modest lifestyle (a)/or compromising on the nutritional value of their food (b)/in efforts to adjust to the rising prices. (c)/No error (d)
- Q54. MNCs show least regard (a)/for the environment (b)/as their sole motive is making profit. (c)/No error (d)
- Q55. According to a study Japanese (a)/are the most engaged (b)/in social networking sites. (c)/No error (d)
- Q56. A traffic police of the city have made (a)/elaborate plans to control and direct (b)/the traffic during the festival season. (c)/No error (d)
- Q57. Sometimes it is felt that policies of social justice (a)/have reached dead end (b)/due to widespread corruption in the system. (c)/No error (d)
- Q58. The actor who plays patriot (a)/in the film is known to be (b)/a very patriotic person in actual life also. (c)/No error (d)
- Q59. I live on a top floor (a)/of an old house in Rohini (b)/with my aged mother. (c)/No error (d)
- Q60. Headmaster (a)/has instructed (b)/the teachers to follow the rules of the school. (c)/No error (d)
- Q61. He is in (a)/bad mood as (b)/he could not clear the exam. (c)/No error (d)
- Q62. Having been deprived from their homes (a)/in recent earthquake they (b)/had no other option but to take shelter in a school. (c)/No error (d)
- Q63. The technician reminded us (a)/where temple was (b)/and even led us to the spot. (c)/No error (d)
- Q64. Women marked International Women's Day (a)/around the world with vibrant calls (b)/for unity and sexual equality. (c)/No error (d)
- Q65. Teachings of Confucius, (a)/the ancient Chinese philosopher which mentions (b)/the importance of scholarship, influenced many East Asian societies. (c)/No error (d)
- Q66. Obsession with education has spun out of control, (a)/putting children under stress (b)/and families under pressure to pay expensive tuition fees. (c)/No error (d)
- Q67. You must either tell me (a)/whole story or, at least (b)/the first half of it. (c)/No error (d)
- Q68. Fifth and final act (a)/of Macbeth contains (b)/the sleepwalking scene. (c)/ No error (d)
- Q69. I know (a)/a doctor (b)/you are referring to. (c)/No error (d)
- Q70. We had a lot of difficulty (a)/to find (b)/the house. (c)/No Error (d)
- Q71. The teachers of various schools (a)/met to discuss (b)/how to improve the standard of the English. (c)/No Error (d)
- Q72. The first to arrive (a)/was the lucky recipient (b)/of a surprise gift. (c)/ No Error (d)
- Q73. I told him (a)/that I enjoyed very much (b)/at the office. (c)/No error (d)
- Q74. Even today (a)/it is difficult to think (b)/that men have walked on moon. (c)/No error (d)
- Q75. Adults suffering from the chicken pox (a)/can develop (b)/all kinds of complications. (c)/ No error (d)
- Q76. The long-distance train (a)/which met with accident (b)/was carrying some army men. (c)/No error (d)
- Q77. If the worst (a)/comes to worst, (b)/I will have to bid good-bye to my studies and join my family business. (c)/No error (d)
- Q78. She pretends as if she has (a)/never in her life, (b)/told a lies. (c)/No error (d)
- Q79. The Principal wanted to know who had arrived (a)/early that day (b)/cashier or the accountant. (c)/No error (d)
- Q80. Members of the Opposition Party in the Parliament (a)/shout upon the minister (b)/if he makes a wrong statement. (c)/No error (d)
- Q81. A milk (a)/can provide protein (b)/for nutritionally balanced diet. (c)/No error (d)
- Q82. If you do not give (a)/keys of the cupboard (b)/you will be shot. (c)/No error (d)
- Q83. There are billions of stars (a)/in galaxy (b)/about which man is unaware. (c)/No error (d)
- Q84. I went to bank (a)/to withdraw some money but (b)/it was closed so early in the morning. (c)/No error (d)
- Q85. Standing at (a)/top of the hill, (b)/the houses below were hardly visible. (c)/No error (d)
- Q86. A lot of scenes from film (a)/were removed (b)/due to the censor board's objection. (c)/No error (d)
- Q87. Neither of two children (a)/said their prayers (b)/before going to bed. (c)/No error (d)
- Q88. Although he is university professor (a)/and earns very well (b)/he leads a very simple life. (c)/No error (d)
- Q89. Judge in him (a)/prevailed upon the father (b)/and he sentenced his son to death. (c)/No error (d)
- Q90. All our efforts are directed (a)/to bring about compromise (b)/between the two parties. (c)/No error (d)
- Q91. Until the world lasts, (a)/the earth will go (b)/around sun. (c)/No error (d)
- Q92. At the "Pinnacle" we take(a)/ maximum care to ensure that the(b)/ best quality material reaches our students. (c)/No error (d)
- Q93. The priest read Bible (a)/and blessed all the people (b)/present in the church. (c)/No error (d)
- Q94. Shatabdi Express is (a)/an important train (b)/which is used by a lot of people in India. (c)/No error (d)

- Q95.** The science has developed a lot (a)/ in the last fifty years and it has contributed (b)/a lot to the development of mankind. (c)/No error (d)
- Q96.** Radhika is (a)/prettier of (b)/the two sisters. (c)/No error (d)
- Q97.** She celebrated the Christmas (a)/with her friends (b)/in New York. (c)/No error (d)
- Q98.** You caught me by arm (a)/,dragged me and (b)/threw me out of the room. (c)/No error (d)
- Q99.** The most widely (a)/read newspaper in Poona (b)/is Times of India. (c)/No error (d)
- Q100.** I myself went (a)/to finalise (b)/the deal. (c)/No error (d)

In these questions, the sentences are given with blanks to be filled in with an appropriate word(s). Four alternatives are suggested for each question. Choose the correct alternative out of the four.

Q1. The more electricity you use ,

- (a) Your bill will be higher (b) Will your bill be higher
(c) Will be higher your bill (d) The higher your bill will be

Q2. The greater the demand, the price.

- (a) higher (b) high
(c) the higher (d) the high

Q3. By united struggle, we may achieve success.

- (a) a (b) an
(c) the (d) none of the above

Q4. Meditation is way to calm your nerves.

- (a) a best (b) one of the best
(c) the best (d) an best

Q5. She is..... girls I know.

- (a) from the best (b) the most best
(c) the best (d) one of the best

Q6. He said to me, "You are....."

- (a) fooling (b) a fool
(c) a foolish (d) fool

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATIONS:

Q1. (a) Replace "a man" with "the man".

In the given sentence, the credit goes to a specific man.

Q2. (d) No error.

Q3. (c) Add "the" before "better".

"The" should be followed by comparative degree when the sentence compares two things.

She is the better candidate of the two for the job.

Q4. (b) "The" will be added before "few" as friends is definite here. (the friends made in Mumbai)

Q5. (c) Replace "a centre" with "the centre".

The centre of attraction means - the person, thing, or area that everyone nearby notices and watches.

Q6. (d) No error.

Q7. (c) Use "the" before "least" as it is a superlative degree.

RULE 2: Use THE with superlatives such as "the best", "the biggest", "the most important", "the least interesting", etc.

Examples:

This is the best day ever.

This is the most expensive hotel room I've ever stayed in my life.

He told the funniest story.

Q8. (d) No error.

Q9. (a) We do not use "a" after "type of". So, eliminate "a".

RULE: An article (a/an) is not used after kind of, sort of, type of, variety of.

(a/an) का उपयोग kind of, sort of, type of, variety of. के बाद नहीं किया जाता है।

Examples: (a) What variety of a mango is this? (Incorrect)

(b) What variety of mango is this? (Correct)

Q10. (d) No error.

Q11. (b) Add “the” before “values”, as it talks about the values of democracy.

Q12. (b) Phrase “Set on fire” is correct and not “set on the fire”.

Set on fire- To cause to begin to burn.

Q13. (a) “A first step” should be replaced with “the first step” as “first” is an ordinal.

RULE 2: Use THE with superlatives such as “the best”, “the biggest”, “the most important”, “the least interesting”, etc.

Examples: This is the best day ever.

This is the most expensive hotel room I've ever stayed in my life.

Q14. (a) Add “the” before “little knowledge”, because the sentence talks about the specific knowledge that proved to be a boon for him.

RULE: Little - Hardly any.

A Little - Some but not much.

The Little- Not much but all that is available.

Q15. (b) “Remains in temper” should be replaced with “remains in a temper”.

Q16. (a) “Having good knowledge” must be replaced with “having a good knowledge”.

Q17. (a) “By a mistake” must be replaced with “by mistake”.

RULE: A/An is not used in the following phrases./निम्नलिखित वाक्यांशों में a/an का उपयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

To lose heart, to set foot, to give ear, at home, last but not least, to catch fire, in hand, set on fire, by car/bus etc, at last, by mistake, in danger, to take heart.

Q18. (c) “in a danger” must be replaced with “in danger”.

RULE: A/An is not used in the following phrases./निम्नलिखित वाक्यांशों में a/an का उपयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

To lose heart, to set foot, to give ear, at home, last but not least, to catch fire, in hand, set on fire, by car/bus etc, at last, by mistake, in danger, to take heart.

Q19. (b) “to take the heart” must be replaced with “to take heart”.

RULE: A/An is not used in the following phrases./निम्नलिखित वाक्यांशों में a/an का उपयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

To lose heart, to set foot, to give ear, at home, last but not least, to catch fire, in hand, set on fire, by car/bus etc, at last, by mistake, in danger, to take heart.

Q20. (b) “lose the heart” must be replaced with “lose heart”.

RULE: A/An is not used in the following phrases./निम्नलिखित वाक्यांशों में a/an का उपयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

To lose heart, to set foot, to give ear, at home, last but not least, to catch fire, in hand, set on fire, by car/bus etc, at last, by mistake, in danger, to take heart.

Q21. (c) “a union” must be replaced with “the union” as it is definite (union of a deaf man to a blind woman)

Q22. (b) Eliminate “the” before “school”.

Article is not used before school/college/temple when it denotes primary purpose.

Here, brother should go to school regularly is the correct usage. The speaker is referring to the primary purpose of school.

Q23. (b) Eliminate “the” before “jail”.

Article is not used before school/college/temple when it denotes primary purpose.

Here, the jail is mentioned for its primary purpose. Thus, the will not be used.

Q24. (b) Eliminate “the” before “temples”.

Article is not used before school/college/temple when it denotes primary purpose.

Here, the jail is mentioned for its primary purpose. Thus, the will not be used.

Q25. (d) No error.

Q26. (a) Replace “the compact car” with “a compact car”.

Here, we are not talking about any specific compact car. Thus, an indefinite article will be used here for compact cars.

Q27. (a) Here the sentence is positive so “a little” will be used.

RULE: Little - Hardly any.

A Little - Some but not much.

The Little- Not much but all that is available.

Q28. (c) Remove “a” before “car”. If a mode of transport is used after “by”, do not use a/an/the.

RULE: A/An is not used in the following phrases./निम्नलिखित वाक्यांशों में a/an का उपयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

To lose heart, to set foot, to give ear, at home, last but not least, to catch fire, in hand, set on fire, by car/bus etc, at last, by mistake, in danger, to take heart.

Q29. (a) “An insight” should be replaced with “the insight” as it is specific. (The insight and persistence of the local doctor)

Q30. (a) Replace “a hour’s time” with “an hour’s time”.

Hour gives vowel sound when pronounced. Therefore, an will be used before it.

Q31. (c) Remove “a” before “violence”, as it is an uncountable noun.

Q32. (d) No error.

Q33. (c) Eliminate “the” before “life”.

Life is an uncountable noun and is not definite. Therefore, we will not use any article before it.

Q34. (c) Eliminate “the” before “science”.

Here, science is not used as any subject. Therefore, remove article before it.

Q35. (a) Use “a” before “science”.

As science is used as a subject here, we will use “a” before it.

Q36. (d) No error.

Q37. (b) Use “a little” in place of “little” as the sentence is positive.

RULE: Little - Hardly any.

A Little - Some but not much.

The Little- Not much but all that is available.

Q38. (b) Use “a” before “teacher”.

For an indefinite teacher, article “a” will be used.

Q39. (d) No error.

Q40. (d) No error.

Q41. (b) Use “the” before “Krishna” as it is the name of a river.

RULE 2: Use THE with superlatives such as “the best”, “the biggest”, “the most important”, “the least interesting”, etc.

Examples: This is the best day ever.

This is the most expensive hotel room I've ever stayed in my life.

Q42. (a) Replace “a best student” with “the best student”, as best is superlative.

RULE 2: Use THE with superlatives such as “the best”, “the biggest”, “the most important”, “the least interesting”, etc.

Examples: This is the best day ever.

This is the most expensive hotel room I've ever stayed in my life.

Q43. (a) Replace “a forest” with “the forest” as it is specific.

Here, the trees of any specific forest must be properly counted. Thus, use “the”.

Q44. (c) Eliminate “the” before “sunset”.

Q45. (a) Eliminate “a” before “trouble”.

Trouble is an uncountable noun. We do not use any article before uncountable noun.

Q46. (c) Replace “in the detail” with “in detail”.

“The” is used before definite noun whereas “detail” is not definite noun and can be both countable or uncountable noun.

Q47. (d) No error.

Q48. (c) Mr. Ram is being referred to as a very wise and intelligent officer; he is one person. So, “a very wise and intelligent officer” will be used.

Q49. (b) Use “the” before “Earth”.

Q50. (c) Use “the” before “Earth”.

Q51. (a) Happiness is an abstract noun. So remove the article “a”.

Q52. (a) Use “an hour” instead of “a hour”, as hour has a vowel sound before it.

Q53. (d) No error.

Q54. (a) Use “the” before “least” as it is a superlative degree.

RULE 2: Use THE with superlatives such as “the best”, “the biggest”, “the most important”, “the least interesting”, etc.

Examples: This is the best day ever.

This is the most expensive hotel room I've ever stayed in my life.

Q55. (a) Use “the” before “Japanese”.

RULE 7: THE can be combined with certain adjectives to refer to a group of people such as “the blind”, “the elderly”, “the rich”, “the French”, “the powerful” etc.

Examples: He is elderly. (Adjective)

The organization helps the elderly. (Elderly people)

REMEMBER: This is especially important in situations where nationalities or ethnic groups and their languages might be confused. In such situations, THE is used to specify that we are talking about the nationality or ethnic group rather than the language.

Examples: I like French. (Language)

I like the French. (The French people)

Here, “Japanese” is referring to an ethnic group.

Q56. (a) Replace “a traffic police” with “the traffic police”.

Here, traffic police of a specific city is being talked about. Therefore, use article “the”.

Q57. (b) Use “a” before “dead end”. Dead end is a singular countable noun.

Q58. (a) Use “a patriot” instead of “patriot”.

“Patriot” represents singular countable noun. Thus, “a” will be used before it.

Q59. (a) Replace “a top floor” with “the top floor”.

Here, top floor of definite house in Rohini is being talked about. Thus, use “the” before it.

Q60. (a) Replace “Headmaster” with “the Headmaster”.

Here, teachers know who their headmaster is. Therefore, we use “the” before headmaster as she is definite.

Q61. (b) Replace “bad mood” with “a bad mood”.

“Bad mood” represents singular uncountable noun. Therefore, “a” will be used before it.

Q62. (b) Replace “recent earthquake” with “the recent earthquake”, as the sentence mentions a specific earthquake.

Q63. (b) Replace “temple” with “the temple”.

Article is not used before school/college/temple when it denotes primary purpose.

But here, temple is not mentioned for its primary purpose but as a location where the speaker wish to reach.

Q64. (a) Replace “International Women’s Day” with “the International Women’s Day”.

RULE 1: “THE” is called a definite article. “Definite” means “specific”. Use THE when talking about something which is already known to the listener or which has been previously mentioned, introduced, or discussed.

Here, international women’s day is widely celebrated. Thus, “the” will be used before it.

Q65. (a) Use “the” before “teachings”.

RULE 1: “THE” is called a definite article. “Definite” means “specific”. Use THE when talking about something which is already known to the listener or which has been previously mentioned, introduced, or discussed.

Here, teaching of specific ancient philosopher is being talked about. Therefore, “the” will be used.

Q66. (a) Replace “obsession” with “the obsession”.

RULE 1: “THE” is called a definite article. “Definite” means “specific”. Use THE when talking about something which is already known to the listener or which has been previously mentioned, introduced, or discussed.

Here, specific obsession with education is being talked about. Thus, use “the”.

Q67. (b) Replace “whole story” with “the whole story”.

Rule 23: The word “same” and “whole” are preceded by “the”./“Same” और “whole” से पहले “the” लगता है।

Examples:

The whole milk turned sour.

This is the same jacket that you wore yesterday

The whole class participated.

Q68. (a) Replace “Fifth and final act” with “The fifth and final act”.

RULE 15: Article “the” is used before ordinals. (First, second, third, fourthetc are ordinals)

Examples: The fifth chapter is about ordinals.

The seventh table is reserved.

Note 1: If “next” or “last” is used before a time expression such as month, Monday, June, year, week etc we don’t use an article before them.

Note 2: In some idioms and expressions we don’t use “the” before “next” and “last”.

Q69. (b) Replace “a doctor” with “the doctor”.

RULE 1: “THE” is called a definite article. “Definite” means “specific”. Use THE when talking about something which is already known to the listener or which has been previously mentioned, introduced, or discussed.

Here, both the speaker and listener know the doctor being talked about. Thus, “the” will be used.

Q70. (b) Use “in finding” in place of “to find”.

With all prepositions, we use “verb + ing” form.

Q71. (c) Remove “the” before “English”. (“the” should be used before “languages”)

Q72. (d) No Error.

Q73. (d) No Error.

Q74. (c) Use “the” before “moon”.

According to rule 9, “the” is used before sun/moon/etc.

Q75. (a) Remove “the” before “chicken pox”.

RULE 4: Generally, articles are not used with the names of illnesses or diseases.

Examples: Oncologists are doctors who specialize in treating cancer.

There are several medications that can be used to treat malaria.

Exceptions: There are some illnesses which require THE. Example- the measles, the flu, the mumps, the plague.

MOREOVER: There are a few health conditions or illnesses which can be used with both a/an as well as THE and follow general article use. This category includes most aches, pains, growths, and attacks.

Examples- a cold, a heart attack, a stroke, a tumor/growth etc., a sore throat/sore back/sore foot/ etc., a headache/toothache/backache etc.

Examples: John has a cold. The cold was very bad.

Madhu had a heart attack. The heart attack seriously weakened her heart.

Q76. (b) Use “an” before “accident”.

Accident gives vowel sound. Thus, use “an”.

Q77. (d) No Error.

Q78. (c) Replace “a lies” with “a lie”.

“lie” is an uncountable noun. We do not use “-s/es” with it.

Q79. (c) Use “the” before “cashier”.

“cashier” and “accountant” are two different person. Thus, article will be used before each of them.

Q80. (a) Add “the” before “members” as they are definite.

Q81. (a) Eliminate “a” before “milk” as milk is uncountable.

Q82. (b) Add “the” before keys, as they are specific and the keys of a particular cupboard.

Q83. (b) Add “the” before “galaxy”.

According to the rule 9, the is used before galaxy.

Q84. (d) No error.

Q85. (b) Add “the” before “top”.

For specific hill top, “the” will be used.

Q86. (a) Add “the” before “film”.

Scenes from the specific film were removed by the censor board.

Q87. (a) After “neither of”, “the” is added before adding a noun.

Rule 29: If “all of”, “either of”, “neither of”, “each of”, “most of”, “some of”, “both of”, “half of” “none of” etc follow a noun, we use “the” before that noun.

Examples: (a) All of the students at Pinnacle come to give the test regularly on Sunday.

(b) Some of the rice; half of the juice; none of the cement; most of the milk.

Note: If “both” is following a noun, it is optional to use “the” before that noun.

Both the girls are good students. (Correct)

Both girls are good students. (Correct)

Q88. (a) Add “a” before “university professor”.

When we pronounce a word we have to go by the initial sound.

जब हम किसी शब्द को बोलते हैं तो हमें यह देखना है की बोलते समय पहली ध्वनि किस शब्द की आ रही है अगर वह ध्वनि (अ आ इ ईऔ) में से है तो “an” का प्रयोग होगा, और अगर ध्वनि (क ख ग) की है तो “a” का प्रयोग करें)

Q89. (a) Add “The” before Judge.

RULE: When the personality present in a person is being talked about, article comes with the name of that personality.

Example: The father in him couldn't stop his son from investing in stock market.

Q90. (b) Add “a” before “compromise”.

“compromise” is an singular uncountable noun.

Q91. (c) Add “the” before “Sun”.

According to rule 9, “the” is used before sun/moon/etc.

Q92. (a) Remove the before “Pinnacle” as Pinnacle is the name of an institute and a proper noun. We don't use articles before proper nouns.

Q93. (a) Add “the” before “Bible”. (“The” is used before names of holy books)

Q94. (a) Add “the” before “Shatabdi Express”. (“The” is used before names of ships, aeroplanes and trains./जहाज, हवाई जहाज और ट्रेनों के नामों से पहले “the” का उपयोग किया जाता है)

Q95. (a) Eliminate “the” before “science” as “the” is not used before names of subjects.

Q96. (b) Add “the” before “prettier”.

Rule 30: Usage of “the” in comparative form./तुलनात्मक रूप में “the” का उपयोग।

i) If “OF THE TWO” is there after a comparative degree, we use “the” before that comparative.

Example: a) He is THE BETTER OF THE TWO students.

b) Hisar is THE cheaper OF THE TWO cities.

Q97. (a) Eliminate “the” before “Christmas” as “the” is not used before names of festivals.

Q98. (a) Add “the” before “arm”.

RULE 3: English speakers often use THE plus a singular noun when they talk about or make generalizations about certain topics including: 120 / 438

1. animals (the leopard, the elephant, the lowland gorilla)
2. inventions (the steam engine, the plane, the light bulb)
3. currencies (the dollar, the euro, the yen)
4. body parts (the head, the eye, the ear)

Examples: The Wright brothers invented the aeroplane.

Right now, the euro is stronger than the dollar.

Madhu got poked in the eye.

Q99. (c) Add “the” before “Times of India”. (“The” is used before the names of newspapers./समाचार पत्रों के नाम से पहले “the” का उपयोग किया जाता है।)

Q100. (d) No error.

Fill in the blanks

Q1. (d) The more electricity you use, the higher your bill will be.

Refer to Rule 30 in the notes

We should use comparatives with THE----THE---- to say that things change or vary together, or the two variable quantities are systematically related. In those sentences where two comparatives are mentioned and they are directly or indirectly related we have to use the before both the comparatives.

Q2. (c) The greater the demand, the higher the price.

Refer to Rule 30 in the notes.

Q3. (a) By a united struggle, we may achieve success.

“A” will be used before “united”, as united has a consonant sound.

Q4. (c) Meditation is the best way to calm your nerves.

“The” will be used, as the blank is followed by the word “best” which is in superlative degree.

Q5. (d) She is one of the best girls I know.

Q6. (b) He said to me, “You are a fool.”

VERB

What is a verb?

A **verb** is a word which is used to show an action or a state of being. Every sentence must have a verb. The verb is the most important word in a sentence. In a sentence, a verb connects the subject to the object.

क्रिया एक शब्द है जिसका उपयोग किसी कार्य के करने या होने की अवस्था को दिखाने के लिए किया जाता है। हर वाक्य में एक क्रिया होनी चाहिए। वाक्य में क्रिया सबसे महत्वपूर्ण शब्द है। वाक्य में, क्रिया subject (कर्ता) को object (कर्म) से जोड़ती है।

There are two different objects: **direct object** and **indirect object**.

object (कर्म) दो प्रकार के होते हैं: प्रत्यक्ष कर्म (direct object) और अप्रत्यक्ष कर्म (indirect object)

A verb can be just a word./क्रिया सिर्फ एक शब्द की हो सकती है।

- She **sent** a gift for me on my birthday.
- They **left** the party early.

A verb can be more than one word./क्रिया एक से अधिक शब्द की हो सकती है।

- Rajiv **is washing** his clothes.
- You **have broken** my dreams.

A verb connects the subject to the object./क्रिया subject (कर्ता) को object (कर्म) से जोड़ती है।

- My driver **drives** the car very fast. (Subject: My driver / Object: car)

A verb may not have an object./कुछ क्रियाओं के साथ कर्म का प्रयोग नहीं होता

- The sun **shines**.
- It **is raining**.

A verb that has a direct object to complete the sentence is a **transitive verb**. A verb that does not need an object to make its meaning clear is an **intransitive verb**.

जिन क्रियाओं के बाद हमेशा प्रत्यक्ष कर्म का प्रयोग किया जाता है उसे सकर्मक क्रिया कहते हैं। जिन क्रियाओं के बाद कर्म का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है, उसे अकर्मक क्रिया कहते हैं।

What is a transitive verb : A transitive verb must have an object. Without an object, it does not convey a clear meaning./सकर्मक क्रिया वह है जिसके बाद हमेशा कर्म का प्रयोग किया जाता है। कर्म के बिना, यह एक स्पष्ट अर्थ व्यक्त नहीं करती।

Example: He cleared.

The question arises: What did he clear? No one knows the answer to this question as there is no direct object to tell us what he cleared. The meaning becomes clear when an object is added: He cleared the exam. Now we know what he cleared.

- The **subject** (he) performs the action: **cleared**. The **object** of the action verb **cleared** is **the exam**.

A transitive verb may take an **indirect object**. An indirect object is something or someone **to whom** or **for whom** the action is carried out./ सकर्मक क्रिया के साथ अप्रत्यक्ष कर्म प्रयोग हो सकता है। अप्रत्यक्ष कर्म (Indirect Object) वह है जिसके लिए या जिस पर कोई कार्य किया जाता है।

- He bought **her** a cake. = He bought a cake **for her**.
- She is reading **grandma** the news. = She is reading the news **to grandma**.

In the first sentence, the indirect object is **her** as it is **for her** that the cake was bought. In the second sentence, the indirect object is **grandma** as it is **to her** that the news was read. The indirect object usually comes before the direct object as shown in above two sentences. /अप्रत्यक्ष कर्म आमतौर पर प्रत्यक्ष कर्म से पहले लगता है- जैसा कि ऊपर के दो वाक्यों में दिखाया गया है।

What is an intransitive verb : An intransitive verb does not have an object. Without an object, the meaning is not affected./अकर्मक क्रिया के साथ कर्म का प्रयोग नहीं होता। कर्म के बिना अर्थ प्रभावित नहीं होता है।

Example: She **smiles**. / The dog **is barking**. / Their plane **has** already **taken off**.

All the verbs (smiles, is barking, has taken off) are intransitive as they do not need an object to make the meaning clear.

- **Example:** The villagers caught a lion yesterday, but it escaped this morning.

The verb **caught** is **transitive** as it has the **direct object** 'lion'. The other verb **escaped** is **intransitive** since it is not followed by an object.

What is an auxiliary/helping verb and Main verb : All verbs are either **auxiliary verbs /helping** or **main verbs**. Auxiliary verbs are also called **helping verbs** and consist of **primary verbs** (be, have, do) and **modal verbs** (can, could, will, might, must, etc).

सभी क्रियाएं या तो सहायक क्रिया या मुख्य क्रियाएं होती हैं। Auxiliary verbs को सहायक क्रिया कहा जाता है और इसमें primary verbs (be, have, do) और रूपात्मक क्रियाएँ (can, could, will, might, must, etc) होती हैं।

The most common auxiliary verbs are **be, have, and do**. Each has different forms.

सबसे आम सहायक क्रियाएं be, have, और do हैं। प्रत्येक के अलग-अलग रूप हैं।

Helping verbs are those verb that help in the completion of the sentence without them the sentence cannot be completed. In sentences containing the helping verb there will be another verb apart from the helping verb which is known as the main verb. सहायक क्रिया किसी वाक्य को पूरा करने में मदद करते हैं और उनके बिना वाक्य पूरा नहीं हो सकता है। जिन वाक्यों में सहायक क्रिया होती है उनमें सहायक क्रिया के अलावा एक और क्रिया भी होगी जिसे मुख्य क्रिया (Main verb) के रूप में जाना जाता है।

Example- She is sleeping in her room.(Main verb: sleeping. Helping verb: is)

The helping verb of a sentence becomes the main verb of another sentence./किसी वाक्य की सहायक क्रिया दूसरे वाक्य की मुख्य क्रिया बन जाती है।

Example. It is dark. (Here “is” will be the main verb.)

For a helping verb to exist it is necessary that there is another verb which will be the main verb)No sentence can be completed without a verb./सहायक क्रिया के होने के लिए यह आवश्यक है कि वहां एक और क्रिया है जो मुख्य क्रिया हो। कोई भी वाक्य बिना क्रिया के पूरा नहीं हो सकता है।

The different forms of ‘be’ include am, is, are, was, were./‘Be’ के विभिन्न रूपों में am, is, are, was, were शामिल है।

Auxiliary verbs commonly combine with other verbs to form tenses. It is very common for a sentence to have two verbs being used side by side./सहायक क्रियाओं को काल बनाने के लिए सामान्यतः अन्य क्रियाओं के साथ संयोजित किया जाता है। एक वाक्य के लिए दो क्रियाओं का एक साथ होना आम बात है।

- Jill is riding an elephant.
- Jack has gone with Jill to the zoo.

In the two sentences, there are two verbs in each sentence – **is riding** and **has gone**. The first verbs in each pair (**is, has**) are the **auxiliary verbs**, while **riding** and **gone** are the **main verbs**.

1. The two verbs combine to form the **tenses**.
2. The first sentence (Jill **is riding** an elephant) is in the **present continuous tense** telling us that the action is still going on, that is Jill is still riding the elephant.
3. The second sentence (Jack **has gone** with Jill to the zoo) has the **present perfect tense**. It tells us the action has been completed.

(Covered in detail under the Chapter on TENSES)

Auxiliary verbs do not always combine with the main verbs to form tenses. When they are on their own, they are no longer auxiliary verbs but acting like the main verb./सहायक क्रिया हमेशा काल बनाने के लिए मुख्य क्रियाओं के साथ संयोजन नहीं करती है। जब वे अपने आप में सम्पूर्ण होती है , तो वे अब सहायक क्रिया नहीं होती बल्कि मुख्य क्रिया की तरह काम करती हैं।

- I **am** efficient. / She **is** lazy. / He **was** tall. / We **are** confused. / They **were** upset.
 - Does she know you? Yes, she **does**.
- We can use auxiliary verb for emphasis.
- I **do** like you.
 - She **does** mind what you said.

Modals or modal verbs are also auxiliary verbs. Modal verbs are used to express ability, etc.रूपात्मक क्रियाएँ भी सहायक क्रिया हैं। रूपात्मक क्रियाएँ का उपयोग क्षमता, आदि को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

Examples:

She **can** drive a car. (Ability)

If we don't leave now, we **could** be late. (Possibility)

I **will** call you this evening. (Willing)

You **might** like a ride in the roller coaster. (Suggestion)

We **must** get up early tomorrow. (Necessity)

What are Linking verbs :Linking verbs do not tell us what the subject does, but what the subject is. A linking verb links the subject to the **complement**, which states something about the subject.

Linking verb से हमें यह नहीं पता चलता है कि कर्ता क्या करता है, लेकिन यह पता चलता है की कर्ता क्या है। एक लिंकिंग क्रिया विषय को पूरक से जोड़ता है, जो विषय के बारे में कुछ बताता है।

The complement can be a **word, phrase, or clause**. The most common linking verbs are the various forms of the auxiliary verb **be (am, is, are, was, were)**. Linking verbs do not take a direct object, and any verb that expresses an action is not a linking verb.

पूरक एक शब्द, वाक्यांश या खंड हो सकता है। सबसे आम Linking क्रिया सहायक क्रिया के विभिन्न रूप हैं (am, is, are, was, were)। Linking क्रिया के साथ प्रत्यक्ष कर्म नहीं होता, और कोई भी क्रिया जो कार्य को व्यक्त करती है वह Linking क्रिया नहीं है।

Characteristics of a linking verb

A linking verb is not an action word./linking verb किसी कार्य के लिए उपयोग किया गया शब्द नहीं है।

- He **looked** at me. (It tells us what he did; **looked** is an action verb)
- She **looked as if** she was going to cry. (It doesn't tell us what she did, only how she appeared to be; **looked** is a linking verb.) A linking verb is often followed by an **adjective**, but not a direct object./linking verb के बाद अक्सर एक विशेषण आता है, परन्तु एक प्रत्यक्ष कर्म नहीं।

- He **feels** fine. (**Feel** is not an action verb because it is followed by an adjective.)

- He **feels** the fine sand of the beach. (**Feel** is an action verb.)

A **pronoun** following a linking verb should be in the **subjective**, not **objective**./लिंकिंग क्रिया के बाद subjective pronoun होना चाहिए न की objective pronoun

(Subjective pronouns are those which are used as the subject of the sentence-He/She/It/They/You/We/I.

Objective pronouns are those which are used as the subject of the sentence-me/us/them/her/him)

Subjective सर्वनाम -कर्ता के स्थान पर प्रयोग किये जाते हैं जैसे -He/She/It/They/You/We/I.

Objective सर्वनाम वे हैं जो कर्म के स्थान में प्रयोग किये जाते हैं जैसे - me/us/them/her/him)

- It was **he** they were looking for. (**He** is a **subjective pronoun**.)
- **Incorrect** : It was **him** they were looking for. (**Him** is an **objective pronoun**.)
- **Correct**: They were looking for **him**. (**Him** is an **object**.)

Special note :

We can identify a linking verb by replacing it with **to be** and see if it makes sense. If it does, it is a linking verb. Otherwise, it isn't. Let's use the following two sentences and replace the verb **feels** with **is**.

किसी linking verb को पहचानने के लिए उसकी जगह "to be" का प्रयोग करे और देखे की क्या यह समझ में आता है। यदि ऐसा होता है, तो यह एक linking verb है। अन्यथा, यह linking verb नहीं है।

He **feels** fine. = He is fine. (The sentence makes sense, so the verb is a linking verb.)

- He **feels** the fine sand of the beach. = He is the fine sand of the beach? (The verb is not a linking verb.)

What are Regular and irregular verbs/नियमित और अनियमित क्रियाएं क्या हैं?

The main verbs are classified as **regular verbs** and **irregular verbs**. They can be identified by how their past tense and past participle are formed.

मुख्य क्रियाओं को नियमित क्रियाओं और अनियमित क्रियाओं के रूप में वर्गीकृत किया जाता है। उन्हें इस बात से पहचाना जा सकता है कि उनका past tense और past participle कैसे बना है।

Regular verbs/ नियमित क्रिया

The past tense and past participle of regular verbs end in **-d** or **-ed**./नियमित क्रियाओं का past tense और past participle -d या -ed में समाप्त होता है।

- Present tense - touch, kill, pass, rub, stop
- Past tense - touched, killed, passed, rubbed, stopped
- Past participle - touched, killed, passed, rubbed, stopped

Irregular verbs/अनियमित क्रिया

The past tense and past participle of irregular verbs do not follow the above pattern of grammar. They do not end in **-d** or **-ed**.

अनियमित क्रिया के past tense और past participle व्याकरण के उपरोक्त पैटर्न का पालन नहीं करते हैं। वे -d या -ed में समाप्त नहीं होते हैं। 124 / 438

Where all three forms are the same/जहां क्रिया के तीनों रूप समान होते हैं-

- Present tense - cost, cut, hurt, put, read, shut
- Past tense - cost, cut, hurt, put, read, shut
- Past participle - cost, cut, hurt, put, read, shut

Where all three forms are different/जहां क्रिया के तीनों रूप अलग-अलग होते हैं

- Present tense - begin, choose, do, go, lie, see
- Past tense - began, chose, did, went, lay, saw
- Past participle - begun, chosen, done, gone, lain, seen

Where the past and participle forms can be regular and irregular/जहां past और participle रूप नियमित और अनियमित हो सकते हैं

- Present tense - burn, dream, learn, spell, spill
- Past tense - burned/burnt, dreamed/dreamt, learned/learnt, spelled/spelt, spilled/spilt
- Past participle - burned/burnt, dreamed/dreamt, learned/learnt, spelled/spelt, spilled/spilt

DAY- 18

What is an action verb :

Action Verb

Dynamic or action verbs describe things that happen within a limited time, things which have a definite beginning and end. Come, bring, buy, get, learn, listen and watch would all be examples of dynamic verbs. These verbs may be used in both progressive and simple forms:

Dynamic या action verbs उन चीजों का वर्णन करती हैं जो एक सीमित समय के भीतर होती हैं, जिन चीजों की निश्चित शुरुआत और अंत होता है। Come, bring, buy, get, learn, listen और watch सभी Dynamic क्रियाओं के उदाहरण होंगे। इन क्रियाओं का उपयोग प्रगतिशील और सरल दोनों रूपों में किया जा सकता है:

Examples

- I **shall be bringing** my pet with me when I visit you on Friday, if that's all right.
- I shall bring my pet with me when I visit you on Friday, if that's all right.
- I learnt how to scuba dive when I was in Goa.
- I was learning how to scuba dive when I heard that you were coming.
- He **cycled** to the school.
- He is **cycling** to the school.
- He **cycles** to work.

Some **action verbs** cannot be used in the **continuous tense**./कुछ action verbs का उपयोग continuous tense में नहीं किया जा सकता है।

- My father **owns** that building. (**Incorrect**: My father is owning that building.)
- That book **belongs** to me. (**Incorrect**: That book is belonging to me.)

What is a stative verb:

Stative Verb

Stative verbs describe states or conditions which continue over a period of time, so like, love, hate, want, need, hear and see would all be examples of stative verbs. These verbs are not normally used in the progressive form.

अप्रगतिशील या स्थिति सूचक क्रिया- उन अवस्थाओं या स्थितियों का वर्णन करती हैं जो समय के साथ जारी रहती हैं, जैसे, love, hate, want, need, hear और see सभी Stative क्रियाओं के उदाहरण होंगे।

इन क्रियाओं का उपयोग आमतौर पर प्रगतिशील रूप में नहीं किया जाता है।

Thus, we would say 'I've always liked tennis' and NOT 'I've always been liking tennis'.

Examples-

The two neighbours **hate** the sight of each other. (**Incorrect**: The two neighbours are hating the sight of each other.)

She **believes** everything that is told to her. (**Incorrect**: She is believing everything that is told to her.)

Some **state verbs** when used in the **continuous tense** refer to feelings that **last briefly**./ कुछ स्थिति सूचक क्रियाएं जब continuous tense में उपयोग की जाती हैं, तो वे उन भावनाओं को संदर्भित करते हैं जो थोड़े समय के लिए होती हैं।

Examples:

We are **liking** what we are doing.

I am **regretting** now what I did just now.

As usual, he is **being** provocative.

Action and Static Verbs

Some verbs can be both state verb and action verbs. These verbs are used in the continuous tense when they describe an action.

कुछ क्रियाएं प्रगतिशील और अप्रगतिशील दोनों हो सकती हैं। इन क्रियाओं का उपयोग continuous tense में किया जाता है जब वे एक कार्य का वर्णन करती हैं।

Examples:

I **see** you are very happy with your new glasses. (state)

The doctor is not **seeing** any more patients. (action)

I **have** two dogs, one cat and a goldfish. (state)

What are we **having** for dinner tonight? (action)

She **thinks** you are getting the wrong idea about her. (state)

We're **thinking** of quitting smoking. (action)

She **looks** gorgeous in this new dress. (state)

She is **looking** at a dress on sale. (action)

What are finite verbs and non finite verbs :परिमित क्रिया और गैर परिमित क्रिया क्या होती है-

Finite verb/परिमित क्रिया

The **finite verb** changes with the person and number of the subject. It has the present or past form. This means finite verb has tenses. Every sentence must have a finite verb. The following table shows an example of finite verbs:

परिमित क्रिया कर्ता के पुरुष और संख्या के साथ बदल जाती है।

यह आमतौर पर वर्तमान या भूत काल में होती है। इसका अर्थ है परिमित क्रिया में काल होता है।

हर वाक्य में एक परिमित क्रिया होनी चाहिए।

Person	Present Tense	
	Singular	Plural
First Person	I eat	We eat
Second Person	You eat	You eat
Third Person	He eats	They eat
	She eats	They eat
	It eats	They eat

The verb **eat** in the above table is a **finite verb** because it changes with the person and number of the subject. When it is used with the third and singular person, the verb changes to **eats**

Nonfinite verb/गैर परिमित क्रिया

The **nonfinite verb** does not change to reflect singular or plural or tenses. गैर परिमित क्रिया एकवचन या बहुवचन या काल को दर्शाने के लिए परिवर्तित नहीं होती है

It comes in different form as the following table shows:

Finite verb		Nonfinite verb	
-s form	eats, laughs, runs	-ing form	eating, running, using
Present tense	eat, laugh, run	Infinitive	(to) eat, (to) run, (to) use
Past tense	ate, laughed, ran	Past participle	eaten, run, used

As is seen from the table 2, the nonfinite verb does not have tenses. It has the ending in -ing form, infinitive form and past participle form.

Further examples:

Ending in -ing form: I saw her **feeding** rabbits.

Infinitive form: **To talk** with your mouth full is not a nice thing to do.

Past participle form: The prehistoric artifact **stolen** from the museum was never recovered.

Mood is a form of a verb that indicates the attitude of a speaker or writer. Verbs have three moods that express:

1. simple statement of a fact (indicative mood),
2. command (imperative mood), or
3. imagination or wish (subjunctive mood)

Mood क्रिया का एक रूप है जो एक वक्ता या लेखक के दृष्टिकोण को इंगित करता है। क्रिया के तीन Mood हैं जो व्यक्त करते हैं:

1. संकेतात्मक मूड

2. आदेशात्मक मूड
3. संशयार्थ-सूचक मूड

Indicative mood/संकेतात्मक मूड

The indicative mood of a verb is the most frequently used simple statements of fact and in questions.

क्रिया का सांकेतिक मूड अक्सर तथ्य के सबसे सरल कथन के रूप में इस्तेमाल किया जाता है।

The meal is delicious.

She drives to work every working day.

Have you done your homework?

Do you believe in Ghost?

Imperative mood/आदेशात्मक मूड

The imperative mood of a verb is used to express a command or give an order. When written, the imperative is accompanied by an exclamation mark (!) at the end of the sentence or word. The subject of imperative statements is understood to be the second person. It therefore uses the second-person verb.

क्रिया के आदेशात्मक मूड का उपयोग एक आदेश को व्यक्त करने या एक आदेश देने के लिए किया जाता है। यह जब लिखा जाता है, तो वाक्य या शब्द के अंत में एक विस्मयादिबोधक चिह्न (!) होता है। आदेशात्मक वाक्यों के कर्ता को मध्यम पुरुष समझा जाता है। इसलिए यह मध्यम पुरुष की क्रिया का उपयोग करता है।

Wait here!

Pay attention!

Leave me alone!

The imperative may also be used to express an instruction without the use of the exclamation point to signify it's less emphatic./आदेशात्मक वाक्य को कम प्रभावी दिखने के लिए विस्मयादिबोधक चिह्न के बिना भी उपयोग किया जाता है।

Get it done by today.

Close the door behind you.

Put it over there.

Subjunctive mood/संशयार्थ-सूचक मूड

The subjunctive mood of a verb expresses what is imagined, wished, possible or not necessarily real or true. The subjunctive form uses the past tense of the verb **be** which is **were**, not **was**. Remember that in using the subjunctive, **were** is used for all persons.

संशयार्थ-सूचक मूड किसी कल्पना, कामना, संभव या वास्तविक क्रिया को व्यक्त करता है।

subjunctive मूड be के past tense का उपयोग करता है।

याद रखें कि subjunctive का उपयोग करने में, सभी व्यक्तियों के लिए "were" का उपयोग किया जाता है।

I wish **I were** an astronaut.

You behaved as though **you were** the only one with that ability.

Would she go supposing **she were** invited?

We use the subjunctive mood when making hypothetical statements beginning with **if**.

काल्पनिक बयान जो "if" से शुरू हो उन्हें व्यक्त करने के लिए subjunctive mood का उपयोग करते हैं।

If he were alive, he wouldn't be happy with what you are doing.

If I were you, I wouldn't do a stupid thing like that.

If she worked hard, she could go to university.

1. Intransitive verb: Verbs that are always intransitive

Abound	lie	exist	sit
arrive	linger	faint	sleep
bloom	occur	fall	sneeze
come	pause	gallop	talk
cough	pray	go	thrive

cry	rain	hesitate	yawn
dance	remain	laugh	
die	rise	ache	

Intransitive verbs do not take an object. The verbs are typically followed by a phrase.

- 1 His back garden abounds with weeds. (Weeds is not an object; with weeds is a prepositional phrase.)
- 2 They arrive at the airport as the sun rises.
(At the airport is a prepositional phrase. The two verbs do not need to have an object.)
- 3 While the parents are praying, the baby is crying.

2. Transitive and Intransitive verbs/सकर्मक और अकर्मक क्रिया

Verbs that are both transitive and intransitive/क्रिया जो सकर्मक और अकर्मक दोनों होती हैं

adapt	fail	obey	dance	break	hold	see	leave
answer	fill	open	drop	burn	hurry	sell	marry
ask	fly	pull	eat	choose	hurt	sing	
begin	grow	read	end	climb	jump	touch	
borrow	hang	ring	enter	continue	watch	turn	
win	help	run	know	wash	move	meet	

She left the house early. (Transitive)

She left early. (Intransitive)

He borrowed some money from the bank. (Transitive)

He borrowed heavily from the bank. (Intransitive)

They sold their house to a friend. (Transitive)

Their house was sold to a friend. (Intransitive)

3 Auxiliary verb/सहायक क्रिया

The two types of auxiliary verb are primary verbs and modal verbs. The primary verbs are be, have, and do which come in three forms: ending in –s form, past form, and the past participle form as shown in the following table./ दो प्रकार की सहायक क्रिया - प्राथमिक क्रिया और Modal हैं।

प्राथमिक क्रियाएँ (be, have, and do)तीन रूपों में होती हैं, जो -S पे अंत हो, past रूप ,और past participle

Verbs shown in this table make up the auxiliary verbs

Primary verbs	be	have	do
-s form	is	has	does
Past form	was/were	had	did
Past participle	been	had	done
Modal verbs			

will	can	may	shall
would	could	might	should
must	ought to	used to	

4. Linking Verbs

List of linking verbs

act	seem	be	sound
appear	smell	become	stay

5. State Verbs/स्थितिसूचक क्रिया

State verbs refer to states (experiences, conditions, etc), and not actions. They do not usually have a continuous form. They can however be in the continuous form when we use them to describe actions.

She loves the baby madly and will do anything for him.

स्थितिसूचक क्रियाएं अनुभवों, स्थितियों आदि का उल्लेख करती हैं, न कि क्रियाओं की। उनके पास आमतौर पर continuous form नहीं होता है। हालांकि वे continuous form में हो सकते हैं जब हम उनका उपयोग कार्यों का वर्णन करने के लिए करते हैं।

Incorrect : She is loving the baby madly and will do anything for him.

I see from your look that you do not like me a bit (see = understand, realize).

I am seeing your mother about your breaking my windows (see = meet).

Table shows some common state verbs

appear	love	smell	hate	hope
be	matter	suppose	have (possess)	think
believe	mean	thin	know	forgive
concern	notice	trust	like	recognize
consist	owe	understand	refuse	hear
dislike	own	want	remember	need
expect	possess	wish	see	
feel	prefer	taste	seem	
forget	realize	weigh	belong	

DAY- 19

VERBS AND THEIR THREE FORMS

There are three forms of verbs.

- 1 The present (1st form)
- 2 The past (2nd form)
- 3 The past Participle (3rd form)
- 4 The present participle (Verb+ ing form)

GROUP A : Verbs that Change completely while forming the past tense and the past participle.

	Base Form	Past Form	Past Participle Form
1	abide	abode	abode
2	arise	arose	arisen
3	awake	awoke	awoken
4	be (am,are)	was / were	been
5	bear	bore	born/borne
6	beat	beat	beaten
7	become	became	become
8	befall	befell	befallen
9	begin	began	begun
10	behold	beheld	beheld
11	bend	bent	bent
12	bereave	bereft	bereft
13	beseech	besought	besought
14	bet	bet	bet
15	bid	bade	bidden
16	bid	bid	bid
17	bind	bound	bound
18	bite	bit	bitten
19	bleed	bled	bled
20	blow	blew	blown
21	break	broke	broken

22	breed	bred	bred
23	bring	brought	brought
24	broadcast	broadcast	broadcast
25	build	built	built
26	burn	burnt	burnt
27	burst	burst	burst
28	bust	bust	bust
29	buy	bought	bought
30	cast	cast	cast
31	catch	caught	caught
32	chide	chid	chidden
33	choose	chose	chosen
34	cleave	clove/cleft	cloven/cleft
35	cling	clung	clung
36	clothe	clad	clad
37	come	came	come
38	cost	cost	cost
39	creep	crept	crept
40	cut	cut	cut
41	deal	dealt	dealt
42	dig	dug	dug
43	do	did	done
44	draw	drew	drawn
45	dream	dreamt	dreamt
46	drink	drank	drunk
47	drive	drove	driven
48	dwell	dwelt	dwelt
49	eat	ate	eaten
50	fall	fell	fallen

51	fart	fart	fart
52	feed	fed	fed
53	feel	felt	felt
54	fight	fought	fought
55	find	found	found
56	fit	fit	fit
57	flee	fled	fled
58	fling	flung	flung
59	fly	flew	flown
60	forbid	forbade	forbidden
61	forecast	forecast	forecast
62	forget	forgot	forgotten
63	forgive	forgave	forgiven
64	forsake	forsook	forsaken
65	freeze	froze	frozen
66	gainsay	gainsaid	gainsaid
67	get	got	got
68	gird	girt	girt
69	give	gave	given
70	go	went	gone
71	grave	grove	graven
72	grow	grew	grown
73	hang	hung	hung
74	have	had	had
75	hear	heard	heard
76	heave	hove	hove
77	hew	hewed	hewn
78	hide	hid	hidden
79	hit	hit	hit

80	hold	held	held
81	hurt	hurt	hurt
82	inlay	inlaid	inlaid
83	input	input	input
84	keep	kept	kept
85	kneel	knelt	knelt
86	knit	knit	knit
87	know	knew	known
88	lade	laded	laden
89	lay	laid	laid
90	lead	led	led
91	lean	leant	leant
92	leap	leapt	leapt
93	learn	learnt	learnt
94	leave	left	left
95	lend	lent	lent
96	let	let	let
97	lie	lay	lain
98	light	lit	lit
99	lose	lost	lost
100	make	made	made
101	mean	meant	meant
102	meet	met	met
103	mistake	mistook	mistaken
104	mow	mowed	mown
105	partake	partook	partaken
106	pay	paid	paid
107	plead	pled	pled
108	put	put	put

DAY- 20

109	quit	quit	quit
110	read	read	read
111	rend	rent	rent
112	rid	rid	rid
113	ride	rode	ridden
114	ring	rang	rung
115	rise	rose	risen
116	run	ran	run
117	saw	sawed	sawn
118	say	said	said
119	see	saw	seen
120	seek	sought	sought
121	sell	sold	sold
122	send	sent	sent
123	set	set	set
124	sew	sewed	sewn
125	shake	shook	shaken
126	shave	shove	shaven
127	shear	shore	shorn
128	shed	shed	shed
129	shine	shone	shone
130	shit	shit	shit
131	shoe	shod	shod
132	shoot	shot	shot
133	show	showed	shown
134	shrink	shrank	shrunk
135	shrive	shrove	shriven

136	shut	shut	shut
137	sing	sang	sung
138	sink	sank	sunk
139	sit	sat	sat
140	slay	slew	slain
141	sleep	slept	slept
142	slide	slid	slid
143	sling	slung	slung
144	slink	slunk	slunk
145	slit	slit	slit
146	smell	smelt	smelt
147	smite	smote	smitten
148	sneak	snuck	snuck
149	speak	spoke	spoken
150	speed	sped	sped
151	spell	spelt	spelt
152	spend	spent	spent
153	spill	spilt	spilt
154	spin	spun	spun
155	spit	spat	spat
156	split	split	split
157	spoil	spoilt	spoilt
158	spread	spread	spread
159	spring	sprang	sprung
160	stand	stood	stood
161	steal	stole	stolen
162	stick	stuck	stuck
163	sting	stung	stung
164	stink	stank	stunk

165	strew	strewed	strewn
166	stride	strode	stridden
167	strike	struck	stricken
168	string	strung	strung
169	strive	strove	striven
170	swear	swore	sworn
171	sweat	sweat	sweat
172	sweep	swept	swept
173	swell	swelled	swollen
174	swim	swam	swum
175	swing	swung	swung
176	take	took	taken
177	teach	taught	taught
178	tear	tore	torn
179	tell	told	told
180	think	thought	thought
181	thrive	throve	thriven
182	throw	threw	thrown
183	thrust	thrust	thrust
184	tread	trod	trodden
185	understand	understood	understood
186	wake	woke	woken
187	way-lay	way-laid	way-laid
188	wear	wore	worn
189	weave	wove	woven
190	wed	wed	wed
191	weep	wept	wept
192	welcome	welcomed	welcomed
193	wend	went	went

194	wet	wet	wet
195	win	won	won
196	wind	wound	wound
197	withdraw	withdrew	withdrawn
198	wring	wrung	wrung
199	write	wrote	written

GROUP B :Verbs that remain the same in all the three forms.

Base Form	Past Form	Past Participle Form
Bet	Bet	Bet
Burst	Burst	Burst
Cost	Cost	Cost
Bid	Bid	Bid
Cast	Cast	Cast
Cut	Cut	Cut
Hit	Hit	Hit
Hurt	Hurt	Hurt
Let	Let	Let
Put	Put	Put
Quit	Quit	Quit
Read	Read	Read
Set	Set	Set
Shed	Shed	Shed
Slit	Slit	Slit
Shut	Shut	Shut
Sublet	Sublet	Sublet
Thrust	Thrust	Thrust
Spread	Spread	Spread

Upset	Upset	Upset
-------	-------	-------

GROUP C :Verbs that add 'ed'to the main verb in the past tense and in the past participle.

जो क्रिया past tense और past participle में मुख्य क्रिया में -ed जोड़ती है |

Pinnacle will not put in a list here as that would mean putting down hundreds of words. Simply if any verb has not been covered in the two lists given above then it will form its past tense and past participle by adding 'ed' to the main verb.

Pinnacle ने यहां एक सूची नहीं रखी है क्योंकि इसका मतलब होगा कि सैकड़ों शब्दों को रखना।

अगर कोई क्रिया ऊपर दी गई दो सूचियों में शामिल नहीं की गई है, तो वह मुख्य क्रिया में -ed 'जोड़कर पास्ट tense और past participle का निर्माण करेगी।

For an example-

Wash and cook have not been covered in the two lists. So it will be-

	Base Form	Past Form	Past Participle Form
1	wash	washed	washed
2	cook	cooked	cooked

There is no exercise for this topic here. It will be done extensively under the topics 'Tenses'/Conditional sentences/Modals.

DAY- 21

ADVERB

What is an adverb?

An Adverb is a word that modifies the meaning of a Verb, an Adjective or another verb. क्रियाविशेषण वह शब्द है जो किसी क्रिया, विशेषण के अर्थ को संशोधित करता है।

Example:

Sunita runs (Verb) slowly. (Adverb)

The staff at Pinnacle teaches (verb) well. (Adverb)

KINDS OF ADVERB

Adverbs may be divided into the following classes

क्रिया विशेषणों को निम्नलिखित वर्गों में विभाजित किया जा सकता है:-

- (1) Adverbs of Time/कालवाचक क्रियाविशेषण
- (2) Adverbs of Place/स्थानवाचक क्रियाविशेषण
- (3) Adverbs of Frequency/बारम्बारता वाचक क्रियाविशेषण
- (4) Adverbs of Manner/रीतिवाचक क्रियाविशेषण
- (5) Adverbs of Degree or Quantity/परिमाणवाचक क्रियाविशेषण
- (6) Adverbs of Affirmation and Negation/निश्चयवाचक और निषेधवाचक क्रियाविशेषण
- (7) Adverbs of Reason/हेतुवाचक क्रियाविशेषण
- (8) Relative Adverbs/संबंधवाचक क्रियाविशेषण
- (9) Interrogative Adverbs/प्रश्नवाचक क्रियाविशेषण
- (10) Exclamatory Adverbs/विस्मयादिबोधक क्रियाविशेषण

(1) ADVERBS OF TIME/कालवाचक क्रियाविशेषण

वह हैं जो हमें क्रिया के होने वाले समय का बोध कराते हैं।

Adverbs of Time include today, yesterday, late, ago, now, then, soon, before, daily, already, formerly, lately, never, since etc.

Examples:

- He will write a letter today.
- I went there yesterday.
- That he arrived late.
- We will now begin to sing.

(2) ADVERBS OF FREQUENCY/बारम्बारता वाचक क्रियाविशेषण

वह हैं जो हमें क्रिया के बारम्बारता का बोध कराते हैं। Adverbs of Frequency include again, never, ever, often, seldom, once, twice, frequently, always etc.

Examples:

- The postman called **again**.
- He **often** makes mistakes.
- She **seldom** visits me.
- He came **once** to see me.
- He told me **twice**.
- The boy **frequently** comes unprepared.

(3) ADVERBS OF PLACE/स्थानवाचक क्रियाविशेषण

Adverbs of Place include here, there, everywhere, in, out, up, backward, away, within etc.

हमें क्रिया के स्थान के बारे में बताता है यानी जहाँ क्रिया होती है, हुई या होगी।

Examples:

- Come **here**.
- Go **there**.
- The pet dog followed his master **everywhere**.
- The doctor is **out**.
- Please, come **in**.

(4) ADVERBS OF MANNER/रीतिवाचक क्रियाविशेषण

हमें बताते हैं कि कार्य किस तरीके से होता है, हुआ था या होगा।

/Adverbs of Manner include clearly, soundly, bravely, thus, so, well, hard, agreeably etc.

Examples:

- Seema writes **clearly**.
- **Slowly** the old man was laid down.
- The man slept **soundly**.
- The Indian Army fought **bravely**.

(5) ADVERBS OF DEGREE OR QUANTITY/परिमाणवाचक क्रियाविशेषण

जो इस सवाल का जवाब देती हैं कि कितना या कितनी मात्रा में / Adverbs of Degree or Quantity include any, quite, rather, pretty, partly, too, enough, altogether, no better, so, fully, almost, very etc.

Examples:

- You are **quite** wrong in this matter.
- I am **rather** busy.
- The boy is **too** careless.
- The man is good **enough** for the purpose.

(6) ADVERBS OF AFFIRMATION AND NEGATION/निश्चयवाचक और निषेधवाचक क्रियाविशेषण

Adverbs of Affirmation and Negation include surely, certainly, not etc.

Examples:

- **Surely** you have committed a mistake.
- He will **certainly** come here.
- I do **not** know him.

(7) ADVERBS OF REASON/हेतुवाचक क्रियाविशेषण

वे हैं जो “क्यों” का उत्तर देते हैं / Adverbs of Reason include therefore, hence etc.

Examples:

- The boy **therefore** went home.
- **Therefore** the answer is 1000.
- He is **hence** unable to refute the charge.

(8) RELATIVE ADVERBS/संबंधवाचक क्रियाविशेषण

Relative Adverbs include when, how, where, why, etc. / संबंध वाचक क्रियाविशेषण में when, how, where, why उपयोग होते हैं।

Examples:

- **When** did he arrive?
- That was the time **when** I was at home.
- I remember the house **where** I was born.

(9) INTERROGATIVE ADVERBS/प्रश्नवाचक क्रियाविशेषण

The adverbs when, how and where are used in asking questions and are therefore called Interrogative adverbs.

क्रियाविशेषण when, how and where प्रश्न पूछने में उपयोग किए जाते हैं और इसलिए इन्हें प्रश्नवाचक क्रियाविशेषण कहा जाता है।

Examples:

- **When** did you go to bed yesterday?
- **How** did you come inside the gate?
- **Where** did you get the money?

(10) EXCLAMATORY ADVERBS/विस्मयादिबोधक क्रियाविशेषण

The adverbs what and how are used in exclamations and so and are called Exclamatory Adverbs.

क्रियाविशेषण what और how विस्मयादिबोधक में उपयोग किये जाते हैं और इसलिए विस्मयादिबोधक क्रियाविशेषण कहा जाता है।

Examples:

- **How** wonderful the scenery is!
- **What** a cute baby!

Adverbs of Time show when.

Adverbs of Frequency show how often.

Adverbs of Place show where.

Adverbs of Manner show how or in what manner.

Adverbs of Degree or Quantity show how much or what degree or to what extent.

Adverbs of Affirmation and Negation affirm and negate the expression.

Adverbs of Reason show us the cause or effect.

Relative Adverbs show the point of time, place and manner.

Interrogative Adverbs are used in asking questions that also point out time, place and manner in their answers.

Exclamatory Adverbs are used to express exclamations.

FORMATION OF ADVERBS

Adverbs are formed in various ways by adding or changing the adjectives by the use of suffix or prefix.

प्रत्यय या उपसर्ग के उपयोग द्वारा विशेषणों को बदल कर विभिन्न प्रकार से क्रियाविशेषणों का निर्माण किया जाता है।

Adverbs of Manner are formed from adjectives by adding -ly.

रीतिवाचक क्रियाविशेषण -ly जोड़कर बनते हैं।

Examples:

- clever — cleverly
- wise — wisely
- kind — kindly
- foolish — foolishly
- quick — quickly
- beautiful — beautifully

When the adjective ends in -y preceded by a consonant, we change -y into -i and add -ly.

जब कोई विशेषण -y पर समाप्त हो और उससे पहले एक व्यंजन हो तो -y को -i में बदल कर -ly लगाते हैं।

Examples:

- heavy — heavily
- happy — happily

When the adjective ends in -le, we simply change -e into -y in making adverbs.

जब विशेषण -le पर समाप्त हो, तो हम -e को -y में बदलते हैं।

Examples:

- single — singly
- double — doubly

We also find two adverbs that go together after being joined by the conjunction “and”.

दो क्रियाविशेषण conjunction “and” से जुड़ने के बाद एक साथ प्रयोग होते हैं।

Examples:

(a) Out and out

He is **out and out** an honest person.

(beyond all comparison)

(b) Over and over

She reads Keats **over and over**.

(repeatedly)

(c) Off and on

He works **off and on** on his project.

(irregularly)

(d) Once and again

I warned him **once and again** of the impending danger.

(repeatedly)

(e) Out and away

Her role in the film is **out and away** the best.

(beyond all comparison)

(f) Over and above

Over and above being hard-working, he is honest

(besides)

(g) Again and again

I asked him **again and again** if he has completed his task.

(more than once)

(h) Far and near

His reputation spread **far and near**.

(everywhere)

FORMS OF ADVERBS

In a few cases, some adverbs are the same in form as the corresponding adjectives. They are sometimes used as adjectives and sometimes as adverbs./ कई बार कुछ क्रिया विशेषण, विशेषण के रूप में समान होते हैं। उन्हें कभी विशेषण के रूप में और कभी क्रियाविशेषण के रूप में उपयोग किया जाता है

Example:

● Adjectives: He is quick to take offense.	Adverbs: Run quick .
● Adjectives: He is the only child of his parents.	Adverbs: You can only think of.
● Adjectives: We have enough food to last a week.	Adverbs: She sings well enough .
● Adjectives: There is much truth in his sayings.	Adverbs: The patient is much better today.
● Adjectives: He is no better than a fool.	Adverbs: He knows better than to quarrel.
● Adjectives: He spoke in a loud voice.	Adverbs: Don't talk so loud .
● Adjectives: Sarthak is our fast bowler.	Adverbs: Sarthak can bow fast.
● Adjectives: She lives in the next flat.	Adverbs: When I next see her, I shall speak to her.
● Adjectives: He went to the back entrance.	Adverbs: Go back to your place.
● Adjectives: This is a hard problem.	Adverbs: He works hard .
● Adjectives: The boy is the best in this class.	Adverbs: He behaves his best at school.
● Adjectives: He is an early riser.	Adverbs: We started early on our way.
● Adjectives: The teacher has a high opinion of his students	Adverbs: Always aim high

POSITION OF ADVERBS

1. Adverbs of manner: well, quickly, carefully, calmly etc. are generally placed after the verb or after the object if there is one.

रीतिवाचक क्रियाविशेषण: well, quickly, carefully, calmly आदि आमतौर पर क्रिया के बाद रखे जाते हैं या कर्म के बाद (यदि वाक्य में कर्म हो)

Examples:

- It is raining heavily.
- The bus is moving slowly.
- He speaks Spanish well.
- She does her work carefully.

2. Adverbs or adverb phrases of place and of time: here, there, everywhere, on the wall, etc and now, then, yet, today, next Wednesday, respectively, are usually placed after the verb or after the object if there is one.

स्थानवाचक और कालवाचक क्रियाविशेषण या क्रिया विशेषण वाक्यांश: here, there, everywhere, on the wall, etc and now, then, yet, today, next Wednesday, respectively आमतौर पर क्रिया के बाद रखे जाते हैं या कर्म के बाद (यदि वाक्य में कर्म हो)

Examples:

- He will come here.
- I searched everywhere.
- Put the scenery there.
- I met her yesterday.
- They are to be married next week.

3. When there are two or more adverbs after a verb, the normal order is— adverb of manner, adverb of place, adverb of time.

जब क्रिया के बाद दो या अधिक क्रियाविशेषण होते हैं, तो सामान्य क्रम यह होता है- रीतिवाचक, स्थानवाचक, कालवाचक।

Examples:

- She sang well at the concert.
- We would go there tomorrow evening.
- He spoke earnestly at the meeting last night.

4. Adverbs of frequency: always, never, often, rarely, usually, generally, and also some other adverbs such as almost, already, hardly, nearly, just, quite, etc. are normally put between the subject and the verb if the verb consists of only one word./ **बारम्बारता वाचक क्रिया विशेषण:** आम तौर पर कर्ता और क्रिया के बीच में लगते हैं अगर क्रिया में केवल एक शब्द होता है।

If there is more than one word in the verb, they are put after the first word. यदि क्रिया में एक से अधिक शब्द हैं, तो उन्हें पहले शब्द के बाद रखा जाता है।

Examples:

- His wife never cooks.
- He has never seen a lion.
- I have often told her to write neatly.
- We usually have dinner at nine.
- My cousin has just gone out.
- I quite agree with you.

5. If the verb is am/are/is/was, then adverbs are placed after the verb./यदि क्रिया is am/are/is/was हो तो ये क्रिया के बाद लगते हैं।

Examples:

- I am never late for school.
- He is always at home on holidays.
- We are just off from work.

6. The adverbs: always, already, usually, sometimes, etc. are usually put before an auxiliary or the single verb “be”, when it is stressed.

- Veenu has come late again.
- When will you write the letter?
- But I already have written it.
- Will you be free on Sundays?
- I usually am free on Sundays.
- Do you eat meat?

7. The auxiliaries “have to” and “used to” prefer the adverb in front of them./सहायक क्रिया “have to” और “used to” में क्रियाविशेषण इनसे पहले लगते हैं।

Examples:

- I often have to go to school on foot.
- He always used to agree with me.

8. The adverb enough is always placed after the word which it modifies./क्रिया विशेषण को हमेशा उस शब्द के बाद रखा जाता है जिसे वह संशोधित करता है।

Examples:

- Is the box heavy enough?
- He was rash enough to interrupt.
- He spoke loud enough to be heard

9. “Only” should be placed immediately before the word it modifies./”Only” उस शब्द से तुरंत पहले रखा जाना चाहिए जिसे यह संशोधित करता है।

Examples:

- I worked only two sums.
- He has slept only three hours yesterday night.

DAY- 22

COMPARISON OF ADVERBS

Some adverbs, like adjectives, have three degrees of comparison, which are generally compared like adjectives./विशेषण की तरह कुछ क्रियाविशेषणों की तुलना की तीन डिग्री होती है, आमतौर पर तुलना विशेषण की तरह होती है।

For some adverbs, we form the comparative by ending –er and the superlative by adding –est./कुछ क्रियाविशेषणों के लिए, हम –er और –est जोड़कर तुलनात्मक डिग्री बनाते हैं।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Fast	Faster	Fastest
Long	Longer	Longest
Hard	Harder	Hardest
Soon	Sooner	Soonest
Quick	Quicker	Quickest

Adverbs ending in -ly form the comparative by adding “more” and superlative by “most”.

जो क्रियाविशेषण -ly पर समाप्त हो उन्हें “more” जोड़कर comparative और “most” जोड़कर superlative डिग्री बनाते हैं।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Swiftly	More swiftly	Most swiftly
Skillfully	More Skillfully	Most Skillfully
Frankly	More frankly	Most Frankly
Honestly	More Honestly	Most Honestly

Some of the adverbs form their comparative and superlative degrees irregularly./कुछ क्रियाविशेषण comparative और superlative डिग्री अस्वभाविक रूप से बनाते हैं।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Badly	Worse	Worst
Well	Better	Best
Much	More	Most
Little	Less	Least
Near	Nearer	Nearest
Late	Later	Last
Far	Farther/Further	Farthest

SOME IMPORTANT ADVERBS**1. QUITE AND VERY**

When using “quite” it will always depend on the adjective/adverb it is modifying. If it is a positive or “good” thing, then it will mean that it is “even better”... and if it is a negative idea, it will mean it’s “a bit worse”.

“Quite” का उपयोग हमेशा विशेषण/क्रियाविशेषण पर निर्भर करेगा। यदि यह एक सकारात्मक या “अच्छी” चीज है, तो इसका मतलब यह होगा कि यह “और भी बेहतर” है ... और यदि यह एक नकारात्मक विचार है, तो इसका मतलब यह होगा कि यह थोड़ा खराब है।

Whereas “very” usually means... “extremely” not ... just a little... better or worse - like “quite” does.../जबकि “very” का आमतौर पर मतलब होता है। “बेहद” नहीं .. बस थोड़ा .. बेहतर या बुरा - जैसे “quite” का

Example:

She drives quite slow ... means she drives not so fast WHEREAS she drives quite fast means - she drives a bit or a little faster than the norm.

2. TOO AND VERY

A) The candidate is too smart. (It has a negative feeling in it.)/(इसमें नकारात्मक भाव है)

B) The candidate is very smart. (It has a positive feeling to it.)/(इसमें सकारात्मक भाव है)

“Too” is used when we are trying to say it’s too much/it’s in excess and so much is not needed.

“Too” का उपयोग तब किया जाता है जब हम यह कहने की कोशिश कर रहे हों कि यह “बहुत अधिक है” पर इतने अधिक की आवश्यकता नहीं है।

Example: There were too many candidates logging to the Pinnacle website on Sunday for the online test series which made its working slow.

Examples:

- It is very hot today. (not too hot).
- It is too hot to walk out. (not very hot).

3. VERY AND MUCH

(a) “Very” qualifies present particles as well as adjectives in the positive degree./Present particles के साथ-साथ विशेषण की positive degree में “very” लगता है।

Examples:

- This book is very interesting.
- You are very fat.

(b) “Much” qualifies past particles as well as adjectives and adverbs in the comparative degree./Past particles के साथ विशेषण की comparative degree में “much” का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Examples:

- You left much earlier than usual.
- Hisar is very hotter in summer than Rajasthan. (Incorrect- use “much” instead of “very”)

4. ONLY

The following sentences show that the meaning of a sentence varies according to the placing of the adverb./निम्नलिखित वाक्यों से पता चलता है कि वाक्य का अर्थ क्रिया विशेषण के स्थान के अनुसार बदलता रहता है।

Examples:

I have only taken tea (and done nothing more).

I have taken tea only (no other thing).

I only have taken tea (and none else).

I have only a son (and no other child).

I have a son only (and no daughter).

Tom only agreed to accept the offer (and did nothing).

Tom agreed only to accept this offer (and not to do anything else).

Tom agreed to accept this offer only (and no other offer)

Tom agreed to accept only this offer (and nothing else).

Only too means very.

Example:

I am only too glad to meet you. (Incorrect- use “very” instead of “only too”).

5. ENOUGH

“Enough” can be used as an adjective as well as an adverb. With “enough” the adjective and adverb used will be of the positive degree./“Enough” का उपयोग विशेषण के साथ-साथ क्रियाविशेषण के रूप में भी किया जा सकता है। “Enough” के साथ विशेषण और क्रियाविशेषण को positive degree का प्रयोग होता है।

“Enough” means just the opposite of “too”. While too means beyond a proper limit, enough means that the proper limit has been reached and not exceeded./“Enough” का अर्थ “too” के ठीक विपरीत है।

जबकि “too” का अर्थ पर्याप्त सीमा से परे है। “Enough” का अर्थ है उचित सीमा हो गई है और उससे परे नहीं हुई है।

Examples:

- We have enough food for everyone.
- There was enough money to pay the bill.

The positioning of enough:

- She is intelligent enough to clear the exam. (Enough will be used after the adjective)

विशेषण के बाद Enough का उपयोग किया जाएगा।

- We have enough money to execute our project. (Enough is an adjective here and will be used before the noun)/(enough एक विशेषण है और संज्ञा से पहले इस्तेमाल किया जाएगा)

6. SINCE

Since as an adverb is used in the following senses./Since एक क्रियाविशेषण के रूप में निम्नलिखित अर्थ में उपयोग किया जाता है।

(a) From then up to now./ इसका मतलब तब से लेकर अब तक है।

Example:

- I saw the Taj five years ago and have remembered it ever since.
- They said that they had been careful ever since the robbery at home.

7. Miser, friend, niggard, and coward are such nouns where we commit to taking the adjective form as the adverb form. Note the given table below and keep in mind./Miser, friend, niggard, and coward ऐसी संज्ञाएँ हैं जहाँ हम विशेषण को क्रियाविशेषण के रूप में लेने के लिए प्रतिबद्ध होते हैं। नीचे दी गई table पर ध्यान दें:

Noun	Adjective form	Adverb form
Coward	Cowardly	in a cowardly manner
Niggard	Niggardly	in a niggardly manner
Miser	Miserly	in a miserly manner
Scholar	Scholarly	In a scholarly manner
Friend	Friendly	in a friendly manner

Examples: He behaves miserly. (Incorrect)

Miserly is describing how he behaves, so an adverb will be used. Miserly यह बताता है कि वह कैसे व्यवहार करता है, इसलिए यहाँ क्रियाविशेषण का उपयोग किया जाएगा। 148 / 438

Thus the correct sentence will be: He behaves in a miserly manner.

8. With certain adjectives if we add “ly” it becomes an adverb./कुछ विशेषणों के साथ यदि हम “ly” जोड़ते हैं तो यह क्रियाविशेषण बन जाता है।

Examples:	Adjective	Adverb
	sweet	sweetly
	bad	badly
	polite	politely

This does not mean that when “ly” is added to all the adjectives they become adverbs./इसका मतलब यह नहीं है कि जब सभी विशेषणों में “ly” जोड़ा जाता है तो वे क्रिया विशेषण बन जाते हैं।

Students commit errors by making words that do not even exist such as fastly./छात्र ऐसे शब्द बनाकर गलतियाँ करते हैं जैसे - fastly

- She spoke fastly. This is incorrect. The correct usage will be she spoke fast.

Certain words will be used as adjectives as well as adverbs. There won't be any change in their usage./कुछ शब्दों का प्रयोग विशेषण के साथ-साथ क्रियाविशेषण के रूप में भी किया जाता है। उनके उपयोग में कोई बदलाव नहीं होता।

Example:

- Rajiv is my fast friend. (Fast is an adjective)
- He drove very fast. (Fast is an adverb)

The following words may be used both as adjectives and adverbs/निम्नलिखित शब्दों का उपयोग विशेषण और क्रियाविशेषण दोनों के रूप में किया जा सकता है।

Fast

- Modern man leads a fast life. (Here the adjective fast modifies the noun life.)
- He drove the car fast. (Here the adverb fast modifies the verb drove.)

Half

- Each of them has half ownership in the property. (Here the adjective half modifies the noun ownership.)
- She was half crying, half laughing. (Here the adverb half modifies the verbs crying and laughing.)
- She is half Spanish, half French. (Here the adverb half modifies the adjectives Spanish and French.)

Straight

- Don't expect to get a straight answer from her. (Here the adjective straight modifies the noun answer.)
- She went straight home. (Here the adverb straight modifies the verb went.)

Just

- The train just left. (Adverb)
- He arrived just in time. (Adverb)
- God is just. (Adjective)

Late

- The engagement ceremony is in the late evening. (Adjective)
- He arrived late. (Adverb)
- She worked late. (Adverb)

Low

- We are low on money supply. (Adjective)
- Her voice was low. (Adjective)
- She turned the gas down low. (Adverb)
- The helicopter flew low over the trees. (Adverb)

Most

- This is the most expensive gadget I have bought. (Adverb)
- Most people enjoy playing with kids. (Adjective)

Clean

- He is very clean in his habits. (Adjective)
- We want to play the game clean. (Adverb)

10. Adjectives ending in -ly

The following words can be used only as adjectives and not as adverbs./निम्नलिखित शब्दों का प्रयोग विशेषण के रूप में किया जा सकता है और क्रिया विशेषण के रूप में नहीं: beastly, costly, cowardly, deadly, friendly, likely, brotherly, kingly, leisurely, lovely, lively, womanly, princely, scholarly, silly, ugly and unlikely.

- She offered some friendly advice. (Here the adjective “friendly” modifies the noun advice.)
 - There are no adverbs friendly/friendlily. Instead, we use an adverb phrase.
- a) She offered some advice in a friendly manner.
b) He behaved in a cowardly manner.

With verbs relating to our senses (sight, smell, taste, hear and feel) an adjective is used and not an adverb./हमारी इंद्रियों से संबंधित क्रियाओं के साथ (दृष्टि, गंध, स्वाद, सुनना और महसूस) के साथ विशेषण का उपयोग किया जायेगा, न कि क्रियाविशेषण का।

Examples:

- The food tastes badly. (Incorrect)
- The food tastes bad. (Correct)
- The child behaved badly at the party. (Correct- Adverb will be used as behave is not related to senses)
- It feels coldly. (Incorrect- Feel is related to the senses. So use cold.)
- He replied coldly to my question. (Correct)

With other verbs like seem, like, look, prove, make, keep, grow, get, turn, be and become the adjective is used instead of the adverb./Seem, like, look, prove, make, keep, grow, get, turn, be and become के साथ क्रियाविशेषण के बजाय विशेषण का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

- a) He proved it right.
b) It is rightly said that hard work leads to success.
c) It becomes hot after sunrise.
d) It is a hotly debated matter across the globe.

11. At present/shortly

At present means right now. Shortly means soon. Shortly is used in the simple future tense.

At present का मतलब अभी है। Shortly का मतलब जल्दी ही है।/ Shortly simple future tense में उपयोग किया जाता है।

Examples:

- At present, the students are preparing for Tier 2 exam.
- We will be back shortly after the commercial break.
- At present, he is talking to someone over the phone.

12. Early/soon

Early and soon can be used as adjectives as well as adverbs./Early और soon विशेषण और क्रियाविशेषण दोनों रूप में इस्तेमाल किया जा सकता है।

Early means during the initial part of something./Early का मतलब किसी चीज के शुरुआती हिस्से से होता है।

Examples:

- We had opened a new center of Pinnacle in early June.
 - Many students come early to our center Pinnacle and sit here and study.
- Soon means in the near future.
- We will soon start a late evening batch at our center Pinnacle.
 - The chief guest will arrive soon.
 - I will visit you soon and update you about the latest developments.

13. Yet

Yet means till now./Yet का मतलब “अब तक” है।

It means till the time of speaking./इसका अर्थ “बोलने के समय” तक है।

It is used in negative and interrogative sentences./इसका उपयोग नकारात्मक और प्रश्नात्मक वाक्यों में किया जाता है।

Do not use yet with simple past tense as past tense refers to something done and over with reference to the time of speaking so it can't be related to the present moment at the time of speaking. Instead yet will be used with Present Perfect.

Simple past tense के रूप में yet का उपयोग न करें क्योंकि past tense किसी कार्य के “बोलने के समय” के पहले खत्म होने को दर्शाता है। इस तरह present tense में भी इसका उपयोग नहीं होगा क्योंकि वर्तमान क्षण “बोलने के समय” को दर्शाता है। इसके बजाय इसे Present Perfect के साथ उपयोग किया जाएगा।

Examples:

- a) I am yet to get an appointment with the director at Pinnacle.
- b) Didn't you have your breakfast yet? (Incorrect)
- c) Haven't you taken your breakfast yet? (Correct)

14. After “else”, use “but” (Else will always be paired with but)/Else के उपयोग के बाद but (Else को हमेशा but के साथ जोड़ा जाता है।)

With Rather, other and otherwise we use “than”./Rather, other और otherwise के साथ “than” का उपयोग करते हैं।

Else.....but

Rather/other/otherwise.....than

Examples:

- Nobody else present in the room supported him than Geeta. (Replace “than” with “but”).
- He has no other work in office but to develop online content. (Replace “but” with “than”)

15. Usage of “as” with some verbs.

“As” is used with the following words./निम्नलिखित शब्दों के साथ “as” का प्रयोग किया जाता है:

define, treat, view, regard, describe, know.

“As” is not used with the following words./निम्नलिखित शब्दों के साथ “as” का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है:

call, appoint, make, choose, name, elect, think, consider.

Examples:

- The students regarded the new attendance policy unfair. (Use “as” before unfair)
- She regards her family the most important in her life. (Use “as” after family)
- She was described being tall, thin and mean-looking. (Use “as” after described)
- He was appointed as chairman. (Eliminate “as”)

16. For sentences beginning with an adverb./क्रिया विशेषण के साथ शुरू होने वाले वाक्यों के लिए।

The helping verb will be used after the adverb and not the subject. The subject will follow the helping verb./क्रियाविशेषण के बाद सहायक क्रिया का उपयोग किया जाएगा न कि कर्ता के बाद। सहायक क्रिया के बाद कर्ता का उपयोग होगा।

Examples:

- Never I will help him financially. (Incorrect)
- Never will I help him financially. (Correct)
- No sooner had we heard the noise than we rushed to the spot. (Correct)
- No sooner had I closed my eyes than I fell asleep. (Correct)
- Scarcely had I reached the station when the train arrived. (Correct)

17. Too, as well, besides, in addition to, also are used in affirmative sentences.

Too, as well, besides, in addition to का उपयोग सकारात्मक वाक्यों में किया जाता है।

Examples:

- He had put on his hat and coat when he decided to wear some gloves as well.
- We conduct classroom classes and online classes as well.

DAY- 23

SPOT THE ERROR IN THE SENTENCE

- Q1. The faculty worked (a)/very hardly to improve(b)/the score of the weak students. (c)/No error (d)
- Q2. Most maids are very quicker (a)/ than housewives with household (b)/work as they have to go to many houses. (c)/No error (d)
- Q3. I was too angry (a)/with him (b)/to overlook his faults. (c)/No error (d)
- Q4. When viewed from his point of view, the (a)/entire episode assumes (b)/a differently colour altogether. (c)/No error (d)
- Q5. Some students feel that (a)/selectedly studying a few days (b)/before the exam is quite beneficial. (c)/No error (d)
- Q6. Although she is my mother (a)/I cannot ask her for (b)/money without any validly reason. (c)/No error (d)
- Q7. The receptionist at Pinnacle was well paid (a)/for skillful receiving (b)/the inquiries and following them up. (c)/No error (d)
- Q8. All the files and books (a)/are very orderly (b)/arranged at Pinnacle. (c)/No error (d)
- Q9. Scarcely did I reach the airport, (a)/nervous and tense, than the plane took off, (b)/leaving me stranded in an alien place. (c)/No error (d)
- Q10. They were exceptional good (a)/leaders so all of us (b)/listened to them very attentively. (c)/ No error (d)
- Q11. He has been trying (a)/to persuade her for months (b)/but he has not still succeeded. (c)/No error (d)
- Q12. John is working very hardly (a)/as the examinations (b)/are fast approaching. (c)/No error (d)
- Q13. The amount which the company (a)/has paid to the family (b)/of the worker was fairly unjustified. (c)/No error (d)
- Q14. He is almost quite competent (a)/for the post of the Manager, (b)/he can lead the company to its goal. (c)/No error (d)
- Q15. The experts at Pinnacle (a)/feel that the result will be declared (b)/by the weekend hopefully. (c)/No error (d)
- Q16. The products (a)/which she sells are (b)/enough costly to allow the pocket of an ordinary man. (c)/No error (d)
- Q17. The child requested his father (a)/to be enough kind to grant (b)/him five thousand rupees for the educational tour. (c)/ No error (d)
- Q18. A part of the training (a)/they offered was (b)/real good. (c)/No error (d)
- Q19. I met that lady (a)/two years ago and have (b)/remembered her ever for. (c)/ No error (d)
- Q20. The candidate ran (a)/as faster as he could (b)/to complete the race in the allotted time. (c)/No error (d)
- Q21. The manager wanted to know who had arrived (a)/early that day (b)/the cashier or the accountant. (c)/No error (d)
- Q22. The leaders of the striking (a)/teachers called on the Chief Minister (b)/for negotiations and returned happily. (c)/No error (d)
- Q23. Sania played very careful (a)/from the beginning of the match (b)/in order to win the match. (c)/No error (d)
- Q24. Although he only earns (a)/nine hundred rupees a month (b)/he manages to feed his family. (c)/No error (d)
- Q25. I soundly slept (a)/last night as there (b)/was no power cut. (c)/No Error (d)
- Q26. We will execute this plan so skillfully (a)/that our boss (b)/will feel surprised. (c)/No error (d)
- Q27. I came across her in Delhi last month (a)/and invited her (b)/to come to my home. (c)/No error (d)
- Q28. They are a political (a)/important family (b)/in the area. (c)/No error (d)
- Q29. No sooner had the hockey match started (a)/when it began (b)/to rain. (c)/No error (d)
- Q30. Hardly she likes to hear my name (a)/after the tension which occurred (b)/between her and me. (c)/ No error (d)
- Q31. This house is very (a)/beautiful but too much (b)/small to accommodate all of us. (c)/ No error (d)
- Q32. He was fortunately (a)/not present on the stage when (b)/the actor was shot dead. (c)/No error (d)
- Q33. There is (a)/one of his novels (b)/that are only interesting. (c)/No error (d)
- Q34. He does (a)/not know to make (b)/friends so he leads a lonely life. (c)/No error (d)
- Q35. I liked that moment where the workers proved their might (a)/to take the risk (b)/and succeeded. (c)/No error (d)
- Q36. Zahid was very (a)/tired (b)/so he said that he was (c)/sorry to accompany us. (c)/No error (d)
- Q37. The faculty at Pinnacle tries (a)/their best to make students (b)/speak and use correctly English. (c)/No error (d)
- Q38. He is earning (a)/twenty-five thousand (b)/rupees monthly. (c)/No error (d)
- Q39. Never in history (a)/there has been (b)/as shrewd a mentor as him (c)/No error (d)

- Q40. When offered he took tea (a)/and said that it (b)/tasted sweetly. (c)/No error (d)
- Q41. The old man is blindly (a)/so don't think him to be a liar when (b)/he says that he can't feel the difference. (c)/No error (d) 152 / 438
- Q42. Not only we lost (a)/what we had (b)/but our family members were also missing. (c)/No error (d)
- Q43. Not only swimming (a)/but also walking (b)/is very useful. (c)/No error (d)
- Q44. Every member (a)/of the family is (b)/addicted to cricket and so Tom is. (c)/No error (d)
- Q45. I have never seen (a)/a coward man (b)/like you. (c)/No error (d)
- Q46. Nobody should try (a)/to disturb me (b)/without any urgency (c)/the Doctor said to his assistants. (d)/No error (d)
- Q47. Who will believe (a)/that she was not (b)/hardly-hit by her husband's death. (c)/No error (d)
- Q48. Somebody reported to (a)/the contractor that his partner (b)/had only died a week ago. (c)/No error (d)
- Q49. He asked me to (a)/completely forget her (b)/but only I know how easy it is to say so. (c)/No error (d)
- Q50. When carefully examined (a)/it will give us a clue (b)/to the mystery of the case. (c)/No error (d)
- Q51. She looked at the child lovely (a)/but the child did not (b)/respond to her. (c)/No error (d)
- Q52. I see him often (a)/at the center but he (b)/has not come from the past few days. (c)/No error (d)
- Q53. They are very senior (a)/to me (b)/so I dare not joke with them. (c)/No error (d)
- Q54. I hardly ever talk to him because (a)/in my opinion he is not (b)/a man to be trusted. (c)/No error (d)
- Q55. Before the game she felt surely (a)/of winning, but after five minutes (b)/she realized that it was not going to be so easy. (c)/No error (d)
- Q56. I know that eventually he will succumb to the pressure (a)/and confess that he (b)/has committed a crime. (c)/No error (d)
- Q57. "Where else (a)/did you go besides (b)/the office?" she asked her husband. (c)/No error (d)
- Q58. He said that the examination was tough (a)/and added that he could not answer (b)/questions enough to pass it. (c)/No error (d)
- Q59. He doesn't (a)/know anyone (b)/here and neither I do. (c)/No error (d)
- Q60. Haryana is considered (a)/as one of the best states (b)/in the county for agriculture. (c)/No error (d)

Answers and Explanations

Q1.(b) Replace "hardly" with "hard".

In a few cases, some adverbs are the same in form as the corresponding adjectives. They are sometimes used as adjectives and sometimes as adverbs.

Example:

- Adjectives: He is quick to take offense. Adverbs: Run quick.
- Adjectives: This is a hard problem. Adverbs: He works hard.

Q2.(a) Replace "very" with "much". In a few cases, some adverbs are the same in form as the corresponding adjectives. They are sometimes used as adjectives and sometimes as adverbs.

Example:

- Adjectives: There is much truth in his sayings. Adverbs: The patient is much better today.
- Adjectives: He is no better than a fool. Adverbs: He knows better than to quarrel.

Q3.(d) No error.

Q4.(c) Replace "differently" with "different". An adjective is to be used. Before a noun, an adjective is used. Here, colour is a noun.

Q5.(b) Replace "selectedly" with "selective". An adjective has to be used.

Q6.(c) Replace "validly" with "valid". For noun - reason, we need an adjective.

Q7.(b) Replace "skillful" with "skillfully". An adverb is to be used here in place of an adjective.

Q8. (b) "Orderly" is incorrect. Use "arranged in an orderly manner".

Q9.(d) No error.

Q10. (a) Use "exceptionally" in place of "exceptional". An adverb has to be used.

Q11. (c) "Not" will be used after "still".

Q12. (a) Replace "hardly" with "hard". In a few cases, some adverbs are the same in form as the corresponding adjectives. They are sometimes used as adjectives and sometimes as adverbs

Example:

- Adjectives: He is quick to take offense. Adverbs: Run quick.

- Adjectives: This is a hard problem. Adverbs: He works hard.

Q13. (c) Use “rather” in place of “fairly”. For the adverb of degree/ quantity, rather is used.

Q14. (a) Eliminate “almost”. We do not use almost and quite together.

Q15. (c) Replace “hopingly” with “hopefully”. Hopefully is an adverb which justifies the verb declared.

Q16. (c) Use “enough” after “costly”.

RULE 5: ENOUGH: “Enough” can be used as an adjective as well as an adverb. With “enough” the adjective and adverb used will be of the positive degree. “Enough” means just the opposite of “too”. While too means beyond a proper limit, enough means that the proper limit has been reached and not exceeded.

Examples:

- We have enough food for everyone.
- There was enough money to pay the bill.
- The positioning of enough:
- She is intelligent enough to clear the exam. (Enough will be used after the adjective)
- We have enough money to execute our project. (Enough is an adjective here and will be used before the noun)

Q17. (b) Use “enough” after “kind”. Here, kind is an adjective. Thus, use “enough” after kind.

Q18. (c) Replace “real” with “really”. Good is an adjective.

Q19. (c) “Ever for” will be replaced with “ever since”.

RULE: SINCE - Since as an adverb is used in the following senses.

(a) From then up to now.

Example:

- I saw the Taj five years ago and have remembered it ever since.
- They said that they had been careful ever since the robbery at home.

Q20. (b) “As faster as” is incorrect. Replace it with “as fast as”. Only a verb or adjective of positive degree can be used between as.....as.

Q21. (b) Replace “early” with “earlier”. Here, we need an adverb to compare the arrival of two person. Thus, earlier will be used.

Q22. (d) No error.

Q23. (a) Replace “careful” with “carefully”. To modify played, an adverb is required.

Q24. (a) Use “only” after “earns”.

RULE: ONLY

The following sentences show that the meaning of a sentence varies according to the placing of the adverb.

Examples:

I have only taken tea (and done nothing more).

I have taken tea only (no other thing).

I only have taken tea (and none else).

Tom only agreed to accept the offer (and did nothing).

Tom agreed only to accept this offer (and not to do anything else).

Q25. (a) “Soundly” will be used after “slept”. Adverbs of manner includes clearly, soundly, bravely, thus, so, well, hard, agreeably etc. Example: Seema writes clearly. The man slept soundly.

Q26. (d) No error.

Q27. (d) No error.

Q28. (a) Replace “political” with “politically”.

Q29. (d) No error.

Q30. (a) The sentence begins with an adverb. So, “she likes” will be replaced with “does she like”.

Q31. (b) Eliminate “much”.

Q32. (d) No error.

Q33. (c) Corrected sentence- There is only one of his novels that is interesting.

Q34. (b) Add “how” before “to”.

Q35. (d) No error.

Q36. (c) Replace “sorry” with “unable”.

Q37. (c) Use “correct” instead of “correctly”. For noun - “English” we need an adjective and not an adverb.

Q38. (c) “Monthly” is incorrect. Use “per month”.

Q39. (b) Use “has” before “there”. The helping verb will be used after the adverb and not the subject. The subject will follow the helping verb.

Q40. (c) Replace “sweetly” with “sweet”. Here, we need an adjective to modify the taste of tea and not verb tasted.

Q41. (a) Replace “blindly” with “blind”. For the noun - old man, the appropriate adjective will be blind. Blindly is an adverb.

Q42. (c) “But our family members were also” will be replaced with “but also our family members were”.

Q43. (d) No error.

Q44. (c) “Tom is” to be replaced with “is Tom”.

Q45. (b) “Coward” will be replaced with “cowardly”.

Coward is a noun. While “cowardly” is an adjective. Here, an adjective is needed for modifying “man”.

Q46. (d) No Error.

Q47. (b) Replace “hardly-hit” with “hard-hit”.

RULE: Adverbs of frequency: always, never, often, rarely, usually, generally, and also some other adverbs such as almost, already, hardly, nearly, just, quite, etc. are normally put between the subject and the verb if the verb consists of only one word. If there is more than one word in the verb, they are put after the first word.

Q48. (c) Replace “had only died” with “had died only”.

RULE: ONLY- The following sentences show that the meaning of a sentence varies according to the placing of the adverb.

Examples:

Tom agreed only to accept this offer (and not to do anything else).

Tom agreed to accept this offer only (and no other offer)

Tom agreed to accept only this offer (and nothing else).

Q49. (b) “Completely forget her” will be replaced with “forget her completely.”

Q50. (d) No Error.

Q51. (a) Replace “lovely” with “lovingly”.

An adverb is needed to modify the verb - look.

Q52. (a) “Often” will be used before “see”. An adverb is placed before a verb. Here, see is a verb.

Q53. (d) No Error.

Q54. (d) No Error.

Q55. (a) Replace “surely” with “sure”.

Q56. (d) No Error.

Q57. (d) No Error.

Q58. (c) “Enough” will be used before “questions”.

Enough is placed before a noun and after an adjective. Here, questions is a noun.

Q59. (c) Replace “neither I do” with “neither do I”.

Q60. (b) Eliminate “as”.

DAY- 24

NON FINITE

Before knowing about non-finite verbs, we must first understand what finite verbs are.

गैर-परिमित क्रियाओं के बारे में जानने से पहले, हमें यह समझना चाहिए कि परिमित क्रिया क्या हैं।

Finite verb/परिमित क्रिया

The **finite verb** changes with the person and number of the subject. It has the present or past form. This means a finite verb has tenses. Every sentence must have a finite verb.

परिमित क्रिया कर्ता के पुरुष और संख्या के साथ बदल जाती है।

यह आमतौर पर वर्तमान या भूत काल में होती है। इसका अर्थ है परिमित क्रिया में काल होता है।

हर वाक्य में एक परिमित क्रिया होनी चाहिए।

The following table shows an example of finite verbs:

Person	Present Tense	
	Singular	Plural
First Person	I eat	We eat
Second Person	You eat	You eat
Third Person	He eats	They eat
	She eats	They eat
	It eats	They eat

The verb **eat** in the above table is a **finite verb** because it changes with the person and number of the subject. When it is used with the third and singular person, the verb changes to **eats**

Now, what are non-finite **verbs**? /गैर-परिमित क्रिया क्या होती हैं?

Non finite verbs are those verbs which do not change form with change in tense. Only by looking at these verbs we cannot tell if the sentence is in present, past or future.

गैर परिमित क्रिया वे क्रियाएं हैं जो काल में परिवर्तन के साथ रूप नहीं बदलती हैं। केवल इन क्रियाओं को देखकर हम यह नहीं बता सकते कि वाक्य वर्तमान, भूत या भविष्य में है या नहीं।

They exist in three forms, namely:

- Gerund form (verb + '-ing')
- Infinitive form (to + verb)
- Participle form : (i) Past participle

वे तीन रूपों में मौजूद हैं, जिनके नाम हैं-

- (a) Gerund form (क्रिया का संज्ञात्मक रूप)(verb + '-ing')
- (b) Infinitive form (क्रिया का क्रियार्थक रूप)(to + verb)
- (c) Participle form (क्रिया का कृदन्त रूप) : (i) Past participle

(ii) Present participle

Non finite verbs act as nouns, adjectives or adverbs. It can also combine with finite verbs according to tense./गैर परिमित क्रियाएं संज्ञा, विशेषण या क्रिया विशेषण के रूप में कार्य करती हैं।

Tense के अनुसार ये परिमित क्रियाओं के साथ भी संयोजन कर सकती हैं।

(a) **Gerund non finite verbs**/(क्रिया का संज्ञात्मक रूप):

RULE 1: Gerunds are mainly verbs which act as nouns./Gerunds मुख्य रूप से वे क्रिया हैं जो संज्ञा के रूप में कार्य करती हैं।

All gerunds end in '-ing' form./सभी gerunds '-ing' के साथ समाप्त होते हैं।

Example: seeing, looking, etc.

Looking at me, she hid behind the door. (Here, she acts as a subject for looking as well as for hide.)

Discovery means **seeing** what everybody has seen and **contemplating** what no one has.

I started content **writing** with Pinnacle.

I like **watching** movies. (Here, watching is acting as a verb for 'movies' and object for 'like'. Thus, gerund plays the dual role of noun as well as object.)

RULE 2: If a verb comes after preposition, it has to be in gerund form./यदि कोई क्रिया preposition के बाद आती है, तो उसे gerund रूप में होना चाहिए।

Note:- "V₁ + ing" comes after following verbs after "to":

"Accustomed to/ with a view to/ addicted to/ prone to/ look forward to/ averse to/ owing to/ taken to/ devoted to/ given to/ in addition to/ object to".

Example: Mom is addicted to drinking tea.

I am used to eating food after 11pm.

RULE 3:- If a verb comes before: "Accustomed to/ with a view to/ addicted to/ prone to/ look forward to/ averse to/ owing to/ taken to/ devoted to/ given to/ in addition to/ object to"; "V₁ + ing" is used after them./ यदि कोई क्रिया "Accustomed to/ with a view to/ addicted to/ prone to/ look forward to/ averse to/ owing to/ taken to/ devoted to/ given to/ in addition to/ object to" से पहले आती है तो उसके बाद "V₁ + ing" का उपयोग किया जाता है।

But if no verb comes before them, we only use V₁, after these words./लेकिन अगर उनके पहले कोई क्रिया नहीं आती है, तो हम इन शब्दों के बाद केवल V₁ का उपयोग करते हैं।

Example: I am used to eating food after 11 pm. (i)

I used to eat food after 11 pm. (ii)

Here, the difference is that in (i) it shows both the past and present habit of the speaker while in (ii) the past habit of the speaker is shown.

(b) **Infinitive non finite verbs**/(क्रिया का क्रियार्थक रूप)

RULE 1: These verb forms function as a noun, adverb or as an adjective.

ये क्रिया संज्ञा, क्रिया विशेषण या विशेषण के रूप में कार्य करती हैं।

Example: To sing is her passion. ('to sing' is noun)

Give him jewellery to polish. ('to polish' is an adjective which will modify jewellery.)

Radha will clear the exam to set an example. ('to set an example' modifies will clear. Thus, it is an adverb.)

RULE 2: They are in "to + V₁" form (but not always). Here, 'to' is not a preposition.

वे "to + V₁" रूप में होती हैं (लेकिन हमेशा नहीं)। यहाँ, 'to' एक preposition नहीं है।

Example: I want to study abroad.

Exception: When a verb follows modals, they do not change form and are used as bare infinitives.

अपवाद: जब कोई क्रिया रूपात्मक क्रिया के बाद आती है, तो वे रूप नहीं बदलते हैं और वे bare infinitives के रूप में उपयोग की जाती हैं।

Example: She should leave early.

Note: With following words, bare infinitive is used: "feel/ hear/ see/ make/ let/ help/ watch".

निम्नलिखित शब्दों के साथ, bare infinitives का उपयोग किया जाता है: "feel/ hear/ see/ make/ let/ help/ watch"

Example: I watched them bake the cake. ('bake' is a bare infinitive verb.)

I helped her complete the homework. ('complete' is a bare infinitive verb.)

RULE 3: They are the verb in its basic form./वे क्रियाये अपने मूल रूप में होती हैं।

Example: I want to play. ("to play" is object)

I want to play football. (Here, "play" is acting as an **object of want** and as a **verb of football**.)

To talk with your mouth full is not a nice thing to do. ('to talk' is acting as a noun.)

(c) **Participle non finite verbs**/(क्रिया का कृदन्त रूप) :-

Participle non-finite verbs are those verbs which can be used as an adjective, a verb or as an passive form./Participle गैर-परिमित क्रिया वे क्रियाएं हैं जिनका उपयोग विशेषण, क्रिया या passive form के रूप में किया जा सकता है।

There are mainly three types of participles/मुख्य रूप से participles के तीन प्रकार होते हैं:

(i) Present participle (V₁ + ing)

(ii) Past participle (V₃)

(iii) Perfect participle (having + V₃)

(i) **Present participle:** It expresses an action being going on at the time of speaking.

यह एक ऐसे कार्य को व्यक्त करता है जो बोलने के समय हो रहा हो।

Example: A laughing man is stronger than a crying one. (Here, laughing and crying are adjectives.)

After boiling water, I kept aside to cool it.

(ii) **Past participle:** To show completion of one action before another, past participle is used.

किसी कार्य का किसी दूसरे कार्य से पहले पूरा होना व्यक्त करने के लिए past participle का उपयोग होता है।

Example: Broken the window, he rushed inside his house.

Deceived by his best friend, he was left in the lurch.

(iii) **Perfect participle:** It expresses an action being completed in the past.

यह पूर्व में पूरे हो चुके कार्य को व्यक्त करने के लिए इसका उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example: Having eaten the entire cake, she left silently.

Having heard about the earthquake, they rushed quickly out of the building.

Mood is a form of a verb that indicates the attitude of a speaker or writer. Verbs have three moods that express:

1. simple statement of a fact (indicative mood),
2. command (imperative mood), or
3. imagination or wish (subjunctive mood).

Mood क्रिया का एक रूप है जो एक वक्ता या लेखक के दृष्टिकोण को इंगित करता है। क्रिया के तीन Mood हैं जो व्यक्त करते हैं:

1. संकेतात्मक मूड
2. आदेशात्मक मूड
3. संशयार्थ-सूचक मूड

Indicative mood/संकेतात्मक मूड

The indicative mood of a verb is the most frequently used simple statements of fact and in questions.

क्रिया का सांकेतिक मूड अक्सर तथ्य के सबसे सरल कथन के रूप में इस्तेमाल किया जाता है।

Example: The meal is delicious.

She drives to work every working day.

Have you done your homework?

Do you believe in Ghost?

Imperative mood

Imperative mood/आदेशात्मक मूड

The imperative mood of a verb is used to express a command or give an order. When written, the imperative is accompanied by an exclamation mark (!) at the end of the sentence or word. The subject of imperative statements is understood to be the second person. It therefore uses the second-person verb.

क्रिया के आदेशात्मक मूड का उपयोग एक आदेश को व्यक्त करने या एक आदेश देने के लिए किया जाता है। यह जब लिखा जाता है, तो वाक्य या शब्द के अंत में एक विस्मयादिबोधक चिह्न (!) होता है। आदेशात्मक वाक्यों के कर्ता को मध्यम पुरुष समझा जाता है। इसलिए यह मध्यम पुरुष की क्रिया का उपयोग करता है।

Example: Wait here!

Pay attention!

Leave me alone!

The imperative may also be used to express an instruction without the use of the exclamation point to signify it's less emphatic./आदेशात्मक वाक्य को कम प्रभावी दिखने के लिए विस्मयादिबोधक चिह्न के बिना भी उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example: Get it done by today.

Close the door behind you.

Put it over there.

Subjunctive mood/संशयार्थ-सूचक मूड

The subjunctive mood of a verb expresses what is imagined, wished, possible or not necessarily real or true. The subjunctive form uses the past tense of the verb **be** which is **were**, not **was**. Remember that in using the subjunctive, **were** is used for all persons.

संशयार्थ-सूचक मूड किसी कल्पना, कामना, संभव या वास्तविक क्रिया को व्यक्त करता है।

Subjunctive मूड **be** के past tense का उपयोग करता है।

याद रखें कि subjunctive का उपयोग करने में, सभी व्यक्तियों के लिए "were" का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example: I wish **I were** an astronaut.

You behaved as though **you were** the only one with that ability.

Would she go supposing **she were** invited?

NOTE: We use the subjunctive mood when making hypothetical statements beginning with **if**.

काल्पनिक बयान यदि "if" से शुरू होता है तो हम subjunctive mood (संशयार्थ-सूचक मूड) का उपयोग करते हैं।

If he were alive, he wouldn't be happy with what you are doing.

If I were you, I wouldn't do a stupid thing like that.

Neeru Madam

DAY- 25

TENSES

PRESENT TENSE:

Simple Present FORM: [VERB] + s/es

USE 1: Repeated Actions

Use the Simple Present to express the idea that an action is repeated or usual.

The action can be a habit, a hobby, a daily event, a scheduled event, or something that often happens.

सामान्य और दोहराये जाने वाले काम को व्यक्त करने के लिए Simple Present का उपयोग करते हैं। कार्य (आदत, शौक, दैनिक घटना, निर्धारित घटना या कुछ ऐसा कार्य हो सकता है जो अक्सर होता है।)

Examples:

- We work very hard at Pinnacle.
- She does not play tennis.
- The train does not leave at 9; it leaves at 10.
- When does the train usually leave?
- She always forgets her purse

USE 2: Newspaper headlines

The simple present tense is also used for newspaper headlines. Although the news reported is already done but the simple present is used. Simple present का उपयोग समाचार पत्रों की सुर्खियों के लिए भी किया जाता है। हालाँकि रिपोर्ट की गई खबर पहले से हो चुकी है, लेकिन Simple present का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Examples:

- Sachin receives the Bharat Ratna.
- People's president passes away.
- A severe earthquake hits Indonesia.

USE 3: Exclamatory sentences beginning with here and there

For exclamatory sentences beginning with “here” and “there”, we use the simple present tense.

“Here” और “there” से शुरू होने वाले विस्मयादिबोधक वाक्यों के लिए हम simple present का उपयोग करते हैं।

Examples:

- Here comes the school bus!
- There goes the cat under the car!

USE 4: Live commentary

The present simple is often used for running commentaries. This provides an ongoing narrative, describing events as they happen, which is especially common for sports.

Simple Present का उपयोग (आँखों के सामने) चल रही कमेंटरी के लिए किया जाता है। घटनाओं का वर्णन कैसे किया जाता है जैसा कि वे हो रहे हैं, जो विशेष रूप से खेलों के लिए किया जाते हैं।

Examples:

- The ball hits the net, and she loses the point.
- The batsman hits a boundary and the ball crosses the line.

Important note:

Notice the two sentences given below.

1. I don't know what do they pay him for his work.

2. What do they pay him for his work?

In the first sentence, a question is not being asked. But in the second sentence, a question is being asked. When we ask a question, the sentence structure is:

Wh word + helping verb + subject + Main Verb (MV) +.....

Example- Where do you live?

पहले वाक्य में प्रश्न नहीं पूछा जा रहा है परन्तु दूसरे वाक्य में प्रश्न पूछा जा रहा है, जब हम प्रश्न पूछते हैं तो वाक्य की रचना इस प्रकार होती है -

Wh word + helping verb + subject + Main Verb (MV) +.....

Example- Where do you live?

But in simple assertive sentences, the subject is used before the Helping Verb (HV)./परन्तु साधारण वाक्य में subject का प्रयोग क्रिया से पहले होगा।

Subject + HV + MV +.....

Example- Ravi is playing the piano.

So "I don't know what do they pay him for his work" is incorrect as it is an assertive sentence but the interrogative structure has been followed. The word "what" in the sentence is followed by the helping verb "do".

The correct sentence will be- I don't know what they pay him for his work. (Correct)

"What" will be followed by the subject.

In negative sentences, we use "do not" and "does not". And with "do not" and "does not", the first form of the verb is used.

नकारात्मक वाक्यों में हम "do not" और "does not" का उपयोग करते हैं और "do not" और "does not" में first form of the verb का उपयोग होता है।

Present Continuous

FORM: [am/is/are + present participle]

USE 1: Something that is happening Now

Present Continuous is used to express the idea that something is happening now, at this very moment.

Present Continuous का उपयोग इस विचार को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है कि अभी (इसी क्षण) कुछ हो रहा है।

Examples:

- You are learning English now.
- Are you sleeping?
- I am sitting.
- Why aren't you doing your homework?
- Please be quiet the students are giving an exam

USE 2: Longer Actions in Progress Now

Use the Present Continuous to say that we are in the process of doing a longer action which is in progress; however, we might not be doing it at this exact time of speaking.

Present Continuous का उपयोग यह कहने के लिए करें कि हम एक लम्बे कार्य करने की प्रक्रिया में हैं जो कि प्रगति पर है, लेकिन हम यह बोलने के समय पर वह कार्य नहीं कर रहे हैं।

Examples:

- I am attending classes at Pinnacle to clear SSC CGL exam.

- I am reading the book.
- I am not reading any books right now.

USE 3: Near Future (Planned Action)

Sometimes, speakers use the Present Continuous to indicate that something will or will not happen in the near future.
कभी-कभी speakers यह दर्शाने के लिए Present Continuous का उपयोग करते हैं कि निकट भविष्य में कुछ होगा या नहीं।

Examples:

- I am meeting some friends after work.
- Is he visiting his parents next weekend?
- Isn't he coming with us tonight?

USE 4: The present continuous tense is also used to show something which is happening before or after a given time./Present Continuous tense का उपयोग किसी ऐसे कार्य को दिखाने के लिए भी किया जाता है जो किसी निश्चित समय से पहले या बाद में हो रहा है।

- When I reach home my children are watching television.
- When I reach office, everyone is doing their work.

Present Perfect

FORM: [has/have + past participle]

USE 1: Unspecified Time Before Now

The Present Perfect is used to say that an action that happened at an unspecified time before now. The exact time is not important.

Present Perfect का उपयोग यह कहने के लिए किया जाता है कि कार्य अब से पहले अनिर्दिष्ट समय पर किया गया था। बिलकुल सही समय महत्वपूर्ण नहीं है।

The Present Perfect cannot be used with specific time expressions such as:

Present Perfect का उपयोग विशिष्ट समय के भावों के साथ नहीं किया जा सकता है। जैसे :

yesterday, one year ago, last week, when I was a child, when I lived in Japan, at that moment, that day, one day, etc.

We can use the Present Perfect with unspecified expressions such as: ever, never, once, many times, several times, before, so far, already, yet, etc.

हम Present Perfect का उपयोग अनिर्दिष्ट भावों के साथ कर सकते हैं जैसे: ever, never, once, many times, several times, before, so far, already, yet, etc.

Examples:

- I have seen that movie twice.
- I think I have met him once before.
- There have been many earthquakes in Japan.

What is unspecified time?

The concept of Present Perfect can be associated to the following topics-
Present Perfect की अवधारणा निम्नलिखित विषयों से जुड़ी हो सकती है-

USE 1: Experience

It can be used to describe your experience.

इसका उपयोग आपके अनुभव का वर्णन करने के लिए किया जा सकता है।

Examples:

I have been to France. (This sentence means that you have had the experience of being in France. Maybe you have been there once, or several times.)

- I have been to France three times.
- I have never been to France.
- I think I have seen that movie before.
- He has never travelled by train.
- Ravi has studied two languages in school

USE 2: The Present Perfect is used to talk about change that has happened over a period of time./Present Perfect का उपयोग उस परिवर्तन के बारे में बात करने के लिए किया जाता है जो एक समय अवधि में हुआ है।

Examples:

- You have grown since the last time I saw you.
- The government has become more interested in cleaning the Ganga.
- My English has really improved since I joined Pinnacle.

USE 3: Accomplishments

We often use the Present Perfect to list the accomplishments of individuals and humanity. As we cannot mention a specific time there.

हम अक्सर व्यक्तियों और मानवता की उपलब्धियों को सूचीबद्ध करने के लिए Present Perfect का उपयोग करते हैं। क्योंकि हम वहाँ एक विशिष्ट समय का उल्लेख नहीं कर सकते।

Examples:

- Our son has learned how to read.
- Doctors have cured many deadly diseases.
- India has sent a mission to Mars.
- Man has walked on the Moon.

DAY- 26

PAST TENSE

Simple Past

II FORM- Verb in the past tense is used.

USE 1: Completed Action in the Past

Use the Simple Past to express the idea that an action started and finished at a specific time in the past.

अतीत में शुरू हुए और समाप्त हो चुके कार्य के विचार को व्यक्त करने के लिए Simple Past का उपयोग करें।

Sometimes, the speaker may not actually mention the specific time, but they do have one specific time in mind./कभी-कभी, speaker वाक्य में विशिष्ट समय का उल्लेख नहीं करता है, लेकिन उसके दिमाग में वास्तव में एक विशिष्ट समय होता है।

Examples:

- I saw a movie yesterday.
- I didn't see the play yesterday.

USE 2: A Series of Completed Actions

We use the Simple Past to list a series of completed actions in the past. These actions happen 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and so on.

हम अतीत में पूर्ण कई कार्यों को सूचीबद्ध करने के लिए Simple Past का उपयोग करते हैं। ये कार्य 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th और इसी तरह होते हैं।

Examples:

I finished work, walked to the beach, and found a nice place to swim.

He arrived from the airport at 8:00, checked into the hotel at 9:00, and met the others at 10:00.

Special note: Usage of do/does and did apart from the main verb in assertive sentences.

Look at the two sentences given below.

- 1) I did inform the police.
- 2) I informed the police.

- Both the sentences are in the simple past tense and in the first sentence, "did" is used apart from the main verb. दोनों वाक्यों में Simple Past है और पहले वाक्य में "did" का प्रयोग मुख्य क्रिया से अलग किया गया है।

- "Did" is used here simply to make it more emphasizing and to lay stress. Do/does and did are used to lay more stress if they are used apart from the main verb.

"Did" का उपयोग यहाँ अधिक महत्त्व देने और जोर देने के लिए किया जाता है। Do/does और did का उपयोग जोर देने के लिए तब किया जाता है जब वे main verb से अलग प्रयुक्त किये गए हों।

- But in the sentence given below, "did" is used as the main verb. लेकिन नीचे दिए गए वाक्य में "did" मुख्य क्रिया के रूप में उपयोग किया गया है।

He did yoga in the morning.

Past Continuous

FORM: [was/were + present participle]

USE 1: Interrupted Action in the Past

Use the Past Continuous to indicate that a longer action in the past was interrupted. The interruption is usually a shorter action in the Simple Past. 165 / 438

भूतकाल में किसी लम्बे कार्य में आयी रुकावट को दर्शाने के लिए Past Continuous का उपयोग करें। आमतौर पर रुकावट “Simple Past” में एक छोटा कार्य होता है।

Examples:

- I was watching TV (Longer action) when she called (interruption).
- When the phone rang (interruption), she was writing a letter (Longer action).
- What were you doing (Longer action) when the earthquake occurred (interruption)?
- I was listening to music (Longer action), so I didn't hear the fire alarm (interruption).
- You were not listening (Longer action) to me when I told you (interruption) to turn the oven off.

USE 2: Parallel Actions

When you use the Past Continuous with two actions in the same sentence, it expresses the idea that both actions were happening at the same time. The actions are parallel.

जब आप एक ही वाक्य में दो कार्यों के साथ Past Continuous का उपयोग करते हैं, तो ऐसा व्यक्त होता है जैसे कि दोनों क्रियाएं एक ही समय में हो रही थीं। क्रियाएं समानांतर हैं।

Examples:

- I was studying while he was making dinner.
- While Anita was reading, Anu was watching television.
- Were you listening while he was talking?
- I wasn't paying attention while I was writing the letter, so I made several mistakes.
- What were you doing while you were waiting?
- Tanu wasn't working, and I wasn't working either.
- They were eating dinner, discussing their plans, and having a good time.

USE 3: Atmosphere

In English, we often use a series of parallel actions to describe the atmosphere at a particular time in the past.

अंग्रेजी में, हम अक्सर अतीत में किसी विशेष समय में हालात का वर्णन करने के लिए समानांतर क्रियाओं की एक श्रृंखला का उपयोग करते हैं।

Example:

When I walked into the office, several people were busily typing, some were talking on the phone, the boss was giving directions, and customers were waiting to be helped. One customer was screaming at the secretary and waving his hands. Others were complaining to each other about the bad service.

While vs. When

When you talk about things in the past, “when” is most often followed by the verb in Simple Past tense, whereas “while” is usually followed by Past Continuous. “While” expresses the idea of “during that time”. They have similar meanings, but they emphasize different parts of the sentence.

जब आप भूतकाल में किसी के बारे में बात करते हैं, तो “when” के बाद काफी बार Simple Past verb लगती है। जबकि “while” के बाद Past Continuous लगता है। “While” व्यक्त करता है “उस समय के दौरान” को। दोनों के समान अर्थ है, लेकिन वे वाक्य के विभिन्न हिस्सों पर जोर देते हैं।

Examples:

I was studying when she called.

While I was studying, she called.

Past Perfect

FORM: [had + past participle]

USE 1: Completed Action Before Something in the Past

The Past Perfect expresses the idea that something occurred before another action in the past. It can also show that something happened before a specific time in the past.

Past Perfect इस विचार को व्यक्त करता है कि भूतकाल में एक कार्य से पहले कुछ और हुआ था। Past Perfect यह भी दिखा सकता है कि भूतकाल में एक विशिष्ट समय से पहले कुछ हुआ था।

Examples:

- I did not have any money because I had lost my wallet.
- Tony knew Hisar so well because he had visited the city several times.
- Had they ever studied Chinese before they moved to China?
- She understood the movie because she had read the book.
- We were not able to get a hotel room because we had not booked in advance.

USE 2: We use the Past Perfect to show that something started in the past and continued up until another action in the past.

जबकि Past Perfect का उपयोग यह दिखाने के लिए करते हैं कि भूतकाल में कोई कार्य शुरू हुआ था और वह भूतकाल के ही एक और कार्य तक

Examples:

- We had used that car for ten years before it broke down.
- They felt bad about selling the house because they had owned it for more than forty years.

Sentence Structure:

1) 1st action (Past perfect) before 2nd action (Simple past)

I had reached the examination hall before the exam started.

2) 2nd action (Simple past) after 1st action (Past perfect)

I reached the examination hall after the exam had started.

3) By the time, 2nd action (Simple past), 1st action (Past perfect)
taken their seats.

By the time the match started, everyone had

Simple Future

FORM: Will [will/shall + verb]

Examples:

- You will help him later.
- Will you help him later?
- You will not help him later.

USE 1: "Will" to Express an Action in the future

"Will" often suggests that a speaker will do something voluntarily. A voluntary action is one the speaker offers to do for someone else

"Will" अक्सर बताता है कि speaker स्वेच्छा से कुछ करेगा। एक स्वैच्छिक कार्य वह है जो Speaker किसी और के लिए करने की पेशकश करता है।

Examples:

- I will send you the information when I get it.
- I will translate the email for Mr. Verma.
- Will you help me move this heavy table?
- Will you make dinner?
- I will not do your homework for you.

USE 2: “Be going to” to express a plan

“Be going to” expresses that something is a plan. It expresses the idea that a person intends to do something in the future. It does not matter whether the plan is realistic or not.

“Be going to” किसी योजना को व्यक्त करता है। यह इस विचार को व्यक्त करता है कि व्यक्ति भविष्य में कुछ करने का इरादा रखता है। इससे कोई फर्क नहीं पड़ता कि योजना यथार्थवादी है या नहीं।

Examples:

- He is going to spend his vacation in Haridwar.
- She is not going to spend her vacation in Haridwar.
- I'm going to be an actor when I grow up.
- Madhu is going to begin medical school next year.
- They are going to drive all the way to Allahabad.
- Who are you going to invite to the party?

Very Important Note: No Future in Time Clauses

Like all future forms, the Simple Future cannot be used in clauses beginning with time expressions such as: when, while, before, after, by the time, as soon as, if, unless, etc. Instead of Simple Future, Simple Present is used.

Future के सभी रूपों की तरह, Simple Future का उपयोग समय की अभिव्यक्तियों के साथ शुरू होने वाले clauses में नहीं किया जा सकता है जैसे: when, while, before, after, by the time, as soon as, if, unless, etc. Simple Future के बजाय, Simple Present का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Examples:

- When you will arrive tonight, we will go out for dinner. (Incorrect)
- When you arrive tonight, we will go out for dinner. (Correct)

Future Continuous

FORM: Future Continuous with “will” [will be + present participle]

Examples:

- You will be waiting for her when her plane arrives tonight.
- Will you be waiting for her when her plane arrives tonight?
- You will not be waiting for her when her plane arrives tonight.

USE 1: Interrupted Action in the Future

Use the Future Continuous to indicate that a longer action in the future will be interrupted by a shorter action in the future.

Future Continuous का उपयोग भविष्य के किसी छोटे कार्य द्वारा भविष्य के किसी लम्बे कार्य को बाधित करने को दर्शाने के लिए किया जाता है।

Examples:

- I will be watching TV when she arrives tonight.
- I will be waiting for you when your bus arrives.
- I am going to be staying at the Madison Hotel if anything happens and you need to contact me.

- He will be studying at the library tonight, so he will not see Jennifer when she arrives.

Note: Notice in the examples above that the interruptions are in Simple Present rather than Simple Future. This is because the interruptions are in time clauses, and you cannot use future tenses in time clauses.

In the Simple Future, a specific time is used to show the time an action will begin or end. In the Future Continuous, a specific time interrupts the action.

उपरोक्त उदाहरणों में ध्यान दें कि बाधा Simple Future के बजाय Simple Present में है। इसका कारण यह है कि बाधा time clauses में है, और आप time clauses में future tenses का उपयोग नहीं कर सकते। Simple Future में, एक विशिष्ट समय का उपयोग उस समय को दिखाने के लिए किया जाता है जब कोई कार्य शुरू होगा या समाप्त होगा। Future Continuous में, एक विशिष्ट समय कार्य को बाधित करता

USE 2: Parallel Actions in the Future

When you use the Future Continuous with two actions in the same sentence, it expresses the idea that both actions will be happening at the same time. The actions are parallel.

जब आप एक ही वाक्य में दो कार्यों के साथ Future Continuous का उपयोग करते हैं, तो यह बताता है कि दोनों कार्य एक ही समय में हो रहे होंगे। कार्य समानांतर हैं।

Examples:

- I am going to be studying and he is going to be making dinner.
- Tonight, they will be eating dinner, discussing their plans, and having a good time.
- While Indu is reading, Tina will be watching television.

Notice “is reading” because of the time clause containing “while”. (See Explanation Below)

USE 3: Atmosphere in the Future

In English, we often use a series of Parallel Actions to describe the atmosphere at a specific point in the future.

Example:

When I arrive at the party, everybody is going to be celebrating. Some will be dancing. Others are going to be talking. A few people will be eating pizza, and several people are going to be having cold drinks.

Like all future tenses, the Future Continuous cannot be used in clauses beginning with time expressions such as: when, while, before, after, by the time, as soon as, if, unless, etc. Instead of Future Continuous, Present Continuous is used.

सभी Future Tense की तरह, Future Continuous का उपयोग भी time clause के साथ शुरू होने वाले खंडों में नहीं किया जा सकता है जैसे: when, while, before, after, by the time, as soon as, if, unless, etc. Future Continuous के बजाय Present Continuous का उपयोग किया जायेगा।

Examples:

While I am going to be finishing my homework, she is going to make dinner. (Incorrect)

While I am finishing my homework, she is going to make dinner. (Correct)

DAY- 27

FUTURE PERFECT

Where is the future perfect used? It is used to express an action that will occur in the future and is thought to be completed in the future. It is often used with a time expression beginning with by: by then, by that time, by midnight, by the end of the year etc.

इसका उपयोग उस कार्य को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है जो भविष्य में घटित होगा और जिसे भविष्य में पूरा किया जायेगा। इसका उपयोग अक्सर time expression के लिए करते हैं जो “by” से शुरू हो by then, by that time, by midnight, by the end of the year आदि।

Example:

I will have reached Delhi by midnight.

It shows a sense of completion of an action (reach) that will occur in future (midnight).

Rules:

- 1) Helping verb “will have” is used in the sentence.
- 2) 3rd form of the verb or past participle form of the verb is used as the main verb in the sentence.

Sentence Structure

1) Positive Sentence

Subject + helping verb + main verb (past participle) + object

Subject + will have + 3rd form of verb or past participle + object

Examples:

- She will have finished the work by Wednesday.
- I will have left for home by the time he gets up.
- You will have started a job.

2) Negative Sentence

Subject + Not (between helping verbs) + main verb (past participle) + object

Subject + will not have + 3rd form of verb or past participle + object

Examples

- She will have finished the work by Wednesday.
- I will not have completed the work by the time he gets up.
- You will not have started the work by this weekend.

3) Interrogative Sentence

Helping verb + Subject + helping verb + main verb (past participle) + object

Will + Subject + have + 3rd form of verb or past participle + object

Examples:

- Will she have finished the work by Wednesday?
- Will I have left for home by the time he gets up?
- Will you have started a job?

USAGE

USE 1: Completed Action Before Something in the Future

The Future Perfect expresses the idea that something will occur before another action in the future. It can also show that something will happen before a specific time in the future.

Future Perfect इस विचार को व्यक्त करता है कि भविष्य में एक कार्य से पहले कोई दूसरा कार्य होगा। यह ऐसा भी दिखा सकता है कि भविष्य में एक विशिष्ट समय से पहले कोई कार्य होगा।

Examples:

- By next November, I will have received my promotion.
- Will she have learned enough English to communicate before she moves to New York?
- By the time I finish this course at Pinnacle, I will have improved my English.

REMEMBER: No Future in Time Clauses

~~By the time~~ I will finish (Incorrect) this course, I will have improved my English. (Do not use future tense. Use simple present tense)

By the time I finish this course, I will have improved my English. (Correct)

Like all future forms, the Future Perfect cannot be used in clauses beginning with time expressions such as: when, while, before, after, by the time, as soon as, if, unless, etc. Instead of Future Perfect, Present Perfect is used.

Future के सभी रूपों की तरह, Future Perfect का इस्तेमाल भी time clause में नहीं किया जा सकता है जैसे कि: when, while, before, after, by the time, as soon as, if, unless आदि।

PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSE

Present Perfect Continuous Tense

Example:

- There is paint on Rani's clothes. She has been painting her bedroom.
- "Has been painting" is the present perfect continuous tense.

Where is the present perfect tense used?

When an activity began in the past and is still going on at the time of speaking we use the present perfect tense.

जब कोई कार्य past में शुरू हुआ और बोलने के समय (अभी भी) चल रहा है तो हम present perfect continuous tense का उपयोग करते हैं।

Sentence Structure

Positive sentences: Subject + has/have + been + verb (ing) + object + Since/for + time.

Negative sentences: Subject + has/have + not + been + verb (ing) + object + Since/for + time.

Usage of "for" and "since"

"For" is used for the total time and "since" is used with the starting time. If it is given for what total time period the activity continued then we use "for". But if the starting time for when the activity began is given, then we use "since".

कुल समय के लिए "for" का उपयोग किया जाता है, और शुरुआती समय के साथ "since" प्रयोग किया जाता है।

Examples:

- I have been studying for five hours. ("For" is used as the total time is given.)
- I have been studying since 5 o' clock in the morning. ("Since" is used as the starting time of the activity is given.)

For + Numeral adjective + Minutes/hours/days/weeks/months/years /decades/centuries.

For a long period/long time/moment/while/hours/weeks/years.

Since + Name of a day (eg Monday)/month/year/time/yesterday/name of a season/festival/name of an event.

Since + Stages of Life/parts of the day.

Past perfect continuous

The Past Perfect Continuous tense is used to show that something started in the past and continued up until another time in the past. This is related to the Present Perfect Continuous; however, the duration does not continue until now, it stops before something else in the past.

Past Perfect Continuous का उपयोग यह दिखाने के लिए किया जाता है कि Past में कोई कार्य शुरू हुआ था और वह भूतकाल में ही एक और समय तक जारी रहा। Present Perfect Continuous में कार्य वर्तमान समय तक जारी रहता है लेकिन past perfect continuous में यह भूतकाल में ही किसी अन्य कार्य से पहले खतम हो जाता है।

Examples:

- They had been talking for over an hour before Ravi arrived.
- She had been working at that company for three years when it went out of business.
- How long had you been waiting to get on the bus?
- Mike wanted to sit down because he had been standing all day at work.

Sentence Structure

Positive: Sub + Had + been + Verb + ing + Object + For/since + Time

Negative: Sub + Had not + been + Verb + ing + Object + For/since + Time

USE 1: Cause of Something in the Past

Using the Past Perfect Continuous before another action in the past is a way to show cause and effect.

भूतकाल में किसी अन्य कार्य से पहले Past Perfect Continuous का उपयोग करना कारण और प्रभाव दिखाने का तरीका है।

Examples:

- He was tired because he had been jogging.
- Sam gained weight because he had been overeating.

Future Perfect Continuous

We use the Future Perfect Continuous to show that something will continue up until a particular event or time in the future. In Future Perfect Continuous, the duration stops at or before a reference point in the future.

हम Future Perfect Continuous का उपयोग यह दिखाने के लिए करते हैं कि कोई कार्य भविष्य में किसी विशेष घटना या समय तक जारी रहेगा। Future Perfect Continuous में कार्य अवधि भविष्य में किसी संदर्भ बिंदु पर या उससे पहले रुक जाती है।

Examples:

- They will have been talking for over an hour by the time Thomas arrives.
- She is going to have been working at that company for three years when it finally closes.
- James will have been teaching at the university for more than a year by the time he leaves for Asia.
- How long will you have been studying when you graduate?
- We are going to have been driving for over three days straight when we get to Anchorage.

Sentence Structure

Positive sentences:

Subject + Shall/will + Have + been + verb + ing + object + for/since + time

Negative sentences:

Subject + Shall/will not + Have + been + verb + ing + object + for/since + time

Questions asked in previous year Exams:

Q1. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If no substitution is required, select No improvement.

SSC CGL - 4 June 2019 (Morning)

The workers of this textile factory demand higher wages for a long time.

- (a) have been demanding higher wages
- (b) demanded higher wages
- (c) No improvement
- (d) has demanded higher wages

Q2. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.

SSC CGL - 4 June 2019 (Afternoon)

Due to the Cyclone Idai vast areas of land have been flooded, roads destroyed and communications disrupting in Zimbabwe Mozambique.

- (a) vast areas of land have been flooded.
- (b) and communications disrupting
- (c) Due to the Cyclone Idai
- (d) roads destroyed

Q3. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If no substitution is required, select No improvement.

SSC CGL - 4 June 2019 (Afternoon)

I look for a better job for the last two months, but nothing is in sight.

- (a) have been looking for a better job
- (b) have looked for a better job
- (c) No improvement
- (d) looked for a better job

Q4. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.

SSC CGL - 4 June 2019 (Evening)

Torrential rains and winds of up to 170 km per hour swept away roads, homes and bridges and knocking down power and communication lines.

- (a) Knocking down
- (b) homes and bridges
- (c) swept away roads
- (d) winds of upto

Q5. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If no substitution is required, select No improvement.

SSC CGL - 4 June 2019 (Evening)

She read that novel since she got up in the morning.

- (a) No improvement
- (b) has been reading that novel
- (c) reads that novel
- (d) has read that novel

Q6. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If no substitution is required, select no improvement.

SSC CGL - 6 June 2019 (Morning)

I try to solve this problem at least for two hours.

- (a) am try to solve
- (b) have been trying to solve
- (c) tried to be solving
- (d) No improvement

Q7. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If no substitution is required, select No improvement.

SSC CGL - 10 June 2019 (Morning)

Though many European Traders visit Puducherry in the sixteenth century onwards, what remains today is a relic of its French past.

- (a) No improvement
- (b) traders visited Puducherry in a sixteenth century onwards
- (c) traders visited Puducherry from the sixteenth century onwards
- (d) trader visit Puducherry from the sixteenth century onwards

Q8. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.

SSC CGL - 10 June 2019 (Evening)

On the way he was bited on his toe by a poisonous snake.

- (a) On the way
- (b) he was bited
- (c) on his toe
- (d) by a poisonous snake

Q9. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.

SSC CGL - 10 June 2019 (Evening)

Supriya asked Kiran that where had her mother gone when the results of the contest were being declared.

- (a) that where had her mother gone
- (b) Supriya asked Kiran
- (c) were being declared
- (d) when the results of the contest

Q10. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If no substitution is required, select No improvement.

SSC CGL - 11 June 2019 (Afternoon)

Some agitating miners allegation that there is no emergency measures inside the mines.

- (a) miners alleged that there were
- (b) No improvement
- (c) miner's allegation that there are
- (d) miner's allege that there is

Q11. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If no substitution is required, select No improvement.

SSC CGL - 12 June 2019 (Morning)

Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar use the ancient text to suggestion that widows could remarry.

- (a) used the ancient text to suggest
- (b) use the ancient text to suggestion
- (c) used the ancient texts suggested
- (d) No improvement

Q12. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.

SSC CGL - 12 June 2019 (Evening)

Having just taking a heavy lunch, she was not ready to have any fruit.

- (a) to have any fruit
- (b) taking a heavy
- (c) Having just
- (d) she was not ready

Q13. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it. Select No improvement.

SSC CPO - 14 March 2019 (Morning)

He sat down beside me and start to read his newspaper.

- (a) started reading
- (b) started to be reading
- (c) No improvement
- (d) started read

Q14. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence.

If no substitution is required, select No improvement.

SSC CGL - 13 June 2019 (Afternoon)

How long you are living in this city?

- (a) are you live
- (b) are you been living
- (c) No improvement
- (d) have you lived

Q15. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it, Select No improvement.

SSC CPO - 13 March 2019 (Evening)

Australia had deployed the army to tackle the devastating floods that inundate homes, schools and airports in the country's northeastern part. 175 / 438

- (a) the devastating floods what inundate homes
- (b) No improvement
- (c) the devastating floods that inundated homes
- (d) the devastating floods that were inundating homes

Q16. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no used to substitute it,select No improvement.

SSC CPO - 13 March 2019 (Evening)

He will pass the driving test if he tries hard enough.

- (a) if he had tried hard
- (b) if he trying hard
- (c) if he tried hard
- (d) No improvement

Q17. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error.

SSC CPO - 12 March 2019 (Morning)

Why she was angry with her son?

- (a) she was
- (b) angry with
- (c) her son
- (d) why

Q18. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it, select 'No substitution required'. SSC CPO - 12 March 2019 (Morning)

The cause of the disaster has not yet known but an enquiry has been set up to find out what happened.

- (a) have not yet been known
- (b) No substitution required
- (c) was not yet known
- (d) is not yet known

Q19. Select the most appropriate options to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it, select No Substitution required. SSC CPO - 12 March 2019 (Morning)

Every year our association is having a meeting to elect the officers.

- (a) No substitution required
- (b) are having a meeting
- (c) has a meeting
- (d) having a meeting

Q20. Select the most appropriate options to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it, select No Substitution required.

SSC CPO - 12 March 2019 (Morning)

Thirteen miners were trapped inside a coal mine due to flooding from a nearby river yesterday.

- (a) were trapped into a coal mine

- (b) No substitution required
- (c) have been trapped inside a coal mine
- (d) trapped inside a coal mine

Q21. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error.

SSC CPO - 15 March 2019 (Evening)

A newly released study has found that more people were injuring riding electric scooters than by riding bicycles.

- (a) that more people
- (b) A newly released study has found
- (c) injuring riding electric scooters
- (d) than by riding bicycles.

Q22. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it. Select No improvement. SSC CPO - 13 March 2019 (Morning)

People arrive from all parts of the country and had walked miles to take a dip at the confluence of the Rivers Ganga and Yamuna

- (a) are walking miles to take a dip
- (b) walk for miles to take a dip
- (c) had walked miles taking a dip
- (d) No improvement

Q23. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it. Select No improvement. /SSC CPO - 13 March 2019 (Morning)

Not only she objected to his proposal but also condemned it in strong terms.

- (a) Not only did she object
- (b) Not only did she objected
- (c) Not only she had objected
- (d) No improvement

Q24. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it. Select No improvement./SSC CPO - 13 March 2019 (Morning)

The Kumbh Mela has been held at Allahabad, since centuries now because in the past two decades it has grown into a mega event.

- (a) for centuries now but in the past
- (b) No improvement
- (c) since centuries now but in the past
- (d) for centuries now moreover in the past

Q25. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it. Select No improvement.

SSC CPO - 14 March 2019 (Morning)

I think all our furniture needing to be polished.

- (a) are needing to be polished.
- (b) need to polish.
- (c) needs to be polished.

(d) No improvement.

Q26. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it. Select No improvement.

SSC CPO - 14 March 2019 (Morning)

Last week he promised that he would have come today, but he has not arrived yet.

- (a) that he will be coming
- (b) No improvement
- (c) that he would come
- (d) that he will have come

Q27. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it. Select No improvement.

SSC CPO - 15 March 2019 (Morning)

A phenomenon called the polar vortex has hit central and eastern parts of the United States. It has brought with it snow, brutally cold temperatures and potentially life-threatening wind chill.

- (a) potentially life-threaten windy chills.
- (b) No improvement.
- (c) potentially life-threatened wind chill.
- (d) potential life-threatening wind chill.

Q28. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it. Select No improvement.

SSC CPO - 15 March 2019 (Morning)

Genetic influx from Central Asia in the Bronze Age was strongly male-driven, consistent with the patriarchal social structure attributing to the Indo-European pastoralist society.

- (a) to be attributed to the Indo-European
- (b) No improvement
- (c) attributed to the Indo-European
- (d) attributed by the Indo-European

Q29. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it. Select No improvement.

SSC CPO - 16 March 2019 (Evening)

The growing demand for cotton spurred the Industrial Revolution in Britain and inducing Southern planters in America to grows more cotton.

- (a) inducing Southern planters in America grew more cotton.
- (b) induced Southern planters in America to grow more cotton.
- (c) No improvement.
- (d) induce Southern planters in America to grow more cotton.

Q30. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it. Select No improvement.

SSC CPO - 16 March 2019 (Evening)

As a result of various inventions during Victoria's reign, travel and communication became better and improved sanitation techniques turn filthy streets in clean roads.

- (a) turn filthy streets into clean roads.

- (b) turned filthy streets into clean roads.
- (c) turning filthy streets in clean roads.
- (d) No improvement

Q31. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it. Select No improvement.

SSC CPO - 16 March 2019 (Evening)

With Mumbai's mad rush and heavy traffic, it becomes extremely difficult for people to reach their destination on time.

- (a) reached their destination on time.
- (b) to reach their destination at time.
- (c) to reaching their destination on time.
- (d) No improvement

Q32. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it. Select No improvement.

SSC CPO - 14 March 2019 (Evening)

She has been suffering from malaria from the last four days.

- (a) of malaria from the last four days
- (b) from malaria for the last four days
- (c) from malaria since the last four days
- (d) No improvement.

Q33. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it. Select No improvement.

SSC CPO - 14 March 2019 (Evening)

Yesterday I saw my brother to repair his friend's bicycle.

- (a) my brother repairs his friend's bicycle.
- (b) my brother repair his friend's bicycle.
- (c) my brother having repaired his friend's bicycle.
- (d) No improvement.

Q34. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it, select No substitution required.

SSC CPO - 16 March 2019 (Afternoon)

The World Health Organization were classified Internet gaming as an official mental health disorder.

- (a) No substitution required
- (b) The World Health Organization were classify Internet gaming
- (c) The World Health Organization has classified Internet gaming
- (d) The World Health Organization classifying Internet gaming

Q35. In the sentence, identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.

SSC CHSL - 1 July 2019 (Evening)

Three more elevated roads have been propose in the new plan to unclog the traffic in Delhi.

- (a) in the new plan

- (b) Three more elevated roads
- (c) to unclog the traffic in Delhi
- (d) have been propose

Q36. In the sentence identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.

SSC CHSL - 2 July 2019 (Morning)

The Public Works Department has propose to construct an elevated corridor which will run parallel to the National highway.

- (a) to the National highway
- (b) The Public Works Department has propose
- (c) which will run parallel
- (d) to construct an elevated corridor

Q37. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it, select No improvement.

SSC CHSL - 3 July 2019 (Morning)

She has been writing this novel for a year but she did not finish it yet.

- (a) had not finished it
- (b) has not finish it
- (c) No improvement
- (d) has not finished it

Q38. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If no substitution is required, select No improvement. SSC CHSL - 4 July 2019 (Morning)

The Government has ordered that all the coaching centres without fire safety arrangements housing above the fourth floor be shut down immediately.

- (a) house up to the fourth floor
- (b) housed above the fourth floor
- (c) No improvement
- (d) housed over a fourth floor

Q39. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If no substitution is required, select No improvement.

SSC CHSL - 4 July 2019 (Morning)

The ceremony will following by tea and refreshments for the guest.

- (a) No improvement
- (b) will followed by
- (c) will be followed by
- (d) will follow with

Q40. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If no substitution is required, select No improvement.

SSC CHSL - 3 July 2019 (Evening)

The Urban Art Commission has suggested that the landscape be developing by adding water fountains around the sculpture.

- (a) be developed with
- (b) to be developed by
- (c) No improvement
- (d) be developed by

Q41. Identify the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment. If no substitution is required, select No substitution.

SSC CHSL - 4 July 2019 (Evening)

By next week I will have been made all the reservations for the trip to Europe.

- (a) will had make
- (b) will have been making
- (c) will have made
- (d) No substitution

Q42. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it, Select No improvement.

SSC CHSL - 3 July 2019 (Afternoon)

He has been solving this sum for a couple of hours he did not solve it yet.

- (a) No improvement
- (b) has not solved it
- (c) has not solve it
- (d) had not solved it

Q43. Identify the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment. If no substitution is required, select No substitution.

SSC CHSL - 5 July 2019 (Morning)

We are going to have pleasure in accepting your kind invitation.

- (a) We have pleasure
- (b) No substitution
- (c) We are having pleasure
- (d) We will have a pleasure

Q44. Identify the segment which contains the grammatical error.

SSC CHSL - 5 July 2019 (Evening)

Q44. It was a windy autumn day and leaves were fallen rapidly from the trees.

- (a) It was a
- (b) leaves were fallen
- (c) windy autumn day
- (d) rapidly from trees

Q45. Identify the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment. If no substitution is required, select No substitution.

SSC CHSL - 5 July 2019 (Evening)

I have a terrible cold during several days now.

- (a) No substitution
- (b) had a terrible cold since
- (c) have had a terrible cold for
- (d) am having a terrible cold during

Q46. Identify the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment. If no substitution is required, select No substitution.

SSC CHSL - 8 July 2019 (Afternoon)

All the accident victims have been admitted and received attention.

- (a) No substitution
- (b) so had received
- (c) but are receiving
- (d) and have received

Q47. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it, select No improvement. SSC CHSL - 11 July 2019 (Evening)

Women in traditional costumes welcoming a foreign dignitaries.

- (a) No improvement
- (b) welcomed the foreign dignitaries
- (c) welcome to foreign dignitaries
- (d) welcomes the foreigner dignitaries

Q48. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it, select No improvement.

SSC CHSL - 9 July 2019 (Morning)

I'm afraid I am not knowing how to swim so I can't join you all that day.

- (a) I'm afraid I do not know
- (b) I are afraid I be not knowing
- (c) I'm afraid I is not knowing
- (d) No improvement

Q49. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it, select No improvement.

SSC CHSL - 9 July 2019 (Morning)

We have been waiting to watch this movie since we first read its review

- (a) We are been waiting
- (b) We has been waiting
- (c) We have being waiting
- (d) No improvement

Q50. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it, select No improvement.

SSC CHSL - 9 July 2019 (Evening)

The express bus generally stops at only the major towns on the route.

- (a) generally stopped from only the major towns
- (b) No improvement
- (c) generally stopping on only the major towns
- (d) generally stop in only the major towns

Q51. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it, select No improvement.

SSC CHSL - 10 July 2019 (Morning)

There was a long queue at the post office and by the time I have reached the counter I was told the printer was not working.

- (a) I reached the counter
- (b) No improvement
- (c) I reach the counter
- (d) I am reaching the counter

Q52. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it, select No improvement.

SSC CHSL - 10 July 2019 (Morning)

A spokesperson of the company explained that the media had misrepresented the facts about the accident in their building.

- (a) misrepresent the facts about the accident
- (b) misrepresent the facts on the accident
- (c) No improvement
- (d) misrepresents the facts for an accident

Q53. Identify the segment in the sentence, which contains the grammatical error.

SSC CHSL - 10 July 2019 (Evening)

My grandmother has been lives in Shimla since her childhood days.

- (a) has been lives
- (b) her childhood days
- (c) My grandmother
- (d) in Shimla since

Q54. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it, select No Improvement.

SSC CHSL - 11 July 2019 (Morning)

The minister promise to looked into the matter of fuel emission and air pollution.

- (a) promise to looks into
- (b) No Improvement
- (c) promised to look into
- (d) promises to look

Q55. Select the most appropriate option to substitute the underlined segment in the given sentence. If there is no need to substitute it, select No improvement.

SSC CHSL - 11 July 2019 (Afternoon)

After going through their brochure I has decided to make a donation to help their campaign.

- (a) I decided to make a donation to help
- (b) No improvement
- (c) I decide to make a donation for helping
- (d) I decided for making a donation to help

Solution and Explanation:

Q1. (a) have been demanding higher wages

RULE: Present perfect continuous tense

When an activity be

gan in the past and is still going on at the time of speaking, we use the present perfect continuous tense.

Sentence structure

Positive sentences Sub + has/have+ been + verb (ing) + object + since/for + time.

Usage of for and since

“For” is used for the total time and “since” is used with the starting time. If it is given for what total time period the activity continued then we use “for”.

But if the starting time for when the activity began is given, then we use “since”.

Example:

- I have been studying for five hours. (“For” is used as total time is given.)
- I have been studying since 5 o’ clock in the morning.

For → hours/days/weeks/months/years/decades/centuries.

For a long period/long time/moment/while/hours/weeks/years.

Since → Name of day/month/year/time/yesterday or name of a season/festival/name of an event/Stages of life/parts of the day.

In the given question, “have been + ing , for + total time” - will be used.

Q2. (b) and communications disrupting

In this question, the sentence is given in past tense, so “disrupted” will be used.

Q3. (a) have been looking for a better job.

Present perfect continuous tense

When an activity began in the past and is still going on at the time of speaking, we use the present perfect continuous tense.

Sentence structure

Positive sentences Sub + has/have + been + verb (ing) + object + Since/for + time.

Usage of for and since

“For” is used for the total time and “since” is used with the starting time. If it is given for what total time period the activity continued then we use “for”.

But if the starting time for when the activity began is given, then we use “since”.

In the given question, the search is still going on and the total time period is two months. So, “have been + looking” will be used.

Q4. (a) Knocking down

In this question, the sentence is given in the past tense, So ‘knocked down’ will be used.

Q5. (b) has been reading that novel

Present perfect continuous tense

When an activity began in the past and is still going on at the time of speaking, we use the present perfect continuous tense.

Sentence structure

Positive sentence: Sub + has/have + been + verb (ing) + object + since/for + time.

In this question, she is still reading the book and started reading it in the morning. So “have been reading” will be used.

Q6. (b) have been trying to solve

Present perfect continuous tense

When an activity began in the past and is still going on at the time of speaking, we use the present perfect continuous tense.

Sentence structure

Positive sentences Sub + has/have + been + verb (ing) + object + since/for + time.

In this question, “have been trying” will be used as he started solving it 2 hours ago and he is still trying to solve it.

Q7. (c) traders visited Puducherry from the sixteenth century onwards

In this question, the sentence is given in the past. So, “visited” will be used. And “in” will be replaced with “from”.

Q8. (b) he was bitten

In the given question, the sentence is given in the passive form, So third form ‘bitten’ will be used.

Q9. (a) that where had her mother gone

Eliminate “that” and replace the above phrase with “where her mother had gone”.

Q10. (a) miners alleged that there were

Sometimes, we have to check all the options, as in this given question. Only option (a) is correct. Allegation is a noun, so the verb “alleged” will be used.

Q11. (a) used the ancient text to suggest

In the given question, the sentence is given in the past. So, II form “used” is correct.

Q12. (b) taking a heavy

RULE: Having done/Having finished is an example of a perfect participle, indicating you have completed the past action, and can carry out the second action.

In the given question, two actions are given. Taking heavy lunch and not ready to take fruit. So, in the first action, “taken” will be used.

Q13. (a) started reading

In the given question, the sentence is in the past, so “started” will be used.

Q14. (d) have you lived

Q15. (c) the devastating floods that inundated homes

Q16. (d) No improvement

Q17. (a) she was

RULE:

Notice the two sentences given below.

1. I don't know what do they pay him for his work.
2. What do they pay him for his work?

In the first sentence a question is not being asked. But in the second sentence a question is being asked. When we ask a question the sentence structure is-

Wh word + helping verb + subject + Main Verb (MV) +.....

But in simple assertive sentences the subject is used before the Helping Verb (HV) —

Subject + HV + MV +.....

So, "I don't know what do they pay him for his work" is incorrect as it is an assertive sentence but interrogative structure has been followed. The word "what" in the sentence is followed by the helping verb "do".

The correct sentence will be-

I don't know what they pay him for his work. (Correct)

In this sentence, "why" will be followed by HV "was" and "was" will be followed by the subject.

Q18. (d) is not yet known

RULE:

Present perfect continuous tense

When an activity began in the past and is still going on at the time of speaking, we use the present perfect continuous tense.

Sentence structure

Positive sentence: Sub + has/have + been + verb (ing) + object + since/for + time.

In this question, as enquiry is still in process, the "cause is not yet known" will be used. (The sentence is given in passive).

Q19. (c) has a meeting

Q20. (b) No substitution required

The given sentence is correct. If we check options, all are incorrect.

Q21. (c) injuring riding electric scooters

Q22. (b) walk for miles to take a dip

In the given question, the sentence is given in the present, so "walk" will be used.

Q23. (a) Not only did she object

RULE:

"Not only" can go at the beginning of a sentence. In this case, it is followed by an auxiliary verb + subject. If there is no other auxiliary verb, we use "do".

Example:

Not only did he bring me to the city, but he also found a good job for me.

In the given question, the sentence starts with "Not only" and this is in past tense, so "not only" is followed by did.

Q24. (a) for centuries now but in the past

RULE: Usage of for and since:

“For” is used for the total time and since is used with the starting time. If it is given for what total time period the activity continued then we use “for”.

But if the starting time for when the activity began is given, then we use “since”.

Example:

- I have been studying for five hours. (“For” is used as total time is given.)
- I have been studying since 5 o’ clock in the morning.

For → hours/days/weeks/months/years/decades/centuries.

For a long period/long time/moment/while/hours/weeks/years.

Since → Name of a day/month/year/time/yesterday or name of a season/festival/name of an event/stages of life/parts of the day.

In the given question, “for” is used with centuries (total time).

Q25. (c) needs to be polished.

In the given question, the sentence is in the Present tense, and the subject is an uncountable noun so will be followed by “needs”.

RULE: Need is a modal.

Need is used with Plural and needs is used with Singular positive sentences.

Need not is used with Negative sentences.

Q26. (c) that he would come

In the given question, use “would + 1st form” with the second part of the sentence after simple past “promised”.

Q27. (b) No improvement

The sentence is correct. “Life-threatening” is an adjective which means potentially fatal. So, no need to change the verb. The sentence is given in the past.

Q28. (c) attributed to the Indo-European

In the given question, the sentence is given in the Past Tense. So “attributed” will be used.

Q29. (b) induced Southern planters in America to grow more cotton.

In the given question, the sentence is given in the Past Tense, so “induced” will be used.

Q30. (b) turned filthy streets into clean roads.

In the given question, the sentence is given in the past, so “turned” will be used.

Q31. (d) No improvement

“To” is always followed by the first form of the verb.

Q32. (b) from malaria for the last four days

RULE: Usage of for and since

“For” is used for the total time and since is used with the starting time. If it is given for what total time period the activity continued then we use “for”.

But if the starting time for when the activity began is given, then we use “since”.

Example:

- I have been studying for five hours. (“For” is used as total time is given.)
- I have been studying since 5 o’ clock in the morning.

For → hours/days/weeks/months/years/decades/centuries.

For a long period/long time/moment/while/hours/weeks/years.

Since → Name of a day/month/year/time/yesterday or name of a season/festival/name of an event/stages of life/parts of the day.

In this question, four days (time period) is given so “for” will be used.

Q33. (b) my brother repair his friend’s bicycle.

Q34. (c) The World Health Organization has classified Internet gaming

RULE: Present Perfect

FORM [has/have + past participle]

The Present Perfect is used to say that an action that happened at an unspecified time before now. The exact time is not important.

The Present Perfect cannot be used with specific time expressions such as: yesterday, one year ago, last week, when I was a child, when I lived in Japan, at that moment, that day, one day, etc. We can use the Present Perfect with non-specific expressions such as: ever, never, once, many times, several times, before, so far, already, yet, etc.

Example:

I have seen that movie twice

In the given question, the action has happened at an unspecified time before now. So, “has” will be used. (World Health Organization - Singular)

Q35. (d) have been propose

In the given question, the sentence is in the passive form so “have been” will be followed by “proposed”.

Q36. (b) The Public Works Department has propose

RULE: Present Perfect

FORM [has/have + past participle]

The Present Perfect is used to say that an action that happened at an unspecified time before now. The exact time is not important.

In the given question, “has” will be followed by the third form “proposed”.

Q37. (d) has not finished it

RULE: When an activity began in the past and is still going on at the time of speaking, we use the present perfect continuous tense.

Sentence structure:

Positive sentence: Sub + has/have + been + verb (ing) + object + since/for + time.

In this question, “has been writing” is used because the work is still in progress. So, “has not finished” will be used.

Q38. (b) housed above the fourth floor

Q39. (c) will be followed by

The sentence is in passive form. So “will be followed by” is correct.

Q40. (b) to be developed by

Q41. (c) will have made

RULE: FUTURE PERFECT

It is used to express an action which will occur in future and is thought to be completed in future. It is often used with a time expression beginning with by: by then, by that time, by midnight, by the end of the year etc. 188 / 438

For example, "I will have reached Delhi by midnight."

It shows a sense of completion of an action (reach) which will occur in future (midnight).

In the given question, "by next week" is given so, "will have made" will be used.

Q42. (b) has not solved it

RULE: When an activity began in the past and is still going on at the time of speaking, we use the present perfect continuous tense.

Sentence structure:

Positive sentence: Sub+ has/have + been + verb (ing) + object + since/for + time.

In this question, "has been" is used because the work is still in progress. So, "has not solved" will be used.

Q43. (a) We have pleasure

Q44. (b) leaves were fallen

RULE: Past Continuous

FORM [was/were + present participle]

In English, we often use a series of parallel actions to describe the atmosphere at a particular time in the past.

Example:

When I walked into the office, several people were busily typing, some were talking on the phones, the boss was giving directions, and customers were waiting to be helped. One customer was screaming at the secretary and waving his hands. Others were complaining to each other about the bad service.

In the given sentence is in past tense. So 'was/were + ing' will be used.

Q45. (c) have had a terrible cold for

Q46. (d) and have received

RULE: Present Perfect

FORM [has/have + past participle]

The Present Perfect is used to say that an action that happened at an unspecified time before now. The exact time is not important.

The Present Perfect cannot be used with specific time expressions such as: yesterday, one year ago, last week, when I was a child, when I lived in Japan, at that moment, that day, one day, etc. We can use the Present Perfect with non-specific expressions such as: ever, never, once, many times, several times, before, so far, already, yet, etc.

Example: I have seen that movie twice.

The Sentence given is in Present perfect tense, so "have received" will be used.

Q47. (b) welcomed the foreign dignitaries

Q48. (a) I'm afraid I do not know

RULE: Simple Present

FORM [VERB] + s/es

Use the Simple Present to express the idea that an action is repeated or usual. The action can be a habit, a hobby, a daily event, a scheduled event or something that often happens.

Example: We work very hard at Pinnacle.

She does not play tennis.

In the given question, the sentence is in Present so “do not know” will be used.

Q49. (d) No improvement

RULE: Present perfect continuous tense

When an activity began in the past and is still going on at the time of speaking, we use the present perfect continuous tense.

Sentence structure:

Positive sentence: Sub + has/have + been + verb (ing) + object + since/for + time.

Usage of for and since:

“For” is used for the total time and “since” is used with the starting time. If it is given for what total time period the activity continued then we use “for”.

But if the starting time for when the activity began is given, then we use “since”.

In the given question a specific time is given so the use of “since” is correct.

Q50. (d) If I do not pay

“I” is considered as plural in English. So “do” will be used in place of “does”.

Q60. (b) No improvement

RULE: Simple Present

FORM: [VERB] + s/ es

Use the Simple Present to express the idea that an action is repeated or usual. The action can be a habit, a hobby, a daily event, a scheduled event or something that often happens.

Example: We work very hard at Pinnacle.

She does not play tennis.

Q51. (a) I reached the counter

RULE: Simple Past

Use the Simple Past to express the idea that an action started and finished at a specific time in the past. Sometimes, the speaker may not actually mention the specific time, but they do have one specific time in mind.

Examples:

- I saw a movie yesterday.
- I didn't see the play yesterday.

We use the Simple Past to list a series of completed actions in the past. These actions happen 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and so on.

Example:

I finished work, walked to the beach, and found a nice place to swim.

In this question, the sentence is in the past tense, so “reached” will be used.

Q52. (c) No improvement

RULE: Past Perfect

Completed Action Before Something in the Past

The Past Perfect expresses the idea that something occurred before another action in the past. It can also show that something happened before a specific time in the past.

Examples:

- I did not have any money because I had lost my wallet.
- Tony knew Hisar so well because he had visited the city several times.

Q53. (a) has been lives

RULE: When an activity began in the past and is still going on at the time of speaking, we use the present perfect continuous tense.

Sentence structure:

Positive sentence: Sub + has/have + been + verb (ing) + object + since/for + time.

In this question, "has been" will be followed by "lived".

Q54. (c) promised to look into

Q55. (a) I decided to make a donation to help

PRACTICE QUESTIONS:

Directions: In these questions, read each sentence to find out whether there is any error in it. The error, if any, will be in one part of the sentence. The number of that part is the answer, if there is no error, the answer is (d). (Ignore errors of Punctuation, if any)

Q1. After you will return (a)/from Mumbai (b)/I will come to meet you. (c)/ No error (d)

Q2. My father (a)/has left (b)/for Bombay last Saturday. (c)/No error (d)

Q3. I used to study (a)/till 10 pm and (b)/and then I go to bed. (c)/No error (d)

Q4. Air pollution caused by industrial fumes has been studied (a)/ for years, but only recently has (b)/the harmful effects of noise pollution become known. (c)/No error (d)

Q5. The judge asked the man (a)/if the bag he had lost (b)/contain five thousand rupees. (c)/No error (d)

Q6. As you can see (a)/by my visiting card (b)/that now I am in Mumbai. (c)/No error (d)

Q7. The ministry was considered several proposals (a)/for the development of small and medium enterprises (b)/during Budget discussions. (c)/No error (d)

Q8. Having work (a)/in both public and private sector banks (b)/she is the most suitable person to take over the post of the chairman. (c)/No error (d)

Q9. He started a very small business two years ago (a)/but it grew very fast (b)/as the country is experiencing a boom at that time. (c)/No error (d)

Q10. Keeping in mind the current market conditions (a)/it has better for us (b)/to invest in the infrastructure structure. (c)/No error (d)

Q11. Since I had lived there for many years (a)/the villagers were very comfortable(b)/talked to me about all their problems. (c)/No error (d)

Q12. Our equipment gets (a)/damage very often in summer (b)/because there are too many power cuts. (c)/No error (d)

Q13. Most children liked to rest in the afternoon (a)/after they returned from school (b)/but my son seems to have an inexhaustible source of energy. (c)/No error (d)

Q14. The cutting down on costs (a)/was the main reason for the firm to survive (b)/even during a very difficult period. (c)/No error (d)

Q15. I will go (a)/for the swimming classes tomorrow (b)/if I have recovered from the fever. (c)/No error (d)

Q16. The principal announced (a)/in the school assembly that the school fees (b)/will be hiked from the beginning of the next academic session. (c)/No error (d)

Q17. The terrorist did not (a)/confessed his crime even till the very end (b)/of his trail and said that he was innocent. (c)/No error (d)

- Q18.** If the industrial sector continues to grow (a)/at the same rate for the next few months (b)/I think it has a high growth rate this year. (c)/No error (d) 191 / 438
- Q19.** Results find that boys (a)/played not only more than girls (b)/but also performed better in many fields. (c)/No error (d)
- Q20.** Celebrating his ten long years in the film industry (a)/the actor announce that he would be doing a new show (b)/on television which would be done completely free of cost. (c)/No error (d)
- Q21.** Had I known (a)/the weather forecast earlier (b)/I would not make plans to go out. (c)/ No error (d)
- Q22.** If you want to talk to her on this sensitive matter (a)/it is probable (b)/ that she will not listen to you at all. (c)/ No error (d)
- Q23.** On many occasions (a)/we did helped the poor (b)/people by way of giving them food to eat and clothes to put on. (c)/No error (d)
- Q24.** The new year party continued (a)/till midnight as more and more (b)/ guests join in the fun and frolic. (c)/ No error (d)
- Q25.** The market continues to be positive (a)/and we expected the trend (b)/to continue in the next quarter also. (c)/No error (d)
- Q26.** Big landlords in the villages (a)/who were till now paid for electricity (b)/at subsidized rates will soon have to pay the government at full rates. (c)/No error
- Q27.** The new vaccination will help (a)/in prevent the disease (b)/to spread to other parts of the body. (c)/No error (d)
- Q28.** A sharp rise in the prices of petrol (a)/has lead to an increase (b)/in the prices of all the commodities. (c)/No error (d)
- Q29.** Dressed in a beautiful blue gown (a)/the little girl eagerly waits for her father to return (b)/so that she could cut the cake. (c)/No error (d)
- Q30.** Walt Disney Studios have successfully (a)/been making movies for children (b)/and general audiences for many decades. (c)/No error (d)
- Q31.** The High Court on Thursday (a)/ban running of diesel run vehicles (b)/including small vehicles in the eco sensitive zone. (c)/No error (d)
- Q32.** If everything goes well, (a)/the examination scheduled for next month (b)/ will be conducted without any disruptions. (c)/No error (d)
- Q33.** The pain eases away after the surgery (a)/and slowly the stitch marks (b)/also vanished. (c)/No error (d)
- Q34.** They have recently began (a)/to purchase furniture for their new house (b)/which is being constructed in Poona. (c)/No error (d)
- Q35.** Many international companies are invested (a)/in India as India is (b)/one of the world's fastest growing economies. (c)/No error (d)
- Q36.** He is suffering from severe back ache (a)/since Monday as he has been working (b)/on the computer for at least eight hours a day. (c)/No error (d)
- Q37.** Most of the students from Pinnacle (a)/have successful in reaching (b)/the second level of the competition. (c)/No error (d)
- Q38.** Workers struggle to build (a)/the bridge after the bridge was (b)/damaged last night. (c)/No error (d)
- Q39.** The newspaper which does not accept advertisements and is fund entirely (a)/by donations describes itself as the (b)/most popular newspaper on the planet. (c)/No error (d)
- Q40.** The members of the musical group have (a)/accepted that they have been contributing money from their pockets (b)/in the initial years to meet the expenses of the group. (c)/No error (d)
- Q41.** I took my children to watch (a)/some children's films (b)/being screen in the city. (c)/No error (d)
- Q42.** The principal of the school (a)/does not believe that the teachers (b)/are working hard all these years. (c)/No error (d)

- Q43.** I remember in my youth I was used (a)/to go with my father to his shop and looked (b)/into his account books. (c)/No error (d)
192 / 438
- Q44.** I missed the last bus which I usually catch (a)/and have to stay back (b)/at the bus stop last night. (c)/No error (d)
- Q45.** Why does he worry (a)/over petty matters and issues (b)/is not known even to his parents. (c)/No error (d)
- Q46.** Leaders enable a group by imagining (a)/and create a future (b)/which will fulfill the purpose of the group. (c)/No error (d)
- Q47.** Her goal is to win a gold medal (a)/in the Asian games and (b)/made her country proud. (c)/No error (d)
- Q48.** He firmly belief that (a)/if any disease is detected early then (b)/it can be cured by yoga. (c)/No error (d)
- Q49.** Ramesh takes charge of (a)/the project within a few days (b)/of appointment. (c)/No error (d)
- Q50.** Economists have predicted that (a)/ the country's economic growth (b)/falls low to eight per cent this year.(c)/No error(d)

DAY- 29

SET 2:

- Q1.** (a) I have not seen him since twenty years/(b) and so I cannot say with certainty/(c) whether he is alive or dead./(d) No error
- Q2.** (a) Whenever he is coming here/(b) he brings a lot of/(c) problems for me./(d) No Error
- Q3.** (a) It is appearing to me/(b) that you are complaining/(c) against my friends and relatives./(d) No Error
- Q4.** (a) The old man who is sitting on the bench/(b) lived here for more than/(c) a month./(d) No Error
- Q5.** (a) A misogynist is a person/(b) who hate a woman but a philogynist is a person/(c) who loves a woman./(d) No Error
- Q6.** (a) The secret of his sound health/(b) lies in the fact that /(c) he is getting up before sunrise and goes for a morning walk./(d) No Error
- Q7.** (a) As soon as he/(b) reach home, he will/(c) send you the books./(d) No error
- Q8.** (a) He seems to be happy/(b) because his family/(c) had come from the village to live with him./(d) No Error
- Q9.** (a) "It is high time/(b) you are reading this work/(c) my friend said to me./(d) No Error
- Q10.** (a) I have got/(b) the information that your/(c) father has died last week./(d) No Error
- Q11.** (a) Many of my friends/(b) who were told to come here/(c) today but none of them arrived yet./(d) No Error
- Q12.** (a) Ruchika says/(b) that she will take/(c) her umbrella in case it will rain./(d) No Error
- Q13.** (a) I will let you know/(b) as soon as I will get/(c) any information about your job./(d) No Error
- Q14.** (a) This is, indeed/(b) the first time in my life that I hear/(c) such an interesting story./(d) No Error
- Q15.** (a) Before the alarm/(b) had stopped ringing/(c) Veena had pulled up the shade./(d) No Error
- Q16.** (a) I have been knowing/(b) him for ten years/(c) but I don't know where he lives./(d) No Error
- Q17.** (a) When you will try to/(b) understand the rules of the game/(c) you will be able to play properly./(d) No error
- Q18.** (a) If he had time to spare/(b) he would spend/(c) time with his family./(d) No Error
- Q19.** (a) All the flowers in the park will die/(b) before the rains/(c) come./(d) No Error
- Q20.** (a) If he would have done this/(b) he would done wrong/(c) and would have disappointed many of his friends./(d) No Error
- Q21.** (a) He reached /(b) the station after/(c) the train had started./(d) No error
- Q22.** (a) I wish/(b) he was as good as you/(c) when it came to managing finances./(d) No Error
- Q23.** (a) The judge had not given/(b) any decision/(c) until he had studied the case./(d) No Error
- Q24.** (a) He lived/(b) here since 1980/(c) therefore he knows everything about this place./(d) No Error
- Q25.** (a) I have been/(b) working at Pinnacle for/(c) the last five years./(d) No Error
- Q26.** (a) I have passed/(b) the examination/(c) two years ago./(d) No Error
- Q27.** (a) Since he joined/(b) this post, he did not take/(c) any bribe./(d) No Error
- Q28.** (a) Perhaps you know/(b) that I have passed/(c) the examination in 1990./(d) No Error
- Q29.** (a) My secretary came/(b) to the meeting/(c) later than I expect./(d) No Error

- Q30.** (a) If I was you/(b) I would have told/(c) the manager to keep his mouth shut./(d) No Error
- Q31.** (a) He has read four plays/(b) written by Shakespeare/(c) by the end of his vacation./(d) No Error
- Q32.** (a) When they stole/(b) the money/(c) and where did they hide it?/(d) No Error
- Q33.** (a) I want you to/(b) pick up the box/(c) of clothes and kept it in the hall./(d) No Error
- Q34.** (a) My friend tried to tell us/(b) what has happened with him/(c) but his words were not clear to us./(d) No Error
- Q35.** (a) My wife got everything ready for all/(b) of them long/(c) before they arrived./(d) No Error
- Q36.** (a) She was with me uptil now/(b) so please don't scold her/(c) for being late./(d) No Error
- Q37.** (a) I have been adoring/(b) her for/(c) the beauty of her eyes./(d) No Error
- Q38.** (a) Had he come even a moment earlier/(b) he would have/(c) found me there./(d) No Error
- Q39.** (a) We have been/(b) celebrating many festivals/(c) since centuries./(d) No Error
- Q40.** (a) Old age and infirmity/(b) had began to/(c) catch up with him./(d) No Error
- Q41.** (a) The passer-by told us/(b) where was the marriage hall/(c) and even led us to it./(d) No Error
- Q42.** (a) Many observations indicate/(b) that the number of the drug/(c) addicts grew day by day./(d) No Error
- Q43.** (a) Newspapers told us about the events/(b) that happen/(c) all over the world./(d) No Error
- Q44.** (a) "Here is coming my friends!"/(b) said Manju when/(c) she was anxious./(d) No Error
- Q45.** (a) He advised me/(b) to do as he said/(c) but I did not pay any attention to his advice./(d) No Error
- Q46.** (a) By this time next year he has had/(b) settled himself/(c) in London./(d) No Error
- Q47.** (a) Gowri told me/(b) his name after/(c) he left./(d) No Error
- Q48.** (a) It is about time you have taken/(b) your children/(c) to school./(d) No Error
- Q49.** (a) I had hoped/(b) that I would see/(c) you the other day, but unfortunately I fell ill./(d) No Error
- Q50.** (a) By the time/(b) we got our tickets and entered the cinema theatre/(c) the show was already begun./(d) No Error
- Q51.** (a) By the time/(b) we will get our tickets and enter the cinema theatre/(c) the show will have already begun./(d) No Error
- Q52.** (a) The thief was caught/(b) after he has sold off/(c) the stolen goods./(d) No Error
- Q53.** (a) Sushma arrived here/(b) did all the preparation/(c) and then has called one of her intimate friends./(d) No Error
- Q54.** (a) I could not recall/(b) what she has told me about her/(c) concern for her dog, Moti./(d) No Error
- Q55.** (a) When he did not find his cook in the kitchen (b)/he asked his wife/(c) where had he gone./(d) No error
- Q56.** (a) I do not know where could he have gone/(b) so early/(c) in the morning./(d) No Error
- Q57.** (a) Nobody knows/(b) when death/(c) will knock at his door./(d) No Error
- Q58.** (a) Dipu hopes to become/(b) an officer after he complete/(c) his higher education./(d) No Error
- Q59.** (a) Meenu along with her parents/(b) is going to Mumbai tonight/(c) because her eldest brother is ill there./(d) No Error
- Q60.** (a) My friends said to me/(b) "When have/(c) you come here?"/(d) No Error

- Q61. (a) Although I am playing cricket/(b) for more than three years/(c) I have not been able to score a century./(d) No Error
- Q62. (a) He would not have/(b) done all this if he had not been/(c) instigated by his wife./(d) No Error
- Q63. (a) The teacher said/(b) to us that we should stay at home/(c) if it rains./(d) No Error
- Q64. (a) The teacher/(b) has took/(c) the responsibility/(d) No error
- Q65. (a) How long it takes/(b) to travel from Chennai to Trichy/(c) by train?/(d) No error
- Q66. (a) I was/(b) laying down/(c) when the door bell rang./(d) No error
- Q67. (a) Seldom if ever/(b) nature operate/(c) in its own way./(d) No error
- Q68. (a) This T.V. serial/(b) is going on/(c) for 3 years./(d) No error
- Q69. (a) This is turned out to be/(b) one of our most successful projects/(c) and we have made quite a larger profit from it./(d) N error
- Q70. (a) He has given me/(b) a lot of documents/(c) to read before the presentation day before yesterday./(d) No error
- Q71. (a) Since the trip home/(b) was expensive/(c) I did not went home during the holidays./(d) No error
- Q72. (a) As she is late/(b) for work yesterday she decided/(c) to skip breakfast and leave for office./(d) No error
- Q73. (a) As soon as the CEO entered the office, the/(b) union leaders approached him/(c) and report the matter to him./(d) No error
- Q74. (a) The college/(b) is running a computer course/(c) since 2009./(d) No error
- Q75. (a) The river is in spate/(b) and it has overflown/(c) its banks./(d) No error
- Q76. (a) The little boy/(b) had been waiting for his turn/(c) since a long time./(d) No error
- Q77. (a) Did he tell you/(b) why he hasn't/(c) come yesterday./(d) No error
- Q78. (a) Last night I dream/(b) I was a Sheikh on the 169th floor/(c) of Burj Khalifa./(d) No error
- Q79. (a) The arm was so badly injured/(b) that he have to have/(c) it amputated./(d) No error
- Q80. (a) You need not tell a lie/(b) when the judge asked you where you were/(c) when the crime was committed./(d) No error
- Q81. (a) She and her sister/(b) were working here/(c) since 1983./(d) No error
- Q82. (a) Nobody saw him/(b) since the fire broke/(c) in his locality./(d) No error
- Q83. (a) By this time next year/(b) Ramesh will take/(c) his university degree./(d) No error
- Q84. (a) The families/(b) are living in Model Town/(c) for the last two decades./(d) No error
- Q85. (a) It is time/(b) we should have done/(c) something useful./(d) No error
- Q86. (a) Mother said/(b) "Son, you have finished/(c) your homework?"/(d) No error
- Q87. (a) My uncle/(b) has left/ (c) for Bombay last Saturday./ (d) No error
- Q88. (a) Good heavens!/(b) How has she/(c) grown !/(d) No error
- Q89. (a) Mohan leaps/(b) on the opportunity/(c) that came his way./(d) No error
- Q90. (a) I ate/(b) nothing/(c) since morning/(d) No error
- Q91. (a) He/(b) is having/(c) many friends here/(d) No error

- Q92. (a) When I went there/(b) he is playing/(c) a game of chess./(d) No error
- Q93. (a) The victim tried to tell us/(b) what has happened but/(c) his voice was not audible./(d) No error
- Q94. (a) He has no right/(b) to attend this meeting since he/(c) has not been invited for the same./(d) No error
- Q95. (a) Last year two Italian prisoners of war/(b) escapes from a prison camp/(c) in Kenya during the war./(d) No error
- Q96. (a) Amitabh Bachchan/(b) is having/(c) a large fan following./(d) No error
- Q97. (a) No one heard anything/(b) about him since/(c) he left India for good./ (d) No error
- Q98. (a) Before the teacher/(b) could finish the question/(c) the students gave the correct answer./(d) No error
- Q99. (a) She did not prepare/(b) her/(c) breakfast yet./(d) No error
- Q100. (a) Perhaps you do not know/(b) I am owning/(c) a farm house besides two bungalows./(d) No error
- Q101. (a) It is high time/(b) we renovate/(c) our old house./(d) No error
- Q102. (a) When Anand reached his village/(b) he found that/(c) the news about him preceded him./(d) No error
- Q103. (a) Due to inflation/(b) the cost of living/(c) escalated in the last one year./(d) No error
- Q104. (a) Just as/(b) the train was crossing under the bridge/(c) a part of the bridge collapses on it./(d) No error
- Q105. (a) She will already return/ (b) home/(c) when he arrives./(d) No error
- Q106. (a) Each one of them/(b) has have his share/(c) of joy and sorrow./(d) No error
- Q107. (a) The Haryana Government has risen/(b) the age limit for candidates/(c) appearing for government jobs to forty years./(d) No error
- Q108. (a) Believe me, I/(b) am believing/(c) whatever you have said./(d) No error
- Q109. (a) I am going to buy/(b) a computer/(c) when the prices comes down./(d) No error
- Q110. (a) I wish/(b) I have learnt swimming/(c) when I was young./(d) No error
- Q111. (a) After we hear the news of the terrorist attacks/(b) we immediately rushed to the spot/(c) and offered whatever help we could./(d) No error

Fill in the blanks correctly.

- Q1. Only one of the boys not done the home-work given yesterday.
(a) have (b) had (c) can (d) could
- Q2. It is time we with determination.
(a) act (b) acted (c) have acted (d) will act
- Q3. When the thief entered the house, the inmates in the hall.
(a) were sleeping (b) slept
(c) were slept (d) had been sleeping
- Q4. The thief explained how he from the jail.
(a) escapes (b) had escaped
(c) escaped (d) has escaped
- Q5. They did not know where they from.

- (a) come (b) had come (c) has come (d) had came

Q6. Madhu has not been able to recall where

- (a) does she live (b) she lived
(c) did she live (d) lived the girl

Q7. When he died, Ramanujan behind 3 notebooks.

- (a) was leaving (b) had left
(c) leave (d) leaves

Q8. All the applicants and the results will be announced next week.

- (a) rank (b) are to rank
(c) are to be ranked (d) are ranking

Q9. Tourists always enjoyed the setting Sun in the Darjeeling hills.

- (a) to watch (b) watching
(c) in seeing (d) seeing

Q10. Ramappa as the mayor of the town and he will assume charge this Friday.

- (a) elects (b) has been elected
(c) is elected (d) is electing

Q11. Just as in a family it is the willing cooperation of its members that happiness and contentment, so is it in the larger family of the nation.

- (a) brought (b) will bring
(c) bring (d) bought

Q12. The old man could not remember where he his money.

- (a) deposits (b) is depositing
(c) had deposited (d) will deposit

Q13. Hamid in Mumbai for three years when his parents came to visit.

- (a) had lived (b) had lived
(c) was living (d) had been living.

Q14. Two years have passed since he here.

- (a) has come (b) come
(c) came (d) had come

Q15. Will those of you who have objections to this proposal..... put up your hands, please?

- (a) discussed (b) being discussed
(c) having discussed (d) discussing

Q16. She had frequent toothaches. So she decided to

- (a) remove her teeth (b) removing her teeth
(c) have her teeth removed (d) having her teeth removed

Q17. The mechanic the vehicle since this morning.

- (a) repaired (b) repairing
(c) has been repairing (d) will be repairing

Q18. If I had worked here, I very high marks in the examination.

- (a) scored (b) would score

(c) could score

(d) would have scored

198 / 438

Q19. I got used on the right when I was in the U.S. for two years.

(a) driving

(b) to drive

(c) to driving

(d) by driving

Q20. Had you told me earlier I the meeting.

(a) had attended

(b) have attended

(c) attended

(d) would have attended

Q21. There will be a rush for seats when the train

(a) will arrive

(b) arrived

(c) is arriving

(d) arrives

Q22. By the time I reach America, it morning.

(a) is

(b) will have become

(c) must be

(d) was

Q23. She feared that she.....

(a) will fail

(b) may fail

(c) fails

(d) failed

Q24. I was washing my face as the insect quietly into the bedroom.

(a) crept

(b) creeps

(c) was creeping

(d) has crept

Q25. During the recent floods two thirds of our city in ruins.

(a) are

(b) were

(c) is

(d) was

Q26. I have Lakshmi for the past twelve years.

(a) know

(b) knew

(c) known

(d) knows

Q27. The engineers this bridge since last year.

(a) have repaired

(b) had repaired

(c) have been repairing

(d) are repairing

Q28. If I had helped him, he

(a) will not be drowned

(b) would not be drowned

(c) will not have drowned

(d) would not have drowned

Q29. The housewife cakes burning, and ran to switch off the oven.

(a) smell

(b) smells

(c) smelt

(d) smelling

Q30. If you had followed the rules, you..... disqualified.

(a) will not be

(b) would not be

(c) will not have been

(d) would not have been

Q31. The farmers their farms, if they had known that a thunderstorm was approaching.

(a) will leave

(b) would leave

(c) will have left

(d) would have left.

Q32. you hear the President's speech ?

(a) Have

(b) Has

(c) Had

(d) Did

Q33. I to the movies with some friends last night.

(a) have gone

(b) went

(c) am gone

(d) am going

Q34. If I a doctor, I would serve the poor,

(a) am

(b) had been

(c) were

(d) was

Q35. The plane will take off when the thunderstorm

(a) stops

(b) stopped

(c) would stop

(d) will stop

Q36. When the doctor.....; the patient was already.....

(a) arrived; died

(b) arrived; dead

(c) arrive; dead

(d) arriving; dying

Q37. If you litter, you..... to pay a fine.

(a) will have

(b) would have

(c) will had

(d) would had

Q38. The life-guard would not let the children..... at the deep end of the pool.

(a) swims

(b) swim

(c) swam

(d) to swim

Q39. The audience watched the clowns.....

(a) performs

(b) perform

(c) performed

(d) are performing

Q40. We shall go for a picnic if the weather.....good.

(a) is

(b) was

(c) has been

(d) had been

Q41. I hard to establish the validity of the theory since morning.

(a) have been trying

(b) had tried

(c) tried

(d) am trying

Q42. I wish I her to clean the room.

(a) have asking

(b) have asked

(c) asked

(d) had asked

Q43. Simon very polite at the moment, because he wants to make a good impression.

(a) was being

(b) has been

(c) is behaving

(d) is being.

Q44. Had I saved money, I a new car.

(a) will purchase

(b) would purchase

(c) would have purchased (d) purchased

Q45. He told me that he the movie.

- (a) is finished (b) was finished
(c) had finished (d) not finished

Q46. The railway coaches by the Integral Coach Factory, Chennai.

- (a) is manufactured (b) are manufactured
(c) are manufacture (d) is being manufactured

Q47. The car broke down and we get a taxi.

- (a) were to (b) are to
(c) had to (d) have to

Q48. He said I use his car when ever I wanted.

- (a) could (b) can
(c) will (d) would

Q49. While he was working at the site, a block of wood suddenly his right shoulder.

- (a) was hitted (b) was hit
(c) had hitted (d) hit

Q50. In the tragic incident, none of the 145 passengers

- (a) could survived (b) survive
(c) survived (d) is surviving

Q51. I asked him for some paper, but he

- (a) had not (b) has not
(c) had none (d) has none

Q52. Did the child from the chair?

- (a) fell (b) fallen
(c) falling (d) fall

Q53. Work hard so that you

- (a) shall get good marks (b) will get good marks
(c) may get good marks (d) should get good marks.

Q54. The officer the car to speak to the driver.

- (a) stops (b) has stopped
(c) stopped (d) had stopped

Q55. Thank God! We reached. If there jam on the highway, we would have been late for the reception.

- (a) had been (b) would have been
(c) was (d) were

Q56. If you me up earlier, we would have gone there together.

- (a) woke (b) had woken
(c) wake (d) wakes

Q57. Last night the residents to discuss the occurrence of theft in the locality.

- (a) assembled (b) had assembled

(c) have assembled

(d) were assembling

201 / 438

Q58. The students decided to donate blood after they the plight of the injured in various accidents in a documentary film.

(a) saw

(b) had seen

(c) had been seen

(d) had been seeing

Q59. The newspaper seven cases of gruesome crime in the city yesterday.

(a) reported

(b) has reported

(c) had reported

(d) have reported

Q60. An enquiry committee has been formed as devastating poverty and indebtedness farmers in the country to commit suicide.

(a) forced

(b) has forced

(c) force

(d) forces

Exercise 4:

In the questions, a part of the sentence is given in bold. Below are given alternatives to the bold part at 1, 2 and 3 which may improve the sentence. Choose the correct alternative. In case no improvement is needed your answer is (d).

Q1. On one occasion he persuaded me to accompany him on a shooting expedition he **was planning**.

- (a) has planned (b) had planned
(c) planned (d) No improvement

Q2 . Many workers were being **held hostages**.

- (a) held to be hostages (b) held as hostages
(c) held like hostages (d) No improvement

Q3 . **He had his breakfast**, when we visited him.

- (a) He had taken his breakfast (b) He wished to have his breakfast
(c) He avoided his breakfast (d) No improvement

Q4 .The doctor **reassured** that the operation was a routine one.

- (a) is reassuring (b) reassured me
(c) was reassuring (d) No improvement

Q5 . If I **am** the P.M. I would ban all processions.

- (a) will be (b) were
(c) am (d) No improvement

Q6. It's high time that you **go** home.

- (a) have gone (b) should go
(c) went (d) No improvement

Q7. By this time tomorrow, I **will reach** my home.

- (a) will be reaching (b) shall have reached
(c) can reach (d) no improvement

Q8. When we saw him last, he **ran** to catch a bus.

- (a) has run (b) was running
(c) had run (d) no improvement.

Q9. If I dyed my hair green, everybody **will** laugh at me.

- (a) would (b) did
(c) may (d) no improvement.

Q10 . He **comes often** to our house.

- (a) come often (b) often comes
(c) often come (d) No improvement

Q11.As soon as winter sets in, **the number of tourists start increasing** suddenly.

- (a) the number of tourists are increased (b) the amount of tourists start increasing
(c) the number of tourists increased (d) No improvement

Q12. She **has slept** for eight hours last night.

- (a) slept
- (b) had slept
- (c) has been sleeping
- (d) No improvement

Q13. I have seen the film and she **also has**.

- (a) has also
- (b) too has
- (c) too have
- (d) No improvement

Q14. **I hope** that I shall get a First Class.

- (a) I feel that
- (b) I hoped
- (c) I am doing hope
- (d) No improvement.

Q15. While crossing the road **a snake was seen**.

- (a) a snake was moving
- (b) he see a snake
- (c) a snake was observed
- (d) No improvement

Q16. If **you have studied hard**, you would have got a first class.

- (a) If you studied hard
- (b) If you had studied hard
- (c) If you would have studied
- (d) No improvement.

Q17. The enemy, **beaten at every point**, fled from the field.

- (a) having been beaten
- (b) was beaten
- (c) to be beaten
- (d) No improvement

Q18. I **have bought** this house in 1970 for Rs. two lakhs.

- (a) had bought
- (b) bought
- (c) have been bought
- (d) no improvement

Q19. I will phone you **after I shall arrive**.

- (a) after I shall have arrived
- (b) after I arrive
- (c) after I arrived
- (d) no improvement

Q20. It's high time you **come** to a decision.

- (a) came
- (b) had come
- (c) have come
- (d) No improvement.

Q21. **Didn't** Mr. Sharma come to the office yet?

- (a) Hadn't
- (b) Hasn't
- (c) Isn't
- (d) No improvement

Q22. It is time we **leave**.

- (a) left
- (b) have to leave
- (c) would leave
- (d) No improvement

Q23. **After the letter reached** me, I shall know the result.

- (a) After the letter reaches
- (b) After the letter will reach
- (c) After the letter has reached
- (d) No improvement

Q24. I **have returned** the library books yesterday.

- (a) had returned
- (b) have had returned
- (c) returned
- (d) No improvement

Q25. How long **are you working here?**

- (a) have you been working here ?
- (b) you are working here
- (c) were you working?
- (d) No improvement

Q26. What **you have been doing** in the workshop since last month?

- (a) have you done
- (b) you have done
- (c) have you been doing
- (d) No improvement

Q27. If I had followed your advice, I **would not regret** today.

- (a) will not regret
- (b) had not regretted
- (c) would not have regretted
- (d) No improvement

Q28. I intend to **learn** French next year.

- (a) learning
- (b) learn
- (c) have learnt
- (d) No improvement

Q29. If **I had played well**, I would have won the match.

- (a) I played well
- (b) I play well
- (c) I am playing will
- (d) No improvement.

Q30. Who **you said** was coming to see me this morning?

- (a) you did say
- (b) did you say
- (c) did you say that
- (d) No improvement

Q31. I **have bought** the library book today.

- (a) bought
- (b) brought
- (c) bring
- (d) no improvement

Q32. **What does it matter most** is the quality of the goods that we require.

- (a) What it matters more
- (b) What does it matter more
- (c) What matters most
- (d) No improvement

Q33. He denied that he **had not forged** my signature.

- (a) would not forge
- (b) had forged
- (c) did not forge
- (d) No improvement

Q34. I **used to have** very thick hair.

- (a) use to have
- (b) used to having
- (c) used to had
- (d) No improvement

Q35. **I did not saw** my cousin in Madras.

- (a) not seen
- (b) did not see
- (c) did not seen
- (d) No improvement.

Q36. **I did not see him** since he wrote last.

- (a) I could not see him
- (b) I shall not see him
- (c) I have not seen him
- (d) No improvement

Q37. **Riding upon his horse, the tiger jumped at him.**

- (a) Riding upon the tiger, the horse jumped at him.
- (b) The tiger jumped at him while he was riding upon his horse.
- (c) The tiger rode at him while he was jumping upon his horse.

(d) No improvement

Q38. When we came out of the restaurant it was half past eleven.

- (a) When we had come out of the restaurant
- (b) After we came out of the restaurant
- (c) When we have come out of the restaurant
- (d) No improvement

Q39. We had a grand party and we enjoyed very much.

- (a) We had a grand party and enjoyed very much.
- (b) We had a grand party to enjoy very much.
- (c) We had a grand party and we enjoyed ourselves very much.
- (d) No improvement

Q40. It is high time you started revising your lessons.

- (a) start
- (b) had started
- (c) will start
- (d) No improvement

Q41. A pair of shoes have been purchased by me.

- (a) has been
- (b) has being
- (c) would been
- (d) No improvement

Q42. When I shall go to Agra, I shall visit the Taj Mahal.

- (a) have gone
- (b) shall travel
- (c) go
- (d) No improvement

Q43. He threwed it out of the window.

- (a) threw
- (b) throw
- (c) thrown
- (d) No improvement

Q44. He hanged his portrait in the main hall.

- (a) hang
- (b) hung
- (c) had hanged
- (d) No improvement

Q45. His speech was broadcasted over the radio last Thursday.

- (a) was broadcast
- (b) had been broadcast
- (c) has been broadcast
- (d) No improvement

Q46. His brother never has and never will be dependable.

- (a) never had
- (b) never has been
- (c) was never being
- (d) No improvement

Q47. She had read Oliver Twist when she had been fourteen years old.

- (a) had become
- (b) has become
- (c) was
- (d) No improvement

Q48. Mayank was working overtime for the last two weeks.

- (a) is working
- (b) is being working
- (c) has been working
- (d) No improvement

Q49. Every morning I get up at 4 o' clock, but today I get up at 7 o' clock.

- (a) got up
- (b) was getting up

- (c) am getting up (d) No improvement

Q50. Most children **are liking** ice-cream.

- (a) likes (b) like
(c) were liking (d) No improvement

Q51. **Supposing if he comes**, what should I do?

- (a) If he comes (b) In case he will come
(c) In the event of his being come (d) No improvement

Q52. Either Vijay or Vimal **are** going to be selected for the match.

- (a) has (b) is
(c) have been (d) No improvement

Q53. The advancements in medical science **has proved** to be a boon for all of us.

- (a) has proven (b) had proven
(c) have proved (d) No improvement

Q54. **If I was you** I would not sign the document.

- (a) If I have been you (b) If I were you
(c) If I had been you (d) No improvement

Q55. The fishermen **are fishing** in the sea from sunrise and will continue to do so until sunset.

- (a) have fished (b) have been fishing
(c) were fishing (d) No improvement

Q56. His friends could not tell me **why he did not come** to college yesterday.

- (a) why had he not come (b) why did he not come
(c) why not had he come (d) No improvement

Q57. I asked the traveller **where is he going**.

- (a) where he is going (b) where was he going
(c) where he was going (d) No improvement

Q58. Rakesh **didn't knew** my address.

- (a) didn't known (b) didn't have
(c) didn't know (d) No improvement

Q59. Mary would not go to the market unless I **go** with her.

- (a) shall go (b) went
(c) would go (d) No improvement

Q60. The stranger asked the little girl **what is her name**.

- (a) what her name is (b) what her name was
(c) what was her name (d) No improvement

Q61. The light went out while **I read**.

- (a) was reading (b) am reading
(c) had read (d) No improvement

Q62. He said that he **saw** him last year, to discuss the documents.

- (a) met (b) had seen

(c) seen

(d) No improvement

207 / 438

Q63. The teacher **told** that Monday would be a holiday

(a) is telling

(b) has told

(c) said

(d) might tell

Q64. I **am working here from** 2008.

(a) have been working here since

(b) have worked here from

(c) have been working here from

(d) No improvement

Q65. The qualities which have supported Tilak and **given** him his hard earned success have been rare in Indian politics.

(a) gave

(b) had given

(c) have given

(d) No improvement

Q66. Have you **taken** your breakfast?

(a) had

(b) eaten

(c) done

(d) No improvement

Q67. My friend **went** abroad last week.

(a) has gone

(b) went to

(c) had gone

(d) No improvement

Q68. If I had gone to Mumbai, I **would surely bring** your books.

(a) would have surely brought

(b) could have surely brought

(c) might have brought

(d) No improvement

Q69. She **is loving** chocolate ice-cream.

(a) has loving

(b) has been loved

(c) loves

(d) No improvement

Q70. James **had been teaching** at the university since June last year before he quit.

(a) has been teaching

(b) have been teaching

(c) is teaching

(d) No improvement

Q71. I **am working here from** 2008.

(a) have been working here since

(b) have worked here from

(c) have been working here from

(d) No improvement

Q72. I do not think it **would not rain**.

(a) will rain

(b) should not rain

(c) should rain

(d) will not rain

Q73. The constitution of **India guaranteed** each citizen equal rights and privileges.

(a) Indian guarantees

(b) India guarantees

(c) India guarantee

(d) No improvement

Q74. We **did** a test when the lights went out.

(a) have been doing

(b) were doing

(c) had done

(d) No improvement

Q75. She hoped that she **will inherit** her father's property as she has no other sibling

(a) would inherit

(b) would have inherited

- (c) inherits (d) No improvement

Q76. It is wonderful to be successful when one expect failure.

- (a) expects (b) accepted
(c) were expecting (d) No improvement

Q77. Were I a doctor I would treat him free?

- (a) Was I (b) If I was
(c) Had I been (d) No improvement

Q78. When I reached the house it has been already rented.

- (a) Have been (b) was
(c) had been (d) No improvement

Q79. I could do nothing but to cry.

- (a) cry (b) cried
(c) having cried (d) No improvement

Q80. I won't have you behaving like that in my office.

- (a) have you behave (b) have you to behave
(c) have you behaving (d) No improvement

Q81. You are requested to kindly submit the form latest by Monday.

- (a) to submit (b) To submit kindly
(c) for submitting (d) No improvement

Q82. The man told the bidder to deposit the token amount at least.

- (a) to at least deposit the token amount (b) to least deposit the token amount
(c) to at least deposit the amount (d) No improvement

Practice Questions: Answers with Explanations

Q1. (a) Remove "will".

Do not use "will" after the time clause.

RULE: No Future in Time Clauses

Like all future forms, the Simple Future cannot be used in clauses beginning with time expressions such as: when, while, before, after, by the time, as soon as, if, unless, etc. Instead of Simple Future, Simple Present is used.

Examples: When you will arrive tonight, we will go out for dinner. (Incorrect)

- When you arrive tonight, we will go out for dinner. (Correct)

Q2. (b) It is clearly mentioned that the activity was performed last Saturday.

So, use the simple past in part (b). So, remove "has"

Q3. (c) "Used to" is used for past habitual action. In part (c), change "go" to "went".

Q4. (b) Use "have" instead of "has" as the subject (harmful effects of noise pollution) is plural.

Q5. (c) Replace "contain" by "contained" as the sentence is in past tense.

Q6. (d) No error.

Q7. (a) Use simple past tense. (The ministry considered several proposals)

Q8. (a) Replace “work” with “worked” as the sentence is of past perfect tense.
In perfect tense, use has/have + V3.

Q9. (c) The sentence is of past tense (two years ago). So, use “was experiencing”.

Q10. (b) Replace “it has better for us” with “it is better for us”.
The sentence is in present tense (“current market condition”).

Q11. (c) Use “talking” instead of “talked” as the latter part of the sentence is in past continuous tense.

Q12. (b) Use “damaged” instead of “damage” as the sentence is in passive voice. V3 is used in passive voice.

Q13. (c) Replace “seems” with “seemed” as the sentence is in past tense (“children liked to rest”).

Q14. (d) No error.

Q15. (c) Replace “If I have recovered” with “if I recover”.

Sentences of future beginning with “if” should be in simple present.

If two actions takes place in future one after the other, 1st action will be in simple present while 2nd action will be in simple future.

Q16. (c) Replace “will” with “would”. (The sentence is in indirect speech)

Q17. (b) Replace “confessed” with “confess”. (did + V1.)

Q18. (c) Replace “it has” with “it will have” as it is of the future tense.

If two actions takes place in future one after the other, 1st action will be in simple present while 2nd action will be in simple future.

Q19. (a) Replace “find” with “found” as the sentence is of past tense (played and performed).

Q20. (b) Replace “announce” with “announced” as the sentence is of past tense.

Q21. (c) Replace “would not make” with “would not have made”.
(For imaginary sentences of the past tense, “would have” and third form of the verb is used)

Q22. (d) No error.

Q23. (b) Remove “did”.
In positive sentences, “do/did/does” are not used as a helping verb.

Q24. (c) Replace “join” by “joined” as the sentence is of past tense (“continued”).

Q25. (b) Replace “expected” with “expect” as the latter part of the sentence is of future tense.

Q26. (b) Replace “paid” with “paying”, as the sentence is of past continuous tense (was/were + V1 + ing).

Q27. (b) Replace “prevent” with “preventing”. (We use the V1 + ing after all prepositions except “to”)

Q28. (b) Replace “lead” with “led”.

With “has/have and had + V3” is used.

Forms of lead: lead - led - led.

Q29. (b) Replace “waits” with “waited” as the sentence is in past tense (“dressed”).

Q30. (d) No error.

Q31. (b) Replace “ban” with “banned”, as the sentence is in past tense.

Q32. (a) Replace “go” with “goes”.

Everything is considered singular. So, “goes” will be used and not “go”.

Q33. (a) Replace “ease” with “eased” as the sentence is in past tense (“vanished”).

Q34. (a) Replace “began” with “begun”.

With “has/have/had + V3” is used.

Forms of begin: begin - began - begun.

Q35. (a) Replace “invested” with “investing”.

The sentence is in present continuous tense (is/am/are + V1 + ing).

Q36. (a) Replace “is suffering” with “has been suffering”.

The sentence is in present perfect continuous tense (has/have + been + V1 + ing).

Q37. (b) Replace “successful” with “succeeded”.

In perfect tense: with “has/have/had + V3” is used.

Q38. (a) Replace “struggle” with “struggled”.

The sentence is in the past (“was damaged”).

Q39. (a) Replace “fund” with “funded”.

The sentence is in passive voice. V3 is used in passive voice.

Q40. (b) Replace “have been contributing” with “had been contributing”.

The sentence is in the past (has accepted). Thus, past perfect continuous tense (had + been + Verb + ing) will be used.

Q41. (c) Replace “screen” with “screened”.

Q42. (c) Replace “are working” with “have been working”.

The sentence is in present perfect continuous tense (has/have + been + V1 + ing).

Q43. (a) Remove “was”. “Used to” is used for past habitual action.

Q44. (b) Replace “have” with “had”.

Q45. (a) Remove “does”.

The sentence is not in an interrogative pattern. In interrogative patterns, the “wh-” word is followed by the helping verb. But in simple assertive sentences, the subject is used before the helping verb.

Q46. (b) Replace “create” with “creating”.

When two or more verbs are joined by connectors, they must be in the same form. Here, “imagining” is used before “and”. Thus, creating will be used after “and”.

Q47. (b) Replace “made” with “make”.

In the former part of the sentence, present tense (“is to win”) is used. Therefore, “make” will come in the latter part.

Q48. (a) Replace “belief” with “believes”.

He is a singular noun. Therefore, singular verb “Verb + s/es” will be used.

Q49. (a) Replace “takes” with “took”, as the sentence is in past tense.

Q50. (c) Replace “falls” with “will fall”, as the sentence is in future tense (will/shall + V1).

SET 2:

years./ (d) No error

Q1. (a) Replace “since” with “for”.

When “point of time” is mentioned, since is used.

When “period of time” is mentioned, for is used.

Q2. (a) Replace “is coming” with “comes”. It is a repeated action. So, use the simple present tense.

Q3. (a) We don’t add -ing to “appear”. Replace “appearing” with “appears” as the sentence is simple present and not present continuous.

Q4. (b) Replace “lived” with “has been living” as it is in the present continuous tense.

Q5. (b) Replace “hate” with “hates”.

In case of relative pronouns we see the antecedent and use the verb accordingly after the relative pronoun.

Here, person is used before “who”. Thus, we need a singular verb “hates” for it.

Q6. (c) Replace “is getting up” with “gets up”.

It is a habitual action. So, simple present will be used.

Q7. (b) Replace “reach” with “reaches” as “he” is singular.

Q8. (d) No error.

Q9. (b) Replace “are reading” with “read”.

In sentences beginning with “It’s high time/It’s time”, use the simple past in the latter part of the sentence.

Q10. (c) Remove “has”, as the father died last week. So, simple past tense should be used.

Q11. (c) Replace “arrived” with “has arrived”. With “yet”, the present perfect is used.

Q12. (c) Replace “will rain” with “rains”.

For sentences of the future tense beginning with “in case”, use simple present and not simple future.

Q13. (b) Remove “will”.

For sentences of the future tense beginning with “as soon as” (time clause), use simple present and not simple future.

Q14. (b) Use “heard”. The sentence is in past tense.

Q15. (b) There are two instances of the past, so past perfect will be used in the first instance and the second instance will be in simple past tense. (Remove “had” from part (b) and make it in simple past).

Q16. (a) We don’t add -ing to “know” to make it in continuous tense.

Replace “been knowing” with “known”.

Q17. (a) Remove “will”.

For sentences of the future tense beginning with “when” (time clause), use simple present and not simple future.

Q18. (b) Replace “would spend” with “would have spent”.

For imaginary instances of the past use “would have + V3”.

Q19. (a) Replace “will die” with “will have died”.

The sentence is in the future perfect.

Q20. (b) Replace “would done” with “would have done”.

Q21. (d) No error.

Q22. (b) Replace “was” with “were”.

In hypothetical sentences, “was” is not used; “were” is used.

Q23. (a) There are two instances of the past so past perfect will be used in the first instance and the second instance will be in simple past tense. (Replace “had not given” with “did not give”.)

Q24. (a) Replace “lived” with “has been living”.

It is the present perfect continuous tense.

Q25. (d) No error.

Q26. (a) Remove “have”. Whenever time clause of past is give, use simple past tense.

Q27. (a) Use “Present Perfect” (has not taken) and not “Simple Past”.

Present Perfect is used to talk about change that has happened over a period of time.

Q28. (b) Remove “have”.

The sentence is in simple past as 1990 is clearly mentioned.

Q29. (c) There are two instances of the past.

So, past perfect will be used in the first instance and the second instance will be in simple past tense. (Replace “expect” with “had expected”.)

Q30. (b) Replace “was” with “were”.

In hypothetical sentences, “was” is not used; “were” is used.

Q31. (a) Replace “has” with “had”. (The sentence is in past tense)

Q32. (a) Replace “they stole” with “did they steal”.

The sentence is in an interrogative pattern. In interrogative pattern, the “wh-” word is followed by the helping verb.

Q33. (c) Replace “kept” with “keep”.

Q34. (b) Remove “has”.

As both the actions took place in past, simple past tense will be used.

Q35. (c) There are two instances of the past. So, past perfect will be used in the first instance and the second instance will be in simple past tense. (Replace “arrived” with “had arrived”.)

Q36. (a) Replace “uptil” with “until”.

Q37. (a) We don’t add -ing to “adore” to make it in continuous tense.

Replace “have been adoring” with “adore”.

Q38. (d) No error.

Q39. (c) Replace “since” with “for”.

With total time/period of time, “for” is used.

Q40. (b) Replace “began” with “begun”.

With has/have/had + V3 is used.

Q41. (b) Replace “where was the marriage hall” with “where the marriage hall was”.

The sentence is not in an interrogative pattern. In assertive sentences the subject comes before the verb. In interrogative pattern, the “wh-” word is followed by the helping verb.

Q42. (c) Replace “grew” with “growing”.

Q43. (a) Replace “told” with “tell”. The sentence is in simple present tense.

Q44. (a) Replace “is coming” with “come”.

For sentences beginning with here and there, the simple present is used.

Q45. (d) No error.

Q46. (a) Replace “he had” with “he will have had”.

The sentence is in future perfect.

Q47. (c) There are two instances of the past so past perfect will be used in the first instance and the second instance will be in simple past tense. (Replace “he left” with “he had left”.)

Q48. (a) Replace “have taken” with “took”.

For sentences beginning with “Its about time/It’s time/It’s high time” simple past is used.

Q49. (a) Replace “had hoped” with “hoped”.

Use simple past in the first part of the sentence.

Q50. (c) Replace “was already begun” with “had already begun”.

There are two instances of the past so past perfect will be used in the first instance and the second instance will be in simple past tense.

Q51. (b) Remove “will” from part (b).

After “by the time”, a simple present is used.

Q52. (b) Replace “has” with “had”.

There are two instances of the past so past perfect will be used in the first instance and the second instance will be in simple past tense.

Q53. (c) Replace “has called” with “called”.

Q54. (b) Replace “has” with “had”. (The sentence is in past tense.)

Q55. (c) Replace “had he” with “he had”.

The sentence is not in an interrogative pattern. In assertive sentences the subject comes before the verb. In interrogative pattern, the “wh-” word is followed by the helping verb.

Q56. (a) Replace “could he” with “he could”.

The sentence is not in an interrogative pattern. In assertive sentences the subject comes before the verb. In interrogative pattern, the “wh-” word is followed by the helping verb.

Q57. (d) No error.

Q58. (b) Replace “complete” with “completes”.

“He” is singular. Thus, a singular verb is required.

Q59. (d) No error.

Q60. (d) No error.

Q61. (a) Replace “am playing” with “have been playing”.

The sentence is in present continuous tense.

Q62. (d) No error.

Q63. (c) Replace “rains” with “rained”. The sentence is in past tense.

Q64. (b) Replace “took” with “taken”.

With “has/have/had + V3” is used.

Q65. (a) Replace “How long it takes” with “How long does it take”.

The sentence is in an interrogative pattern. In interrogative patterns, the “wh-” word is followed by the helping verb. In assertive sentences the subject comes before the verb.

Q66. (b) Replace “laying down” with “lying down”.

Q67. (b) Replace “operate” by “operates”.

Nature is an uncountable noun. Thus, use a singular verb for it.

Q68. (b) Replace “is going” with “has been going”.

The sentence is in present continuous form.

Q69. (a) Replace “is” with “has.”

When talking of experiences up to now we use the present perfect tense.

Q70. (a) Replace “has given” with “gave”. The sentence is in past tense.

Q71. (c) Replace “went” with “go”. We use the first form of the verb with “did”.

Q72. (a) Replace “is” with “was”. The sentence is in past tense.

Q73. (c) Replace “report” with “reported”. The sentence is in the past tense.

Q74. (b) Replace “is” with “has been”. The sentence is in past tense.

Q75.(b) Replace “overflown” with “overflowed”.

Overflown means to fly over and overflowed is used for a liquid overflowing its brim.

Q76. (c) Replace “since” with “for” as total time is given.

Q77.(b) Replace “hasn’t” with “hadn’t”. The sentence is of past tense as “yesterday” is mentioned.

Q78. (a) Replace “dream” with dreamt. The sentence is of past tense as “last night” is mentioned.

Q79. (b) Replace “have” with “had”.

The sentence is in the past tense. If we were compelled to do anything in the past, “had to” is used.

Q80. (b) Replace “asked” with “asks”.

Q81. (b) Replace “were working” with “have been working”. With “since/for”, present perfect continuous tense is used.

Q82. (a) Replace “saw” with “has seen”.

If an incident is mentioned after “since” it will always be in simple past tense and the other part of the sentence will be in simple present.

Q83. (b) Replace “will take” with “will have taken”.

The action will be completed till a particular time in future. Thus, future perfect tense will be used.

Q84. (b) Replace “are living” with “will have been living”.

The family started living in the past and is still living in Model Town. Thus, present perfect continuous tense will be used.

Q85. (b) Replace “should have done” with “did”.

In sentences beginning with “It’s high time/It’s time”, use simple past in the latter part of the sentence.

Q86. (b) Replace “you have” with “have you”.

The sentence is in an interrogative pattern. In interrogative patterns, the helping verb is used before the subject. The question mark sign at the end shows that it is a question

Q87. (b) Remove “has”. The sentence is of past tense as last Saturday is clearly mentioned.

Q88. (b) Replace “has she” with “she has”.

The sentence is not in an interrogative pattern. In interrogative patterns, the helping verb is used before the subject. Here, it is exclamatory so the subject will be used before the helping verb.

Q89. (a) Replace “leaps” with “leapt”. (The sentence is of past tense)

Q90. (a) Replace “ate” with “have eaten”.

With “since/for”, perfect tense is used.

Q91. (b) Replace “is having” with “have”.

We don't use -ing with “have” in case of showing possession.

Q92. (b) Replace “is playing” with “was playing” as it is a past activity that continued for some time.

Q93. (b) Replace “has happened” with “happened”.

The sentence is in past tense.

Q94. (c) Replace “has not been” with “was not”.

In sentences having “since” and followed by an incident the incident will be in past tense.

Q95. (b) Replace “escapes” with “escaped”. The sentence is in past tense.

Q96. (b) Replace “is having” with “has”.

We do not make continuous tense of “have” except for having food and having fun.

Q97. (a) Replace “No one heard anything” with “No one has heard anything”.

If the latter part of a sentence contains “since” followed by an incident of the past, the first part of the sentence will be in present perfect.

Q98. (c) Replace “gave” with “had given”.

There are two instances of the past. So, past perfect will be used in the first instance and the second instance will be in simple past tense.

Q99. (a) Replace “did not prepare” with “has not prepared”.

In sentences using “yet”, the present perfect is used.

Q100. (b) Replace “am owning” with “own”. We do not make continuous tense of “own”.

Q101. (b) Replace “renovate” with “renovated”.

In sentences beginning with “It's high time/It's time” use simple past in the sentence.

Q102. (c) Replace “preceded” with “had preceded”.

There are two incidents of the past so past perfect will be used in the first incident and the second incident will be in simple past tense.

Q103. (c) Replace “escalated” with “has escalated”. (Use present perfect tense)

Q104. (c) Replace “collapses” with “collapsed”. (If any activity happened in the past when any other activity was going on it will be in the simple past.)

Q105. (a) Replace “will already return” with “will have already returned.” (It's a sentence of future perfect)

Q106. (b) Replace “has have” with “has”. It is a simple sentence showing possession; simply use “has”.

Q107. (a) Replace “has risen” with “raised”. The verb used here is incorrect. Raised means taking to a higher level and risen means to get up from a lying sitting position etc.

Q108. (b) Replace “am believing” with “believe”. We do not use “believe” in the continuous tense.

Q109. (c) Replace “comes” with “come”. Simple present tense is used here and prices is plural, so the verb will be plural.

Q110. (b) Replace “have” with “had”. The sentence is in past tense.

Q111. (a) Replace “hear” with “had heard”. There are two incidents of the past so past perfect will be used in the first incident and the second incident will be in simple past tense.

Fill in the blanks (Answers)

1	B	11	C	21	D	31	D	41	A	51	C
2	B	12	C	22	B	32	D	42	D	52	D
3	A	13	D	23	B	33	B	43	D	53	C
4	B	14	C	24	A	34	C	44	C	54	C
5	B	15	B	25	D	35	A	45	C	55	A
6	B	16	C	26	C	36	B	46	B	56	A
7	B	17	C	27	C	37	A	47	C	57	A
8	C	18	D	28	D	38	B	48	A	58	A
9	B	19	C	29	C	39	B	49	D	59	A
10	B	20	D	30	D	40	A	50	C	60	C

Answers of sentence improvement exercise

1	b	11	d	21	b	31	b	41	a	51	a	61	a	71	a	81	a	
2	b	12	a	22	a	32	c	42	c	52	b	62	b	72	a	82	a	
3	a	13	b	23	a	33	b	43	a	53	c	63	c	73	b	83	a	
4	b	14	d	24	c	34	d	44	b	54	b	64	a	74	b			
5	b	15	d	25	a	35	b	45	a	55	b	65	a	75	a			
6	c	16	b	26	c	36	c	46	b	56	d	66	d	76	a			
7	b	17	a	27	c	37	b	47	c	57	a	67	d	77	d			
8	b	18	b	28	d	38	d	48	c	58	c	68	a	78	c			
9	a	19	b	29	d	39	c	49	a	59	b	69	c	79	a			
10	b	20	a	30	b	40	d	50	b	60	b	70	d	80	a			

DAY- 31

Modal Auxiliaries

Modal auxiliary verb/रूपात्मक सहायक क्रिया

What is modal auxiliary verb?

It is a combination of modal and auxiliary verbs./यह रूपात्मक क्रिया और सहायक क्रियाओं का एक संयोजन है।

What is **Auxiliary verb**?/सहायक क्रिया क्या है?

Auxiliary verbs:- Those verbs which add grammatical meaning to the clause in which it appears. These are used to convey modality, voice, tense, emphasise etc. These are also called helping verbs. They mainly accompany the 'main verb'.

सहायक क्रिया : वे क्रियाएं जिस खंड में होती है उसके व्याकरणिक अर्थ को जोड़ती हैं।

इनका उपयोग modality, voice, tense, emphasise आदि के लिए किया जाता है। इन्हें helping verbs भी कहा जाता है। वे अधिकतर "Main Verb" के साथ हैं।

Main verb:- It is the principal verb which shows the action or state of being of the subject.

मुख्य क्रिया: यह प्रमुख क्रिया है जो कर्ता के कार्य और उसकी स्थिति को दर्शाता है।

Example:- I have drunk a glass of milk.

Here, "drunk" is the main verb and "have" is an auxiliary verb.

Now, what is **Modal auxiliary verb**?/रूपात्मक सहायक क्रिया क्या है?

Modal auxiliary verbs are a part of auxiliary verb used mainly to express modality; such as obligation, offers, ability, requests, possibility, etc.

रूपात्मक सहायक क्रिया सहायक क्रिया का एक हिस्सा है जिसका उपयोग मुख्य रूप से रूपात्मकता को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है; जैसे कि दायित्व, प्रस्ताव, क्षमता, अनुरोध, संभावना आदि।

Rule:-

1. They do not have "participle or infinitive form".

Example:- I needed to start the project. (incorrect)

I need to start the project. (correct)

I can to go to school. (incorrect).

I can go to school. (correct)

2. Also, they do not take "-s/es" in the third person singular.

Example:- She cans study English. (incorrect)

She can study English. (correct)

The principal auxiliary verbs are:- "**can, could, shall, will, may, might, must, need, dare, ought to, would, should, used to, had better**".

प्रमुख सहायक क्रियाएं हैं: - "can, could, shall, will, may, might, must, need, dare, ought to, would, should, used to, had better"।

Exception:- Here, "need, dare, ought to" can be used as the main verb; while "had better" is always followed by infinitive and "used to" can be used as an adjective. Thus, these words are marginal auxiliary verbs or quasi-modals.

अपवाद: - need, dare, ought to" मुख्य क्रिया के रूप में इस्तेमाल किया जा सकता है; जबकि "had better" के बाद हमेशा infinitive लगता है और "used to" का उपयोग विशेषण के रूप में किया जा सकता है। इस प्रकार, ये शब्द marginal auxiliary verbs या quasi-modals. हैं।

Example:-

She could have completed her homework by now.

Here, 'could' is a modal auxiliary verb; 'have' is an auxiliary verb and 'completed' is the main verb.

MODAL AUXILIARY VERB (USES)

1. SHALL & WILL

RULE 1: “Shall and will” are used to express the simple future of any person.

किसी भी व्यक्ति के सामान्य भविष्य को व्यक्त करने के लिए Shall और will” का इस्तेमाल किया जाता है।

We mainly use ‘shall’ with the first person i.e. “I” and “we” and ‘will’ with other persons./हम मुख्य रूप से shall का उपयोग प्रथम पुरुष ("I" और "we") के साथ | और will का उपयोग माध्यम और उत्तम पुरुषों के साथ करते हैं

Example:

Rahul will attend a Parliamentary meeting tomorrow.

I shall be going to a Parliamentary session tomorrow.

RULE 2: In order to express certain situations (**compulsion / threat/ determination/ promise/ command/ willingness**), we use “will” with first person “shall” with other persons.

कुछ स्थितियों (मजबूरी / खतरा / दृढ़ संकल्प / वादा / आज्ञा / इच्छा) को व्यक्त करने के लिए, हम प्रथम पुरुष के साथ "will" और मध्यम पुरुष और उत्तम पुरुष के साथ "shall" का उपयोग होता है।

Although, in interrogative sentences, we must use only “shall” with “I” and “we”.

हालांकि, प्रश्नवाचक वाक्यों में, हमें "I" और "we" के साथ केवल "shall" का उपयोग करते हैं।

Example:

Will I go to the trade fair? (incorrect)

Shall we go to the trade fair? (correct)

Will they go to the trade fair? (correct)

(a) **Compulsion/अनिवार्यता:**

I will finish the project by tomorrow morning.

She shall finish the project by tomorrow morning.

(b) **Threat/धमकी:**

Criminals shall be incarcerated.

I will lodge an FIR against the thief.

(c) **Determination/दृढ़ निश्चय:**

I will work day and night to finish this project on time.

The political leader shall make use of all his sources to win this election.

(d) **Promise/वादा:**

I will help all the citizens in this need of hour.

You shall be given a present if you come first.

(e) **Command/आदेश**

You shall switch off the light when you leave.

Rule 3: “Will” and “shall” are followed by an infinitive without “to”.

"Will और "shall" bare infinitive के बाद लगते हैं।

Example: You shall to go to market. (incorrect)

You shall go to market. (correct)

Rule 4: Question and negatives are made without “do”.

प्रश्नान्तमक और नकारात्मक "do" के बिना बनाये जाते हैं।

Example: will you go to market today?

Will she not take tea?

Rule 5: There is no “-s” in the third person singular./उत्तम पुरुष एकवचन में कोई "-s" नहीं होता है।

Example: She will waits. (incorrect)

She will wait.

RULE 6: In imperative sentences starting with “let us/ let’s”, take “shall we” in the question tag.

आज्ञासूचक वाक्य जो “let us/ let’s”, take “shall we से शुरू होते हैं, उनके प्रश्न टैग में “shall we” लगता है।

Example: Let us watch a movie, shall we?

RULE 7: In interrogative sentences, “shall” is used to make suggestions.

प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य में, सुझाव देने के लिए “shall” का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example: Shall we lodge a complaint?

RULE 8: In following cases, “shall/will” is not used./निम्नलिखित मामलों में, “shall/will” का उपयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

- (a) If the sentence starts with the past. /अगर वाक्य भूतकाल से शुरू होता है।

Example: I hoped that she would clear the exam.

Note: If a sentence starts with the past, then it will continue to be in the past. Thus, “would/should” is used in such cases. यदि एक वाक्य भूतकाल से शुरू होता है, तो वह भूतकाल में ही रहेगा। ऐसे मामलों में “would/should” का उपयोग किया जाना चाहिए।

Exception: In case of universal truth, idiom and phrase, habitual action, general fact; this rule is not applicable.

अपवाद: सार्वभौमिक सत्य, मुहावरे और वाक्यांश, आदत, सामान्य तथ्य के मामले में; यह नियम लागू नहीं होता है।

Example: We were told that everything is impermanent and changing.

- (b) Simple future is never used immediately after following words (**as soon as/ provided/ if/ in case/ before/ after/ when/ until/ unless**). Instead, simple present tense is used./सामान्य भविष्य का उपयोग कभी भी इन शब्दों के तुरंत बाद नहीं किया जाता है।

(जैसे -as soon as/ provided/ if/ in case/ before/ after/ when/ until/ unless)

इसके बजाय, सामान्य वर्तमान काल का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example: Unless he will not take medicine on time, he will not recover.

Unless he takes medicine on time, he will not recover.

2. CAN & COULD

“Can” is used to express :- power, ability, possibility, make request, give permission, etc.

“Can” का प्रयोग शक्ति, क्षमता, संभावना, अनुरोध करना, अनुमति देना, आदि को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

“Could” is used to express :- ability, possibility, make request.

Could का उपयोग “क्षमता, संभावना, अनुरोध” को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जा सकता है।

RULE 1: Use of “can” :-

- (a) **Structure** of sentences using “can”

Subject + can + main verb.

Note: Here, ‘main verb’ is always used as bare infinitive (i.e. without ‘to’).

Example: I can play football.

- (b) To **express power, ability or capacity**./शक्ति, क्षमता या योग्यता को व्यक्त करने के लिए।

Example: You can do hard work and get a government job.

Can you read French novels?

- (c) To **make friendly requests or give permission**./अनुकूल अनुरोध करने या अनुमति देने के लिए।

Example: Can you please make a cup of coffee for the guests?

Mother said to her son, “You can go to Rishikesh for summer vacation”.

- (d) For **conceptual possibility**./वैचारिक संभावना के लिए।

Example: Every gas can expand.

DAY- 32

RULE 2: Use of “could”:-

(a) Structure of sentence using “could”.

Subject + could + main verb.

Note: Here, ‘main verb’ is always used as a bare infinitive (i.e. without ‘to’).

यहाँ, 'मुख्य क्रिया' को हमेशा bare infinitive (without ‘to’). के रूप में प्रयोग किया जाता है।

Example: My grandfather could ride Hayabusa.

(b) To **express past ability & possibility**./भूतकाल की योग्यता और संभावना व्यक्त करने के लिए।

Example: I could do skipping when I was 5 years old.

Could you comprehend what you tour guide told you?

People could not listen to the leader as the mike was not working properly.

(c) To **make a formal request**./औपचारिक अनुरोध करने के लिए।

Example: Could you tell me if the bank is open today or not?

Could I talk to the branch manager?

(d) To **express remote possibility**./दूरस्थ संभावना व्यक्त करने के लिए।

Example: There could be a snake in your bathroom.

NOTE: (a) We never use “can/could” and “be able to” together as both of them have the same meaning. Using both of them together will make the sentence superfluous.

हम कभी भी “can/could” और “be able to” दोनों का एक साथ उपयोग नहीं करते।

दोनों को एक साथ इस्तेमाल करने से वाक्य "superfluous " हो जाएगा।

(b) We use “to” with “be able”, which states that it takes an infinitive verb and not modal auxiliary verb./ हम “be able” के साथ “to” का उपयोग करते हैं, जो बताता है कि यह एक infinitive verb लेता है न कि रूपात्मक सहायक क्रिया।

Example: I couldn’t was able to call her yesterday. (incorrect)

I couldn’t call her yesterday. (correct)

I was not able to call her yesterday. (correct)

3. **MAY , MIGHT & MUST**

RULE 1: Although both ‘may’ and ‘might’ expresses possibility; ‘may’ implies better likelihood of something happening than using ‘might’ in the sentence.

यद्यपि may’ और ‘might’ दोनों संभावना व्यक्त कर सकते हैं;

may’ का उपयोग might से बेहतर संभावना व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

Example: It may rain today.

She might clear the UPSC exam as she has been best throughout her academics yet I do not have much expectation.

RULE 2: For unreal situations, we mostly use ‘might’./अवास्तविक स्थितियों के लिए, हम ज्यादातर ‘might’ का उपयोग करते हैं।

Example: There might be a ghost inside the suitcase.

RULE 3: To speak about **past actions/events**, we use ‘may have’ or ‘might have’.

भूत काल के कार्यों/ घटनाओं के बारे में बोलने के लिए, हम ‘may have’ या ‘might have’ का उपयोग करते हैं।

Example: Rahul might have failed the exam if he had not studied a night before.

Kamlesh is late today. She may have missed her train.

RULE 4: To express willingness in an optative sentence, we use “may”.
इच्छा वाचक वाक्य में इच्छा व्यक्त करने के लिए, हम “may” का उपयोग करते हैं।
Example: May your daughter live happily ever after.

RULE 5: If the principal clause is in present tense and the subordinate clause starts with ‘that/ so that/ in order that’ denoting purpose then we use “may” in the subordinate clause.

यदि principal clause वर्तमान काल में है और subordinate clause ‘that/ so that/ in order that’ से शुरू होता है, ताकि उद्देश्य को निरूपित कर सके तो हम subordinate clause में “may” का उपयोग करते हैं।

Example: I exercise so that I can live a healthy life.

RULE 6: “May” is used as an alternative of “can” when we ask or give permission.

जब हम कुछ पूछते हैं या अनुमति देते हैं तो “Can” के विकल्प के रूप में “May” का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example: Sir, may I leave early today?

May I come in?

Note: “May” is generally used for requests in first person. With you, “could” is mostly used.

“may” आमतौर पर प्रथम पुरुष में अनुरोध के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है। “You” के साथ, “could” का उपयोग किया जा सकता है।

Example: Could you keep quiet?

RULE 7: To mean that you should do something because there is no better alternative, we use “may/might” with “as well as”./अगर आपको कुछ इसलिए करना चाहिए क्योंकि इसके कोई बेहतर विकल्प नहीं है, तो हम “as well as” के साथ “may/might” का उपयोग कर सकते हैं।

Example: Cafe is closed. We might as well as walk.

RULE 8: “Must” is used for greater possibility./“Must” का उपयोग अधिक संभावना के लिए किया जाता है।

Example: She travels in aeroplane and shops in malls. She must be a working woman.

RULE 9: We never use “possibly/likely” with “may” as that makes the sentence superfluous.

हम “possibly/likely” का उपयोग कभी भी “may” के साथ नहीं करते हैं, क्योंकि यह वाक्य को अतिशयोक्तिपूर्ण बनाता है।

Example: He may possibly arrange a birthday party for his wife. (incorrect)

He may arrange a birthday party for his wife. (correct)

He will arrange a birthday party for his wife. (correct)

RULE 10: “Must” shows fixed determination/compulsion/duty./दृढ़ निश्चय, विवशता और कर्तव्य को व्यक्त करने के लिए must का उपयोग होता है।

Example: Ram must liberate Sita. (fixed determination)

Candidates must bring a mask and sanitizer. (compulsion)

Indian Prime Minister must take measures to eradicate unemployment from the country. (duty)

4. **NEED & DARE:-**

RULE 1: ‘Need’ express requirement while ‘dare’ expresses courage.

“Need” का उपयोग आवश्यकता व्यक्त करता है जबकि ‘dare’ का उपयोग साहस व्यक्त करता है।

Example: Your mother needs your help in household chores.

I dare you to pass this examination.

Here, both ‘needs’ and ‘dare’ are acting as modal auxiliary verbs.

RULE 2: Both “Need” and “Dare” can be used as ‘main verb’ or as ‘modal’

“Need” और “Dare” दोनों का उपयोग ‘main verb’ या ‘modal’ के रूप में किया जा सकता है।

Example: I need you. (main verb)

I need not come everyday. (modal auxiliary)

How dare you? (main verb)

Children did not dare to go into that haunted cottage. (modal)

RULE 2: “Dare” does not change form(-s/es) with third person singular but “need” does.

“Dare” उत्तम पुरुष एकवचन के साथ रूप (-s/es) नहीं बदलता है, जबकि “Need” रूप बदलता है।

Example: John dares not tell his wife about liking his colleague. (incorrect)

John dare not tell his wife about liking his colleague. (correct)

He need to help his father in business

He needs to speak eloquently to impress the judges.

RULE 3: If the sentence is positive, we mainly use ‘to + V₁’ after need and dare.

यदि वाक्य सकारात्मक है, तो हम मुख्य रूप से need और dare के बाद ‘to + V1’ का उपयोग करते हैं।

Example: You need to work hard.

Gamblers will not dare to come here again.

RULE 4: If “need/dare” are used in negative sentences, ‘not’ is followed by bare infinitive i.e. only ‘V₁’ is used./ यदि नकारात्मक वाक्यों में “need/dare” का उपयोग किया जाता है, तो bare infinitive के बाद “not” लगाया जाता है यानी केवल ‘V1’ का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example: Mohan need not play basketball.

He dare not cheat his business partners.

RULE 5: “Need” can be used with ‘none/ nothing/ no one’ but not with ‘don’t/ doesn’t/ didn’t’.

“Need” का उपयोग ‘none/ nothing/ no one’ के साथ किया जा सकता है, लेकिन ‘don’t/ doesn’t/ didn’t’ के साथ नहीं किया जा सकता है।

Example: Nothing needs to be for now.

No one need know you are working for IB if you don’t tell them.

Do we need discuss the problem? (incorrect)

Need we discuss the problem? (correct)

5. OUGHT TO:-

It is used both as a modal and main verb i.e. it does not change form as modals verbs but has ‘to’ with it unlike modals./इसका उपयोग “Modal” और main verb दोनों के रूप में किया जाता है। अर्थात् यह Modal” के रूप में नहीं बदलता है, लेकिन इसमें “to” का उपयोग होता है।

Example: You ought to call your parents.

RULE 1: It expresses moral obligation/duty/desired/likely./यह नैतिक दायित्व / कर्तव्य / संभावना व्यक्त करता है।

Example: We ought to respect our country. (duty)

They ought to have more stationery shops in the city. (desired)

The concert ought to take only two hours. So, we will be home by 11pm.

RULE 2: “Ought to” cannot be used with other modal verbs.

“ought to” का उपयोग अन्य मोडल क्रियाओं के साथ नहीं किया जा सकता है।

Example: Doctors ought to can give proper medication. (incorrect)

Doctors ought to give proper medication. (correct)

RULE 3: It can be made negative by adding ‘not’ between ‘ought’ and ‘to’ i.e. ought not to.

ought ‘और’ to के बीच ‘not’ जोड़कर इसे नकारात्मक बनाया जा सकता है, i.e. ought not to.

Example: I ought not to eat junk food.

RULE 4: Words such as ‘don’t, didn’t, doesn’t’ are not used with ‘ought to’.

‘ought to’ के साथ ‘don’t, didn’t, doesn’t’ का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

Example: I don’t ought to smoke.

I ought not to smoke.

6. WOULD:-

Would = past form of ‘will’./Would’ = will का अतीत रूप

RULE 1: To express past beliefs about the future, would is used.

भविष्य के बारे में अतीत के विश्वासों को व्यक्त करने के लिए उपयोग किया जाएगा।

Example: I thought she would be late, so I gave a project to someone else.

RULE 2: For expressing past habits, we use 'would'./पिछली आदतों को व्यक्त करने के लिए, हम, 'would' का उपयोग करते हैं।

Example: I would go to school by bus.

For past routine action, we use 'would, used to or simple past'./पिछले नियमित कार्यों के लिए, हम,, 'would, used to या सामान्य भूत का उपयोग करते हैं'।

Example: I used to go to school by bus.

RULE 3: If would is used with rather, it shows preference/choice./यदि would के साथ rather का प्रयोग किया जाता है, तो यह preference/choice दिखाता है।

Example: She would rather die than beg.

RULE 4: If the sentence is in the past, it will continue to be in the past.

यदि वाक्य भूतकाल में है, तो यह भूतकाल में ही रहेगा।

Example: They hoped that he would survive.

RULE 5: To express a wish in imaginative sentences, 'would' is used and not 'was'.

कल्पनाशील वाक्यों में इच्छा व्यक्त करने के लिए, 'would' का प्रयोग किया जाता है न कि 'was' का।

Example: If I were a bird, I would fly.

RULE 6: Used to express polite request in interrogative sentences./प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य में विनम्र अनुरोध व्यक्त करने के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example: Would you switch on the fan?

RULE 7: Used as past of 'will' when sentence is changed from direct to indirect.

जब वाक्य को direct से indirect में बदल दिया जाए तो "will" के भूतकाल के रूप में उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example: She said, "I will go to market". (direct)

She said that she would go to market. (indirect)

7. SHOULD:-

RULE 1: To give suggestion/advice/recommendation./सुझाव / सलाह / सिफारिश देने के लिए।

Example: You look beautiful. You should try in Bollywood.

This restaurant has awesome food. You should try it once.

RULE 2: To express a situation that is likely to happen in the present/future.

ऐसी स्थिति को व्यक्त करने के लिए जो वर्तमान / भविष्य में होने की संभावना है।

Example: She should have the letter by now. I sent it two weeks ago.

India should win the match. They have practiced a lot during lockdown.

RULE 3: 'Should + have' to express moral obligation that did not happen.

'Should + have' का उपयोग नैतिक दायित्व को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है जो हुए ना हो।

Example: You should have studied hard to become a topper.

Ram should have discussed the transfer with his wife before accepting the job offer.

RULE 4: To express that the subject is not acting sensibly in case of obligation.

In such cases "should + be + verb + ing" is used. /यह व्यक्त करने के लिए कि कर्ता -आभार के मामले में समझदारी से काम नहीं कर रहा है।/ ऐसे मामलों में "should + be + verb + ing" का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example: Children should be wearing helmets and knee pads while skating.

(Meaning: At present, children are not wearing helmets and knee pads while skating.)

He should be practicing for the match. (Meaning: He is not practicing at the moment.)

8. USED TO:-

RULE 1: To express past habit or state./पिछली आदत या अवस्था को व्यक्त करने के लिए

Example: I used to go to school by bicycle.

We used to live in Maharashtra.

RULE 2: For negative sentences; we use: “didn’t + use + to”./नकारात्मक वाक्यों के लिए; हम “didn’t + use + to”का उपयोग करते हैं।

Example: He didn’t use to work properly.

RULE 3: “used to” is the same for all the subjects: I/We/They/He/She etc.

“used to” सभी कर्ता के लिए समान है: I/We/They/He/She etc आदि।

Example: We used to go jogging in the evening.

She used to work in MNC before marriage.

RULE 4: For past routine action, we can use ‘would, used to or simple past’.

भूतकाल के नियमित कार्यों के लिए, हम ‘would, used to or simple past’ का उपयोग कर सकते हैं।

Example: I used to go to school by bus.

I would go to America when I was working.

RULE 5: We use “used to + verb + ing” to express our familiarity with a place/activity.

किसी जगह / गतिविधि के साथ अपनी परिचितता को व्यक्त करने के लिए “used to + verb + ing” का उपयोग करते हैं।

Example: I am used to studying late night during exam days.

My husband is used to watching IPL.

9. HAD BETTER:-

RULE 1: We use ‘had better’ for hope/ warning./हम आशा / चेतावनी के लिए ‘had better’ का उपयोग करते हैं।

Example: Indian team had better win the world cup. (Hope)

You had better keep quiet. (Warning)

RULE 2: For specific advice. It is followed about bare infinitive.

विशिष्ट सलाह के लिए। इसके bare infinitive के बाद उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example: It is getting late. You had better leave the office now or you will miss the last train.

RULE 3: “had better +...+or” to show negative results of not following your advice.

सलाह का पालन न करने के नकारात्मक परिणाम दिखाने के लिए “had better +...+or” का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example: You had better take medication or you will not recuperate.

He had better applied sunscreen or he will get tanning.

DAY- 33

Conditional Sentences

What is a conditional sentence?/Conditional Sentence क्या होते हैं?

A conditional sentence is a sentence that has two parts and two actions will be mentioned in it. The happening of one action will depend on the happening of the other action.

Conditional Sentence एक ऐसा वाक्य है जिसके दो भाग होते हैं और इसमें दो कार्यों का उल्लेख किया जाता है।

एक कार्य का होना दूसरी कार्य के होने पर निर्भर करता हो।

Example- I will sleep early today if I finish this chapter in an hour. (My sleeping early depends upon my finishing this chapter in an hour. So it is a conditional sentence.)

➤ There are certain words like suppose, if, unless, until, provided, as soon as etc. which are used in conditional sentences. Look for these words to identify a conditional sentence and then apply the rules mentioned below.

यहाँ कुछ शब्द हैं जैसे: if, unless, until, provided, as soon as

जिनका conditional sentences में उपयोग किया जाता है। conditional sentences की पहचान करने के लिए इन शब्दों को देखें और फिर निम्नलिखित नियमों को लागू करें।

There are three kinds of conditional sentences. Each kind contains a different pair of tenses. Conditional sentences have two parts:

Conditional Sentence तीन प्रकार के होते हैं। प्रत्येक प्रकार के लिए एक अलग काल की जोड़ी होती है। Conditional sentences के दो भाग हैं।

- (a) If Clause
- (b) The Main Clause.

In the sentence—

- If I don't reach the centre on time I will miss the exam. ("If I don't reach on time" is the if clause, and "I will miss the exam" is the main clause)

(If I don't reach on time ; if clause है और I will miss the exam ; main clause है।)

- If it rains I shall stay at home. ("If it rains" is the if clause and "I shall stay at home" is the main clause. (If it rains; "if clause " है और I shall stay at home ;main clause है।)

Conditional sentences of TYPE 1 (Using Present tense)/(वर्तमान काल का प्रयोग)

The verb in the if Clause is in the present tense.

IF Clause में क्रिया वर्तमान काल में होती है।

The verb in the main clause is in the simple future. It does not matter which clause comes first./Main Clause में क्रिया सामान्य भविष्य काल में होती है। इससे कोई फर्क नहीं पड़ता कि कौन सा खंड पहले आता है।

Sentence structure: If + simple present, Simple future

- We will hire you if you agree to our terms and conditions.
- If you work hard you will become successful in life.
- I will call you if there is an emergency.

- If you try to find a solution you will get one.
- If you don't pay then you will not be allowed inside the hall.
- If he studies he will clear the exam.
- He will pick you up from home if you inform him in advance.
- Unless you work hard you will not succeed.

Special note- In such sentences the if clause is in the simple present tense and the main clause is in simple future tense. In such sentences **do not use will/shall or would in the if clause.**

ऐसे वाक्यों में if clause सामान्य वर्तमान काल में और main clause simple future tense में होता है।

In such sentences do not use will/shall or would in the IF clause./इस तरह के वाक्यों में IF clause में will / shall या would का प्रयोग नहीं होता है।

Probable changes in the above rule

Variations of the main clause.

1) Instead of the simple future, we may use may/might if it's a possibility. "May" is a stronger possibility than "might".

/यदि वाक्य में कोई संभावना हो तो simple future के बजाय हम may/might का उपयोग कर सकते हैं |may ; might से अधिक मजबूत संभावना है।

- If the fog gets thicker the flight might be canceled. (possibility of flight getting canceled)
- If the sales do not pick up we might cut down on our staff.
- If it rains tomorrow the venues might be changed.

2) Instead of the simple future, we may use can/may.

साधारण भविष्य के बजाय हम can/may का उपयोग कर सकते हैं।

"May" for permission and "can" for ability or possibility.

May अनुमति के लिए और can क्षमता या संभावना के लिए उपयोग हो सकता है।

- If the boss agrees you can leave at once. (possibility)
- If your work is completed before noon we may go to watch a movie.

3) Instead of the simple future, we may use must, should, or any other expression of command, request or advice./साधारण भविष्य के बजाय हम must , should या आदेश, अनुरोध या सलाह की कोई अन्य अभिव्यक्ति का उपयोग कर सकते हैं।

- If you wish to avoid a confrontation you should involve an arbitrator. (advice)
- If you want to lose weight you must eat less. (opinion)
- If you want to lose weight eat less. (command)
- If you meet Ram tomorrow could you ask him to call me.

Variation of the "If Clause"

1) Instead of If + present simple tense, we can have If + present continuous to show a present continuous action or a future arrangement. 228 / 438

वर्तमान काल में हो रहे कार्य + Simple future /Modal दर्शाने के लिए हम if + present Simple Tense के बजाय हम if + present continuous का उपयोग कर सकते हैं।

- a) If you are waiting for a bus you had better join the queue. ("are waiting" is present continuous)
- b) If you are waiting for your dinner I will ask the waiter to get it for you.

2) Instead of If + present simple tense, we can have If + present perfect to show a completed action.

पूर्ण कार्य दिखाने के लिए If + present simple tense के बजाय हम if + present perfect का उपयोग करते हैं।

- a) If you have finished dinner I will ask the waiter for the bill.
- b) If he has written the letter I will post it.
- c) If he has made arrangements for our stay I will ask him to pick us up from the station.

Conditional sentences of TYPE 2

The verb in the If clause is in the past tense; the verb in the main clause is in the conditional tense./If clause में क्रिया भूत काल में है; main clause में क्रिया conditional tense में होती है।

The past tense in the if clause is not actually a true past. Rather it is unreal past which indicates unreality./If clause में भूत काल वास्तव में एक भूत काल नहीं होता है। बल्कि यह अवास्तविक होता है जो एक काल्पनिक स्थिति को दर्शाता है।

Sentence structure: If + Simple past, Subject would + Verb (1st form)

Sentence structure: If + Past Perfect, Subject would + have + Verb (3rd form)

- If I had known his problem I would have helped him. (It means I didn't know the problem.)
- If he sold his bike he would not get much money from it.
- If I had been at home I would not have allowed the robbers to enter. (It means I was not at home)
- If I had spoken to him on this issue he would have surely helped me. (It means I didn't speak to him.)
- If I had known your basic nature before marriage I would never have married you. (It means I didn't know your basic nature before marriage.)

Conditional sentences of TYPE 3

The verb in the If clause is in the past perfect tense, the verb in the Main clause is perfect conditional./ If clause में क्रिया past perfect Tense में होती है और Main clause में क्रिया perfect conditional होती है।

The time is past and the condition can't be fulfilled because the action in the If clause didn't happen./समय भूत काल में है और शर्त पूरी नहीं की जा सकती है क्योंकि If clause में कार्य हुआ ही नहीं है।

- If I had known that you were coming I would have met you at the station. (It means I did not know, so I did not come).
- If I had tried to leave the country I would have been stopped at the border.
- If I had known his past track record I would not have hired him.
- If I had paid the tax on time I would not have been fined.

Remember these three sentence structures for conditional sentences-

Sentence structure: If + simple present, Simple future

229 / 438

Sentence structure: If + Simple past, Subject would + Verb (1st form)

Sentence structure: If + Past Perfect, Subject would + have + Verb (3rd form)

Test yourself

Fill in the blanks correctly.

Q1. If the company offers me the job, I think I _____ it.

- (a) will take (b) would take
(c) would have taken (d) would have took

Q2. I'm sure she will lend you some money. I would be very surprised if she _____.

- (a) refused (b) refuse
(c) will refuse (d) refuses

Q3. They would be disappointed if we _____.

- (a) did not went (b) did not go
(c) does not go (d) would not has gone.

Q4. Would your father be angry if I _____ his bicycle without asking?

- (a) taken (b) took
(c) had taken (d) would have taken

Q5. My mom has given me this gift and she _____ terribly upset if I lost it.

- (a) will be (b) shall be
(c) would be (d) would have been

Q6. If someone _____ in here with a gun, I'd be very frightened.

- (a) walk (b) walks
(c) would walk (d) walked

Q7. What would happen if you _____ to work tomorrow?

- (a) do not go (b) did not go
(c) will not go (d) would not go

Q8. I'm sure she _____ if you explain the situation to her.

- (a) will have understood (b) would have understood
(c) will understand (d) shall have understood

Q9. The police _____ him if they had any clue about him.

- (a) will have arrested (b) would have arrested
(c) will arrest (d) shall have arrested

Q10. What will happen if my parachute _____ ?

- (a) does not open (b) do not open
(c) will not open (d) had not opened

Q11. I will be angry if he _____ more mistakes.

- (a) makes (b) make
(c) made (d) would have made

Q12. If I _____ you ten rupees, when will you give it back to me?

- (a) gave (b) give
(c) gives (d) had given

Q13. If you do not like this one, I _____ you another one.

- (a) will bring (b) would bring
(c) brings (d) shall bring

Q14. If we _____ our crops would have been sown on time.

- (a) had proper rains (b) have proper rains
(c) had rained (d) had rain

Q15. If you paint the walls white the room _____ much brighter.

- (a) will be (b) would have been
(c) could have been (d) is to be

Q16. I _____ the roof myself if I had a ladder.

- (a) can repair (b) could repair
(c) could have repaired (d) had repaired

Q17. What _____ if you had heard the fire alarm?

- (a) would you have done (b) can you do
(c) will you do (d) you would have done

Q18. If anyone attacks me, my dog _____ at him.

- (a) will jump (b) jumped
(c) is to jump (d) can jump

Q19. If everybody gives me 100 rupees we _____ enough.

- (a) will have (b) would have
(c) have (d) had

Q20. If you _____ Pinnacle at the right time we would have worked had to make you clear.

- (a) have joined (b) had joined
(c) will join (d) would have joined

Spot the error in the sentence

Q1. (a) If we leave the mattress in the/(b) sun for some time/(c) all the dampness would vanish./(d) No error

Q2. (a) If you are looking for a course worth your money/(b) you will/(c) join Pinnacle online series./(d) No error

Q3. (a) Many people would be/(b) out of work if that/(c) factory close down./(d) No error

Q4. (a) If she sold her car/(b) she will not get/(c) much money for it./(d) No error

Q5. (a) If they don't arrive/(b) soon we'll leave/(c) without them./(d) No error

Q6. (a) Alan is going/(b) to post me/(c) the recipe, if he found it./(d) No error

Q7. (a) If he's staying/(b) at the party/(c) I'm leaving./(d) No error

Q8. (a) If he comes to me/(b) I would have given/(c) him the required money./(d) No error

Q9. (a) Had he spoken to me/(b) I will have forgiven/(c) him from the bottom of my heart./(d) No error

Q10. (a) I would lose/(b) my job if I were/(c) late for work./(d) No error

Q11. (a) If they are late/(b) I'm going/(c) to be angry./(d) No error

Q12. (a) If he fell asleep/(b) while driving/(c) he will hit his car somewhere./(d) No error

Q13. (a) I lost my job/(b) because I were/(c) late for work./(d) No error

Q14. (a) We couldn't go/(b) to the concert because we didn't/(c) have enough money./(d) No error

Q15. (a) If we have enough/(b) money, we would/(c) go to the concert./(d) No error

Q16. (a) If he had invited me/(b) I would have gone/(c) personally./(d) No error

Q17. (a) If he will work hard/(b) he will surely/(c) top the exam at all India level./(d) No error

Q18. (a) If I had time/(b) I would drop you/(c) at school./(d) No error

- Q19.** (a) If I had wings/(b) I would/(c) fly./(d) No error
- Q20.** (a) Unless I do not/(b) see him with my own eyes./(c) I will not believe him to be alive./(d) No error
- Q21.** (a) Before the landlord came/(b) you better/(c) keep the rent ready./(d) No error
- Q22.** (a) We will come to know the truth/(b) after/(c) the investigation finished./(d) No error
- Q23.** (a) Until the barrier is not removed./(b) the people will not/(c) be able to come in./(d) No error
- Q24.** (a) I'm sure my mother/(b) would help if/(c) you asked her./(d) No error
- Q25.** (a) If I was you/(b) I would not tolerate any personal comments/(c) at my workplace./(d) No error
- Q26.** (a) If I had known about/(b) his condition I would/(c) have informed you earlier./(d) No error
- Q27.** (a) If we had known/(b) about the storm we/(c) wouldn't have started our journey./(d) No error
- Q28.** (a) If we had taken the/(b) first turn, we would have/(c) been at home by now./(d) No error
- Q29.** (a) If I'd bought the lottery ticket/(b), we would have/(c) won millions./(d) No error
- Q30.** (a) If I'd realized/(b) you were going to be so sensitive./(c) I would had kept quiet./(d) No error
- Q31.** (a) The deal would've/(b) been finalized by now if/(c) we had agreed to the terms./(d) No error
- Q32.** (a) Suppose she does not agree/(b) what could/(c) we do?/(d) No error
- Q33.** (a) Supposing if you do not reach/(b) the station in time./(c) what will you do?/(d) No error
- Q34.** (a) If you had seen your/(b) name in the list what will your/(c) reaction be?/(d) No error
- Q35.** (a) If I had plenty of money/(b) I would have gone/(c) on a world tour./(d) No error
- Q36.** (a) The doctor will see/(b) you today only if/(c) it's an emergency./(d) No error
- Q37.** (a) Unless/(b) he revises the whole syllabus/(c) he would not be able to score more than 150./(d) No error
- Q38.** (a) If he called again/(b) I will call/(c) the police right here./(d) No error
- Q39.** (a) I will wait for you/(b) unless/(c) I don't have an emergency in the hospital./(d) No error
- Q40.** (a) If I was you/(b) I would stop/(c) talking to him./(d) No error
- Q41.** (a) If they had waited for another month/(b) they would probably get a/(c) better price for their house./(d) No error
- Q42.** (a) It's quite simple really when/(b) it's cold and the temperature/(c) falls, water froze./(d) No error
- Q43.** (a) If he decides to accept/(b) that job, he regretted it/(c) for the rest of his life./(d) No error
- Q44.** (a) If he hadn't been driving so fast/(b) he would not have killed/(c) the motorcyclist./(d) No error
- Q45.** (a) If he become careful/(b) he would have spotted/(c) the mistake./(d) No Error
- Q46.** (a) If she goes on/(b) passing her exams/(c) she will soon be qualified to practise as a lawyer./(d) No error
- Q47.** (a) If I pay you twice as much/(b) can you be able/(c) to finish by Tuesday?/(d) No error
- Q48.** (a) If only I'd invested/(b) in that company, I will have become/(c) a millionaire by now./(d) No error
- Q49.** (a) Had the parachute opened/(b) on time the accident would/(c) not have happened./(d) No error
- Q50.** (a) If I was you/(b) I wouldn't/(c) take the risk./(d) No error

Answers and Explanations

FILL IN THE BLANKS ANSWERS

1	A	11	A
2	D	12	B
3	B	13	A
4	B	14	A
5	C	15	A

6	D	16	C
7	A	17	A
8	C	18	A
9	B	19	A
10	A	20	B

Spot the error Solutions:

Q1. (c) Replace “would” with “will”.

RULE: The verb in the if Clause is in the present tense.

The verb in the main clause is in the simple future. It does not matter which clause comes first.

Sentence structure: If + simple present, Simple future

- We will hire you if you agree to our terms and conditions.
- If you work hard you will become successful in life.

Q2. (b) It's a suggestion so use “should” in place of “will”.

Q3. (c) Replace “close” with “closes”; factory is singular. So, “s/es” will be used with the verb.

Q4. (b) With the simple past, “would” is used. Replace “will not” with “would not”.

RULE: Sentence structure: If + Simple past, Subject would + Verb (1st form)

Sentence structure: If + Past Perfect, Subject would + have + Verb (3rd form)

- If I had known his problem I would have helped him. (It means I didn't know the problem.)
- If he sold his bike he would not get much money from it.

Q5. (d) No error.

Q6. (c) Replace “found” with “finds”. With if clause, simple present is used.

RULE: The verb in the if Clause is in the present tense.

The verb in the main clause is in the simple future. It does not matter which clause comes first.

Sentence structure: If + simple present, Simple future

- We will hire you if you agree to our terms and conditions.
- If you work hard you will become successful in life

Q7. (a) Replace “he's staying” with “he stays”.

RULE: The verb in the if Clause is in the present tense.

The verb in the main clause is in the simple future. It does not matter which clause comes first.

Sentence structure: If + simple present, Simple future

- We will hire you if you agree to our terms and conditions.
- If you work hard you will become successful in life.

Q8. (a) Use “had come” in place of “comes”.

RULE: Sentence structure: If + Simple past, Subject would + Verb (1st form)

Sentence structure: If + Past Perfect, Subject would + have + Verb (3rd form)

- If I had known his problem I would have helped him. (It means I didn't know the problem.)
- If he sold his bike he would not get much money from it.

Q 9. (b) Replace “will” with “would”.

RULE: The verb in the if Clause is in the present tense.

The verb in the main clause is in the simple future. It does not matter which clause comes first.

Sentence structure: If + simple present, Simple future

- We will hire you if you agree to our terms and conditions.
- If you work hard you will become successful in life.

Q10. (d) It is an imaginary sentence; in imaginary sentences, “were” is used.

Q11. (d) No error.

Q12. (a) Replace “fell” with “falls”. Simple present should be used with an if clause.

RULE: The verb in the if Clause is in the present tense.

The verb in the main clause is in the simple future. It does not matter which clause comes first.

Sentence structure: If + simple present, Simple future

- We will hire you if you agree to our terms and conditions.
- If you work hard you will become successful in life.

Q13. (b) It is not a conditional sentence. It is an assertive sentence simply stating a past fact, so with “I”, singular verb “was” is used. Replace “were” with “was”.

Q14. (d) It’s an assertive sentence and not a conditional sentence.

Q15. (a) Replace “have” with “had”.

RULE: Sentence structure: If + Simple past, Subject would + Verb (1st form)

Sentence structure: If + Past Perfect, Subject would + have + Verb (3rd form)

- If I had known his problem I would have helped him. (It means I didn’t know the problem.)
- If he sold his bike he would not get much money from it.

Q16. (d) No error.

Q17. (a) Remove “will” from part (a) as the simple present is used with the if clause. So use “works”.

Q18. (d) No error.

Q19. (d) No error.

Q20. (a) With “unless”, “not” is not used. So eliminate “do not”.

Q21. (a) Replace “came” with “comes”.

Q22. (c) Replace “finished” with “finishes”.

RULE: The verb in the if Clause is in the present tense.

The verb in the main clause is in the simple future. It does not matter which clause comes first.

Sentence structure: If + simple present, Simple future

- We will hire you if you agree to our terms and conditions.
- If you work hard you will become successful in life.

Q23. (a) Remove “not”. With “until”, “not” is not used.

Q24. (c) Replace “asked” with “had asked”.

RULE: The verb in the If clause is in the past perfect tense, the verb in the Main clause is perfect conditional.

The time is past and the condition can’t be fulfilled because the action in the If clause didn’t happen.

- If I had known his past track record I would not have hired him.
- If I had paid the tax on time I would not have been fined.

Q25. (a) Replace “was” with “were” as the sentence is imaginary.

Q26. (d) No error.

Q27. (d) No error.

Q28. (d) No error.

Q29. (d) No error.

Q30. (c) Use “have” instead of “had”. With modals (would), First form of the verb is used immediately after it.

Q31. (d) No error.

Q32. (b) Use “can” in place of “could”.

“does” represents present tense. Therefore, use V₁.

Q33. (a) With “supposing”, “if” is not used.

Q34. (b) Use “what would have your reaction been”.

Q35. (d) No error.

Q36. (d) No error.

Q37. (c) Replace “would” with “will”.

“Revises” represent that sentence is in present tense. Thus, use “will”.

Q38. (a) Replace “called” with “calls”. With “if” clause, a simple present is used.

Q39. (c) With “unless”, “don’t” is not used.

Q40. (a) Replace “was” with “were”.

In imaginary sentences, “were” is used.

Q41. (b) Use “would have got”.

RULE: Sentence structure: If + Simple past, Subject would + Verb (1st form)

Sentence structure: If + Past Perfect, Subject would + have + Verb (3rd form)

- If I had known his problem I would have helped him. (It means I didn’t know the problem.)
- If he sold his bike he would not get much money from it.

Q42. (c) Replace “froze” with “freezes”.

Q43. (d) Replace “regretted” with “will regret”.

RULE: The verb in the if Clause is in the present tense.

The verb in the main clause is in the simple future. It does not matter which clause comes first.

Sentence structure: If + simple present, Simple future

- We will hire you if you agree to our terms and conditions.
- If you work hard you will become successful in life.

Q44. (d) No Error.

Q45. (a) Replace “become” with “had become”.

RULE: Sentence structure: If + Simple past, Subject would + Verb (1st form)

Sentence structure: If + Past Perfect, Subject would + have + Verb (3rd form)

- If I had known his problem I would have helped him. (It means I didn’t know the problem.)
- If he sold his bike he would not get much money from it.

Q46. (d) No Error.

Q47. (b) Replace “can” with “will”.

RULE: The verb in the if Clause is in the present tense.

The verb in the main clause is in the simple future. It does not matter which clause comes first.

Sentence structure: If + simple present, Simple future

- We will hire you if you agree to our terms and conditions.
- If you work hard you will become successful in life.

Q48. (b) Replace “will have become” with “would have become”.

RULE: Sentence structure: If + Simple past, Subject would + Verb (1st form)

Sentence structure: If + Past Perfect, Subject would + have + Verb (3rd form)

- If I had known his problem I would have helped him. (It means I didn’t know the problem.)
- If he sold his bike he would not get much money from it.

Q49. (d) No Error.

Q50. (a) Replace “was” with “were” as the sentence is imaginary.

DAY- 34

QUESTION TAG**What is a question tag?**

A question tag is a statement followed by a small question. We use question tags to ask for confirmation. In a question tag a statement is made and a question is asked after that.

Question tag एक कथन है जिसके बाद एक छोटा सा प्रश्न होता है। प्रमाणीकरण के लिए हम टैग प्रश्नों का उपयोग करते हैं। टैग प्रश्न में एक कथन के बाद एक प्रश्न पूछा जाता है।

Examples:

- You are busy, Aren't you?
- Pinnacle is the best institute for preparing for government jobs, isn't it?

Four basic rules have to be kept in mind while making question tags:

1. The sentence and the question tag will be in the same tense./वाक्य और प्रश्न टैग सामान काल में होने चाहिए।
2. If the sentence is an affirmative sentence, the question tag will be negative. If the sentence is a negative sentence the question tag will be positive./यदि वाक्य एक सकारात्मक वाक्य है, तो प्रश्न टैग नकारात्मक होगा। यदि वाक्य एक नकारात्मक वाक्य है तो प्रश्न टैग सकारात्मक होगा।
3. The pronoun is always used in the question tag./प्रश्न टैग में हमेशा सर्वनाम का उपयोग किया जाता है।
4. In negative question tags we use the contracted form of the '**helping verb and not**'. Eg- Hasn't, couldn't etc. नकारात्मक प्रश्न टैग में हम सहायक क्रिया और "not" के अनुबंधित रूप का उपयोग करते हैं। Eg- Hasn't, couldn't etc.

Rules & Explanations along with Application/Examples:

1. In an affirmative sentence the question tag will be negative.
सकारात्मक वाक्य में तो प्रश्न टैग नकारात्मक होगा।

Examples:

- A good student always works hard, doesn't he?
- A teacher goes to school daily, doesn't he?
- Madhu plucks flowers, doesn't she?
- You appeared at the SSC examination, didn't you?
- Helmet makes driving safe, doesn't it?

2. In a negative sentence the question tag will be positive.
नकारात्मक वाक्य में प्रश्न टैग सकारात्मक होगा।

Examples:

- All the children were not present, were they?
- Everybody cannot be clever, can they?

3. For sentences having modal Auxiliary (can, could, will, would, may, might, must, shall, should, ought to, need, would rather, had better, dare), tags will be shalln't, will not, won't, can't etc depending on whether positive or negative is needed.

Modal वाले वाक्य में सकारात्मक या नकारात्मक होने के आधार पर tag shalln't, will not, won't, can't लगते हैं।

Examples:

- A healthy body can achieve the impossible, can't it?
- A student should be regular in studies, shouldn't he?
- Everybody cannot drive, can they?
- Everybody should wear a seat belt while driving, shouldn't they?

4. Everybody, everyone, no one, nobody are singular. So we use a singular verb and singular pronoun with them. But in the question tag a plural verb and a plural pronoun will be used.

Everybody, everyone, no one, nobody एकवचन होते हैं। इसलिए हम उनके साथ एकवचन क्रिया और एकवचन सर्वनाम का उपयोग करते हैं। लेकिन प्रश्न टैग में बहुवचन क्रिया और बहुवचन सर्वनाम का उपयोग किया जाएगा। 236 / 438

Examples:

- Everybody has to pay his own bill, haven't they?
- None of your friends has arrived yet, have they?

5. For Affirmative Imperative sentences we use "will you" or "won't you" in the question tag.

सकारात्मक आदेशसूचक वाक्यों के लिए हम प्रश्न टैग में "will you" or "won't you" का उपयोग करेंगे।

Examples:

- Be assured of all co-operation, will you?
- Switch on the cooler, will you?
- Please give me the documents, won't you?
- Kindly take a seat, will you?

6. For Negative Imperative sentences we use "will you" as the question tag.

नकारात्मक आदेश सूचक वाक्य के लिए हम "will you" को प्रश्न टैग के रूप में उपयोग करेंगे।

Examples:

- Don't touch the wire, will you?
- Don't litter here, will you?
- Don't make a noise in class, will you?

7. For Imperative sentences beginning with "let us", when a suggestion or proposal is being made the question tag will be "shall we"/ वे आदेश सूचक वाक्य जो "let us" से शुरू होते हैं और जो एक सुझाव या प्रस्ताव हो, उनमें "shall we" टैग का उपयोग किया जायेगा।

Examples:

- Let us go for a movie, shall we?
- Let us help her to complete the work, shall we?
- Let us go to meet her, shall we?

8. For Imperative sentences beginning with "let" but not followed by "us", the question tag will be "will you".

उन आदेश सूचक वाक्यों के लिए जो "let" से शुरू तो होते हैं, पर उसके बाद "us" नहीं लगा होता उनमें प्रश्न टैग "will you" होगा।

Examples:

- Let Madhu go, will you?
- Let them do their homework, will you?
- Let the labourer go, will you?

9. For imperative sentences having nothing, anything, everything, something as the subject the question tag will have it as the pron/ वे वाक्य जिनमें कर्ता nothing, anything, everything, something हो तो प्रश्न टैग में "it" सर्वनाम के रूप में लगेगा।

Examples:

- Everything has gone bad today, hasn't it?
- Everything is clear, isn't it?
- Nothing can revive this worse situation, can it?

10. If any sentence has "used to" in it then the question tag will be usedn't/didn't.

यदि इसमें किसी वाक्य में "used to" का उपयोग किया गया है, तो प्रश्न टैग usedn't/didn't का उपयोग किया जाएगा।

Examples:

- He used to come here, usedn't he?
- He used to play the casio very well, didn't he?

11. Never, no, nobody, hardly, seldom, scarcely, few, little, not, none, rarely etc. are negative words. So the question tag will not be negative. / Never, no, nobody, hardly, seldom, scarcely, few, little, not, none, rarely etc. नकारात्मक शब्द हैं। इसलिए प्रश्न टैग नकारात्मक नहीं होगा।

Examples:

- A barking dog seldom bites, does it?
- My son never stands still, does it?
- He hardly does his duties, does he?

12. In exclamatory sentences the question tag will contain the auxiliary verbs.

विस्मयादिबोधक वाक्यों में प्रश्न टैग में सहायक क्रियाएं होंगी।

Examples:

- How beautiful the garden is, isn't it?
- How big the slide is, isn't it?
- How nicely the bird sings, isn't it?

13. Moon, earth, river, motherland, country, ship, train are treated as feminine gender. In the tag question the Pronoun used will be "she". Instead of "she", "it" can also be used.

Moon, earth, river, motherland, country, ship, train आदि स्त्रीलिंग के रूप में जाने जाते हैं। टैग प्रश्न में "she" का इस्तेमाल किया जायेगा। उसके बजाय "it" का उपयोग भी किया जा सकता है।

Examples:

- The Titanic was thought to be unsinkable, wasn't she?
- India has never attacked any country, has she?

14. There is no contracted form of "am not". So in question tags, "aren't" is used. / "am not" का कोई अनुबंधित रूप नहीं होता है। इसलिए प्रश्न टैग में aren't का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Examples:

- I am not late today, Am I?
- I am a little late today, aren't I?
- I am confident, aren't I?

Note: But if the question tag to be used is not in contracted form then "am I" can be used. / लेकिन यदि प्रश्न टैग का उपयोग अनुबंधित रूप में नहीं किया गया हो तो "am I" का उपयोग किया जा सकता है।

Examples

- I am not late today, Am I?
- I am not busy, Am I?

15. If the subject of a sentence is there/one/this/that/these/those then the question tag will contain there/one/this etc as the pronoun. यदि किसी वाक्य का कर्ता there/one/this/that/these/those है तो प्रश्न टैग में there/one/this आदि सर्वनाम शामिल होंगे।

Examples:

- There is a book on the table, isn't there?
- One cannot find a solution to this problem, can one?

16. Collective nouns are used in singular form so the question tag will have a singular verb and a singular pronoun. /समूहवाचक संज्ञा का उपयोग एकवचन रूप में किया जाता है इसलिए प्रश्न टैग में भी एकवचन क्रिया और एकवचन सर्वनाम होगा।

Examples:

- The class has selected its monitor, hasn't it?
- The team has played very well, hasn't it?

But if the collective noun is not treated as one unit, we use the plural verb and the plural pronoun. / लेकिन अगर समूहवाचक संज्ञा को एक इकाई नहीं माना जाता है, तो हम बहुवचन क्रिया और बहुवचन सर्वनाम का उपयोग करते हैं।

Examples:

- The team have to arrange for their own shoes, haven't they?

GIVE THE CORRECT QUESTION TAG FOR THE FOLLOWING

- Q1. Cricket is more popular today, _____?
- Q2. Every action has an opposite reaction, _____?
- Q3. I am a student of Pinnacle, _____?
- Q4. I had a bad headache yesterday, _____?
- Q5. It is an important matter, _____?
- Q6. I am happy, _____?
- Q7. The jury gave different opinions, _____?
- Q8. The kid is crying, _____?
- Q9. It was a terrible accident, _____?
- Q10. We must eat vegetables, _____?
- Q11. Love the poor, _____?
- Q12. I am taking tea, _____?
- Q13. We should love our country, _____?
- Q14. Everything was alright, _____?
- Q15. We were warned of the danger, _____?
- Q16. I am innocent, _____?
- Q17. Neither of them were responsible, _____?
- Q18. Man is mortal, _____?
- Q19. I am tired, _____?
- Q20. Either you or your brother came here, _____?
- Q21. Frankel cast his magic spell in the laboratory, _____?
- Q22. Nobody cheated on the exam, _____?
- Q23. Ice touches cold, _____?
- Q24. Nobody dared to do it, _____?
- Q25. It is an important matter, _____?
- Q26. Nobody believes you, _____?
- Q27. Somebody will say so, _____?
- Q28. It hardly rains during the dry season, _____?
- Q29. There are many mistakes in his composition, _____?
- Q30. It is easy to say, _____?
- Q31. There are some problems here, _____?
- Q32. There is a little water in the pot, _____?
- Q33. It is quite a big garden, _____?
- Q34. There are six seasons in Bangladesh, _____?
- Q35. There has been an accident, _____?
- Q36. She needs to buy a pen, _____?
- Q37. Nobody believes a liar, _____?
- Q38. One of the legs of the table has been broken, _____?
- Q39. She has been fasting, _____?
- Q40. The poor are born to suffer, _____?
- Q41. Someone went there, _____?

- Q42. Sultan thanked the Quazi, _____?
- Q43. Nobody called me, _____?
- Q44. Nobody came, _____?
- Q45. Hasan earned very little money, _____?
- Q46. The baby is innocent, _____?
- Q47. To err is human, _____?
- Q48. We had better discuss something else, _____?
- Q49. The baby is playing, _____?
- Q50. It was a good tiffin, _____?
- Q51. Grandmother can tell good stories, _____?
- Q52. Nothing is impossible in this world, _____?
- Q53. The book is rare now, _____?
- Q54. The fishermen catch fishes, _____?
- Q55. She is happy, _____?
- Q56. She does not like bad films, _____?
- Q57. She has never visited the Taj Mahal, _____?
- Q58. You are not my friend, _____?
- Q59. He sat by me, _____?
- Q60. Kindly do me a favour, _____?
- Q61. Let a sleeping dog sleep, _____?
- Q62. Let her come in, _____?
- Q63. She is pretty, _____?
- Q64. Tareq came from Gazipur, _____?
- Q65. Nothing can satisfy him, _____?
- Q66. Hasan put the book on his reading table, _____?
- Q67. You need not depend on others, _____?
- Q68. Blind men cannot see anything, _____?
- Q69. We should respect our teachers, _____?
- Q70. You dare not drive at night, _____?
- Q71. You must do it, _____?
- Q72. Blind men can't read, _____?
- Q73. Don't boil rice, _____?
- Q74. Get out, _____?
- Q75. Give me a glass of water, _____?
- Q76. Let us go home, _____?
- Q77. Let us go out for a walk, _____?
- Q78. Let us have a cup of tea, _____?
- Q79. Nothing can concern you, _____?
- Q80. He has a few friends, _____?
- Q81. Don't bother him, _____?
- Q82. He has little idea about it, _____?
- Q83. Nothing can help you now, _____?
- Q84. Close the window, _____?
- Q85. Come and see me again, _____?
- Q86. Do sit down, _____?
- Q87. There is little water in the jar, _____?
- Q88. Don't be late, _____?
- Q89. My friends and I hardly go there, _____?

- Q90. My friends know you, _____?
- Q91. My friends hardly come here, _____?
- Q92. He hardly realizes it, _____?
- Q93. How sweetly the bird sings, _____?
- Q94. He hardly studies, _____?
- Q95. Grandmother can tell good stories, _____?
- Q96. Her mother couldn't walk, _____?
- Q97. Laila knows you, _____?
- Q98. How nicely she writes, _____?
- Q99. Pinnacle conducts classes early in the morning, _____?
- Q100. We are your well wishers, _____?

Fill in the blanks with the correct question tag.

- Q1. It'll rain soon,?
(a) won't it (b) bought it (c) isn't it (d) may it
- Q2. They needn't worry,?
(a) isn't it (b) doesn't it (c) don't it (d) need they
- Q3. None of the food was wasted,?
(a) wasn't (b) was it (c) weren't (d) were it
- Q4. The hotel was not too expensive,
(a) was it? (b) wasn't it? (c) is it? (d) isn't it?
- Q5. Your father used to be the principal of this college,
(a) did he? (b) does he? (c) didn't he? (d) doesn't he?
- Q6. I am very happy today,?
(a) aren't I (b) are I (c) am I (d) are not I
- Q7. They fought bravely for the freedom of the country,?
(a) did not they (b) don't they (c) didn't they (d) does he
- Q8. The mob has killed the thief,?
(a) haven't it (b) hasn't it (c) has it (d) isn't it
- Q9. Somebody has paid the bill for you,?
(a) haven't they (b) is it (c) have they (d) had they
- Q10. I didn't go for the classes yesterday,?
(a) didn't I (b) did I (c) do I (d) isn't it

ANSWERS

1	Isn't it?	26	Do they?	51	Can't she?	76	Shall we?
2	Hasn't it?	27	Won't they?	52	Is it?	77	Shall we?
3	Aren't I?	28	Does it?	53	Is it?	78	Shall we?

QUESTION TAG

241 / 438

4	Hadn't I?	29	Aren't there?	54	Don't they?	79	Can it?
5	Isn't it?	30	Isn't it?	55	Isn't she?	80	Hasn't he?
6	Aren't I?	31	Aren't there?	56	Does she?	81	Will you?
7	Didn't they?	32	Isn't there?	57	Has she?	82	Has he?
8	Isn't it/he?	33	Isn't it?	58	Are you?	83	Can it?
9	Wasn't it?	34	Aren't there?	59	Didn't he?	84	Will you?
10	Mustn't we?	35	Hasn't there?	60	Will you?	85	Will you?
11	Won't you?	36	Doesn't she?	61	Will you?	86	Will you?
12	Aren't I?	37	Do they?	62	Will you?	87	Is there?
13	Shouldn't we?	38	Hasn't one?	63	Isn't she?	88	Will you?
14	Wasn't it?	39	Doesn't she?	64	Didn't he?	89	Do we?
15	Weren't we?	40	Aren't they?	65	Can it?	90	Don't they?
16	Aren't I?	41	Didn't they?	66	Didn't he?	91	Do they?
17	Were they?	42	Didn't he?	67	Need you?	92	Does he?
18	Isn't he?	43	Did they?	68	Can they?	93	Doesn't it?
19	Aren't I?	44	Did they?	69	Shouldn't we?	94	Does he?
20	Didn't you?	45	Didn't he?	70	Dare you?	95	Can't she?
21	Didn't he?	46	Isn't it?	71	Mustn't you?	96	Could she?
22	Did they?	47	Isn't it?	72	Can they?	97	Doesn't she?
23	Doesn't it?	48	Hadn't we?	73	Will you?	98	Doesn't she?

24	Did they?	49	Isn't it?	74	Won't you?	99	Doesn't it?
25	Isn't it?	50	Wasn't it?	75	Will you?	100	Aren't we?

Fill in the blanks with the correct question tag.

1. A Same modal has to be used so all other options get eliminated.
2. D Same modal has to be used so all other options get eliminated.
3. B The statement has “none” so the question tag will be in the positive so option (a) and (c) get eliminated. Food is an uncountable noun so a singular verb will be used.
4. A The statement has “not”, so the question tag will be in the positive so option (b) and (d) get eliminated. Tense will be the same so (a) is the correct option.
5. C
6. A
7. C
8. B Mob has been treated as singular, so the verb used will be singular.
9. A
10. B

VOICE (Active/Passive)

To understand active and passive voice we need to understand two things first.

Active और Passive Voice को समझने के लिए हमें पहले दो चीजों को समझने की जरूरत है।

1. What is a subject?/कर्ता क्या होता है?

A subject shows/ कर्ता से पता चलता है:

- (a) what the sentence is about, or / वाक्य किस बारे में है, या
- (b) who or what performs the action./ कौन या क्या कार्य करता है।

2. What is an object?/कर्म क्या है?

Apart from serving as subjects in sentences, nouns may also function as objects in sentences./वाक्य में कर्ता के रूप के अलावा संज्ञाएं वाक्यों में कर्म के रूप में भी काम कर सकती हैं।

We simply add “what” to the verb and the answer we get is the object.

Eg: Ravi threw stones in the water. (Ravi is the subject. Threw is the verb. Threw what? The answer is stones, which is the object.) Pronouns may also serve as objects.

सर्वनाम भी कर्म के रूप में काम कर सकते हैं।

Active and Passive Voice

In “active voice” sentences, the sentence begins with the subject. But in passive voice, the subject (doer) is towards the end of the sentence.

“Active voice” में वाक्य कर्ता के साथ शुरू होता है। लेकिन passive voice में (कर्ता) वाक्य के अंत की ओर होता है।

Where do we use passive voice?

- (a) When intentionally hiding the subject of a sentence.

जब जानबूझकर वाक्य के कर्ता को छिपाते हैं।

Example: Some chapters were not studied.

- (b) When passive voice better explains the thought of a sentence.

जब passive voice बेहतर ढंग से वाक्य के बारे में समझाती हो।

Example, to say:

Milk is sold in litres is better than saying, shopkeepers sell milk in litres.

- (c) When something is done upon someone. When something happened with someone.

जब किसी पर कुछ किया जाता है। जब किसी के साथ कुछ होता है।

Example: You will be ruined if you continue gambling.

- (d) When what happened is more important than who did it.

जब "जो हुआ है" वह "किसने किया है" से ज्यादा महत्वपूर्ण हो।

Example: The strike was called off.

(e) When the subject is not exactly known/जब कर्ता की सही जानकारी न हो

Example: His watch was stolen.

It is not known who stole his watch.

The subject (thief) is not exactly known, so it is better to use passive voice for such sentences.

Fundamental Rules for changing from active voice to passive voice

(a) The places of subject and object are interchanged i.e. the object shifts to the place of subject and subject shifts to the place of object in passive voice.

कर्ता और कर्म के स्थान एक दूसरे की जगह लेते हैं यानी कर्म, कर्ता के स्थान पर और कर्ता, कर्म के स्थान पर लगाया जाता है।

Example: **Active voice: I write books.**

Passive voice: Books are written by me.

Subject (I) of the sentence shifted to the place of object (books) and object (books) shifted to the place of subject (I) in passive voice.

वाक्य में कर्ता (I) कर्म (किताबें) के स्थान पर स्थानांतरित हो गया और कर्म, कर्ता (I) के स्थान पर स्थानांतरित हो गया।

(b) Sometimes, the subject of the sentence is not used in passive voice. The subject of the sentence can be omitted in passive voice, if without the subject it can give enough meaning in passive voice.

कभी-कभी वाक्य में कर्ता passive voice में उपयोग नहीं किया जाता है। अगर बिना कर्ता के पर्याप्त अर्थ मिलता हो तो कर्ता को passive voice में छोड़ा जा सकता है।

Example: **Active Voice: People did the work manually.**

Passive voice: The work was done manually.

(c) 3rd form of verb (past participle) is always used as the main verb in sentences of passive voice for all tenses.

किसी भी काल में passive voice के वाक्य में मुख्य क्रिया के रूप में हमेशा क्रिया के 3rd form (past participle) का उपयोग किया जाता है।

(d) The word “by” is used before the subject in sentences in passive voice.

Passive voice में वाक्य में "by" शब्द का उपयोग कर्ता से पहले किया जाता है

Example: **Active voice: He sings a song.**

Passive voice: A song is sung by him.

(e) Auxiliary verbs are used in passive voice according to the tense of the sentence. When changing from active to passive and vice versa the tense does not change.

वाक्य के काल के अनुसार सहायक क्रिया का उपयोग किया जाता है। **जब active से passive और passive से active में बदला जाता है तो काल नहीं बदलता है।**

PASSIVE VOICE FOR ALL TENSES

Auxiliary verbs for each tense is given below./प्रत्येक काल के लिए सहायक क्रिया।

Present Simple Tense (Auxiliary verb in passive voice: is/am/are)

- a) He sings a song. (Active)
A song is sung by him. (Passive)
- b) He does not comfort me.
I am not comforted by him.
- c) Does he write the letters?

Are the letters written by him?

Present Continuous Tense (Auxiliary verb in passive voice: is being/am being/are being)

- (a) I am writing a letter.
A letter is being written by me.
- (b) He is not inviting me.
I am not being invited by him.
- (c) Am I writing the letters?
Are the letters being written by me?

Present Perfect Tense (Auxiliary verb in passive voice: has been/have been)

- (a) She has finished her work. (Active)
Her work has been finished by her. (Passive)
- (b) She has not finished her work.
Her work has not been finished by her.
- (c) Has she finished the projects?
Have the projects been finished by her?

Past Simple Tense (Auxiliary verb in passive voice: was/were)

- (a) I killed a snake.
A snake was killed by me.
- (b) I did not kill a snake.
A snake was not killed by me.
- (c) Did I kill the snakes?
Were the snakes killed by me?

Past Continuous Tense (Auxiliary verb in passive voice: was being/were being)

- (a) He was driving a car.
A car was being driven by him.
- (b) He was not driving a car.
A car was not being driven by him.
- (c) Was he cleaning the dishes?
Were the dishes being cleaned by him?

Past Perfect Tense (Auxiliary verb in passive voice: had been)

- a) They had completed the assignment.
The assignment had been completed by them.
- b) They had not completed the assignment.
The assignment had not been completed by them.
- c) Had they completed the assignment?
Had the assignment been completed by them?

Future Simple Tense (Auxiliary verb in passive voice: will be)

- (a) She will buy a car.
A car will be bought by her.
 - b) She will not buy a car.
A car will not be bought by her.
-

- c) Will she buy a car?
Will a car be bought by her?

Future Perfect Tense (Auxiliary verb in passive voice: will have been)

- a) You will have started the job.
The job will have been started by you.
- b) You will not have started the job.
The job will not have been started by you.
- c) Will you have started the job?
Will the job have been started by you?

Note: The following tenses cannot be changed into passive voice.

निम्न काल को passive voice में नहीं बदला जा सकता है।

- Present perfect continuous tense
- Past perfect continuous tense
- Future continuous tense
- Future perfect continuous tense

Changing the voice of interrogative sentences

The interrogative sentences are divided into two types/प्रश्नवाचक वाक्यों के दो प्रकार होते हैं-

- (a) Those that can be answered by a simple yes or no.
Such sentences begin with a helping verb or a modal- are, am, is, were, had, have, can, should etc.

जिनका उत्तर सरल हां या ना में दिया जा सकता है। इस तरह के वाक्य एक सहायक क्रिया या modal के साथ शुरू होते हैं

Examples: Can you drive?
Is he busy?

- (b) Those that can't be answered by a simple yes or no.

They begin with question words like why, when, how, which, whom etc.

जिनका उत्तर हां या ना में नहीं दिया जा सकता है। वे क्यों, कब, कैसे, किससे, आदि शब्दों से शुरू होते हैं।

Examples: Why is he crying?
How did he come?

Let us take the first case of those interrogative sentences that have the answer as yes or no.

Active voice: Are they writing books?

Simply answer the question in the positive. The answer is/ **बस सकारात्मक में प्रश्न का उत्तर दें। उत्तर है -**

- They are writing books. (Now it becomes a simple sentence; change it to passive voice according to the basic rules)
अब यह एक साधारण वाक्य बन गया; इसे मूल नियमों के अनुसार passive voice में बदलें)
- Books are being written by them. (Next step- Exchange the place of the subject with the helping verb. So, write "books" in place of "are" and "are" in place of "books", and use a question mark at the end.)
(अगला काम- सहायक क्रिया के साथ कर्ता के स्थान को बदलना है। इसलिए books को are के स्थान पर और are को books के स्थान पर रखें, और अंत में एक प्रश्न चिह्न का उपयोग करें।)
- Passive voice: **Are books being written by them?**

Let us now take the second case of those interrogative sentences where the question can't be answered in simple yes or no:

Why does she teach the slum children for free?

Break it up (why + does she teach the slum children for free?)

247 / 438

If we separate the “wh” word from the rest of the sentence, what is left is simply a sentence of the type that has yes or no as an answer. Change it to passive voice and then simply add the “wh” word in the beginning.

यदि हम wh शब्द को शेष वाक्य से अलग करते हैं तो जो बचता है वह केवल उस प्रकार का वाक्य है जिसके उत्तर के रूप में हां या ना होता है। इसे passive voice में बदलें और फिर शुरुआत में केवल wh शब्द को जोड़ें।

(a) Why does she teach the slum children for free? (Active)

Why are the slum children taught for free by her? (Passive)

Similarly, let us take another example:

(b) Why is he selling his car?

Step 1: Separate the questioning word from the rest of the sentence./वाक्य से wh शब्द को अलग करें।

Why + is he selling his car?

Step 2: Is he selling his car?

Answer the question./प्रश्न का उत्तर दें।

He is selling his car.

Step 3: Change to passive voice./Passive voice में बदलें।

Is his car being sold by him?

Last step: Add the question word/प्रश्नवाचक शब्द जोड़ें।

Why is his car being sold by him?

If there is no object in the sentence of active voice and it begins with what/how many/how much +/यदि active voice के वाक्य में कोई कर्म नहीं है और यह इनसे शुरू होता है: What/how many/how much + ...

(a) What do you do on Sunday?

What is done by you on Sunday?

(b) What were you saying?

What was being said by you?

(c) How many questions did you answer?

How many questions were answered by you?

Interrogative sentences beginning with Who/Who से शुरू होने वाले प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य

(a) Who posted the letter?

By whom was the letter posted? (By + whom + HV + object + MV 3rd form)

Who was the letter posted by? (Who + HV + object + MV 3rd form + preposition)

(b) Who has cooked the food?

By whom has the food been cooked?

Who has the food been cooked by?

Rule related to prepositions

If in the active voice sentence, the verb is followed by a preposition, then while changing to passive voice the preposition will be used after the verb.

The robbers broke **into** the house at midnight. (broke is followed by into which is a preposition)

The house was broken **into** by the robbers at midnight.

Example: **He arrived at the station.**

The station was arrived at by him.

(Sometimes the preposition is used just before the doer as in the given sentence. Even in such sentences the preposition will be used.)

Correct prepositions

With certain verbs there are fixed prepositions. List of such verbs is given below.

Compared to, Disgusted with (a person), Quarreled with (someone), Tired of, ornamented with, annoyed at (something), annoyed with (somebody), embodied with, decorated with, startled at, known to, amazed at, surprised at, vexed at, contained in, filled with, pleased/displeased with, addicted to (something).

(a) Aditya knows Vikram.

Vikram is known by Aditya. (Incorrect)

Vikram is known to Aditya. (Correct)

(b) His topping the entrance exam surprised the teacher.

The teacher was surprised with his topping the exam. (Incorrect)

The teacher was surprised at his topping the exam. (Correct)

Sentences with two objects

Example: The teacher taught English to the students at Pinnacle.

In this sentence there are two objects (English and students). We can begin the passive sentence with either object.

First sentence : English was taught to the students at Pinnacle.

Second Sentence : The students were taught English at Pinnacle by the teacher.

Sentences having two verbs

They made me dance at the party.

(Active Sentence structure: Subject + verb (1) + object + verb (2) +)

I was made to dance at the party by them.

(Passive sentence structure: Subject + HV + 1st verb 3rd form + to + 2nd verb (1st form) +)

Changing Imperative sentences

Imperative sentences are divided into two categories./आज्ञासूचक वाक्यों को दो श्रेणियों में विभाजित किया गया है।

(a) With an object.

Example: **Close the tap.**
 Finish the work.

(b) Without an object.

Example: **Sit Down.**
 Go there.

For sentences having an object

First method: Use let in the beginning of the sentence.

{Let + object + be + verb (3rd form)}

पहला तरीका: वाक्य के आरंभ में let का प्रयोग करें।

Second Method : The sentence structure of the passive sentence will be :

Passive Sentence में वाक्य संरचना इस प्रकार होगी:

You are requested/ordered/forbidden + to + verb 1st form + object.

(a) Finish the paper.

Let the paper be finished.

(b) Please open the bottle.

You are requested to open the bottle.

For sentences without an object

(a) Jump now.

There is no object in this sentence./इस वाक्य में कोई कर्म नहीं है।

The sentence structure of the passive sentence will be /**Passive Sentence में वाक्य संरचना इस प्रकार होगी-**

You are requested/ordered/forbidden +to + verb 1st form + object.

Passive sentence : You are ordered to jump now.

For imperative sentences beginning with “let”

(a) Let Ravi finish the work.

Let the work be finished by Ravi.

(b) Let him propose to Geeta.

Let Geeta be proposed to by him.

Rules for sentences having modals

Active sentence : Modal + verb 1st form

Passive sentence : Modal + be + verb 3rd form

(a) Anybody can approach the police for help.

The police can be approached by anybody for help.

(b) We must wear the seat belts.

The seat belts must be worn by us.

Active sentence : Modal + have + verb 3rd form

Passive sentence : Modal + have + been + verb 3rd form

(a) We should have given them the money.

 The money should have been given to them by us.

(b) He could have done that work.

 That work could have been done by him.

Some rules for special sentences

Active sentence : HV + infinitive {to + verb (1st form)}

Passive sentence : HV + to be + MV (3rd form)

(a) He is to finish the work today.

 The work is to be finished by him today.

(b) They had to clear the bill with all the outstanding charges.

 The bill had to be cleared with all the outstanding charges by them.

EXERCISE:

Q1. The manager keeps the work pending. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 3 March 2020 (Morning)

- (a) The work has been kept pending by the manager.
- (b) The work are being kept pending by the manager.
- (c) The work was kept pending by the manager.
- (d) The work is kept pending by the manager.

Q2. The thief was being arrested by the police. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 3 March 2020 (Afternoon)

- (a) The police has arrested the thief.
- (b) The police arrested the thief.
- (c) The police had arrested the thief.
- (d) The police was arresting the thief.

Q3. Martin drew a picture of the snow-capped mountains. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 3 March 2020 (Evening)

- (a) A picture of the snow-capped mountains was drawn by Martin.
- (b) A picture of the snow-capped mountains is drawn by Martin.
- (c) A picture of the snow-capped mountains has been drawn by Martin.
- (d) A picture of the snow-capped mountains is being drawn by Martin.

Q4. His elder sister taught him English. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 4 March 2020 (Afternoon)

- (a) He is being taught English by his elder sister.
- (b) His elder sister is taught English by him.
- (c) He has been taught English by his elder sister.
- (d) He was taught English by his elder sister.

Q5. Did the problems you had to face discourage you? - SSC CGL-Tier-I 4 March 2020 (Evening)

- (a) Are you being discouraged by the problems you had to face?
- (b) Have you been discouraged by the problems you have to face?
- (c) Are you discouraged by the problems you had to face?
- (d) Were you discouraged by the problems you had to face?

Q6. They offered me a chair. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 5 March 2020 (Morning)

- (a) I offered a chair to them
- (b) A chair is offered to me by them.

(c) A chair was being offered to me.

(d) I was offered a chair by them.

Q7. They are constructing a residential youth hostel. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 5 March 2020 (Afternoon)

(a) A residential youth hostel is being constructed by them.

(b) A residential youth hostel has been constructed by them.

(c) A residential youth hostel was constructed by them.

(d) A residential youth hostel is constructed by them.

Q8. People claim to have seen the wild and mad elephant in several cities. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 5 March 2020 (Evening)

(a) The wild and mad elephant is being claimed to be seen in several cities.

(b) The wild and mad elephant was claimed to be seen by people in several cities.

(c) The wild and mad elephant is claimed to have been seen in several cities.

(d) The wild and mad elephant has been claimed to be seen by the people in several cities.

Q9. The farmer is ploughing the fields. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 6 March 2020 (Morning)

(a) The fields are ploughed by the farmer.

(b) The fields have been ploughed by the farmer.

(c) The fields are being ploughed by the farmer.

(d) The fields were ploughed by the farmer.

Q10. A child could understand his theory. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 6 March 2020 (Afternoon)

(a) His theory is being understood by a child.

(b) His theory was understood by a child.

(c) His theory could be understood by a child.

(d) His theory can be understood by a child.

Q11. Why do you spend so much money? - SSC CGL-Tier-I 6 March 2020 (Evening)

(a) Why was so much money spent by you?

(b) Why is so much money being spent by you?

(c) Why has so much money been spent by you?

(d) Why is so much money spent by you?

Q12. The children sang the national anthem with great enthusiasm. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 7 March 2020 (Morning)

(a) The national anthem has been sung with great enthusiasm by the children.

(b) The national anthem was sung with great enthusiasm by the children.

(c) The national anthem was sung with great enthusiasm by the children.

(d) The national anthem is been sung with great enthusiasm by the children

Q13. He incurred heavy losses in business. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 7 March 2020 (Afternoon)

(a) Heavy losses was incurred in business by him.

(b) Heavy losses were incurred in business by him.

(c) Heavy losses are being incurred in business by him.

(d) Heavy losses are incurred in business by him.

Q14. She is teaching French to children. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 7 March 2020 (Evening)

(a) Children are taught French by her.

(b) Children have been taught French by her.

(c) Children are being taught French by her.

(d) Children were taught French by her.

Q15. Fortunately, the fire did not cause much damage. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 9 March 2020 (Morning)

(a) Fortunately, not much damage is caused by the fire.

(b) Fortunately, not much damage was being caused by the fire.

(c) Fortunately, not much damage is being caused by the fire.

(d) Fortunately, not much damage was caused by the fire.

Q16. The commander ordered his soldiers to move forward and attack the enemy camps. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 9 March 2020 (Afternoon)

(a) The commander was ordered by his soldiers to move forward and attack the enemy camps.

(b) The soldiers were ordered by their commander to move forward and attack the enemy camps.

(c) His soldiers were ordered by the commander to be moved forward and attacked the enemy camps.

(d) The commander ordered his soldiers to be moved forward and attacked the enemy camps

Q17. Conduct all the exams in a fair and proper manner. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 9 March 2020 (Evening)

(a) Let all the exams be conducted in a fair and proper manner.

(b) Let all exams should be conducted in fair and proper manner.

(c) All the exams are conducted in a fair and proper manner.

(d) The exams were all conducted in a fair and proper manner.

Previous year question SSC CGL Tier 1 2019

Q18. Every passing vehicle was being thoroughly checked by the guards. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 4 June 2019 (Morning)

- (a) The guards were thoroughly checking every passing vehicle.
- (b) The guards have thoroughly checked every passing vehicle.
- (c) Every passing vehicle were thoroughly checking the guards.
- (d) The guards have been thoroughly checking every passing vehicle

Q19. Do not buy medicines without the doctor's prescription. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 4 June 2019 (Morning)

- (a) Medicines should not be bought without the doctor's prescription.
- (b) Medicines need not be bought without the doctor's prescription.
- (c) Medicines might not be bought without the doctor's prescription.
- (d) Medicines could not be bought without the doctor's prescription

Q20. Do not park your car in front of my house. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 4 June 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) Your car need not be parked in front of my house.
- (b) Your car should not be parked in front of my house.
- (c) Your car could not be parked in front of my house.
- (d) My house should not be parked in front of your car

Q21. The main gate of the building was being guarded by gun-totting guards. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 4 June 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) Gun-totting guards guarded the main gate of the building.
- (b) The main gate of the building were guarding gun-totting guards.
- (c) Gun-totting guards were guarding the main gate of the building.
- (d) Gun-totting guards have been guarding the main gate of the building.

Q22. The crop was adversely affected by the inadequate rainfall. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 4 June 2019 (Evening)

- (a) The adversely rainfall has affected the inadequate crop.
- (b) The inadequate rainfall was adversely affecting the crop.
- (c) The inadequate rainfall adversely affected the crop.
- (d) The inadequate crop adversely affected the rainfall.

Q23. Please show me my son's Mathematics notebook. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 4 June 2019 (Evening)

- (a) I will please be shown my son's Mathematics notebook.
- (b) I may please be shown my son's Mathematics notebook.
- (c) My son's Mathematics notebook was please shown to me.
- (d) My son may please be shown the Mathematics notebook.

Q24. Their children were brought up with great care. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 6 June 2019 (Morning)

- (a) They had brought up their children with great care.
- (b) Their children brought them up with great care.
- (c) They brought up their children with great care.
- (d) They have been bringing up their children with great care

Q25. At night, lock the outer gate. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 6 June 2019 (Morning)

- (a) The outer gate is requested to be locked at night.
- (b) The outer gate be locked at night.
- (c) Let the outer gate be locked at night.
- (d) The outer gate is locked at night.

Q26. The wall of this park is being painted by children. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 6 June 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) Children are painting the wall of this park.
- (b) The wall is painting children of this park.
- (c) Children have been painting the wall of this park.
- (d) Children painted the wall of this park.

Q27. Take this suitcase upstairs. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 6 June 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) You are requested to take this suitcase upstairs.
- (b) You must be taking this suitcase upstairs.
- (c) This suitcase should be taken upstairs.
- (d) Let this suitcase been taken upstairs.

Q28. The injured were being removed to the hospital by the police. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 6 June 2019 (Evening)

- (a) The police removed the injured to the hospital.
- (b) The injured was removing the police to the hospital.
- (c) The police was removing the injured to the hospital.
- (d) The police has been removing the injured to the hospital.

Q29. Show these visitors the butterfly farm. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 6 June 2019 (Evening)

- (a) These visitors should be showed the butterfly farm.
- (b) Let these visitors be showing the butterfly farm.
- (c) You must show these visitors the butterfly farm.

(d) Let these visitors be shown the butterfly farm

Q30. One of the passengers was being thoroughly checked by the custom officers. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 7 June 2019 (Morning)

(a) The custom officers have been thoroughly checking one of the passengers.

(b) The custom officers thoroughly checked one of the passengers.

(c) One of the passengers was thoroughly checking the custom officers.

(d) The custom officers were thoroughly checking one of the passengers.

Q31. Please take these students round the biscuit factory. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 7 June 2019 (Morning)

(a) These students should be taking round the biscuit factory.

(b) You are requested to take these students round the biscuit factory.

(c) Let these students to be taken round the biscuit factory.

(d) You must take these students round the biscuit factory.

Q32. The chairs were being arranged in the examination hall by the staff. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 7 June 2019 (Afternoon)

(a) The chairs were arranging the staff in the examination hall.

(b) The staff was arranging the chairs in the examination hall.

(c) The staff has been arranging the chairs in the examination hall.

(d) The staff has arranged the chairs in the examination hall.

Q33. Please take the guest to his room on the 6th floor. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 7 June 2019 (Afternoon)

(a) The guest should be took to his room on the 6th floor.

(b) You are requested to take the guest to his room on the 6th floor.

(c) You must take the guest to his room on the 6th floor.

(d) Let the guest be taking to his room on the 6th floor.

Q34. Some people believe that discipline means blind submission to authority. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 7 June 2019 (Evening)

(a) It is belief by some people that discipline means blind submission to authority.

(b) It was believed by some people that discipline meant blind submission to authority.

(c) It is believed by some people that discipline means blind submission to authority.

(d) It has been believed by some people that discipline means blind submission to authority.

Q35. The hunchback was being laughed at by everyone. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 7 June 2019 (Evening)

(a) Everyone was laughed at the hunchback.

(b) Everyone is laughing hunchback.

(c) Everyone laughed at the hunchback.

(d) Everyone laughs at the hunchback.

Q36. She was seen sitting in the last row. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 10 June 2019 (Morning)

(a) We see her sitting in the last row.

(b) We saw her sitting in the last row.

(c) We had seen her sitting in the last row.

(d) We have seen her sitting in the last row

Q37. The enemy will have seized the fort before nightfall. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 10 June 2019 (Morning)

(a) The fort would have been seized by the enemy before nightfall.

(b) The enemy will be seized by the fort before nightfall.

(c) The fort will have been seized by the enemy before nightfall.

(d) The enemy will seize the fort before nightfall

Q38. Let the bell be rung every forty minutes. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 10 June 2019 (Afternoon)

(a) The bell should be rung every forty minutes

(b) Ring the bell every forty minutes

(c) The bell ought to be rung every forty minutes

(d) Let the bell keep ringing every forty minute

Q39. He is clicking good pictures with his new camera. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 10 June 2019 (Afternoon)

(a) Good pictures were clicked with his new camera.

(b) Good pictures have been clicked with his new camera.

(c) Good pictures are being clicked with his new camera.

(d) Good pictures are clicked with his new camera

Q40. You will either be taken prisoner or shot by the enemy. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 10 June 2019 (Evening)

(a) The enemy will be either taking you prisoner or shooting you.

(b) The enemy either takes you prisoner or shoots you.

(c) The enemy would either take you prisoner or shoot.

(d) The enemy will either take you prisoner or shoot you.

Q41. Have they announced the World Cup cricket team? - SSC CGL-Tier-I 10 June 2019 (Evening)

(a) Has the world cup cricket team been announced?

(b) Have the world cup cricket team been announced?

(c) Have the world cup cricket team announced?

(d) Has the world cup cricket team being announced

Q42. We will all be greatly benefited by this scheme. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 11 June 2019 (Morning)

(a) This scheme has greatly benefitted us all.

(b) This scheme would greatly benefit we all.

(c) This scheme will greatly benefit us all.

(d) This scheme is going to greatly benefit us all

Q43. The sailors had never encountered such a rough sea. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 11 June 2019 (Morning)

(a) Such a rough sea was never encountered by the sailors.

(b) Such a rough sea had never been encountered by the sailors.

(c) Such a rough sea has never been encountered by the sailors.

(d) Such a rough sea is never encountered by the sailors.

Q44. Heavy taxes have been imposed on luxury items by the government. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 11 June 2019 (Afternoon)

(a) The government is imposing heavy taxes on luxury items.

(b) The government has imposed heavy taxes on luxury items.

(c) The government imposed heavy taxes on luxury items.

(d) The government had imposed heavy taxes on luxury items

Q45. She never trusted anyone. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 11 June 2019 (Afternoon)

(a) Her trust was never for anyone.

(b) She was never trusted by anyone.

(c) No one was ever trusted by her.

(d) Anyone is not trusted by her

Q46. It is time to serve dinner. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 11 June 2019 (Evening)

(a) It is time so dinner should be served.

(b) It is dinner serving time.

(c) It is time for dinner to be served.

(d) It is time that dinner is serve

Q47. Superstitions are still believed in by people. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 11 June 2019 (Evening)

- (a) People have still believed in superstitions.
- (b) People are still believing in superstitions.
- (c) People still believe in superstitions.
- (d) People still believed in superstitions.

Q48. We were given very little time to prepare the presentation. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 12 June 2019 (Morning)

- (a) They have given us very little time to prepare the presentation.
- (b) They gave us very little time to prepare the presentation.
- (c) They will give us very little time to prepare the presentation.
- (d) They give us little time to prepare the presentation

Q49. Credit cards are replacing cash transactions. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 12 June 2019 (Morning)

- (a) Cash transactions had been replaced by credit cards.
- (b) Cash transactions have been replaced by credit cards.
- (c) Cash transactions are being replaced by credit cards.
- (d) Cash transactions are replaced by credit cards.

Q50. A campus fire in California caused the death of at least twenty-three persons. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 12 June 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) The death of at least twenty three persons caused a campus fire in California.
- (b) The death of at least twenty three persons was caused by a fire in California.
- (c) The death of at least twenty three persons will be caused in a campus fire in California.
- (d) At least twenty three person's death was caused in a campus fire in California

Q51. It was decided by the members that the report would be placed before the Chairman for his comments. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 12 June 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) The members decided to place the report before the chairman for his comments.
- (b) The Chairman's comments were to be placed on the report of the members.
- (c) Did the members decide to place the report before the Chairman?
- (d) The Chairman decided to place the report before the members

Q52. By whom were you taught Mathematics? - SSC CGL-Tier-I 12 June 2019 (Evening)

- (a) Who taught you Mathematics?
- (b) Who teaching you Mathematics?
- (c) Who will teach you Mathematics?
- (d) Whom are you teaching Mathematics?

Q53. They opened a new mall nearby last month. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 12 June 2019 (Evening)

- (a) A new mall can be open nearby last month.
- (b) A new mall was opened nearby last month.
- (c) Nearby a new mall is opened last month.
- (d) A new mall will be opened nearby last month

Q54. The artist played the violin. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 13 June 2019 (Morning)

- (a) The violin had been played by the artist
- (b) The violin will be played by the artist
- (c) The violin is being played by the artist
- (d) The violin was played by the artist

Q55. He was given a book for his birthday. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 13 June 2019 (Morning)

- (a) She has gave him a book for his birthday
- (b) She give a book to him for his birthday
- (c) She gave him a book for his birthday
- (d) She will be giving him a book for his birthday

Q56. Rudra was laughed at by all his friends when he wore his socks inside-out. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 13 June 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) If Rudra wears his socks inside-out all his friends will laugh at him.
- (b) When Rudra wore his socks inside-out all his friends were laughing at him.
- (c) All his friends will be laughing at rudra for wearing his socks inside-out
- (d) All his friends laughed at Rudra when he wore his socks inside out

Q57. They will put away their woollens after the festival of Holi. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 13 June 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) Their woollens are being put away after the festival of Holi
- (b) Their woollens have been put away after the festival of Holi
- (c) Their woollens will be put away after the festival of Holi
- (d) Their woollens are put away after the festival of Holi

Q58. Dinesh was looked after by his grandmother when his parents went abroad. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 13 June 2019 (Evening)

- (a) Dineh's grandmother looks after him when his parents went abroad.
- (b) Dinesh's grandmother looked after him when his parents went aborad.
- (c) Dinesh looked after his grandmother when his parents went abroad

(d) Dinesh's grandmother was looking after him when his parents went abroad

Q59. Ananya plucks fresh flowers from the garden every day. - SSC CGL-Tier-I 13June 2019 (Evening)

- (a) Fresh flowers have been plucked by Ananya from the garden every day.
- (b) Fresh flowers were plucked by Ananya from the garden every day.
- (c) Fresh garden is plucked by Ananya from the flowers every day.
- (d) Fresh flowers are plucked by Ananya from the garden every day.

Previous year question SSC CGL Tier 2 2019

Q60. When we arrived at his house, we were welcomed by his parents. - SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) When his parents arrived at his house, we welcomed them.
- (b) When we arrived at his house, his parents welcomed us.
- (c) When we arrived at his house, we welcomed his parents.
- (d) After we arrived at his house, his parents had welcomed us.

Q61. Has the car been cleaned by the driver? - SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) How has the driver cleaned the car?
- (b) Does the driver clean the car?
- (c) Has the driver cleaned the car?
- (d) Did the driver clean the car?

Q62. Preparations were being made for the sports meet at the school. - SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) They have been making preparations for the sports meet at the school.
- (b) They were making preparations for the sports meet at the school.
- (c) They have started making preparations for the sports meet at the school.
- (d) They have made preparations for the sports meet at the school.

Q63. By whom was this window pane broken? - SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Who breaks this window pane?
- (b) Who broke this window pane?
- (c) Who has broken this window pane?
- (d) Who will break this window pane?

Q64. A poster on Independence Day was made by Avika. - SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) A poster was making Avika on Independence Day.

- (b) Avika was making a poster on Independence Day.
- (c) Avika is making a poster on Independence Day.
- (d) Independence Day was making a poster on Avika.

Q65. More roles for women will be opened up in the ranks of soldiers by the Indian army. - SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The Indian army has opened up more roles for women in the ranks of soldiers.
- (b) More roles will open up for the Indian army in the ranks of women soldiers.
- (c) The Indian army will open up more roles for women in the ranks of soldiers.
- (d) Women will open up more roles for the Indian army in the ranks of soldiers.

Q66. Pruning of trees in my colony has been started by the horticulture department. - SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Pruning of trees in my colony has started the horticulture department.
- (b) The horticulture department has been started pruning of trees in my colony.
- (c) The horticulture department has started pruning of trees in my colony.
- (d) The horticulture department will start pruning of trees in my colony.

Q67. Mobile toilets were placed by the district administration behind the area where people assembled for army recruitment. - SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The district administration has placed mobile toilets behind the area where people assembled for army recruitment.
- (b) The district administration is planning to place mobile toilets behind the area where people will assemble for army recruitment.
- (c) The district administration placed mobile toilets behind the area where people assembled for army recruitment.
- (d) The mobile toilets placed district administration behind the area where people assembled for army recruitment.

Q68. The authorities are planning to lift restrictions on the movement of people in the Valley from the coming week. - SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) It has been planned to lift restrictions on the movement of people in the Valley from the coming week.
- (b) Restrictions on the movement of people in the Valley from the coming week are planning to lift the authorities in the Valley.
- (c) It is being planned by the authorities to lift restrictions on the movement of people in the Valley from the coming week.
- (d) Lifting restrictions on the movement of people in the Valley is planned from the coming week.

Q69. A brick falling from the rooftop broke the front glass of my car. - SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The glass of my car has broken a brick falling from the rooftop.
- (b) The front glass of my car was broken by a brick falling from the rooftop.
- (c) The front glass of my car had been broken by a brick falling from the rooftop.
- (d) The front glass of my car has been broken by a brick falling from the rooftop.

Q70. Your behaviour annoys me greatly. - SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) I was greatly annoyed by your behaviour.
- (b) I have been greatly annoyed by your behaviour.
- (c) I am greatly annoyed by your behaviour.
- (d) Your behaviour has been greatly annoyed by me.

Q71. The Indian Army has inducted several women officers in infantry and Armoured Corps. - SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Several indian officers will be inducted by the Indian Army in infantry and Armoured Corps.
- (b) Several indian officers were inducted by the Indian Army in infantry and Armoured Corps.
- (c) Several indian officers are being inducted by the Indian Army in infantry and Armoured Corps.
- (d) Several indian officers have been inducted by the Indian Army in infantry and Armoured Corps.

Q72. Did you receive my letter? - SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Did my letter was received by you?
- (b) Have you been received by my letter?
- (c) Was my letter received by you?
- (d) Has my letter been received by you?

Q73. Please share your class notes with me. - SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Your class notes have been shared with me.
- (b) You are requested to share your class notes with me.
- (c) Why don't you share your class notes with me?
- (d) You can share your class notes with me.

Q74. Doctors are constantly monitoring the condition of the patient. - SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The condition of the patient has been constantly monitored by the doctors.
- (b) The condition of the patient is being constantly monitored by the doctors.
- (c) The condition of doctors is being constantly monitored by the patient.
- (d) The condition of the patient is constantly monitored by the doctors.

Q75. Who can help me with Mathematics? - SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) By whom was I helped in Mathematics?
- (b) By whom can I be helped in Mathematics?
- (c) Could I be helped in Mathematics by somebody?

(d) Whom did I help in Mathematics?

Q76. India and Bhutan signed ten MOUs in the field of space research, aviation, power and education. - SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Ten MOUs in the field of space research, aviation, power and education have been signed by India and Bhutan.
- (b) Ten MOUs in the field of space research, aviation, power and education will be signed by India and Bhutan.
- (c) Ten MOUs in the field of space research, aviation, power and education were signed by India and Bhutan.
- (d) Ten MOUs in the field of space research, aviation, power and education are being signed by India and Bhutan.

Q77. I am sure he will give me some advice about admission in the University of Delhi. - SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) I am sure he will be given some advice by me about admission in the University of Delhi.
- (b) I am sure I will be given some advice by him about admission in the University of Delhi.
- (c) I am sure I am given some advice by him about admission in the University of Delhi.
- (d) I am sure I can be given some advice by him about admission in the University of Delhi

Q78. Two children were shot dead by a psychopath during the California music festival. - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Two children were being shot dead by a psychopath during the California music festival.
- (b) Two children are shot dead by a psychopath during the California music festival.
- (c) A psychopath during the California music festival was shooting dead two children.
- (d) A psychopath shot dead two children during the California music festival.

Q79. Somebody feeds the stray dog daily. - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Daily somebody has fed the stray dog.
- (b) The stray dog was fed daily.
- (c) The stray dog is fed daily by somebody.
- (d) The stray dog will be fed daily.

Q80. Popular monuments will be kept open till 9 p.m. - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) They had kept popular monuments open till 9 p.m.
- (b) They are keeping popular monuments open till 9 p.m.
- (c) They will keep popular monuments open till 9 p.m.
- (d) They will be keeping popular monuments open till 9 p.m.

Q81. By how many people were you helped in your time of difficulty? - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) How many people helped you in your time of difficulty?
- (b) How many people were you helping in time of difficulty?

(c) How many people are you helped by in your time of difficulty?

(d) In your time of difficulty how many people were you helped by?

Q82. Nobody told me Vanita was unwell. - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

(a) I wasn't being told by anybody that Vanita was unwell.

(b) I wasn't told by anybody that Vanita was unwell.

(c) Nobody told me Vanita was being unwell.

(d) Nobody tells me that Vanita was unwell.

Q83. Do not take the coastal road during monsoons. - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

(a) You are not taking the coastal road during monsoons.

(b) You will not take the coastal road during monsoons.

(c) Coastal road is not being taken during monsoons.

(d) Coastal roads should not be taken during monsoons.

Q84. The team manager is examining the documents of all the players. - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

(a) Examination of the documents of all the players was done by the team manager.

(b) The documents of all the players are being examined by the team manager.

(c) The documents of all the players the team manager is examining.

(d) The team manager has been examining the documents of all the players.

Q85. Teenagers don't like being told what to do. - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

(a) Being told what to do was not being liked by teenagers.

(b) Teenagers should not be told what to do.

(c) Being told what to do is not liked by teenagers.

(d) Teenagers are not liking being told what to do

Q86. People are reading the articles on using plastic waste innovatively with interest. - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

(a) The articles on innovative use of plastic waste are read with interest.

(b) The articles on using plastic waste innovatively are being read with interest.

(c) People have been reading the articles on using plastic waste innovatively with interest.

(d) People were reading the articles on using plastic waste innovatively with interest.

Q87. Please give me some more time to complete the assignments. - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

(a) You may please give me some more time to complete the assignments.

(b) I am requesting you to give me some more time to complete the assignments.

(c) Some more time will be given to me to complete the assignments.

(d) I may please be given some more time to complete the assignments

Q88. They sealed all unauthorized farms on the highway. - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

(a) All unauthorized farms on the highway were sealed.

(b) They are sealing all unauthorized farms on the highway.

(c) All unauthorized farms on the highway have sealed the authorities.

(d) The authorities were sealing all unauthorized farms on the highway.

Q89. Do you think that the government will accept our demands? - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

(a) Do you think we will accept the government demands?

(b) Do you think that our demands will be accepted by the government?

(c) Do you think that the government is going to accept our demands?

(d) Do you think that our demands have been accepted by the government?

Q90. How many languages are spoken in India? - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

(a) How many languages did the Indians speak?

(b) How many languages are Indians speaking?

(c) How many languages do people in India speak?

(d) People have been speaking how many languages in India?

Q91. High interest rates are alarming automobile dealers. - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 201

(a) Automobile dealers is being alarmed by high interest rates.

(b) High interest rates has been alarmed by automobile dealers.

(c) High interest rates have alarmed automobile dealers.

(d) Automobile dealers are being alarmed by high interest rates.

Q92. We have written all the library rules on the notice-board. - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

(a) All the library rules have been written on the notice-board.

(b) All the library rules were written on the notice-board.

(c) All the library rules are being written on the notice-board.

(d) We are writing all the library rules on the notice-board

Q93. An apple carries about 100 million useful bacteria. - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) About 100 million useful bacteria are being carried by an apple.
- (b) An apple will carry about 100 million useful bacteria.
- (c) The useful bacteria to be carried in an apple is about 100 million.
- (d) About 100 million useful bacteria are carried by an apple.

Q94. Preparations are being made for our Annual fest. - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) We are making preparations for our Annual fest.
- (b) We have made preparations for our Annual fest.
- (c) Preparations were being made for our Annual fest.
- (d) Our Annual fest preparations are made.

Q95. The play on environment issues was performed with great professionalism by our students. - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Our students performed the play on environment issues with great professionalism.
- (b) Our students were to perform with great professionalism the play on environment issue.
- (c) Our students have been performing the play on environment issues with great professionalism.
- (d) The play on environment issues was being performed with great professionalism by our students.

Q96. Our home was built in 1990 by my father. - SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Our home was being built in 1990 by my father.
- (b) My father had built our home in 1990.
- (c) My father was building our home in 1990.
- (d) My father built our home in 1990.

Q97. I regret the way I treated you. - SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) I regret the way you were being treated by me.
- (b) I regret the way you were treated by me.
- (c) I regret the way I am treating you.
- (d) I regret the way you treated me.

Q98. I owe a big debt of gratitude to my mentor, Ms. Pallavi Dutta. - SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) A big debt of gratitude had been owed by me to my mentor, Ms. Pallavi Dutta.
- (b) A big debt of gratitude was owing by me to my mentor, Ms. Pallavi Dutta.
- (c) A big debt of gratitude will be owed by to my mentor, Ms. Pallavi Dutta.
- (d) A big debt of gratitude is owed by me to my mentor, Ms. Pallavi Dutta.

Q99. Did the boys take permission to go out today? - SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

268 / 438

- (a) Are the boys taking permission to go out today?
- (b) Was permission to go out today taken by the boys?
- (c) Has permission to going out today been taking by the boys?
- (d) Had the boys taken permission to go out today?

Q100. My friends persuaded me that I should forgive him. - SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) I was persuaded by my friends that he should be forgiven.
- (b) I will have been persuaded by my friends to forgive him.
- (c) I am being persuaded by my friends that he should be forgiven.
- (d) I will be persuaded by my friends that he should be forgiven.

Q101. They shifted the venue of the conference. - SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The venue of the conference was shifted.
- (b) The venue of the conference has been shifted.
- (c) They are shifting the venue of the conference.
- (d) They were shifting the venue of the conference.

Q102. My grandmother believes that drinking a glass of milk at bedtime is essential for health. - SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) It is believed by my grandmother that drinking a glass of milk at bedtime is essential for health.
- (b) It is being believed by my grandmother that drinking a glass of milk at bedtime is essential for health.
- (c) It will have been believed by my grandmother that drinking a glass of milk at bedtime is essential for health.
- (d) It has been believed by my grandmother that drinking a glass of milk at bedtime is essential for health.

Q103. They are selling very good stationery here. - SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) Very good stationery sells here.
- (b) Very good stationery is being sold here.
- (c) Stationery selling here is very good.
- (d) Stationery selling has been very good here.

Q104. The two little girls were playing a game of dice. - SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The two little girls had played a game of dice.
- (b) A game of dice was played by the two little girls.
- (c) A game of dice was being played by the two little girls.

(d) The two little girls had been playing a game of dice.

Q105. To be a good speaker you need to memorize these speeches. - SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) These speeches will be memorized by you to be a good speaker.
- (b) To be a good speaker these speeches need to be memorized by you
- (c) To be a good speaker these speeches need to memorize by you.
- (d) To be a good speaker these speeches being memorized by you.

Q106. It is known by everyone that the tournament will be won by us. - SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) It is known to everyone that we are going to win the tournament.
- (b) It is known that the tournament is going to be won by us.
- (c) Everyone knows that we will win the tournament.
- (d) Everyone knows that the tournament was won by us.

Q107. How were they managing the school for one year without a Principal? - SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) How was the Principal managed for one year without a School?
- (b) How was the school managed for one year without a Principal?
- (c) How was the Principal being managed for one year without a School?
- (d) How was the school being managed for one year without a Principal?

Q108. One should leave office on time to maintain good work life balance. - SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) Office is being left on time to maintain good work life balance.
- (b) Office should be left on time to maintain good work life balance.
- (c) Office has to be left on time to maintain good work life balance.
- (d) Office will be left on time to maintain good work life balance.

Q109. An interesting discussion is being held on environmental degradation. - SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) They are holding an interesting discussion on environmental degradation.
- (b) An interesting discussion had been held on environmental degradation.
- (c) An interesting discussion is to be held on environmental degradation.
- (d) They will be holding an interesting discussion on environmental degradation.

Q110. My art teacher asked me whether I had attended her classes. - SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) My art teacher was asking me whether I had attended her classes.
- (b) My art teacher asks me whether I attended her classes.

(c) I was being asked by my art teacher whether I was attending her classes.

(d) I was asked by my art teacher whether I had attended her classes

Q111. We expect an important announcement regarding the foreign policy today. - SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

(a) An important announcement regarding the foreign policy was expected today.

(b) We had been expected an important announcement regarding the foreign policy today.

(c) An important announcement regarding the foreign policy is expected today.

(d) An important announcement regarding the foreign policy will be expected today.

Q112. My birthday was celebrated by my colleagues at the office today. - SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

(a) My colleagues have celebrated my birthday at the office today.

(b) My colleagues are celebrating my birthday at the office today.

(c) My colleagues will celebrate my birthday at the office today.

(d) My colleagues celebrated my birthday at the office today.

Q113. Hillary Clinton and her daughter Chelsea are working on "The Book of Gutsy women." - SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

(a) "The Book of Gutsy Women," is being worked upon by Hillary Clinton and her daughter Chelsea.

(b) Hillary Clinton and Chelsea will have worked upon "The Book of Gutsy Women".

(c) "The Book of Gutsy Women" would have been worked upon by Hillary Clinton and her daughter Chelsea.

(d) Hillary Clinton and her daughter Chelsea were working upon "The Book of Gutsy Women."

Q114. The monsoons spur the trees to sprout new leaves. - SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

(a) Trees were spurred to sprout new leaves by the monsoons.

(b) The monsoons will have spurred the trees to sprout new leaves.

(c) Trees are spurred by the monsoons to sprout new leaves.

(d) The monsoons are spurring the trees to sprout new leaves.

Previous year question SSC CHSL 2019

Q115. The prisoners have made these paintings. - SSC CHSL- 1 July 2019 (Evening)

(a) These prisoners have been made by the paintings.

(b) These paintings were made by the prisoners.

(c) These paintings are made by the prisoners.

(d) These paintings have been made by the prisoners.

Q116. The gardener has mowed the lawn. - SSC CHSL- 2 July 2019 (Morning)

- (a) The lawn was mowed by the gardener.
- (b) The lawn has been mowed by the gardener.
- (c) The lawn is mowed by the gardener.
- (d) The gardener has been mowed by the lawn.

Q117. The Japanese Emperor Akihito abdicated the Chrysanthemum Throne in April, 2019. - SSC CHSL- 2 July 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) The Japanese Emperor Akihito was abdicated by the Chrysanthemum Throne in April, 2019.
- (b) The Chrysanthemum Throne was abdicated by the Japanese Emperor Akihito in April, 2019.
- (c) The Chrysanthemum Throne has abdicated by the Japanese Emperor Akihito in April, 2019.
- (d) The Chrysanthemum Throne is abdicated by the Japanese Emperor Akihito in April, 2019

Q118. Bill Gates has given away twenty seven percent of his wealth in charity. - SSC CHSL- 2 July 2019 (Evening)

- (a) Twenty seven percent of his wealth had been given away by Bill Gates in charity.
- (b) Twenty seven percent of his wealth has given away Bill Gates in charity.
- (c) Bill Gates has been given away by twenty seven percent of his wealth in charity.
- (d) Twenty seven percent of his wealth has been given away by Bill Gates in charity

Q119. The merchant took out the dead parrot from the cage. - SSC CHSL- 3 July 2019 (Morning)

- (a) The dead parrot took out from the cage by the merchant.
- (b) The dead parrot is taken out from the cage by the merchant.
- (c) The dead parrot was taking out from the cage by the merchant.
- (d) The dead parrot was taken out from the cage by the merchant.

Q120. The merchant brought many gifts for his family from India. - SSC CHSL- 3 July 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) Many gifts were brought by the merchant for his family from India.
- (b) His family were brought by the merchant for many gifts from India.
- (c) Many gifts brought by the merchant for his family from india.
- (d) Many gifts are brought by the merchant for his family from India.

Q121. The new gardener looks after the plants well. - SSC CHSL- 3 July 2019 (Evening)

- (a) The plants looked after well by the new gardener.
- (b) The plants were looked after well by the new gardener.
- (c) The plants are looked after well by the new gardener.
- (d) The new gardener is looked after well by the plants.

Q122. The mechanic repaired my car quite satisfactorily. - SSC CHSL- 4 July 2019 (Morning)

- (a) My car repaired quite satisfactorily by the mechanic.
- (b) The mechanic was repaired quite satisfactorily by my car.
- (c) My car was repaired quite satisfactorily by the mechanic.
- (d) My car is repaired quite satisfactorily by the mechanic.

Q123. How much monthly rent did you pay for the house? - SSC CHSL- 4 July 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) How much monthly rent was paid for the house?
- (b) How much monthly rent is being paid for the house?
- (c) How much monthly rent was being paid for the house?
- (d) How much monthly rent is paid for the house?

Q124. Have you paid your outstanding bills? - SSC CHSL- 4 July 2019 (Evening)

- (a) Have your outstanding bills been paid?
- (b) Are your outstanding bills being paid?
- (c) Have your outstanding bills being paid?
- (d) Will your outstanding bills be paid

Q125. She answered fifty questions in one hour. - SSC CHSL- 5 July 2019 (Morning)

- (a) Fifty questions have been answered by her in one hour.
- (b) Fifty questions were being answered by her in one hour.
- (c) Fifty questions were answered by her in one hour.
- (d) Fifty questions are answered by her in one hour.

Q126. They were distributing food grains among the poor. - SSC CHSL- 5 July 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) Food grains were being distributed among the poor.
- (b) Food grains were distributed among the poor.
- (c) The poor will be distributed among food grains
- (d) Food grains will be distributed among the poor

Q127. The store manager caught the teenager shoplifting. - SSC CHSL- 5 July 2019 (Evening)

- (a) The store manager is caught shoplifting by the teenager
- (b) the teenager is caught shoplifting by the store manager
- (c) The teenager has been caught shoplifting by the store manager

(d) The teenager was caught shoplifting by the store manager

Q128. The surgeon successfully operated upon the patient. - SSC CHSL- 8 July 2019 (Morning)

- (a) The patient is being successfully operated upon by the surgeon.
- (b) The patient is successfully operated upon by the surgeon.
- (c) The patient was successfully operated upon by the surgeon.
- (d) The surgeon has been successfully operated upon by the patient.

Q129. He threw the ball towards his little brother. - SSC CHSL- 8 July 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) The ball was thrown towards his little brother.
- (b) The ball is thrown towards his little brother.
- (c) His little brother's ball was thrown at him.
- (d) The ball is being thrown towards his little brother.

Q130. Please lock the door. - SSC CHSL- 8 July 2019 (Evening)

- (a) The door should kindly being locked.
- (b) You are requested to lock the door.
- (c) You are being ordered to lock the door.
- (d) Please let the door be lock.

Q131. They will complete the painting in a week's time. - SSC CHSL- 9 July 2019 (Morning)

- (a) The painting will be completed in a week's time.
- (b) The painting was completed in a week's time.
- (c) The painting is completed in a week's time.
- (d) The painting had been completed in a week's time.

Q132. They are going to open the shops at eleven o'clock. - SSC CHSL- 9 July 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) The shops must be opened at eleven o'clock.
- (b) The shops were opened at eleven o'clock.
- (c) The shops were opened at eleven o'clock.
- (d) The shops have been opened at eleven o'clock.

Q133. They will not allow mobile phones in the examination hall. - SSC CHSL- 9 July 2019 (Evening)

- (a) Mobile phones were not allowed in the examination hall.
- (b) Mobile phones are not being allowed in the examination hall.

(c) Mobile phones will not be allowed in the examination hall.

(d) Mobile phones are not allowed in the examination hall.

Q134. You have made a mistake in writing your answer. - SSC CHSL- 10 July 2019 (Morning)

(a) A mistake has been made by you in writing your answer.

(b) A mistake have been made by you in writing your answer.

(c) A mistake is being made by you in writing your answer.

(d) A mistake had been made by you in writing your answer.

Q135. His mother gave him a note for his teacher. - SSC CHSL- 10 July 2019 (Afternoon)

(a) He had been given a note for his teacher by his mother.

(b) He is given a note for his teacher by his mother.

(c) He was given note for his teacher by his mother.

(d) His teacher was given a note for his mother.

Q136. The chief guest gave prizes to the children. - SSC CHSL- 10 July 2019 (Evening)

(a) The children were being given prizes by the chief guest

(b) The children are given prizes by the chief guest.

(c) The children were given prizes by the chief guest.

(d) The children was given prizes by the chief guest.

Q137. Someone gave him a new case for his credit cards. - SSC CHSL- 11 July 2019 (Morning)

(a) He is given a new case for his credit cards.

(b) He had given a new case for his credit cards.

(c) He was given a new case for his credit cards.

(d) He has given a new case for his credit cards

Q138. The cyclone has damaged several crops. - SSC CHSL- 11 July 2019 (Afternoon)

(a) Several crops are being damaged by the cyclone.

(b) Several crops had been damaged by the cyclone.

(c) Several crops have been damaged by the cyclone.

(d) Several crops have damaged the cyclone.

Q139. Everyone should obey traffic regulations. - SSC CHSL- 11 July 2019 (Evening)

(a) Traffic regulations are obeyed by everyone.

(b) Traffic regulations should be obey by everyone.

(c) Traffic regulations should be obeyed by everyone.

(d) Traffic regulations will be obeyed by everyone

Q140. The principal convened an urgent meeting to discuss the changed schedule of the board exams.

(a) An urgent meeting was convened by the principal to discuss the changed schedule of the board exams.

(b) An urgent meeting was convened to discuss the changed schedule of the board exams.

(c) The changed schedule of the board exams was discussed at the meeting urgently called by the principal.

(d) The changed schedule of the board exams were discussed at the meeting urgently called by the principal.

Solutions:

Q1. (d) The work is kept pending by the manager. (Correct)

(a) The work **has been** kept pending by the manager. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) The work **are being** kept pending by the manager. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) The work **was kept** pending by the manager. (Incorrect Tense)

Q2. (d) The police was arresting the thief. (Correct)

(a) The police **has arrested** the thief. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) The police **arrested** the thief. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) The police **had arrested** the thief. (Incorrect Tense)

Q3. (a) A picture of the snow-capped mountains was drawn by Martin. (Correct)

(b) A picture of the snow-capped mountains **is** drawn by Martin. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) A picture of the snow-capped mountains **has been drawn** by Martin. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) A picture of the snow-capped mountains **is being drawn** by Martin. (Incorrect Tense)

Q4. (d) He was taught English by his elder sister. (Correct)

(a) He **is being** taught English by his elder sister. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) **His elder sister is taught English by him.** (Meaning has been changed)

(c) He **has been taught** English by his elder sister. (Incorrect Tense)

Q5. (d) Were you discouraged by the problems you had to face? (Correct)

(a) **Are you being discouraged** by the problems you had to face? (Incorrect Tense)

(b) **Have you been discouraged** by the problems you **have** to face? (Incorrect Tense)

(c) **Are you discouraged** by the problems you had to face? (Incorrect Tense)

Q6. (d) I was offered a chair by them. (Correct)

(a) I offered a chair **to them**. (Meaning has been changed)

(b) A chair **is offered** to me by them. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) A chair **was being offered** to me. (Incorrect Tense)

Q7. (a) A residential youth hostel is being constructed by them. (Correct)

(b) A residential youth hostel **has been** constructed by them. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) A residential youth hostel **was** constructed by them. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) A residential youth hostel **is constructed** by them. (Incorrect Tense)

Q8. (c) The wild and mad elephant is claimed to have been seen in several cities. (Correct)

(a) The wild and mad elephant **is being** claimed to **be** seen in several cities. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) The wild and mad elephant **was claimed to be seen** by people in several cities. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The wild and mad elephant **has been claimed to be seen** by the people in several cities. (Incorrect Tense)

Q9. (c) The fields are being ploughed by the farmer. (Correct)

(a) The fields **are ploughed** by the farmer. ("being" should be used)

(b) The fields **have been** ploughed by the farmer. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The fields **were ploughed** by the farmer. (Incorrect Tense)

Q10. (c) His theory could be understood by a child. (Correct)

(a) His theory **is being** understood by a child. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) His theory **was** understood by a child. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) His theory **can be** understood by a child. (can should be replaced with "Could")

Q11. (d) Why is so much money spent by you? (Correct answer)

(a) Why **was so** much so money spent by you? (Incorrect Tense)

(b) Why is so much so money **being** spent by you? (Incorrect Tense)

(c) Why **has so much so money been** spent by you? (Incorrect Tense)

Q12. (c) The national anthem was sung with great enthusiasm by the children. (Correct)

(a) The national anthem **has been sung** with great enthusiasm by the children. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) The national anthem **was been sung** with great enthusiasm by the children. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The national anthem **is been sung** with great enthusiasm by the children. (Incorrect Tense)

Q13. (b) Heavy losses were incurred in business by him. (Correct)

(a) Heavy losses **was** incurred in business by him. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) Heavy losses **are being** incurred in business by him. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) Heavy losses **are incurred** in business by him. (Incorrect Tense)

Q14. (c) Children are being taught French by her. (Correct)

(a) Children **are taught** French by her. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) Children **have been taught** French by her. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) Children **were taught** French by her. (Incorrect Tense)

Q15. (d) Fortunately, not much damage was caused by the fire. (correct)

(a) Fortunately, not much damage **is** caused by the fire. (incorrect tense)

(b) Fortunately, not much damage **was being** caused by the fire. (incorrect tense)

(c) Fortunately, not much damage **is being** caused by the fire. (incorrect tense)

Q16. (b) The soldiers were ordered by their commander to move forward and attack the enemy camps. (correct)

(a) The **commander was ordered by his soldiers** to move forward and attack the enemy camps. (meaning changed)

(c) His soldiers were ordered by the commander **to be moved** forward and attacked the enemy camps. (incorrect tense)

(d) The commander ordered his soldiers **to be moved** forward and attacked the enemy camps. (incorrect tense)

Q17. (a) Let all the exams be conducted in a fair and proper manner. (correct)

(b) Let **all exams** should be conducted **in fair** and proper manner. (preposition missing)

(c) All the exams **are conducted** in a fair and proper manner. (meaning changed)

(d) The exams **were all conducted** in a fair and proper manner. (incorrect tense)

Q18. (a) The guards were thoroughly checking every passing vehicle. (Correct)

(b) The guards **have thoroughly checked** every passing vehicle. (Incorrect tense)

(c) **Every passing vehicle** were thoroughly checking the guards. (Incorrect subject)

(d) The guards **have been thoroughly** checking every passing vehicle. (Incorrect tense)

Q19. (a) Medicines should not be bought without the doctor's prescription. (correct)

(b) Medicines **need** not be bought without the doctor's prescription. (Incorrect word)

(c) Medicines **might** not be bought without the doctor's prescription. (Incorrect word)

(d) Medicines **could** not be bought without the doctor's prescription. (Incorrect word)

Q20. (b) Your car should not be parked in front of my house. (Correct)

(a) Your car **need not** be parked in front of my house. (incorrect word)

(c) Your car **could not** be parked in front of my house. (incorrect word)

(d) **My house should not be parked** in front of your car. (Meaning has changed)

Q21. (c) Gun-toting guards were guarding the main gate of the building. (Correct)

(a) Gun-toting **guards guarded** the main gate of the building. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) The main **gate of the building were guarding** gun-toting guards. (Incorrect Subject)

(d) Gun-toting guards **have been guarding** the main gate of the building. (Incorrect Tense)

Q22. (c) The inadequate rainfall adversely affected the crop. (Correct)

(a) The **adversely rainfall has affected the inadequate** crop. (Incorrect tense and Incorrect Subject)

(b) The inadequate rainfall **was adversely affecting** the crop. (Incorrect tense)

(d) The inadequate crop **adversely affected** the rainfall. (Incorrect subject and incorrect object)

Q23. (b) I may please be shown my son's Mathematics notebook. (Correct)

(a) I **will** please be shown my son's Mathematics notebook.(incorrect word)

(c) My son's Mathematics notebook **was please shown** to me.(Incorrect word)

(d) **My son may please be shown** the Mathematics notebook.(meaning has changed)

Q24. (c) They brought up their children with great care. (Correct)

(a) They **had brought up** their children with great care. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) **Their children brought them up** with great care. (Meaning has changed)

(d) They **have been bringing up** their children with great care. (Incorrect Tense)

Q25. (c) Let the outer gate be locked at night. (Correct) [RULE: Imperative sentences with object

Use let in the beginning of the sentence/पहला तरीका: वाक्य के आरंभ में let का प्रयोग करें। Let + object +Be verb (3rd form)]

(a) The outer gate is **requested** to be locked at night. (Incorrect word)

(b) The outer gate **be locked** at night. (Incorrect words)

(d) **The outer gate is locked** at night. (Meaning has changed)

Q26. (a) Children are painting the wall of this park. (Correct)

(b) The **wall is painting children** of this park. (Meaning has changed)

(c) Children **have been painting** the wall of this park. (Incorrect tense)

(d) Children **painted** the wall of this park. (Incorrect tense)

Q27. (c) This suitcase should be taken upstairs. (Correct)

(a) You are **requested** to take this suitcase upstairs. (Incorrect)

(b) You **must be taking** this suitcase upstairs. (incorrect verb form)

(d) Let this suitcase **been** taken upstairs. (Incorrect verb (been))

Q28. (c) The police was removing the injured to the hospital. (Correct)

(a) The police **removed** the injured to the hospital. (Incorrect tense)

(b) The **injured was removing the police** to the hospital. (Incorrect subject)

(d) The police **has been** removing the injured to the hospital. (Incorrect tense)

Q29. (d) Let these visitors be shown the butterfly farm. (Correct)

(a) These visitors **should be showed** the butterfly farm. (Incorrect words)

(b) Let these visitors be **showing** the butterfly farm. (Incorrect Verb (Showing))

(c) You **must show these visitors** the butterfly farm. (Incorrect structure)

Q30. (d) The custom officers were thoroughly checking one of the passengers. (Correct)

(a) The custom officers **have been thoroughly checking** one of the passengers. (Incorrect tense)

(b) The custom officers **thoroughly checked** one of the passengers. (Incorrect tense)

(c) One of the **passengers was thoroughly checking** the custom officers. (meaning has changed)

Q31. (b) You are requested to take these students round the biscuit factory. (Correct) **{RULE: Imperative sentences are divided into two categories./ आज्ञा सूचक वाक्यों को दो श्रेणियों में विभाजित किया गया है।}**

A) **With object:** Use let in the beginning of the sentence/वाक्य के आरंभ में let का प्रयोग करें।

{Let + object + Be verb (3rd form)}

B) **Without object:** The sentence structure of the passive sentence will be
Passive Sentence की वाक्य संरचना इस प्रकार होगी-

You are requested / ordered / forbidden + to + verb 1st form + object.}

(a) **These students** should be **taking round** the biscuit factory. (Incorrect beginning and verb form)

(c) Let these students **to be taken** round the biscuit factory. (Incorrect words)

(d) **You** must take these students round the biscuit factory. (Incorrect word)

Q32. (b) The staff was arranging the chairs in the examination hall. (Correct)

(a) The chairs **were arranging** the staff in the examination hall. (being is missing and verb is not in the third form)

(c) The staff **has been arranging** the chairs in the examination hall. (Incorrect tense)

(d) The staff **has arranged** the chairs in the examination hall. (Incorrect tense)

Q33. (b) You are requested to take the guest to his room on the 6th floor. (Correct)

(a) The guest **should be took** to his room on the 6th floor. (incorrect words)

(c) You **must take** the guest to his room on the 6th floor. (The tone is not a requesting tone)

(d) Let the guest be **taking** to his room on the 6th floor. (incorrect verb)

Q34. (c) It is believed by some people that discipline means blind submission to authority. (Correct)

- (a) It **is belief** by some people that discipline means blind submission to authority. (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) It **was believed** by some people that discipline meant blind submission to authority. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) It **has been believed** by some people that discipline means blind submission to authority. (Incorrect Tense)

Q35. (a) Everyone was laughing at the hunchback. (Correct)

- (b) Everyone **is laughing** hunchback. (Incorrect tense)
- (c) Everyone **laughed** at the hunchback. (Incorrect tense)
- (d) Everyone **laughs** at the hunchback. (Incorrect tense)

Q36. (b) We saw her sitting in the last row. (Correct)

- (a) We **see** her sitting in the last row. (Incorrect Tense)
- (c) We **had seen** her sitting in the last row. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) We **have seen** her sitting in the last row. (Incorrect Tense)

Q37. (c) The fort will have been seized by the enemy before nightfall. (Correct)

- (a) The fort **would have been seized** by the enemy before nightfall. (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) The **enemy will be seized by the fort** before nightfall. (Meaning has changed)
- (d) The enemy **will seize** the fort before nightfall. (Incorrect tense)

Q38. (b) Ring the bell every forty minutes. (Correct)

- (a) The bell **should be rung** every forty minutes. (Incorrect words)
- (c) The bell **ought to be** rung every forty minutes. (Incorrect words)
- (d) Let the bell **keep ringing** every forty minutes. (Incorrect words)

Q39. (c) Good pictures are being clicked with his new camera. (Correct)

- (a) Good pictures **were** clicked with his new camera. (Incorrect tense)
- (b) Good pictures **have been** clicked with his new camera. (Incorrect tense)
- (d) Good pictures **are clicked** with his new camera. (Being is missing)

Q40. (d) The enemy will either take you prisoner or shoot you. (correct)

- (a) The enemy **will be** either taking you prisoner or shooting you. (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) The enemy **either takes you** prisoner or shoots you. (Incorrect Tense)
- (c) The enemy **would either take** you prisoner or shoot. (Incorrect Tense)

Q41. (a) Has the world cup cricket team been announced? (Correct)

- (b) **Have** the world cup cricket team been announced? (incorrect word)

(c) **Have** the world cup cricket team announced? (incorrect word)

(d) Has the world cup cricket team **being** announced? (incorrect word)

Q42. (c) This scheme will greatly benefit us all. (Correct)

(a) This scheme **has greatly** benefitted us all. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) This scheme **would greatly** benefit we all. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) This scheme **is going to greatly** benefit us all. (Incorrect Tense)

Q43. (b) Such a rough sea had never been encountered by the sailors. (Correct)

(a) Such a rough sea **was never encountered** by the sailors. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) Such a rough sea **has never been encountered** by the sailors. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) Such a rough sea **is never encountered** by the sailors. (Incorrect Tense)

Q44. (b) The government has imposed heavy taxes on luxury items. (Correct)

(a) The government **is imposing** heavy taxes on luxury items. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) The government **imposed** heavy taxes on luxury items. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The government **had imposed** heavy taxes on luxury items. (Incorrect Tense)

Q45. (c) No one was ever trusted by her. (Correct)

(a) **Her trust was never for anyone.** (Incorrect Subject)

(b) **She was never trusted by anyone.** (Meaning has changed)

(d) **Anyone is not trusted by her.** (Incorrect Tense)

Q46. (c) It is time for dinner to be served. (correct) {RULE: जो वाक्य it is time... से शुरू होते हैं}

Active : It is time

Passive : It is time for + object + to + be + verb (3rd form) }

(a) It is time **so** dinner should be served. (incorrect word used)

(b) It is **dinner serving time.** (incorrect sentence structure)

(d) It is time **that dinner is serve.** (incorrect tense)

Q47. (c) People still believe in superstitions. (Correct)

(a) People **have still believed** in superstitions. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) People **are still believing** in superstitions. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) People **still believed** in superstitions. (Incorrect Tense)

Q48. (b) They gave us very little time to prepare the presentation. (Correct)

(a) They **have given** us very little time to prepare the presentation. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) They **will give** us very little time to prepare the presentation. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) They **give us** little time to prepare the presentation. (Incorrect Tense)

Q49. (c) Cash transactions are being replaced by credit cards. (Correct)

(a) Cash transactions **had been** replaced by credit cards. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) Cash transactions **have been** replaced by credit cards. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) Cash transactions **are replaced** by credit cards. (Incorrect Tense)

Q50. (b) The death of at least twenty three persons was caused by a fire in California. (Correct)

(a) The death of at least twenty three persons **caused** a campus fire in California. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) The death of at least twenty three persons **will be caused** in a campus fire in California. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) **At least twenty three person's death was caused** in a campus fire in California. (Incorrect Tense)

Q51. (a) The members decided to place the report before the chairman for his comments. (Correct)

(b) **The Chairman's comments were to be placed on the report of the members.** (Incorrect Tense, Subject, Object)

(c) **Did the members decide to place the report before the Chairman?** (Incorrect Tense, Subject, Object)

(d) **The Chairman decided to place the report before the members.** (Incorrect Tense, Subject, Object)

Q52. (a) Who taught you Mathematics? (Correct)

(b) **Who teaching** you Mathematics? (Incorrect Tense)

(c) **Who will teach** you Mathematics? (Incorrect Tense)

(d) **Whom are you** teaching Mathematics? (Incorrect Tense)

Q53. (b) A new mall was opened nearby last month. (Correct)

(a) A new mall **can be open** nearby last month. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) **Nearby a new mall is opened last month.** (Meaning has been changed)

(d) A new mall **will be opened** nearby last month. (Incorrect Tense)

Q54. (d) The violin was played by the artist. (Correct)

(a) The violin **had been** played by the artist. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) The violin **will be** played by the artist. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) The violin **is being** played by the artist. (Incorrect Tense)

Q55. (c) She gave him a book for his birthday. (Correct)

(a) She **has gave** him a book for his birthday. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) She **give** a book to him for his birthday. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) She **will be giving** him a book for his birthday. (Incorrect Tense)

Q56. (d) All his friends laughed at Rudra when he wore his socks inside out. (Correct)

(a) **If** Rudra wears his socks inside-out all his friends will laugh at him. (Incorrect Word)

(b) When Rudra wore his socks inside-out all his friends **were laughing** at him. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) All his friends **will be** laughing at rudra for wearing his socks inside-out. (Incorrect Tense)

Q57. (c) Their woollens will be put away after the festival of Holi. (Correct)

(a) Their woollens **are being** put away after the festival of Holi. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) Their woollens **have been** put away after the festival of Holi. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) Their woollens **are put** away after the festival of Holi. (Incorrect Tense)

Q58. (b) Dinesh's grandmother looked after him when his parents went abroad. (correct)

(a) Dineh's grandmother **looks** after him when his parents went abroad. (incorrect verb form)

(c) **Dinesh looked after his grandmother** when his parents went abroad. (Meaning has changed)

(d) Dinesh's grandmother **was looking** after him when his parents went abroad. (Incorrect Verb)

Q59. (d) Fresh flowers are plucked by Ananya from the garden every day. (correct)

(a) Fresh flowers **have been plucked** by Ananya from the garden every day. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) Fresh flowers **were plucked** by Ananya from the garden every day. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) Fresh garden **is plucked** by Ananya from the flowers every day. (Incorrect Tense)

Q60. (b) When we arrived at his house, his parents welcomed us. (Correct)

(a) When **his parents** arrived at his house, we welcomed them. (Incorrect Subject)

(c) When we arrived at his house, **we welcomed his parents**. (Incorrect Subject and Object)

(d) After we arrived at his house, his parents **had** welcomed us. (Incorrect Tense)

Q61. (c) Has the driver cleaned the car? (Correct)

(a) **How** has the driver cleaned the car? (Incorrect Question type (How))

(b) **Does** the driver clean the car? (Incorrect Tense)

(d) **Did** the driver clean the car? (Incorrect Tense)

Q62. (b) They were making preparations for the sports meet at the school. (Correct)

(a) They **have been** making preparations for the sports meet at the school. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) They **have** started making preparations for the sports meet at the school. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) They **have made** preparations for the sports meet at the school. (Incorrect Tense)

Q63. (b) Who broke this window pane? (Correct)

(a) Who **breaks** this window pane? (Incorrect Tense)

(c) Who **has broken** this window pane? (Incorrect Tense)

(d) Who **will break** this window pane? (Incorrect Tense)

Q64. (b) Avika was making a poster on Independence Day. (Correct)

(a) A **poster was making Avika** on Independence Day. (Incorrect Subject and Incorrect Object)

(c) Avika **is** making a poster on Independence Day. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) **Independence Day was making a poster** on Avika. (Incorrect Subject and Incorrect Object)

Q65. (c) The Indian army will open up more roles for women in the ranks of soldiers. (Correct)

(a) The Indian army **has** opened up more roles for women in the ranks of soldiers. (Incorrect Subject)

(b) **More roles will open up** for the Indian army in the ranks of women soldiers. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) **Women will open up** more roles for the Indian army in the ranks of soldiers. (Incorrect Subject)

Q66. (c) The horticulture department has started pruning of trees in my colony. (Correct)

(a) **Pruning of trees in my colony has started** the horticulture department. (Incorrect Subject and object)

(b) The horticulture department **has been started** pruning of trees in my colony. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The horticulture department **will start** pruning of trees in my colony. (Incorrect Tense)

Q67. (c) The district administration placed mobile toilets behind the area where people assembled for army recruitment. (Correct)

(a) The district administration **has** placed mobile toilets behind the area where people assembled for army recruitment. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) The district administration **is** planning to place mobile toilets behind the area where people will assemble for army recruitment. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The **mobile toilets placed district administration** behind the area where people assembled for army recruitment. (Incorrect Subject and object)

Q68. (c) It is being planned by the authorities to lift restrictions on the movement of people in the Valley from the coming week. (Correct)

(a) It **has been** planned to lift restrictions on the movement of people in the Valley from the coming week. (Incorrect Tense and Subject)

(b) **Restrictions on the movement of people in the Valley from the coming week are planning to lift the authorities in the Valley.** (Incorrect Subject and object)

(d) **Lifting restrictions** on the movement of people in the Valley is planned from the coming week. (Incorrect Subject and Tense)

Q69. (b) The front glass of my car was broken by a brick falling from the roof top. (Correct)

- (a) The glass of my car **has** broken a brick falling from the roof top. (Incorrect Subject and Tense)
- (c) The front glass of my car **had been** broken by a brick falling from the roof top. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) The front glass of my car **has been** broken by a brick falling from the roof top. (Incorrect Tense)

Q70. (c) I am greatly annoyed by your behaviour. (Correct)

- (a) I **was** greatly annoyed by your behaviour. (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) I **have been** greatly annoyed by your behaviour. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) Your behaviour **has been** greatly annoyed by me. (Incorrect Subject, object and Tense)

Q71. (d) Several indian officers have been inducted by the Indian Army in infantry and Armoured Corps. (Correct)

- (a) Several indian officers **will be** inducted by the Indian Army in infantry and Armoured Corps. (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) Several indian officers **were** inducted by the Indian Army in infantry and Armoured Corps. (Incorrect Tense)
- (c) Several indian officers **are being** inducted by the Indian Army in infantry and Armoured Corps. (Incorrect Tense)

Q72. (c) Was my letter received by you? (Correct)

- (a) **Did** my letter was received by you? (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) **Have** you been received by my letter? (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) **Has** my letter been received by you? (Incorrect Tense)

Q73. (b) You are requested to share your class notes with me. (Correct)

- (a) Your class notes **have been** shared with me. (Incorrect Tense)
- (c) Why **don't** you share your class notes with me? (Incorrect)
- (d) You **can** share your class notes with me. (Incorrect Tense)

Q74. (b) The condition of the patient is being constantly monitored by the doctors. (Correct)

- (a) The condition of the patient **has been** constantly monitored by the doctors. (Incorrect Tense)
- (c) The **condition of doctors** is being constantly **monitored by the patient**. (Incorrect Subject and Incorrect Object)
- (d) The condition of the patient **is constantly** monitored by the doctors. (Incorrect Tense)

Q75. (b) By whom can I be helped in Mathematics? (Correct)

- (a) By whom **was** I helped in Mathematics? (Incorrect Tense)
- (c) **Could** I be helped in Mathematics by somebody? (Incorrect Tense and object)
- (d) Whom **did** I help in Mathematics? (Incorrect Tense)

Q76. (c) Ten MOUs in the field of space research, aviation, power and education were signed by India and Bhutan. (Correct)

- (a) Ten MOUs in the field of space research, aviation, power and education **have been** signed by India and Bhutan. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) Ten MOUs in the field of space research, aviation, power and education **will be** signed by India and Bhutan. (Incorrect Tense) 286 / 438

(d) Ten MOUs in the field of space research, aviation, power and education **are being** signed by India and Bhutan. (Incorrect Tense)

Q77. (b) I am sure I will be given some advice by him about admission in the University of Delhi. (Correct)

(a) I am sure **he** will be given some advice by **me** about admission in the University of Delhi. (Incorrect Subject and object)

(c) I am sure I **am** given some advice by him about admission in the University of Delhi. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) I am sure I **can** be given some advice by him about admission in the University of Delhi. (Incorrect Tense)

Q78. (d) A psychopath shot dead two children during the California music festival. (Correct)

(a) Two children **were being** shot dead by a psychopath during the California music festival. (Incorrect Subject, Object, and Tense)

(b) Two children **are** shot dead by a psychopath during the California music festival. (Incorrect Subject, Object, and Tense)

(c) A psychopath during the California music festival **was shooting** dead two children. (Incorrect Tense)

Q79. (c) The stray dog is fed daily by somebody. (Correct)

(a) Daily somebody **has** fed the stray dog. (Incorrect Subject, Object, and Tense)

(b) The stray dog **was** fed daily. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The stray dog **will be** fed daily. (Incorrect Tense)

Q80. (c) They will keep popular monuments open till 9 p.m. (Correct)

(a) They **had** kept popular monuments open till 9 p.m. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) They **are keeping** popular monuments open till 9 p.m. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) They **will be keeping** popular monuments open till 9 p.m. (Incorrect Tense)

Q81. (a) How many people helped you in your time of difficulty? (Correct)

(b) How many people **were you helping** in time of difficulty? (Incorrect Tense)

(c) How many people **are you helped** by in your time of difficulty? (Incorrect Tense)

(d) In your time of difficulty how many people **were you helped by**? (Incorrect Tense)

Q82. (b) I wasn't told by anybody that Vanita was unwell. (Correct)

(a) I wasn't **being told** by anybody that Vanita was unwell. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) Nobody told me Vanita **was being** unwell. (Incorrect Subject, Object and Tense)

(d) Nobody **tells** me that Vanita was unwell. (Incorrect Subject, Object and Tense)

Q83. (d) Coastal roads should not be taken during monsoons. (Correct)

(a) You **are not taking** the coastal road during monsoons. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) You **will not take** the coastal road during monsoons. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) Coastal road **is not being** taken during monsoons. (Incorrect Tense)

Q84. (b) The documents of all the players are being examined by the team manager. (Correct)

(a) Examination of the documents of all the players **was done** by the team manager. (Incorrect Tense and Incorrect Subject)

(c) The documents of all the players the team manager **is examining**. (Incorrect Tense and structure)

(d) The team manager **has been examining** the documents of all the players. (Incorrect Tense, Subject and Object)

Q85. (c) Being told what to do is not liked by teenagers. (Correct)

(a) Being told what to do **was not being** liked by teenagers. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) **Teenagers should not be told** what to do. (Incorrect)

(d) Teenagers **are not liking being** told what to do. (Incorrect Tense, object and Subject)

Q86. (b) The articles on using plastic waste innovatively are being read with interest. (Correct)

(a) The articles on innovative use of plastic waste **are read** with interest. (Incorrect tense)

(c) People **have been reading** the articles on using plastic waste innovatively with interest. (Incorrect tense and subject)

(d) People **were reading** the articles on using plastic waste innovatively with interest. (Incorrect tense and subject)

Q87. (d) I may please be given some more time to complete the assignments. (Correct)

(a) **You may please give me** some more time to complete the assignments. (incorrect sentence structure)

(b) I am **requesting** you to give me some more time to complete the assignments. (incorrect word)

(c) Some more time **will be given** to me to complete the assignments. (incorrect tense)

Q88. (a) All unauthorized farms on the highway were sealed. (Correct)

(b) They **are sealing** all unauthorized farms on the highway. (Incorrect Tense and subject)

(c) All unauthorized farms on the highway **have sealed** the authorities. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The authorities **were sealing** all unauthorized farms on the highway. (Incorrect subject and object)

Q89. (b) Do you think that our demands will be accepted by the government? (Correct)

(a) Do you think **we will accept** the government demands? (Incorrect Subject, object, tense)

(c) Do you think that the government **is going** to accept our demands? (Incorrect Tense)

(d) Do you think that our demands **have been** accepted by the government? (Incorrect Tense)

Q90. (c) How many languages do people in India speak? (Correct)

(a) How many languages did the Indians speak? (Incorrect Tense)

(b) How many languages are Indians speaking? (Incorrect Tense)

(d) People have been speaking how many languages in India? (Incorrect Structure)

Q91. (d) Automobile dealers are being alarmed by high interest rates. (Correct)

(a) Automobile dealers is being alarmed by high interest rates. (are should be used)

(b) High interest rates has been alarmed by automobile dealers. (Incorrect tense, subject and object)

(c) High interest rates have alarmed automobile dealers. (Incorrect tense, subject and object)

Q92. (a) All the library rules have been written on the notice-board. (Correct)

(b) All the library rules were written on the notice-board. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) All the library rules are being written on the notice-board. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) We are writing all the library rules on the notice-board. (Incorrect Tense, Subject and Object)

Q93. (d) About 100 million useful bacteria are carried by an apple. (Correct)

(a) About 100 million useful bacteria are being carried by an apple. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) An apple will carry about 100 million useful bacteria. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) The useful bacteria to be carried in an apple is about 100 million. (Incorrect)

Q94. (a) We are making preparations for our Annual fest. (Correct)

(b) We have made preparations for our Annual fest. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) Preparations were being made for our Annual fest. (Incorrect tense, Subject and Object)

(d) Our Annual fest preparations are made. (Incorrect)

Q95. (a) Our students performed the play on environment issues with great professionalism. (Correct)

(b) Our students were to perform with great professionalism the play on environment issue. (Incorrect Tense and structure)

(c) Our students have been performing the play on environment issues with great professionalism. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The play on environment issues was being performed with great professionalism by our students. (Incorrect)

Q96. (d) My father built our home in 1990. (Correct)

(a) Our home was being built in 1990 by my father. (Incorrect)

(b) My father had built our home in 1990. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) My father was building our home in 1990. (Incorrect Tense)

Q97. (b) I regret the way you were treated by me. (Correct)

(a) I regret the way you were being treated by me. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) I regret the way I am treating you. (Incorrect Tense, subject and object)

(d) I regret the way you treated me. (Incorrect Tense)

Q98. (d) A big debt of gratitude is owed by me to my mentor, Ms Pallavi Dutta. (Correct)

(a) A big debt of gratitude **had been** owed by me to my mentor, Ms. Pallavi Dutta. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) A big debt of gratitude **was owing** by me to my mentor, Ms. Pallavi Dutta. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) A big debt of gratitude **will be owed** by to my mentor, Ms. Pallavi Dutta. (Incorrect Tense)

Q99. (b) Was permission to go out today taken by the boys? (Correct)

(a) **Are** the boys taking permission to go out today? (Incorrect Tense, Subject and Object)

(c) **Has** permission to going out today been taking by the boys? (Incorrect Tense)

(d) **Had** the boys taken permission to go out today? (Incorrect Tense, Subject and Object)

Q100. (a) I was persuaded by my friends that he should be forgiven. (Correct)

(b) I **will have been** persuaded by my friends to forgive him. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) I **am being** persuaded by my friends that he should be forgiven. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) I **will be** persuaded by my friends that he should be forgiven. (Incorrect Tense)

Q101. (a) The venue of the conference was shifted. (Correct)

(b) The venue of the conference **has been** shifted. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) They **are shifting** the venue of the conference. (Incorrect Tense, Subject and Object)

(d) They **were shifting** the venue of the conference. (Incorrect Tense)

Q102. (a) It is believed by my grandmother that drinking a glass of milk at bedtime is essential for health. (Correct)

(b) It is **being believed** by my grandmother that drinking a glass of milk at bedtime is essential for health. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(c) It **will have been believed** by my grandmother that drinking a glass of milk at bedtime is essential for health. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(d) It **has been believed** by my grandmother that drinking a glass of milk at bedtime is essential for health. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q103. (b) Very good stationery is being sold here. (Correct)

(a) Very good stationery **sells** here. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) **Stationery selling here is** very good. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) Stationery selling **has been** very good here. (Incorrect Tense)

Q104. (c) A game of dice was being played by the two little girls. (Correct)

(a) The two little girls **had** played a game of dice. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) A game of dice **was** played by the two little girls. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The two little girls **had been** playing a game of dice. (Incorrect Tense)

Q105. (b) To be a good speaker these speeches need to be memorized by you. (Correct)

(a) These speeches **will be** memorized by you to be a good speaker. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) To be a good speaker these speeches need **to memorize** by you. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) To be a good speaker these speeches **being memorized** by you. (Incorrect Tense)

Q106. (c) Everyone knows that we will win the tournament. (Correct)

(a) It is known to everyone that we **are going** to win the tournament. (Incorrect)

(b) It is known that the tournament **is going** to be won by us. (Incorrect Tense, subject, object)

(d) Everyone knows that the tournament **was won** by us. (Incorrect Tense and Subject)

Q107. (d) How was the school being managed for one year without a Principal? (Correct)

(a) How was the **Principal managed for one year without a School**? (Incorrect Tense, subject and object)

(b) How was the **school managed** for one year without a Principal? (Incorrect Tense)

(c) How was the **Principal being managed** for one year without a School? (Incorrect Tense, subject and object)

Q108. (b) Office should be left on time to maintain good work life balance. (Correct)

(a) Office **is being left** on time to maintain good work life balance. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) Office **has to be left** on time to maintain good work life balance. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) Office **will be left** on time to maintain good work life balance. (Incorrect Tense)

Q109. (a) They are holding an interesting discussion on environmental degradation. (correct)

(b) An interesting discussion **had been** held on environmental degradation. (incorrect tense)

(c) An interesting discussion **is to be** held on environmental degradation. (incorrect tense)

(d) They **will be** holding an interesting discussion on environmental degradation. (incorrect tense)

Q110. (d) I was asked by my art teacher whether I had attended her classes. (Correct)

(a) My art teacher **was asking** me whether I had attended her classes. (Incorrect Tense, Subject)

(b) My art teacher **asks me** whether I attended her classes. (Incorrect Tense, Subject)

(c) I **was being** asked by my art teacher whether I was attending her classes. (Incorrect Tense)

Q111. (c) An important announcement regarding the foreign policy is expected today. (Correct)

(a) An important announcement regarding the foreign policy **was** expected today. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) We **had been** expected an important announcement regarding the foreign policy today. (Incorrect Tense and Subject)

(d) An important announcement regarding the foreign policy **will be** expected today. (Incorrect Tense)

Q112. (d) My colleagues celebrated my birthday at the office today. (Correct)

- (a) My colleagues **have** celebrated my birthday at the office today. (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) My colleagues **are** celebrating my birthday at the office today. (Incorrect Tense)
- (c) My colleagues **will** celebrate my birthday at the office today. (Incorrect Tense)

Q113. (a) 'The Book of Gutsy Women,' is being worked upon by Hillary Clinton and her daughter Chelsea. (Correct)

(b) Hillary Clinton and Chelsea **will have** worked upon 'The Book of Gutsy Women'. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) 'The Book of Gutsy Women' **would have been** worked upon by Hillary Clinton and her daughter Chelsea. (Incorrect Tense, Subject and Object)

(d) Hillary Clinton and her daughter Chelsea **were** working upon 'The Book of Gutsy Women. (Incorrect Tense, Subject and Object)

Q114. (c) Trees are spurred by the monsoons to sprout new leaves. (Correct)

(a) Trees **were** spurred to sprout new leaves by the monsoons. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) The monsoons **will have** spurred the trees to sprout new leaves. (Incorrect Tense, Subject and Object)

(d) The monsoons **are spurring** the trees to sprout new leaves. (Incorrect Tense, Subject and Object)

Q115. (d) These paintings have been made by the prisoners. (Correct)

(a) **These prisoners** have been made by **the paintings**. (Incorrect Subject and Object)

(b) These paintings **were made** by the prisoners. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) These paintings **are made** by the prisoners. (Incorrect Tense)

Q116. (b) The lawn has been mowed by the gardener. (Correct)

(a) The lawn **was mowed** by the gardener. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) The lawn **is mowed** by the gardener. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) **The gardener has been mowed by the lawn**. (Incorrect Subject and Object)

Q117. (b) The Chrysanthemum Throne was abdicated by the Japanese Emperor Akihito in April, 2019. (Correct)

(a) **The Japanese Emperor Akihito was abdicated by the Chrysanthemum Throne** in April, 2019. (Incorrect Subject and Incorrect Object)

(c) The Chrysanthemum Throne **has abdicated** by the Japanese Emperor Akihito in April, 2019. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The Chrysanthemum Throne **is abdicated** by the Japanese Emperor Akihito in April, 2019. (Incorrect Tense)

Q118. (d) Twenty seven percent of his wealth has been given away by Bill Gates in charity. (Correct)

(a) Twenty seven percent of his wealth **had been given** away by Bill Gates in charity. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) Twenty seven percent of his wealth **has given away** Bill Gates in charity. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) **Bill Gates has been given away by twenty seven percent** of his wealth in charity. (Incorrect subject and object)

Q119. (d) The dead parrot was taken out from the cage by the merchant. (correct)

- (a) The dead parrot **took out** from the cage by the merchant. (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) The dead parrot **is taken** out from the cage by the merchant. (Incorrect Tense)
- (c) The dead parrot **was taking out** from the cage by the merchant. (Incorrect Tense)

Q120. (a) Many gifts were brought by the merchant for his family from India. (Correct)

- (b) **His family were brought by the merchant for many gifts from India.** (Incorrect Tense, Subject and Object)
- (c) Many gifts **brought** by the merchant for his family from india. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) Many gifts **are brought** by the merchant for his family from India. (Incorrect Tense)

Q121. (c) The plants are looked after well by the new gardener. (correct)

- (a) The plants **looked** after well by the new gardener. (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) The plants **were looked** after well by the new gardener. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) **The new gardener is looked after well by the plants.** (Incorrect Tense, subject and Object)

Q122. (c) My car was repaired quite satisfactorily by the mechanic. (correct)

- (a) My car **repaired** quite satisfactorily by the mechanic. (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) **The mechanic was repaired quite satisfactorily by my car.** (Incorrect Subject, Object)
- (d) My car **is repaired** quite satisfactorily by the mechanic. (Incorrect Tense)

Q123. (a) How much monthly rent was paid for the house? (correct)

- (b) How much monthly rent **is being paid** for the house? (Incorrect Tense)
- (c) How much monthly rent **was being paid** for the house? (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) How much monthly rent **is paid** for the house? (Incorrect Tense)

Q124. (a) Have your outstanding bills been paid? (Correct)

- (b) **Are your outstanding bills being** paid? (Incorrect Tense)
- (c) Have your outstanding bills **being** paid? (been should be used)
- (d) **Will your outstanding bills be** paid? (Incorrect Tense)

Q125. (c) Fifty questions were answered by her in one hour. (Correct)

- (a) Fifty questions **have been answered** by her in one hour. (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) Fifty questions **were being answered** by her in one hour. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) Fifty questions **are answered** by her in one hour. (Incorrect Tense)

Q126. (a) Food grains were being distributed among the poor. (Correct)

- (b) Food grains **were distributed** among the poor. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) **The poor will be distributed among food grains.** (Incorrect Tense, Subject and Object)

(d) Food grains **will be** distributed among the poor. (Incorrect Tense)

Q127. (d) The teenager was caught shoplifting by the store manager. (Correct)

(a) The store manager **is caught** shoplifting by the teenager. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) **The teenager is caught shoplifting by the store manager.** (Incorrect Tense, Subject and Object)

(c) The teenager **has been caught** shoplifting by the store manager. (Incorrect Tense)

Q128. (c) The patient was successfully operated upon by the surgeon. (Correct)

(a) The patient **is being** successfully operated upon by the surgeon. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) The patient **is successfully operated** upon by the surgeon. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) **The surgeon has been successfully operated upon by the patient.** (Incorrect Tense, Subject and Object)

Q129. (a) The ball was thrown towards his little brother. (Correct)

(b) The ball **is** thrown towards his little brother. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) **His little brother's ball** was thrown at him. (Incorrect)

(d) The ball **is being thrown** towards his little brother. (Incorrect Tense)

Q130. (b) You are requested to lock the door. (Correct)

(a) The door **should kindly being locked.** (Incorrect)

(c) You are **being ordered** to lock the door. (being ordered should be replaced by "requested")

(d) **Please let the door be lock.** (Incorrect)

Q131. (a) The painting will be completed in a week's time. (Correct)

(b) The painting **was completed** in a week's time. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) The painting **is completed** in a week's time. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The painting **had been completed** in a week's time. (Incorrect Tense)

Q132. (c) The shops are going to be opened at eleven o'clock. (Correct)

(a) The shops **must be** opened at eleven o'clock. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) The shops **were opened** at eleven o'clock. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The shops **have been opened** at eleven o'clock. (Incorrect Tense)

Q133. (c) Mobile phones will not be allowed in the examination hall. (Correct)

(a) Mobile phones **were not** allowed in the examination hall. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) Mobile phones **are not being allowed** in the examination hall. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) Mobile phones **are not allowed** in the examination hall. (Incorrect Tense)

Q134. (a) A mistake has been made by you in writing your answer. (Correct)

(b) A mistake **have been made** by you in writing your answer. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) A mistake **is being made** by you in writing your answer. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) A mistake **had been made** by you in writing your answer. (Incorrect Tense)

Q135. (c) He was given a note for his teacher by his mother. (Correct)

(a) He **had been given** a note for his teacher by his mother. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) He **is given** a note for his teacher by his mother. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) **His teacher was given a note for his mother.** (Incorrect Tense, Subject)

Q136. (c) The children were given prizes by the chief guest. (Correct)

(a) The children **were being given** prizes by the chief guest. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) The children **are given prizes** by the chief guest. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The children **was given prizes** by the chief guest. (was should be replaced with were)

Q137. (c) He was given a new case for his credit cards. (Correct)

(a) He **is** given a new case for his credit cards. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) He **had given** a new case for his credit cards. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) He **has given** a new case for his credit cards. (Incorrect Tense)

Q138. (c) Several crops have been damaged by the cyclone. (Correct)

(a) Several crops **are being** damaged by the cyclone. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) Several crops **had been** damaged by the cyclone. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) Several crops **have damaged** the cyclone. (Incorrect Tense)

Q139. (c) Traffic regulations should be obeyed by everyone. (Correct)

(a) Traffic regulations **are** obeyed by everyone. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) Traffic regulations should be **obey** by everyone. (Incorrect)

(d) Traffic regulations **will be obeyed** by everyone. (Use “should” instead of “will”)

Q140 (a) An urgent meeting was convened by the principal to discuss the changed schedule of the board exams. (Correct)

(b) An urgent meeting was convened to discuss the changed schedule of the board exams. (the principal is missing)

(c) The changed schedule of the board exams was discussed at the meeting urgently called by the principal. (convened is missing)

(d) The changed schedule of the board exams **were** discussed at the meeting urgently called by the principal. (Incorrect verb)

Neeru Madam

DAY- 37

NARRATION

There are two ways to convey a message of a person, or the words spoken by a person to another person./किसी व्यक्ति के संदेश या किसी व्यक्ति द्वारा दूसरे व्यक्ति को बोले गए शब्दों को व्यक्त करने के दो तरीके हैं।

A) Direct speech

B) Indirect speech

Direct Speech: Ravi said, "I will give you a pen".

Indirect Speech: Ravi said that he would give me a pen.

In direct speech, the original words of a person are narrated (no change is made) and are enclosed in quotation marks./Direct Speech में किसी व्यक्ति के मूल शब्दों को सुनाया जाता है (कोई परिवर्तन नहीं किया जाता और उसे quotation mark में रखा जाता है।

On the other hand, in indirect speech some changes are made in the original words of the person because these words have been uttered in the past so the tense will change accordingly and pronoun may also be changed accordingly./जबकि Indirect Speech में, व्यक्ति के मूल शब्दों में कुछ बदलाव किए जाते हैं क्योंकि ये शब्द अतीत में बोले गए हैं इसलिए Tense और सर्वनाम बदल जाता है।

In indirect speech the statement of the person is not enclosed in quotation marks, the word "that" may be used before the statement to show that it is indirect speech./ Indirect Speech में व्यक्ति के कथन को quotation marks में नहीं रखा जाता है, शब्द "that" का उपयोग कथन से पहले यह दिखाने के लिए किया जाता है कि यह Indirect Speech है।

Reporting verb: The verb in the first part of a sentence, (i.e. he said, she said, he says, they said, she says), before the statement of a person in the sentence is called reporting verb./वाक्य के पहले भाग में क्रिया (i.e. he said, she said, he says, they said, she says) जो वाक्य में किसी व्यक्ति के कथन से पहले आती है; उसे रिपोर्टिंग verb कहा जाता है।

Reported Speech: The second part of indirect speech in which something has been told by a person (which is enclosed in quotation marks in direct speech) is called reported speech.

Indirect Speech का दूसरा भाग जिसमें किसी व्यक्ति द्वारा कुछ बताया गया हो (जो direct speech में quotation marks में होता है) उसे reported speech कहा जाता है।

In this sentence, the second part "he worked in a factory" is called reported speech and that is why the indirect speech as a whole can also be called reported speech.

Changes in Pronoun in Indirect Speech

- The first person pronoun (I/we) of the reported speech is changed as per the speaker.
- The second person pronoun is changed according to the listener, if the listener is not given then singular male gender (he)
- The third person pronoun is not changed
- Reported Speech के first person pronoun (I/We) को वक्ता के अनुसार बदल दिया जाता है।
- Second person pronoun को श्रोता के अनुसार बदल दिया जाता है। यदि वाक्य में श्रोता नहीं दिया जाता है, तो एकवचन पुरुष (वह) में बदल दिया जाता है।
- Third person pronoun नहीं बदला जाता।

1. First person pronoun in reported speech i.e. I, we, me, us, mine or our, is changed according to the speaker./Reported Speech के प्रथम पुरुष सर्वनाम (I/ we, me, us, mine or our) को वक्ता के अनुसार बदल दिया जाता है।

Example:

Direct speech: He said, "I live in Delhi."

Indirect speech: He said that he lived in Delhi.

Direct speech: They said, "We love India."

Indirect speech: They said that they loved India.

2. First person pronoun in reported speech i.e. I, we, me, us, mine, or our, is not changed if the pronoun (Subject) of reporting is also first person pronoun i.e. I or we./अगर सर्वनाम (कर्त्ता) भी प्रथम पुरुष सर्वनाम है, यानी I or we तो reported speech में प्रथम पुरुष सर्वनाम यानी I, we, me, us, mine, or our, बदला नहीं जाता है।

Example:

Direct speech: I said, "I write a letter"
Indirect speech: I said that I wrote a letter.

Direct speech: We said, "We completed our work"
Indirect speech: We said that we completed our work.

3. Second person pronoun in reported speech i.e. you, yours is changed according to the person of object of reporting verb. Reported speech में मध्यम पुरुष सर्वनाम यानी you, yours को reporting verb के person of object (श्रोता) के अनुसार बदला जाता है।

Example

Direct speech: She said to him, "You are intelligent"
Indirect speech: She said to him that he was intelligent.
Direct speech: He said to me, "You are late for the party"
Indirect speech: He said to me that I was late for the party.

If the listener is not given then change it to he (Singular male gender)

4. Third person pronoun in reported speech i.e. he, she, it, they, him, his, her, them or their, is not changed in indirect speech . Reported speech में अन्य पुरुष सर्वनाम यानी he, she, it, they, him, his, her, them or their, को Indirect speech में नहीं बदलते।

Examples:

Direct speech: They said, "He will come"
Indirect speech: They said that he would come.
Direct speech: You said, "They are waiting for the bus"
Indirect speech: You said that they were waiting for the bus.

Changes in time and adverbs in indirect speech

Time and adverbs are changed in indirect speech./ Indirect speech में समय और क्रिया विशेषण बदल दिए जाते हैं।

Examples:

Direct speech: He said, "I will buy a book tomorrow"
Indirect speech: He said that he would buy a book the next day.

Direct speech: She said, "I am happy now"
Indirect speech: She said that she was happy then.

Direct speech: He said, "I like this book"
Indirect speech: He said that he liked that book.

Common Rules:

- Today changes to that day/the same day.
- Tomorrow changes to the next day/the following day.
- Yesterday changes to the day before/the previous day.
- Next week/month/year changes to the following week/month/year.
- Last week/month/year changes to the previous week/month/year.
- Now/just changes to then.
- Ago changes to before.
- Here changes to there.
- This changes to that.

Note: Today, tomorrow, tonight do not change when the speech is reported the same day./जब बात उसी दिन की हो तो Today, tomorrow, tonight को नहीं बदला जाता।

- This morning Ravi said, "I shall leave for Chennai in the evening today." (Direct)

- This morning Ravi said that he would leave for Chennai in the evening today. (Indirect)

Fundamental rules for indirect speech:

- Reported speech is not enclosed in quotation marks./Reported speech को quotation marks में नहीं रखा जाता है।
- Use of word “that”: The word “that” is used as a conjunction between the reporting verb and reported speech. “that” शब्द का प्रयोग reporting verb और reported speech के बीच conjunction के रूप में किया जाता है।
- Change in pronoun (already discussed)
- Change in time: Time is changed according to certain rules like now to then, today to that day, tomorrow to next day and yesterday to previous day./Time को कुछ नियमों के अनुसार बदला जाता है जैसे कि now to then, today to that day, tomorrow to next day and yesterday to previous day
- Change in Tense

Change in the tense of reported speech:

If the first part of the sentence (reporting verb) belongs to past tense, the tense of reported speech will change. If the first part of the sentence (reporting verb) belongs to present or future tense, the tense of reported speech will not change.

यदि वाक्य का पहला भाग (reporting verb) भूतकाल में है तो reported speech का tense बदल जाएगा। यदि वाक्य का पहला भाग (reporting verb) वर्तमान या भविष्य काल में है, तो reported speech का Tense नहीं बदलता है।

Example:

Direct speech:	He said, “I am happy”
Indirect Speech:	He said that he was happy. (Tense of reported speech changed)
Direct speech:	He says, “I am happy”
Indirect Speech:	He says that he is happy. (No change in tense)

Note: If the reporting verb is in past tense and reported speech is a habitual action, idiom/phrase, universal truth, historical fact, then the tense of the reported speech will not change./ जब reporting verb past में और reporting speech आदतन कार्य/ ऐतिहासिक तथ्य/सर्वमान्य सत्य/मुहावरा और वाक्यांश हो तो भी reported speech का Tense नहीं बदलेगा।

Example:

The teacher said, “Hard work gives results.”

The teacher said that hard work gives results. (No change in tense)

TENSE CHANGE - INDIRECT SPEECH

Present tense

1. Present simple tense (Verb 1st form/do/does) into Past simple (Verb 2nd form/did)
2. Present Continuous tense (is/am/are + verb + ing) into Past continuous (was/were + verb + ing)
3. Present Perfect tense (has/have + verb (3rd form) into Past perfect (Had + Verb 3rd form)
4. Present Perfect Continuous (Has/have been Verb + ing) into Past perfect continuous (Had been + Verb +ing)

Past Tense

1. Past simple (Verb 2nd form/did) into Past Perfect (had + verb 3rd form)
2. Past Continuous (was/were + verb + ing) into Past Perfect Continuous (had been + verb + ing)
3. Past Perfect (had + verb 3rd form) into Past Perfect (had + verb 3rd form)

Future Tense

1. Future simple (will + verb 1st form) into would
2. Future Continuous, (will be + verb + ing) into (would be+ verb + ing)
3. Future Perfect, (will have + verb (3rd form) into (would have + verb third form)

Indirect speech for Interrogative (question) sentence:

For changing interrogative (question) sentence into indirect speech, we have to observe the nature of the question and then change it into indirect speech according to the rules for indirect speech. A question can be of two types.

प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य को indirect speech में बदलने के लिए हमें प्रश्न की प्रकृति को देखना होगा और फिर इसे indirect speech के नियमों के अनुसार बदलना होगा। एक प्रश्न दो प्रकार का हो सकता है।

Type 1: which can be answered in only YES or NO./जिसका उत्तर केवल YES या NO में दिया जा सकता है।

Type 2: which cannot be answered in YES or NO./ जिसका उत्तर हां या नहीं में नहीं दिया जा सकता है।

Examples:

Do you like music? (It can be answered in YES or NO)

How are you? (It cannot be answered in YES or NO)

Questions that can be answered in YES/NO.

To change questions (which can be answered in yes or no) into indirect speech/जिन प्रश्नों का उत्तर हां या नहीं में दिया जा सकता है; उन्हें indirect speech में बदलने के लिए

Word “if” or “whether” is used before the question in indirect speech.

indirect speech में प्रश्न से पहले “if” या “whether” का उपयोग किया जाता है।

- Rules for changing the tense of interrogative sentences are the same as those for changing normal tenses in indirect speech./Indirect speech में प्रश्नवाचक वाक्य के tense को बदलने के लिए नियम समान हैं।
- The word “that” is not used between reporting verb and reported speech as a conjunction in indirect speech for question sentence./ Indirect speech में प्रश्न वाक्य के लिए that का उपयोग reporting verb और reported speech के बीच conjunction के रूप में नहीं किया जाता है।
- Question mark is not used in indirect speech./Indirect speech में Question mark का उपयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

Examples:

Direct speech: He said to me, “Do you like music?”

Indirect Speech: He asked me if I liked music. (Not, did I like music)

Or Indirect Speech: He asked me whether I liked music.

Questions that cannot be answered in YES/NO

- To change such questions into indirect speech, the word “if” or “whether” is not used./ इस तरह के सवालों को indirect speech में बदलने के लिए, “if” या “whether” का उपयोग नहीं किया जाता है।
- The tense of the question is changed according to the rules for change in normal tenses in indirect speech./ Indirect speech में normal tenses में परिवर्तन के नियमों के अनुसार प्रश्न का tense बदला जाता है।
- The word “that” is not used between reporting verb and reported speech as conjunction, in indirect speech for question sentence. Instead the “wh” word is used./Indirect speech में प्रश्न वाक्य के लिए that का उपयोग reporting verb और reported speech के बीच conjunction के रूप में नहीं किया जाता है। इसके बजाय “wh” शब्द का प्रयोग किया जाता है।
- Question mark is not used in indirect speech./Indirect speech में Question mark का उपयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

Example:

Direct speech: He said to me, “How are you?”

Indirect speech: He asked me how I was. (Not, how was I)

For those sentences having question tags in the reported speech, leave the question tag aside while changing it to indirect speech. The rest of the rules are the same as in the case of yes/no questions.

Indirect speech में बदलते वक्त यदि किसी वाक्य के reported speech में question tags हैं; तो question tag को एक तरफ छोड़ दें, और बाकी के नियम yes/no questions वाले वाक्यों के समान हैं।

Example:

She said to me, “You broke the plate, didn’t you?”

She asked me if I had broken the plate.

Indirect speech for exclamatory and imperative sentences

What is an imperative sentence?

A sentence which expresses command, request, advice or suggestion is called imperative sentence. एक वाक्य जो आदेश, अनुरोध, सलाह या सुझाव को व्यक्त करता है उसे imperative sentence कहा जाता है।

Examples: Open the door.

Please help me.

Rules:

1. To change such sentences into indirect speech, the word ordered/requested/advised/suggested/forbade/not to is added to the reporting verb, depending upon the nature of the imperative sentence in reported speech.

इस तरह के वाक्यों को indirect speech में बदलने के लिए, reported speech में वाक्य की प्रकृति के आधार पर reporting verb में ordered/requested/advised/suggested/forbade/not to, जोड़ा जाता है।

● To + infinitive is used.

Example:

Direct speech: He said to me, "Please help me"

Indirect Speech: He requested me to help him.

(In imperative sentences beginning with please, do not use please along with requested)

Direct speech: She said to him, "You should work hard for the exam"

Indirect Speech: He suggested him to work hard for the exam.

2) Negative imperative sentences begin with don't. And we use the word forbid/forbade/forbidden while changing them to indirect speech. Negative imperative sentences don't से शुरू होते हैं। और हम उन्हें indirect speech में बदलते समय forbid/forbade/forbidden शब्द का उपयोग करते हैं।

He said to me, "Don't waste water."

He told me not to waste water. (Correct)

He forbade me to waste water. (Correct)

3) Positive sentences beginning with "do": If "do" is used just before the verb it is used to lay more emphasis and in such sentences, "do" can be overlooked. Positive sentence "do" से शुरू होते हैं। यदि "do" का उपयोग क्रिया के ठीक पहले किया जाता है तो इसका उपयोग अधिक जोर देने के लिए किया जाता है और ऐसे वाक्यों में "do" को अनदेखा किया जा सकता है

He said, "Do pay the bill on time."

He asked me to pay the bill on time.

But if "do" is used as the verb itself then we can't remove it.

लेकिन यदि "do" का उपयोग verb के रूप में किया जाता है तो हम इसे हटा नहीं सकते

She said to me, "Do this work."

She asked me to do that work

4) If imperative sentences beginning with "let" are making a suggestion or proposal, the reporting verb used will be suggested, proposed etc. And "let" is removed. The connecting word "that" is used.

यदि imperative sentences "let" के साथ शुरू हो और वह एक सुझाव या प्रस्ताव दे तो reporting verb suggested, proposed का उपयोग होगा और "let" को हटा दिया जायेगा। "that" का उपयोग होगा।

He said to his friends, "Let us help the victims of the earthquake in Nepal."

He suggested to his friends that they should help the victims of the earthquake in Nepal.

5) If imperative sentences beginning with "let" express a desire, the reporting verb used will be wished, and "let" is removed. Connecting word "that" is used and should be used.

यदि imperative sentences "let" के साथ शुरू हो और इच्छा व्यक्त करते हो तो reporting verb "wished" लगाई जाएगी। और "let" को हटा कर "that" का प्रयोग किया जाना चाहिए।

Vivek said, "Let me stay here for today."

Vivek wished that he should stay there for that day.

6) In imperative sentences beginning with "let", if permission is being asked for, then use request as the reporting verb. And "let" is removed. Connecting word "to" is used.

यदि imperative sentences "let" के साथ शुरू हो और अनुमति व्यक्त करते हो, तो reporting verb "request" लगाई जाएगी। और "let" को हटाकर "to" का प्रयोग किया जाना चाहिए।

Bijoy said to his master, "Let me go home now."

Bijoy requested his master to allow him to go home then.

7) In imperative sentences with question tags, the question tag is removed.

Imperative sentences में question tags को हटा दिया जाता है।

He said to me, "Give me some information on this subject, will you?"

He requested me to give him some information on that subject.

Indirect speech of Exclamatory Sentences

A Sentence which expresses a state of joy or sorrow or wonder is called an exclamatory sentence.

एक Sentence जो खुशी या दुःख या आश्चर्य की स्थिति को व्यक्त करता है उसे exclamatory sentence कहा जाता है।

For example:

- Hurrah! We won the match.
- Alas! I failed the test.

To change such sentences, the words “exclaimed with joy” or “exclaimed with sorrow” or “exclaimed with wonder” are added in the reporting verb depending upon the nature of the exclamatory sentence in indirect speech.

Indirect speech में exclamatory sentence की प्रकृति के आधार पर “exclaimed with joy” या “exclaimed with sorrow” या “exclaimed with wonder” शब्दों को reporting verb में जोड़ा जाता है।

Example:

Direct speech: He said, “Hurrah! I won a prize.”

Indirect Speech: He exclaimed with joy that he had won a prize.

	<u>Exclamatory words</u>	<u>English word</u>	<u>Hindi word</u>
1	Hurrah	Joy	खुशी/हर्ष
2	Oh! Alas! Oh dear!	Sorrow	दुःख
3	My goodness! Good gracious! My god!	Surprise	आश्चर्य
4	Bravo! Well done!	Applaud	तारीफ/प्रशंसा
5	Shame!	Disapproval	लज्जा
6	For goodness sake!	Anger	क्रोध
8	Hello!	Greet	अभिनन्दन
9	Good morning/Good afternoon	Wished	अभिनन्दन

Some more examples of exclamatory sentences: (They are self-explanatory)

- He said, “Nonsense!”
He said that it was nonsense.
- He said, “Welcome.”
He said that it was welcome.
- She said, “Thank You.”
She thanked me.
- I said to him, “Good night.”
I bade him good night.
- He said, “Happy Holi.”
He wished me a happy Holi.

Addressing words in Direct sentences

1. The prime minister said to the people, “My dear countrymen, we have to show unity in this hour of war.”
The prime minister addressed his people as his dear countrymen and said that they had to show unity in that hour of war.
2. Madhu said, “Vinod, you fool, you do such silly things.”
Madhu called Vinod a fool and said that he did such silly things.
3. He said, “Madam, Can I use your phone to make an urgent call?”
He asked her respectfully if he could use her phone to make an urgent call.
4. He said, “Dear child, when will you finish your work?”
He asked his child affectionately when he would finish his work.

Some more important points:

a) If the past continuous tense is used with time clause then there should be no change in tense./यदि past continuous का उपयोग समय खंड के साथ किया जाता है तो tense में कोई बदलाव नहीं होना चाहिए। 302 / 438

He said to me, "While I was studying you were playing."

He said to me that while he was studying I was playing.

b) If the past indefinite tense is used with time clause then there should be no change in tense./यदि past indefinite tense का उपयोग समय खंड के साथ किया जाता है तो tense में कोई परिवर्तन नहीं होना चाहिए।

He said, "When I met him he was playing."

He said that when I met him he was playing.

Neeru Madam

DAY- 38**QUESTIONS ASKED IN PREVIOUS EXAMS**

Select the most appropriate direct/indirect form of the given sentence.

Previous year Questions (SSC CGL) 2020

Q1. He said to the hotel receptionist, "Can you tell me the tariff of rooms?" SSC CGL 03 March 2020 (Morning)

- (a) He asked the hotel receptionist that if he can tell him the tariff of rooms.
- (b) He asked the hotel receptionist if he could tell him the tariff of rooms.
- (c) He asked the hotel receptionist to tell him the tariff of rooms.
- (d) He enquired the hotel receptionist that if he can tell him the tariff of rooms.

Q2. He said to me, "What are you doing?" SSC CGL 03 March 2020 (Afternoon)

- (a) He said what I had been doing.
- (b) He said that what I was doing.
- (c) He asked me what I was doing.
- (d) He asked me that what was I doing.

Q3. She said to me, "What time is your fight tomorrow?" SSC CGL 03 March 2020 (Evening)

- (a) She asked me that what time was my fight tomorrow.
- (b) She asked me what time my fight was the following day.
- (c) She asked me what time my fight will be the next day.
- (d) She asked me what time is my fight the next day.

Q4. The teacher commanded the students not to shout. SSC CGL 04 March 2020 (Morning)

- (a) The teacher says to the students, "Do not shout."
- (b) The teacher said to the students, "Don't shout."
- (c) The teacher said to the students, "You should not shout."
- (d) The teacher told to the students, "You must not shout."

Q5. The teacher said to me, "You have not submitted the assignment." SSC CGL 04 March 2020 (Afternoon)

- (a) The teacher said me that I had not submitted the assignment.
- (b) The teacher told to me that I have not submitted that assignment.
- (c) The teacher told me that I had not submitted the assignment.
- (d) The teacher said to me that I have not submitted the assignment.

Q6. The lawyer said to me, "There is no proof of your involvement in this case." SSC CGL 04 March 2020 (Evening)

- (a) The lawyer told that there is no proof of my involvement in that case.
- (b) The lawyer told me that there was no proof of my involvement in that case.
- (c) The lawyer told me that there is no proof of your involvement in that case.
- (d) The lawyer said me that there was no proof of my involvement in this case.

Q7. "What a good idea!", Seema remarked. SSC CGL 05 March 2020 (Morning)

- (a) Seema said what a good idea it is.
- (b) Seema told what an idea!
- (c) Seema exclaimed that it was a very good idea.
- (d) Seema exclaimed that the idea is good.

Q8. "Hello", he said to his friend. "What can I do for you?" SSC CGL 05 March 2020 (Afternoon)

- (a) He asked and greeted his friend that what he can do for him.
- (b) He told hello and asked his friend what he could do for him.
- (c) He greeted his friend and asked what he could do for him.
- (d) He said hello and asked his friend what can do for him.

Q9. He said to me, "What time do the banks open and close?" SSC CGL 05 March 2020 (Evening)

- (a) He asked me what time the banks opened and closed.
- (b) He asked me what time do the banks open and close.
- (c) He said me what time did the banks open and close.
- (d) He wanted to know what time the banks open and close.

Q10. "What a rare flower!" she said. SSC CGL 06 March 2020 (Morning)

- (a) She exclaimed what a rare flower it is.
- (b) She exclaimed that it was a very rare flower.
- (c) She asked if it was a rare flower.
- (d) She told that what a rare flower it was.

Q11. Mahesh said to Rita, "Don't play in the sun". SSC CGL 06 March 2020 (Afternoon)

- (a) Mahesh told to Rita to not play in the sun.
- (b) Mahesh requested Rita that don't play in the sun.
- (c) Mahesh advised Rita not to play in the sun.
- (d) Mahesh ordered Rita that not play in the sun.

Q12. She said, "We visited Uttarakhand in the summer vacation". SSC CGL 06 March 2020 (Evening)

- (a) She said that they will visit to Uttarakhand in the summer vacation.
- (b) She said that we visited Uttarakhand in the summer vacation.
- (c) She said that they have visited Uttarakhand in the summer vacation.
- (d) She said that they had visited Uttarakhand in the summer vacation.

Q13. The traveller said to a passerby, "Can you help me find my way, please?" SSC CGL 07 March 2020 (Morning)

- (a) The traveller asked the passerby if he could kindly help him find his way.
- (b) The traveller asked the passerby that he can kindly help him find his way.
- (c) The traveller requested to the passerby if he can help him find his way.
- (d) The traveller asked the passerby could you kindly help me find my way?

Q14. The guard said to the visitors, "Do not take photographs inside the museum."

SSC CGL 07 March 2020 (Afternoon)

- (a) The guard forbade the visitors to take photographs inside the museum.
- (b) The guard told the visitors that do not take photographs inside the museum.
- (c) The guard requested the visitors to not took photographs inside the museum.
- (d) The guard the visitors not to be taking photographs inside the museum.

Q15. Rahul said to his mother, "Can I go out and play now?" SSC CGL 09 March 2020 (Morning)

- (a) Rahul asked to his mother could he go out and play now.
- (b) Rahul asked his mother that could he go out and play then.
- (c) Rahul asked his mother if he could go out and play then.
- (d) Rahul asked his mother if can he go out and play then.

Q16. "What are you going to call the puppy, Jane?" the boy asked. SSC CGL 09 March 2020 (Afternoon)

- (a) The boy asked Jane what she was going to call the puppy.
- (b) Jane asked the boy what is he going to call the puppy.
- (c) The boy wondered what Jane were going to call the puppy.
- (d) The boy told Jane what she was going to call her puppy.

Q17. Johnny's mother said, "Johnny, run down to the grocer's and get a loaf of French bread and a pound of cheddar cheese." SSC CGL 09 March 2020 (Evening)

- (a) Johnny's mother asked him to run down to the grocer's and get a loaf of French bread and a pound of cheddar cheese.
- (b) Johnny's mother pleaded with John to run down to the grocer's and get her a loaf of French bread and a pound of cheddar cheese.
- (c) Johnny commanded his mother to go down to the grocer and buy a loaf of French bread and a pound of cheddar cheese.
- (d) Johnny asked his mother to run down to the grocer's and get a loaf of French bread and a pound of cheddar cheese.

Previous Year Questions - SSC CGL Tier 2 : 2019

Q18. Mother said to Kavya, "Turn on the light." SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Mother told Kavya to turn on the light.
- (b) Mother asked Kavya if the light was on.
- (c) Kavya told mother to turn on the light.
- (d) Mother requested Kavya to please on the light.

Q19. The little girl asked her mother if she could visit her friend's house. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The little girl said to her mother, "Why can't I visit my friend's house?"
- (b) The little girl said to her mother, "Should she visit her friend's house?"
- (c) The little girl said to her mother, "Can I visit my friend's house?"
- (d) The little girl said to her mother, "I could visit my friend's house?"

Q20. Pushpa said, "I arrived at the workshop an hour ago but nothing much is happening here." SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Pushpa observed that though she had arrived at the workshop an hour ago but nothing much is happening there.
- (b) Pushpa said that she has arrived at the workshop an hour earlier but nothing much is happening here.
- (c) Pushpa asked why she had to arrive at the workshop an hour before when nothing much was happening there.
- (d) Pushpa said that she had arrived at the workshop an hour before but nothing much was happening there.

Q21. The teacher said to Mohit, "Go to your seat and sit quietly" SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The teacher requested Mohit to go to his seat and sit quietly.
- (b) The teacher instructed Mohit to go to his seat and sit quietly.
- (c) The teacher instructed Mohit that he must go to his seat and sit quietly.
- (d) The teacher told Mohit to go to your seat and sit quietly.

Q22. The officer ordered the fellow to be arrested. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The officer said, "Why don't be arrest the fellow?".
- (b) The officer said, "Arrest the fellow."
- (c) The officer requested, "The fellow may be arrested."
- (d) The officer said to the fellow, "Arrest him."

Q23. Rahul said, "I can speak French." SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Rahul said that he should speak French.
- (b) Rahul said that he can speak French.
- (c) Rahul said that he could speak French.
- (d) Rahul said that I can speak French.

Q24. She told the villagers that she would not rest till she had solved their water problem. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) She said to the villagers, "She would not rest till she has been solved their water problems."
- (b) She said to the villagers, "She will not rest till she has solved my water problem."
- (c) She said to the villagers, "I will not rest till I have solved your water problem."
- (d) She said to the villagers, "I would not rest till I am solving our water problem."

Q25. The lady said to the plumber, "Why didn't you come last week? The RO machine has been making some noise for the last ten days." SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The lady asked the plumber why he hadn't come the previous week and told him that the RO machine had been making some noise for the last ten days.
- (b) The lady asked the plumber why he hadn't come the last week and told him that the RO machine has been making some noise for the last ten days.
- (c) The lady asked the plumber if he had come the previous week and told him that the RO machine had been making some noise for the last ten days.
- (d) The lady scolded the plumber for not coming last week and told him that the RO machine was making some noise for the last ten days.

Q26. When Rohit saw Saurabh, he said, "Oh, how tall you have grown!" SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) When Rohit saw Saurabh, he exclaimed that he (Saurabh) had grown very tall.
- (b) When Rohit saw Saurabh, he exclaimed how tall he (Saurabh) was grown.
- (c) When Rohit saw Saurabh, he observed that you have grown very tall.
- (d) When Rohit saw Saurabh, he commented that he (Saurabh) has grown very tall.

Q27. Addressing a public meeting, Rajnath Singh said, "Whatever talks take place they will be on the issue of Pakistan occupied Kashmir." SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Addressing a public meeting, Rajnath Singh asked whatever talks took place, why they were not on the issue of Pakistan occupied Kashmir.
- (b) Addressing a public meeting, Rajnath Singh said that whatever talks take place, they will be on the issue of Pakistan occupied Kashmir.
- (c) Addressing a public meeting, Rajnath Singh announced that whatever talks took place, they would be on the issue of Pakistan occupied Kashmir.
- (d) Addressing a public meeting, Rajnath Singh said that if there were talks, that had to be on the issue of Pakistan occupied Kashmir.

Q28. The teacher asked Avika what had happened to her and why her nose was bleeding. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The teacher said to Avika, "What happened to her? Why was her nose bleeding?"
- (b) The teacher said to Avika, "What happened to you? Why is your nose bleeding?"
- (c) The teacher said to Avika, "What had happened to you? Why was your nose bleeding?"
- (d) The teacher said to Avika, "What is happening to you? Why is your nose bleeding?"

Q29. The saint prayed that God might pour all his blessings on the newly married couple. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The saint said to the newly married couple, "God must pour all his blessings on you."
- (b) The saint said to the newly married couple, "May God pour all his blessings on you."
- (c) The saint requested God, "Pour all your blessings on the newly married couple."
- (d) The saint blessed the newly married couple, "God will pour all all his blessings on you."

Q30. Rani said, "We are organizing a cleaning programme in the colony tomorrow." SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Rani said that they were organizing a cleaning programme in the colony the next day.
- (b) Rani asked why they were organizing a cleaning programme in the colony the next day.
- (c) Rani said that we are organizing a cleaning programme in the colony tomorrow.
- (d) Rani told that we were organizing a cleaning programme in the colony tomorrow.

Q31. I will tell him that I don't want to join the art classes. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) I will tell him, "I don't want to join the art classes."
- (b) I said to him, "I couldn't join the art classes."
- (c) I want to tell him, "I don't like to join the art classes."
- (d) I will tell him, "I didn't want to join the art classes."

Q32. Major Chaudhry said to aspirants, "Does everyone understand English?" SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Major Chaudhry informed the aspirants that everyone understood English.
- (b) Major Chaudhry asked the aspirants whether everyone understood English.
- (c) Major Chaudhry told the aspirants that everyone should understand English.
- (d) Major Chaudhry asked the aspirants whether everyone understands English.

Q33. The Finance Minister said, "The Government will trim the corporate tax gradually to 25 per cent for all companies." SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The Finance Minister said that the Government would trim the corporate tax gradually to 25 per cent for all companies.
- (b) The Finance Minister asked the Government if it would trim the corporate tax gradually to 25 per cent for all companies.
- (c) The Finance Minister ordered the Government to trim the corporate tax gradually to 25 per cent for all companies.
- (d) The Finance Minister told that the Government will trim the corporate tax gradually to 25 per cent for all companies.

Q34. Her mother advised her not to go too fast while reciting her poem. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Her mother said, "Why are you going so fast while reciting your poem?"
(b) Her mother said, "Don't go too fast while reciting your poem."
(c) Her mother said, "You needn't go too fast while reciting your poem."
(d) Her mother said, "Don't go too fast while reciting her poem."

Q35. I said to Taru, "The tyre of my car is punctured." SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) I told Taru that the tyre of my car is punctured.
(b) Taru told me that the tyre of my car was punctured.
(c) I told Taru that the tyre of my car was punctured.
(d) I told Taru that the tyre of her car is punctured.

Q36. The officer told me that I needed to work harder to meet my targets otherwise I would have to leave the company. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The officer said to me, "I need to work harder to meet my targets otherwise I will have to leave the company."
(b) The officer said to me, "Work harder to meet my targets otherwise be ready to leave the company."
(c) The officer said to me, "You have to work harder to meet our targets otherwise I will have to leave the company."
(d) The officer said to me, "You need to work harder to meet your targets otherwise you will have to leave the company."

Q37. Avika said to her mother, "You are very late today." SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Avika asked her mother why she was late today.
(b) Avika told her mother that she is very late that day.
(c) Avika told her mother that she was very late that day.
(d) Avika told her mother that you were very late that day.

Q38. Mr Lucas told his wife not to wait for him as he would be late at the studio that night. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) His wife said to Mr Lucas, "Don't wait for him as he will be late at the studio that night."
(b) Mr Lucas said to his wife, "Not to wait for him as I would be late at the studio tonight."
(c) Mr Lucas said to his wife, "Don't wait for him as I will be late at the studio tonight."
(d) Mr Lucas said to his wife, "Don't wait for him as he will be late at the studio that night."

Q39. Anshul said, "Should we go to the zoo today?" SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) Anshul told that they should go to the zoo that day.
(b) Anshul wondered if they should go to the zoo that day.
(c) Anshul asked if we should go to the zoo today.
(d) Anshul announced that they would go to the zoo that day.

Q40. My sister said, "What time will the train reach Bhopal?" SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) My sister asked what time the train reaches Bhopal.
(b) My sister asked what time the train will reach Bhopal.
(c) My sister asked what time the train reached Bhopal.
(d) My sister asked what time the train would reach Bhopal.

Q41. The traveller said that he had come a long way off. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) The traveller said, "He had come a long way off."
(b) The traveller said, "I am coming a long way off."
(c) The traveller told, "He has come a long way off."
(d) The traveller said, "I have come a long way off."

Q42. I told Vinod that the plumber had forgotten his mobile there. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) I said to Vinod, "The plumber is forgetting his mobile here."
(b) I said to Vinod, "The plumber had forgotten his mobile there."
(c) Vinod said to me, "The plumber has forgotten his mobile here."
(d) I said to Vinod, "The plumber has forgotten his mobile here."

Q43. I asked my friend if he had seen the launch of the Chandrayaan2 from Sriharikota.
SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) I said to my friend, "How did you see the launch of the Chandrayaan2 from Sriharikota."
(b) I said to my friend, "I had seen the launch of the Chandrayaan2 from Sriharikota."
(c) I said to my friend, "Did you see the launch of the Chandrayaan2 from Sriharikota."
(d) I said to my friend, "He has seen the launch of the Chandrayaan2 from Sriharikota."

Q44. She says that Rani is a talented actress. SSC CGL Tier II 12 September 2019

- (a) She said, "Rani was a talented actress."
(b) She told, "Rani is a talented actress."
(c) She says, "Rani is a talented actress."
(d) She asks, "is Rani a talented actress?"

Q45. The priest said to me, "You have committed a cardinal sin." SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) The priest told me that I had committed a cardinal sin.
(b) The priest is saying I have committed a cardinal sin.
(c) The priest said if I will be committing a cardinal sin.
(d) The priest told me I am committing a cardinal sin.

Q46. Her mother said, "We must have a party to celebrate your promotion." SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Her mother said that they must have a party to celebrate her promotion.
(b) Her mother said she had been planning a party for celebrating her promotion.
(c) Her mother says that they should plan a party to celebrate her promotion.
(d) Her mother told that they would be having a party to celebrate her promotion.

Q47. My uncle said, "Just my luck! I've missed the bus again." SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) My uncle exclaimed that he was unlucky as he had missed the bus again.
(b) My uncle said he was lucky as he had missed the bus again.
(c) My uncle exclaimed that he is once again lucky to miss the bus.
(d) My uncle says that he is unlucky as he has missed the bus again.

Q48. Kiran said, "I will reach Patna tomorrow morning." SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Kiran said that she will reach Patna tomorrow morning.
(b) Kiran says that she will reach Patna tomorrow morning.
(c) Kiran said that I will reach Patna the next morning.
(d) Kiran said that she would reach Patna the next morning.

Q49. The airline official said, "We are extremely sorry that the flight has been delayed due to heavy floods." SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) The airline official announced the airline is extremely sorry that the flight will be delayed due to heavy floods.
(b) The airline official announces they are extremely sorry that the flight has been delayed due to heavy floods.
(c) The airline official announced that they were extremely sorry that the flight had been delayed due to heavy floods.
(d) The airline official announced that we are extremely sorry that the flight has been delayed due to heavy floods.

Q50. He asked me if I would like to take that apartment on rent from the next day.

SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) "Would you had taken this apartment on rent from tomorrow?" he said to me.
(b) "Would you have taken this apartment on rent from the next day?" he said to me.
(c) "Would you like to take this apartment on rent from tomorrow?" he said to me.
(d) "Would you be liking to take this apartment on rent from tomorrow?" he said to me.

Q51. "You speak such good English!" said Mary. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Mary exclaimed that I speak so much good English.
(b) Mary told me I was speaking much good English.
(c) Mary exclaimed that I spoke very good English.
(d) Mary exclaimed that I was speaking very English.

Q52. Rohan smiled and said that he thought Jojo liked him. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Rohan smiled and said he thought, "Jojo likes me!"
- (b) Rohan smiled and said, "I think Jojo likes me!"
- (c) Rohan smiled and said, "They think Jojo likes me!"
- (d) Rohan smiled and asked, "Do you think Jojo likes me?"

Q53. The commander ordered his battalion to march on. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) The commander says to his battalion, "Please march on."
- (b) "March on!" the commander said to his battalion.
- (c) The commander says to his battalion, "March on!"
- (d) The commander gives his battalion order, "March on!"

Q54. The lawyer says, "My client is innocent." SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) The lawyer said that his client is innocent.
- (b) The lawyer says that his client is innocent.
- (c) The lawyer says my client was innocent.
- (d) The lawyer said that my client is innocent.

Q55. "Let's go out for dinner. I've been home this whole week," said Anna. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Anna said to me that we must go out for dinner as she has been home that whole week.
- (b) Anna told me she was wanting to go out for dinner and had been home this whole week.
- (c) Anna told me she is at home the whole week and would like to go out for dinner.
- (d) Anna suggested we go out for dinner as she had been home that whole week.

Q56. "Go on, apply for the job," said my best friend. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) My best friend says I should go off and apply for the job.
- (b) My best friend had said to me to go on and apply for the job.
- (c) My best friend encouraged me to apply for the job.
- (d) You should apply for the job my best friend said.

Q57. "You should lock your car as there have been some instances of theft," said Anil. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) There have been instances of theft so I should lock my car was told to me by Anil.
- (b) Anil advised me that I should lock my car as there had been some instances of theft.
- (c) There have been some instances of theft so I should have locked my car said Anil.
- (d) Anil said he must lock his car because there were some instances of theft.

Q58. "I'm so sorry! I totally forgot about the meeting," he said. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) He is being sorry for having totally forgotten about the meeting.
- (b) He apologized and said he had totally forgotten about the meeting.
- (c) He was so sorry that he had forgot totally about the meeting.
- (d) Having forgotten totally about the meeting he is very sorry.

Q59. The Queen said to the ministers, "Cut off the prisoner's head!" SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) The Queen ordered the ministers to cut off the prisoner's head.
- (b) Screaming at the ministers the Queen is ordering to cut off the prisoner's head.
- (c) The prisoner's head would be cut off screamed the queen to the ministers.
- (d) The Queen told the ministers that to cut off the prisoner's head.

Q60. Mother said, "Sonam, don't throw tantrums." SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Mother warns Sonam not to throw tantrums.
- (b) Mother said that Sonam is not to throw tantrums.
- (c) Mother told Sonam not to throw tantrums.
- (d) Mother says to Sonam not to throw tantrums.

Q61. My grandfather wished that God should give me success in my new venture. He further said that his prayers would always be with me. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) My grandfather says to me, "God might give you success in your new venture! My prayers are always going to be with you."
(b) My grandfather said to me, "Maybe God will give you success in your new venture! My prayers would always be with you."
(c) My grandfather wished to me, "May God give to you success in your new venture! My prayers are always with you."
(d) My grandfather said to me, "May God give you success in your new venture! My prayers will always be with you."

Q62. The salesman said to me, "All the gift items are new. We received this consignment yesterday." SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) The salesman informed me that all the gift items were new. He further said they had received that consignment the day before.
(b) The salesman informed to me about all the gift items that they were new. They received that consignment the day before.
(c) The salesman told me that all the gift items are new. He further said we received this consignment yesterday.
(d) The salesman said to me that all the gift items are new. We received that consignment yesterday.

Q63. Sonia says, "I love the monsoons." SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Sonia said that she loved the monsoons.
(b) Sonia says that she loves the monsoons.
(c) Sonia says that she is loving the monsoons.
(d) Sonia said that she was loving the monsoons.

Q64. My boss said, "Do you think you can complete the report within five days?" SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) My boss said to me do you think I can complete the report within five days?
(b) My boss asked me whether I thought I could complete the report within five days.
(c) My boss said to me if I think I can complete the report within five days.
(d) My boss says do you think you can complete the report within five days?

Q65. "Don't overspeed at night," I said to Irina. SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) I warned Irina not to overspeed at night.
(b) Over speeding at night is not good, I said to Irina.
(c) I warn to Irina not to overspeed at night.
(d) I had been warning Irina not to overspeed at night.

Q66. My friend told me I could stay at his place in Dehradun whenever I wished.

SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) My friend said, "You will be coming to stay at my place in Dehradun whenever you wish."
(b) My friend said, "If you are wishing to come to Dehradun come and stay in my place."
(c) My friend said, "You can stay at my place in Dehradun whenever you wish."
(d) My friend said, "You will come and be staying in my place in Dehradun whenever you wish."

Q67. Mary said, "I have to be there by 10 am tomorrow." SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Mary says to me that she has to be there by 10 am.
(b) Mary tells me she has to be there by 10 am tomorrow.
(c) Mary told me that she had to be there by 10 am the next day.
(d) Mary is telling me that she has to be there by 10 am tomorrow.

Q68. Sumit said, "I will be leaving for London this summer so I can meet you only when I return." SSC CGL Tier II 11 September 2019

- (a) Sumit said he will be leaving for London this summer and he could meet him only when he returned.
(b) Sumit said he will go to London this summer and he would meet me only when he will be returning.
(c) Sumit said that he would be leaving for London that summer and he could meet me only when he returned.
(d) Sumit said he will have gone to London that summer and could meet me only when he returned.

Q69. Mrs. Sethi said to her students, "Would you like to go outdoors for the yoga class?" SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) Mrs Sethi asked her students whether they would like to go outdoors for the yoga class.
(b) Mrs Sethi asked her students about their liking to go outdoors for the yoga class.
(c) Mrs Sethi told her students that would you like to go outdoors for the yoga class.
(d) Mrs Sethi said to her students will you like to go outdoors for the yoga class?

Q70. "Let's not go out today. It's going to be a hot day," he said to me. SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) He suggested that we shouldn't be going out that day as it is going to be a hot day.
- (b) He is suggesting that they shouldn't go out today as it was going to be a hot day.
- (c) He suggested that we shouldn't go out that day as it was going to be a hot day.
- (d) He had suggested that they shouldn't go out today as it was going to be a hot day.

Q71. Kapil said to his team, "If you don't perform well in this match, you will not get a place in the team." SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) Kapil told to his team if you don't perform well in this match, you will not get a place in the team.
- (b) Kapil warned his team that if they didn't perform well in that match, they would not get a place in the team.
- (c) Kapil warned to his team, if they don't perform well in this match, they will not get a place in the team.
- (d) Kapil said to his team that if you don't perform well in that match, you will not get a place in the team.

Q72. "I will be twenty-five tomorrow", said Vidushi. SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) Vidushi is saying that she will be twenty-five by tomorrow.
- (b) Vidushi said that she would be twenty-five the next day.
- (c) Vidushi will say that she would be twenty-five tomorrow.
- (d) Vidushi had told that me she would be twenty-five the next day.

Q73. The interviewer said, "Rajiv, I'm impressed with you." SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The interviewer says I am impressed with Rajiv.
- (b) The interviewer told to Rajiv that he is impressed with him.
- (c) The interviewer told Rajiv that he was impressed with him.
- (d) The interviewer said to Rajiv that he had been impressed with you.

Q74. The old lady said, "May God bless you and give you all you desire in life!" SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The old lady says that may God bless you and give you all you desire in life.
- (b) The old lady said that God may bless you and give you all you desire in life.
- (c) The old lady said that God will bless me and give me all I desire in life.
- (d) The old lady wished that God would bless me and give me all I desired in life.

Q75. "Don't use your mobile while crossing the road," I said to him. SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) I told him to not to use his mobile while crossing the road.
- (b) I advised him not to use his mobile while crossing the road.
- (c) I am advising him not to use his mobile while crossing the road.
- (d) I said him not to use his mobile while crossing the road.

Q76. She said to her friend, "Where did you go yesterday?" SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) She asked her friend where she had gone the day before.
- (b) She asked her friend where had she gone the day before.
- (c) She asked her friend where she was going yesterday.
- (d) She asked her friend where she went yesterday.

Q77. The airport helper said, "Should I fetch you a trolley?" SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The helper had said he would be fetching me a trolley.
- (b) The airport helper is asking me that he will fetch a trolley.
- (c) The airport helper asked me if he should fetch me a trolley.
- (d) The airport helper said he will go to fetch me a trolley.

Q78. The salesgirl said, "Forgive me but this dress is already sold." SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The salesgirl said that she is sorry but this dress is already sold.
- (b) The salesgirl begged forgiveness and regretted that that dress was already sold.
- (c) The salesgirl asked to be forgiven but this dress was already sold.
- (d) The salesgirl said to me to forgive her but this dress was sold.

Q79. "If the rains don't stop we will have to move the animals to another place," said the zoo official.

SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The zoo official had been saying said that if the rains don't stop they would have to move the animals to another place.
- (b) The zoo official said that if the rains didn't stop they would have to move the animals to another place.
- (c) The zoo official will say that if the rains don't stop they would have to move the animals to another place.
- (d) The zoo official said that if the rains are not stopping they would have to move the animals to another place.

Q80. The art teacher said, "I never tell my students what to draw. I tell them to imagine."

SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The art teacher said that I never tell my students what to draw. I tell them to imagine.
- (b) The art teacher said that she never told her students what to draw. She told them to imagine.
- (c) The art teacher is saying that she never tells her students what to draw. She tells them to imagine.
- (d) The art teacher had said that she never told her students what to draw. She tells them to imagine.

Q81. "Reena, I'm surprised you want dinner as we had such a late lunch," said Rajat.

SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) Rajat had told Reena that he was surprised that she had wanted dinner as they were having such a late lunch.
- (b) Rajat was saying to Reena that he was surprised that she was wanting dinner as they had been having such a late lunch.
- (c) Rajat had been telling Reena that he was surprised that she wants dinner as they had had such a late lunch.
- (d) Rajat told Reena that he was surprised that she wanted dinner as they had had such a late lunch.

Q82. "Can you pay him in cash?" she said to me. SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) She asked me if he could pay me in cash.
- (b) She asked him if I can pay him in cash.
- (c) She asked me if I could pay him in cash.
- (d) She asked him if I should pay him in cash.

Q83. He advised me to go abroad for higher studies the following year. SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) He said to me, "I go abroad for higher studies next year."
- (b) He said to me, "Please go abroad for higher studies next year."
- (c) He told to me, "You should go abroad for higher studies the following year."
- (d) He said to me, "You should go abroad for higher studies next year."

Q84. "If I had the manual of the new T.V, I would have fixed it by now," said Uma.

SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) Uma said that if she was having the manual of the new T.V she would have fixed it by now.
- (b) Uma said that if she has the manual of the new T.V she will have fixed it by then.
- (c) Uma said that if she will have the manual of the new T.V she would have fixed it by then.
- (d) Uma said that if she had had the manual of the new T.V she would have fixed it by

Q85. The commander said, "Keep marching till you reach the border." SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The commander ordered his men to keep marching till they reached the border.
- (b) The commander requested the men keep marching till they reach the border.
- (c) The commander said the men should keep marching till they reach the border.
- (d) The commander said to his men they should keep marching till you reach the border.

Q86. I said, "Mother please let me go out for a movie with my friends." SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) He requested his mother she may please let him go out for a movie with his friends.
- (b) I said to mother you please let me go out for a movie with my friends.
- (c) She is begging her mother to please let me go out for a movie with my friends.
- (d) I begged my mother to let me go out for a movie with my friends.

Q87. "Why is everybody leaving so early today?" said the manager. SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The manager asked why was everybody leaving so early that day.
- (b) The manager asked why everybody left so early that day.

- (c) The manager asked why everybody was leaving so early that day.
- (d) The manager asked why everybody was leaving so early today.

Q88. Amar urged Amit to stop taking tranquillizers without consulting the doctor.
SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) "Amit, please stop taking tranquillizers without consulting the doctor," Amar was advising.
- (b) Amit said to Amar, "Please stop taking tranquillizers without consulting the doctor."
- (c) "Amit, please stop taking tranquillizers without consulting the doctor," said Amar.
- (d) Amar says to Amit, " Please consult the doctor before taking tranquillisers."

Q89. Aanya said, "Even if it rains very hard I will not miss school tomorrow." SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) Aanya says that even if it rains very hard she will not miss school tomorrow.
- (b) Aanya said that even if it rained very hard she would not miss school the next day.
- (c) Aanya said though it rains very hard she will not miss school the next day.
- (d) Aanya has said that if it rains very hard I will not miss school tomorrow.

Q90. Father hugged me and said, "What a beautiful painting!" SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) Father hugged me and exclaimed that my painting was very beautiful.
- (b) Father hugs me and exclaimed that my painting is very beautiful.
- (c) Father hugs me and says that my painting was very beautiful.
- (d) Father hugged me and exclaimed I had made a very beautiful painting.

Q91. Rashmi says, "My startup is doing very well." SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) Rashmi says that my startup is doing very well.
- (b) Rashmi said that her startup is doing very well.
- (c) Rashmi said that her startup was doing very well.
- (d) Rashmi says that her startup is doing very well.

Q92. He said, "The last film I saw was such a violent one that I couldn't sleep the whole night".
SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) He is saying the last film he saw was such a violent one that he couldn't sleep the whole night.
- (b) He shall be saying that the last film he had been seeing was such a violent one that he couldn't sleep the whole night.
- (c) He shall say that the last film he had seen was such a violent one that he couldn't sleep the whole night.
- (d) He said that the last film he had seen was such a violent one that he couldn't sleep the whole night.

Q93. The gym instructor exclaimed that her students' performance was extremely poor.
SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The gym instructor said to her students, "How poor their performance is!"
- (b) The gym instructor said to her students, "How is your performance so poor?"
- (c) The gym instructor said to her students, "How poor your performance is!"
- (d) The gym instructor says to her students, "Your performance is poor."

Q94. The teacher suggested that the PTM be postponed to the third Saturday of the month.
SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The teacher told, "The PTM will be postponed to the third Saturday of the month. "
- (b) The teacher said, "Let's postpone the PTM to the third Saturday of the month. "
- (c) The teacher said, "The PTM would be postponed to the third Saturday of the month."
- (d) The teacher suggested, "The PTM must be postponed to the third Saturday of the month."

Q95. The RWA members said, "We want to see the audited accounts before we make more payments."
SSC CGL Tier II 13 September 2019

- (a) The RWA members are saying that they want to see the audited accounts before they make more payments.
- (b) The RWA members said that they wanted to see the audited accounts before they made more payments.
- (c) The RWA members said that we want to see the audited accounts before we make more payments.
- (d) The RWA members said we wanted to see the audited accounts before we make more payments.

DAY- 39**Previous year Questions (SSC CHSL) 2019**

Q96. Mr Puri said to me, “Why are you taking down this fence?” SSC CHSL, July 1, 2019 (Evening)

- (a) Mr Puri asked me why I taking down this fence.
- (b) Mr Puri said to me why you were taking down this fence.
- (c) Mr Puri asked me why I was taking down that fence.
- (d) Mr Puri said to me that why are you taking down this fence.

Q97. Mrs Gupta said to me, “Why are these boys standing in the sun?” SSC CHSL, July 2, 2019 (Morning)

- (a) Mrs Gupta said to me why those boys were standing in the sun.
- (b) Mrs Gupta asked me why those boys were standing in the sun.
- (c) Mrs Gupta said to me that why are these boys standing in the sun.
- (d) Mrs Gupta asked me why were these boys standing in the sun.

Q98. The shopkeeper asked me, ‘Where is your car?’ SSC CHSL, July 2, 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) The shopkeeper asked me where my car was.
- (b) The shopkeeper asked me where my car is.
- (c) The shopkeeper asked me where was my car.
- (d) The shopkeeper asked me where is your car.

Q99. I asked the shopkeeper,” What is the price of this bike?” SSC CHSL, July 2, 2019 (Evening)

- (a) I asked the shopkeeper that what the price of this bike was.
- (b) I asked the shopkeeper what is the price of this bike.
- (c) I asked the shopkeeper what was the price of this bike.
- (d) I asked the shopkeeper what the price of this bike was.

Q100. Bhola said to his mother, “Why is this charcoal so black?” SSC CHSL, July 3, 2019 (Morning)

- (a) Bhola asked his mother why was that charcoal so black.
- (b) Bhola told his mother why that charcoal was so black.
- (c) Bhola asked his mother why that charcoal was so black.
- (d) Bhola asked his mother why this charcoal is so black.

Q101. Bhola said to his friend, “How can I make this charcoal white?” SSC CHSL, July 3, 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) Bhola asked his friend how he could make that charcoal white.
- (b) Bhola told his friend how he could make that charcoal white.
- (c) Bhola asked his friend how can I make this charcoal white.
- (d) Bhola asked his friend how could he make that charcoal white.

Q102. Father said to me,” Are you going to keep me waiting all night?” SSC CHSL, July 3, 2019 (Evening)

- (a) Father asked me if you were going to keep him waiting all night.
- (b) Father told me that you are going to keep him waiting all night.
- (c) Father asked me are you going to keep me waiting all night.
- (d) Father asked me if I was going to keep him waiting all night.

Q103. The stranger said to me, “Can you tell me the way to the River Bank Colony?”

SSC CHSL, July 4, 2019 (Morning)

- (a) The stranger asked me can you tell me the way to the River Bank Colony.
- (b) The stranger asked me if you could tell him the way to the River Bank Colony.
- (c) The stranger asked me if I could tell him the way to the River Bank Colony.
- (d) The stranger told me that I could tell him the way to the River Bank Colony.

Q104. She said, “Deepak slipped when he was trying to skate.” SSC CHSL, July 4, 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) She said that Deepak slipped when he was trying to skate.

- (b) She said that Deepak was slipping when he was trying to skate.
- (c) She said that Deepak has slipped when he was trying to skate.
- (d) She said that Deepak had slipped when he was trying to skate.

Q105. The lawyer said to the accused, "Where were you at the time of the burglary?"

SSC CHSL, July 4, 2019 (Evening)

- (a) The lawyer asked the burglar where he was at the time of burglary.
- (b) The lawyer asked the burglar that where was he at the time of burglary.
- (c) The lawyer asked the burglar if he was there at the time of burglary.
- (d) The lawyer asked the burglar where were you at the time of burglary.

Q106. Seema said to her daughter, "Don't go near the well." SSC CHSL, July 5, 2019 (Morning)

- (a) Seema requested to her daughter to go near the well.
- (b) Seema told her daughter that don't go near the well.
- (c) Seema said her daughter you shouldn't go near the well.
- (d) Seema warned her daughter not to go near the well.

Q107. He said to the grocer, "What is the price of tomatoes?" SSC CHSL, July 5, 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) He asked the grocer that what was the price of tomatoes
- (b) He asked the grocer what the price of tomatoes was
- (c) He asked the grocer what was the price of tomatoes
- (d) He asked the grocer what is the price of tomatoes

Q108. My grandmother said, "I bore six children." SSC CHSL, July 5, 2019 (Evening)

- (a) My grandmother told that she had bore six children
- (b) My grandmother said that she had borne six children
- (c) My grandmother said that she has born six children
- (d) My grandmother said she bore six children

Q109. Father said to his daughter, "I will attend your convocation tomorrow." SSC CHSL, July 8, 2019 (Morning)

- (a) Father told his daughter that he would attend her convocation the next day.
- (b) Father told his daughter I will attend her convocation tomorrow
- (c) Father told his daughter that he will attend her convocation tomorrow
- (d) Father told his daughter that he will be attending her convocation the next day

Q110. She says, "I go for a walk every morning." SSC CHSL, July 8, 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) She said that she went for a walk every morning.
- (b) She says that she goes for a walk every morning.
- (c) She said that she goes for a walk every morning.
- (d) She says that I go for a walk every morning.

Q111. She said to you, "I have a thousand rupees in my purse now." SSC CHSL, July 8, 2019 (Evening)

- (a) She told you that she has a thousand rupees in my purse now.
- (b) She told you that she had a thousand rupees in her purse then.
- (c) She said you that she have a thousand rupees in my purse then.
- (d) She told me that she had a thousand rupees in her purse now.

Q112. The interviewer asked Ashok, "Why did you leave that job last month?" SSC CHSL, July 9, 2019 (Morning)

- (a) The interviewer asked Ashok that why he leave that job the last month
- (b) The interviewer asked Ashok that why did he leave that job the previous month
- (c) The interviewer asked Ashok why he had left that job the previous month
- (d) The interviewer asked Ashok why you have left that job the previous month

Q113. Uma asked me, "How's your brother?" SSC CHSL, July 9, 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) Uma asked me how was my brother.
- (b) Uma asked me how your brother was.

- (c) Uma asked me how my brother was.
- (d) Uma asked me how is my brother.

Q114. The doctor told his patient, "Continue the same course of medicines for the next week."
SSC CHSL, July 9, 2019 (Evening)

- (a) The doctor told his patient to continued the same course of medicines in the next week.
- (b) The doctor told his patient for continuing the same course of medicines for the next week.
- (c) The doctor told his patient that he may continue the same course of medicines in the following week.
- (d) The doctor told his patient to continue the same course of medicines for the following week.

Q115. Hemant said to the hotel receptionist, "Please tell Bharat I will come to see him tomorrow at 10 am."
SSC CHSL, July 10, 2019 (Morning)

- (a) Hemant said to the hotel receptionist please to tell Bharat he will come to see me tomorrow at 10 am.
- (b) Hemant requested to the hotel receptionist please inform Bharat I will come to see him tomorrow at 10 am.
- (c) Hemant said to the hotel receptionist to please tell Bharat that I will come to see him tomorrow at 10 am
- (d) Hemant requested the hotel receptionist to inform Bharat that he would come to see him the next day at 10 am.

Q116. "Don't park here," the policeman said to them. SSC CHSL, July 10, 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) The policeman ordered them not to park here.
- (b) The policeman said to them not to park here.
- (c) Don't park here he said to the policeman.
- (d) The policeman ordered them not to park there.

Q117. A new student said to me, "Where is the Principal's office?" SSC CHSL, July 10, 2019 (Evening)

- (a) A new student asked me where the Principal's office is.
- (b) A new student asked me where is the Principal's office.
- (c) A new student said to me where the Principal's office was.
- (d) A new student asked me where the Principal's office was.

Q118. The interviewer asked Ramesh, "Do you have any idea about our products?"
SSC CHSL, July 11, 2019 (Morning)

- (a) The interviewer asked Ramesh that if he had any idea about the products.
- (b) The interviewer asked Ramesh if he have any idea about their products.
- (c) The interviewer asked Ramesh if he had any idea about their products.
- (d) The interviewer asked Ramesh if they had any idea about his products.

Q119. Mahesh said to the interviewer, "Sir, I was in charge of the production unit at my previous office."
SSC CHSL, July 11, 2019 (Afternoon)

- (a) Mahesh told the interviewer that Sir was in charge of the production unit at my previous office.
- (b) Mahesh told the interviewer I was in charge of the production unit at his previous office.
- (c) Mahesh told the interviewer you were in charge of the production unit at my previous office.
- (d) Mahesh told the interviewer that he had been in charge of the production unit at his previous office.

Q120. The boss said to his employee, "I will be happy if you finish this project by evening."
SSC CHSL, July 11, 2019 (Evening)

- (a) The boss told his employee he will be happy if he finished this project by evening.
- (b) The boss told his employee that he would be happy if he will finish this project by evening.
- (c) The boss told his employee that he would be happy if he finishes that project by evening.
- (d) The boss told his employee that he would be happy if he finished that project by evening.

Previous year Questions (SSC CGL Tier 2) 2018

Q121. The guide said to the tourists, "This will be the best day of your life." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The guide told the tourists that this would be the best day of their lives.
- (b) The guide told the tourists that that would be the best day of their lives.
- (c) The guide told the tourists this that would be the best day of their lives.

(d) The guide told the tourists that this will be the best day of their lives.

Q122. The jeweller said to us, "These diamonds are polished here." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The jeweller informed us that these diamonds were polished there.
- (b) The jeweller informed us that those diamonds were polished there.
- (c) The jeweller informed us that those diamonds were polished here.
- (d) The jeweller informed us that these diamonds were polished here.

Q123. He said to the doctor, "How soon will I be able to walk again?" SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) He asks the doctor how soon would I be able to walk again.
- (b) He asked the doctor how soon would he be able to walk again.
- (c) He is asking the doctor how soon would I be able to walk again.
- (d) He asks the doctor how soon will he be able to walk again.

Q124. My father said to me, "Don't talk to your mother like that." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) My father warns me not to talk to my mother like that.
- (b) My father warned me not to talk to my mother like that.
- (c) My father warned me not to have talked to my mother like that.
- (d) My father warns me not to have talked to my mother like that.

Q125. The old man said to me, "Life has taught me some hard lessons." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The old man tells me that life has taught him some hard lessons.
- (b) The old man told me this that life has had taught him some hard lessons.
- (c) The old man tells me that life is teaching him some hard lessons.
- (d) The old man told me that life had taught him some hard lessons.

Q126. The old man said to me, "Life has taught me some hard lessons." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The old man tells me that life has taught him some hard lessons.
- (b) The old man told me this that life has had taught him some hard lessons.
- (c) The old man tells me that life is teaching him some hard lessons.
- (d) The old man told me that life had taught him some hard lessons.

Q127. He said to his partner, "I will not be responsible if the project fails." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) He has told his partner that he will not be responsible if the project fails.
- (b) He told his partner that he would not be responsible if the project failed.
- (c) He tells his partner that he would not be responsible if the project fails.
- (d) He told his partner that I will not be responsible if the project failed.

Q128. I said to my father, "I want to build a raft which can hold four people ." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) I told my father that I am wanting to build a raft which could hold four people.
- (b) I told my father that that I wanted to build a raft which could hold four people.
- (c) I told my father that that I am wanting to build a raft which could hold four people.
- (d) I told my father that I wanted to build a raft which could hold four people.

Q129. The manager said, "Vivek must go tomorrow to meet the client". SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The manager said that Vivek must have to go the following day to meet the client.
- (b) The manager said that Vivek will have to go tomorrow to meet the client.
- (c) The manager said that Vivek must go the following day to meet the client.
- (d) The manager said that Vivek must be going tomorrow to meet the client.

Q130. Aunt said to mother, "I will be in Surat on Friday." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) Aunt told mother that she will be in Surat on Friday.
- (b) Aunt told mother she would be in Surat on Friday.
- (c) Aunt told mother she will be in Surat on Friday.
- (d) Aunt told mother that she would be in Surat on Friday.

Q131. My brother said, "I can climb this hill in less than an hour." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) My brother claimed that he can climb that hill in less than an hour.
- (b) My brother claimed that he could climb this hill in less than an hour.
- (c) My brother claimed that he can climb this hill in less than an hour.
- (d) My brother claimed that he could climb that hill in less than an hour.

Q132. My son said to me, "I will not disappoint you." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) My son tells me that he will not disappoint me.
- (b) My son tells me that he will not be disappointing me.
- (c) My son told me that he would not disappoint me.
- (d) My son had told me that he would not be disappointing me.

Q133. The officer said, "I am very busy now". SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The officer said that he was very busy now.
- (b) The officer said that he is very busy then.
- (c) The officer said that he is very busy now.
- (d) The officer said that he was very busy then.

Q134. "I am proud of you," father said to me. SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) Father told me that he is proud of me.
- (b) Father told me that he was proud of me.
- (c) Father told me this that he was proud of me.
- (d) Father told me that that he is proud of me.

Q135. "The taxi is here," said the watchman. SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The watchman said that the taxi is there.
- (b) The watchman said that the taxi was here.
- (c) The watchman said that the taxi is here.
- (d) The watchman said that the taxi was there.

Q136. The student said, "I must study hard." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The student said that he had to study hard.
- (b) The student says that he had to study hard.
- (c) The student says that he must study hard.
- (d) The student say that he had to study hard.

Q137. Preeti said to her friend, "I am like my mother." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) Preeti told her friend that she was like her mother.
- (b) Preeti told her friend that I was like her mother.
- (c) Preeti tells her friend that she is like her mother.
- (d) Preeti tells her friend that that she was like her mother.

Q138. My brother said to me, "I was upset, but now I am fine." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) My brother told me that he was upset, but now he was fine.
- (b) My brother told me that he had been upset, but then he will be fine.
- (c) My brother told me that he had been upset, but then he was fine.
- (d) My brother told me that he has been upset, but then he is fine.

Q139. My friend said to me, "For me running is like therapy." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) My friend told me this that for her running is like therapy.
- (b) My friend told me that for her running was like therapy.
- (c) My friend told me that for her having ran was like therapy.
- (d) My friend tells me that for her running is like therapy.

Q140. I said to the taxi driver, "You must be crazy to drive so fast." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) I said to the taxi driver that he has to be crazy to drive so fast.

- (b) I told the taxi driver that he had to be crazy to drive so fast.
- (c) I had told the taxi driver that he has to be crazy to drive so fast.
- (d) I had said to the taxi driver that he has to be crazy to be driving so fast.

Q141. The teacher said to me, "Stand here next to the podium." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The teacher tells to me to stand there next to the podium.
- (b) The teacher told to me to have stood there next to the podium.
- (c) The teacher told me to stand there next to the podium.
- (d) The teacher had told to me to have stood there next to the podium.

Q142. He said to her, "I will meet you here tomorrow." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) He told her this that he will meet her there the following day.
- (b) He told her that he would meet her there the following day.
- (c) He told her that he would meet her here tomorrow.
- (d) He told her that he will meet her there tomorrow.

Q143. She said to her friend, "What can I do to help you?" SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) She asked her friend that what she can do to help her.
- (b) She asked her friend what she could do to help her.
- (c) She asks her friend what is that she could do to help her.
- (d) She asks her friend what she can do for helping her.

Q144. Manoj said to his friend, "I am very angry with you." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) Manoj told his friend that he was very angry with him.
- (b) Manoj told his friend that he is very angry with him.
- (c) Manoj told his friend that he was very angered by him.
- (d) Manoj told his friend that he is very angered by him.

Q145. "Hurry up, get in the bus" the conductor said to us. SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) The conductor told us to hurry up and get in the bus.
- (b) The conductor tells us to hurry up and get in the bus.
- (c) The conductor told us to hurry up and got in the bus.
- (d) The conductor tells us to hurry up and got in the bus.

Q146. "My train will reach by noon," he explained. SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) He explained that his train will reach by noon.
- (b) He explained that his train would reach by noon.
- (c) He explained that his train will have reached by noon.
- (d) He explained that his train would have had reached by noon.

Q147. I said to my wife, "These showpieces look nice." SSC CGL Tier-II February 17, 2018

- (a) I told my wife that these showpieces looked nice.
- (b) I told my wife that those showpieces looked nice.
- (c) I told my wife that those showpieces look nice.
- (d) I told my wife that these showpieces look nice.

Q148. The Principal said to us, "Today you will get your diplomas." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) The Principal told us that on that day we would be getting our diplomas.
- (b) The Principal told us this on that day we would be getting our diplomas.
- (c) The Principal told us that on this day we would be getting our diplomas.
- (d) The Principal told us this on that day we will be getting our diplomas.

Q149. Juhi said to her friend, "I can choose to live the way I want to." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) Juhi told her friend that she can choose to live the way she want to.
- (b) Juhi told her friend that she could be choosing to live the way she wants to.
- (c) Juhi told her friend that she chooses to live the way she wanted to.

(d) Juhi told her friend that she could choose to live the way she wanted to.

Q150. My friend said to me, "I think she will not accept your proposal." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) My friend told me that he thought that she would not accept my proposal.
- (b) My friend says to me that he thinks that she will not accept my proposal.
- (c) My friend told me that he thinks that she will not be accepting my proposal.
- (d) My friend told me that that he thought she would not be accepting my proposal.

Q151. She said to the shopkeeper, "My favourite colour is yellow." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) She informs the shopkeeper that her favourite colour is yellow.
- (b) She told the shopkeeper that her favourite colour is yellow.
- (c) She told the shopkeeper that her favourite colour was yellow.
- (d) She tells the shopkeeper that her favourite colour is yellow.

Q152. The pilgrim said to me, "When you go down the street you will see the temple to your right." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) The pilgrim tells me that when I go down the street I will see the temple to my right.
- (b) The pilgrim told me that when I went down the street I would see the temple to my right.
- (c) The pilgrim told me that then I go down the street I would see the temple to my right.
- (d) The pilgrim tells me that when I would be going down the street I will be seeing the temple to my right.

Q153. He said to the bankers, "These diamonds are more valuable than a billion dollars." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) He told the bankers that these diamonds are more valuable then a billion dollars.
- (b) He has told the bankers this that those diamonds are more valuable than a billion dollars.
- (c) He told the bankers that those diamonds are more valuable than a billion dollars.
- (d) He told the bankers that those diamonds were more valuable than a billion dollars.

Q154. The boss said to the secretary, "Bring the file that I had given to you yesterday." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) The boss told the secretary to bring the file that I had given to her the day before.
- (b) The boss told his secretary to bring the file that he gave her yesterday.
- (c) The boss told the secretary to bring the file that he had given to her the day before.
- (d) The boss had told the secretary to bring the file that he had given to her yesterday.

Q155. "I will make for you the best rice you have ever had," said the chef. SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) The chef told that he will make for him the best rice he has ever had.
- (b) The chef told him that he would make for him the best rice he had ever had.
- (c) The chef told that he will make for him the best rice he has ever have.
- (d) The chef tells that he would make for him the best rice he has ever had

Q156. "I always drink warm water in the morning," she said to me. SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) She said to me that she always drinks warm water in the morning.
- (b) She said to me she always drank warm water in the morning.
- (c) She said to me she always drinks warm water in the morning.
- (d) She said to me that she always drank warm water in the morning

Q157. My wife said to me, "This is a beautiful necklace!" SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) My wife told me that that was a beautiful necklace.
- (b) My wife told me this that was a beautiful necklace.
- (c) My wife told me that that is a beautiful necklace.
- (d) My wife told me this that is a beautiful necklace.

Q158. She said to me, "I always drink a cup of green tea as soon as I get up." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) She told me that she always drank a cup of green tea as soon as she got up.
- (b) She told me that she always drunk a cup of green tea as soon as she got up.
- (c) She had told me that she always drinks a cup of green tea as soon as she got up.
- (d) She told me that she always drank a cup of green tea as soon as she would be getting up.

Q159. She said to him, "I can run faster than you." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) She told him that she could run faster than him.
- (b) She said to him that she can run faster than him.
- (c) She told him that she could be running faster than him.
- (d) She has told him that she can run faster than him.

Q160. Zenab said to me, "My father is a dentist." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) Zenab says to me that her father has been a dentist.
- (b) Zenab told me that her father was a dentist.
- (c) Zenab says to me that that her father is a dentist.
- (d) Zenab says this to me that her father was a dentist.

Q161. "Where are you going?" father asked me. SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) Father asked me where I am going.
- (b) Father asked me that where you are going.
- (c) Father asked me where I would be going.
- (d) Father asked me where I was going.

Q162. He said, "This is a bad idea." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) He said this that was a bad idea.
- (b) He said that that is a bad idea.
- (c) He said that that was a bad idea.
- (d) He said this that is a bad idea.

Q163. My friend said, "I can lift 50 kilos easily." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) My friend told us that he could lift 50 kilos easily.
- (b) My friend told us that he can lift 50 kilos easily.
- (c) My friend told us this he could lift 50 kilos easily.
- (d) My friend told us this that he can lift 50 kilos easily.

Q164. The coach said to me, "You have to get up early." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) The coach tells me that I have to get up early.
- (b) The coach told me that I have had to get up early.
- (c) The coach tells me that I have had to get up early.
- (d) The coach told me that I had to get up early.

Q165. The beggar said to me, "Please give me something to eat." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) The beggar requested me to give him something to eat.
- (b) The beggar requests me to give him something to eat.
- (c) The beggar requested me to have given him something to eat.
- (d) The beggar requests me to give him something to be eaten.

Q166. We said to her, "Don't give up. You are almost there." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) We told her not to give up and that she is almost here.
- (b) We encouraged her not to have given up and that she would almost be there.
- (c) We encouraged her not to give up and that she was almost there.
- (d) We told her not to have had given up and that she was almost here.

Q167. My friend said to me, "I am not going to talk to you." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) The friend has told me that he is not going to talk to me.
- (b) The friend told me that he would not be talking to me.
- (c) The friend told me that he was not going to talk to me.
- (d) The friend has told me that he is never going to talk with me.

Q168. I said to my friend, "Be careful, my dog may bite you." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) I warned my friend to have been careful and that my dog might be biting him.
- (b) I warned my friend to be careful and that my dog might bite him.
- (c) I warn my friend to be careful and that my dog may bite him.
- (d) I warned my friend for being careful and that my dog might be biting him.

Q169. He said to the principal, "I have made a mistake." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) He told the principal that I have had made a mistake.
- (b) He told the principal that he had made a mistake.
- (c) He tells the principal that he has made a mistake.
- (d) He told the principal this that he has made a mistake.

Q170. The leader said to his gang members, "Now I will tell you my plan." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) The leader told the gang members that then he will tell them his plan.
- (b) The leader told the gang members that then he would tell them his plan.
- (c) The leader told the gang members that now he would tell them his plan.
- (d) The leader told the gang members that now he will tell them his plan.

Q171. Lila said to her mother, "I can choose to dress the way I want to."

- (a) Lila told to her mother that she can choose to dress the way she wants to.
- (b) Lila told to her mother that she will be choosing to dress the way she wanted to.
- (c) Lila told to her mother that she can be choosing to dress the way she wants to.
- (d) Lila told to her mother that she could choose to dress the way she wanted to.

Q172. The beggar said to her, "Thank you for your kindness." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) The beggar thanks her for her kindness.
- (b) The beggar says thanks for her kindness.
- (c) The beggar thanks for her kindness.
- (d) The beggar thanked her for her kindness.

Q173. "We were living in Dehradun," they told me. SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) They told me that they had been living in Dehradun.
- (b) They told me that they lived in Dehradun.
- (c) They told me this that they had been living in Dehradun.
- (d) They told me this that they were living in Dehradun.

Q174. I said to my father, "I had a great time yesterday." SSC CGL Tier-II February 18, 2018

- (a) I told my father that I had a great time the day before.
- (b) I told my father that I have had a great time the day before.
- (c) I told my father that I had a great time the day before that day.
- (d) I told my father this that I have had a great time yesterday.

Q175. The driver said, "I have been waiting here at the airport since two hours for my master." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) The driver said that he had been waiting there at the airport since two hours for his master.
- (b) The driver said that he had been waiting here at the airport since two hours for his master.
- (c) The driver said that he has been waiting there at the airport since two hours for his master.
- (d) The driver said that he has been waiting here at the airport since two hours for his master.

Q176. My mother said, "We went to a market that is five kilometres from here." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) My mother said that they had gone to a market that was five kilometres from here.
- (b) My mother said that they have gone to a market that was five kilometres from there.
- (c) My mother said that they had gone to a market that was five kilometres from there.
- (d) My mother said that they have gone to a market that was five kilometres from here.

Q177. My sister said to me, "You didn't help me yesterday so I will not help you now." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) My sister said to me that I had not helped her the day before so she would not help me then.

- (b) My sister said to me that I have not helped her the day before so she would not help me now.
(c) My sister said to me that I have not helped her yesterday so she would not help me then.
(d) My sister said to me that I had not helped her yesterday so she would not help me now.

Q178. The children said, "They were busy playing thus they did not notice the stranger." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) The children said that they had been busy playing so they have not noticed the stranger.
(b) The children said that they had been busy playing so they had not noticed the stranger.
(c) The children said that they have been busy playing so they had not noticed the stranger.
(d) The children said that they have been busy playing so they have not noticed the stranger.

Q179. The family said, "We were watching TV when we heard the news." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) The family said that they had been watching TV when they had heard the news.
(b) The family said that they had been watching TV when they have had heard the news.
(c) The family said that they have been watching TV when they had heard the news.
(d) The family said that they have been watching TV when they have had heard the news.

Q180. The candidate said, "I had passed the entrance test but could not present myself for the interview round held last month." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) The candidate said that he had passed the entrance test but could not be presenting himself for the interview round held the month before.
(b) The candidate said that he has passed the entrance test but could not present himself for the interview round that was held the month before. (Incorrect tense- Has not been changed to had
(c) The candidate said that he had passed the entrance test but could not present himself for the interview round that was held the month before.
(d) The candidate said that he has passed the entrance test but could not be presenting himself for the interview round held the month before.

Q181. He said, "I had not received the passport hence I could not attend the conference held last year." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) He said that he had not received the passport then he could not be attending the conference held last year.
(b) He said that he has not received the passport then he could not attend the conference held the month before.
(c) He said that he had not received the passport, hence he could not attend the conference held last year.
(d) He said that he has not received the passport so he could not be attending the conference held last year.

Q182. He said, "I will go to Mumbai someday next month." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) He said that he would go to Mumbai someday the following month.
(b) He says that he would go to Mumbai someday the following month.
(c) He said that he will go to Mumbai someday the following month.
(d) He says that he will go to Mumbai someday the following month.

Q183. The manager said, "I will not waste any further time and start the work today itself." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) The manager said that he would not waste any further time and start the work today itself.
(b) The manager said that he will not waste any further time and start the work that day itself.
(c) The manager said that he will not waste any further time and start the work today itself.
(d) The manager said that he would not waste any further time and start the work that day itself.

Q184. My neighbours said, "We will not be driving this car anymore as it has become unreliable." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) My neighbours said that they would not be driving that car anymore as it had become unreliable.
(b) My neighbours said that they would not be driving that car anymore as it has become unreliable.
(c) My neighbours said that they will not be driving that car anymore as it had become unreliable.
(d) My neighbours said that they will not be driving that car anymore as it has become unreliable.

Q185. My sister said to my mother, "When can I have dinner? I hardly have had anything to eat since noon today." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) My sister asked my mother when she could have her dinner and said that she hardly has had anything to eat since noon that day.
- (b) My sister asked my mother when she can have her dinner and said that she hardly had had anything to eat since noon that day.
- (c) My sister asked my mother when she can have her dinner and said that she hardly has had anything to eat since noon that day.
- (d) My sister asked my mother when she could have her dinner and said that she hardly had had anything to eat since noon that day.

Q186. He said, "I started the job today." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) He said that he has started the job today.
- (b) He said that he had started the job that day.
- (c) He said that he had had started the job that day.
- (d) He said that he has had started the job that day.

Q187. He said, "I had gone to my native place last month." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) He said that he had gone to his native place the month before.
- (b) He said that he had gone to his native place last month.
- (c) He said that he has gone to his native place the month before.
- (d) He said that he has gone to his native place last month.

Q188. They said to me, "We will help your team if you sign on this document." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) They said to me that they would help my team if I signed on that document.
- (b) They said to me that they will help my team if I signed on this document.
- (c) They said to me that they would be helping my team if I signed on that document.
- (d) They said to me that they will help my team if I sign on this document.

Q189. He said, "This man will be waiting for you here at the lobby." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) He said this that man would be waiting for me there at the lobby.
- (b) He said that that man would be waiting for me there at the lobby.
- (c) He said that that man would be waiting for me here at the lobby.
- (d) He said this that man would be waiting for me here at the lobby.

Q190. She said, "I will have my report finished by tomorrow." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) She said that she would have her report finished by tomorrow.
- (b) She said that she will have her report finished by the next day.
- (c) She said that she will have her report finished by tomorrow.
- (d) She said that she would have her report finished by the next day.

Q191. The host asked, "Did you come by train?" SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) The host asked whether I have come by train.
- (b) The host asked whether I had come by train.
- (c) The host asked in case I have come on train.
- (d) The host asked in case I have come by train.

Q192. She said, "I will be making the dinner now, so tell me what you wish to eat?" SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) She said that she would be making the dinner then so we should tell her that we wished to eat.
- (b) She said that she would be making the dinner then so we should tell her what we wished to eat.
- (c) She said that she would be making the dinner now so we should tell her what we wished to eat.
- (d) She said that she would be making the dinner now so we should tell her that we wished to eat.

Q193. My mother said, "I will have cooked the food by then thus I can join you all for the movie." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) My mother said that she would have cooked the food by then so she can join us for the movie.
- (b) My mother said that she will have cooked the food by then so she could join us for the movie.
- (c) My mother said that she would have cooked the food by then so she could join us for the movie.
- (d) My mother said that she will have cooked the food by then so she can join us for the movie.

Q194. My father said, "We have been living here since the day this house was built." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) My father said that they had been living here since the day that house was built.
- (b) My father said that they had been living there since the day that house had been built.
- (c) My father said that they have been living there since the day that house were built.
- (d) My father said that they have been living here since the day this house were being built.

Q195. My neighbour said, "I bought a new car last week." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) My neighbour said that he had bought a new car last week.
- (b) My neighbour said that he had bought a new car the week before.
- (c) My neighbour said that he has bought a new car the week before.
- (d) My neighbour said that he has bought a new car last week.

Q196. The artist said, "I was painting a picture here at the bank of this river." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) The artist said that he had been painting a picture here at the bank of that river.
- (b) The artist said that he had been painting a picture there at the bank of this river.
- (c) The artist said that he had been painting a picture there at the bank of that river.
- (d) The artist said that he had been painting a picture here at the bank of this river.

Q197. My brother said, "I was not making a noise thus I did not disturb the neighbours." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) My brother said that he had not been making a noise so he has not been disturbing the neighbours.
- (b) My brother said that he was not making a noise so he had not disturbed the neighbours.
- (c) My brother said that was not making a noise so he has not disturbed the neighbours.
- (d) My brother said that he had not been making a noise so he had not disturbed the neighbours.

Q198. They said, "This is the stadium where we had won the match." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) They said that that was the stadium where they had won the match.
- (b) They said that that was the stadium where they had won that match.
- (c) They said that that is the stadium where they had won the match.
- (d) They said that that is the stadium where they had won that match.

Q199. My colleague said, "I will start a new assignment tomorrow." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) My colleague said that he would start a new assignment tomorrow.
- (b) My colleague said that he will start a new assignment the next day.
- (c) My colleague said that he would start a new assignment the next day.
- (d) My colleague said that he will start a new assignment tomorrow.

Q200. The farmer said, "I will be feeding the cows hence I will eat my lunch later." SSC CGL Tier-II February 19, 2018

- (a) The farmer said that he would be feeding the cows hence he will eat his lunch later.
- (b) The farmer said that he would be feeding the cows hence he would eat his lunch later.
- (c) The farmer said that he will be feeding the cows hence he would eat his lunch later.
- (d) The farmer said that he will be feeding the cows hence he will eat his lunch later.

Solution and detailed explanation to previous year questions (Q 1 to Q 200)

Q1. (b) He asked the hotel receptionist if he could tell him the tariff of rooms. (Correct)

- (a) He asked the hotel receptionist that if he can tell him the tariff of rooms. (that should be removed, can should be replaced with could)
- (c) He asked the hotel receptionist to tell him the tariff of rooms. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) He enquired the hotel receptionist that if he can tell him the tariff of rooms. (that should be removed, can should be replaced with could)

Q2. (c) He asked me what I was doing. (Correct)

- (a) He said what I had been doing. (Incorrect Reported verb and Tense)
- (b) He said that what I was doing. (Incorrect Reported Verb, Remove that)
- (d) He asked me that what was I doing. (that should not be used with what, Subject should come before the verb)

Q3. (b) She asked me what time my fight was the following day. (Correct)

(a) She asked me that what time was my fight tomorrow. (that should not be used. Subject should come before verb and tomorrow has not been changed)

(c) She asked me what time my fight will be the next day. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) She asked me what time is my fight the next day. (Incorrect Tense)

Q4. (b) The teacher said to the students, "Don't shout." (Correct)

(a) The teacher says to the students, "Do not shout." (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(c) The teacher said to the students, "You should not shout." (Meaning has been changed)

(d) The teacher told to the students, "You must not shout." (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q5. (c) The teacher told me that I had not submitted the assignment. (Correct)

(a) The teacher said me that I had not submitted the assignment. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(b) The teacher told to me that I have not submitted that assignment. (Incorrect Reported Verb, Tense)

(d) The teacher said to me that I have not submitted the assignment. (Incorrect Reported Verb, Tense)

Q6. (b) The lawyer told me that there was no proof of my involvement in that case. (Correct)

(a) The lawyer told that there is no proof of my involvement in that case. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) The lawyer told me that there is no proof of your involvement in that case. (Incorrect Tense, Reported Verb)

(d) The lawyer said me that there was no proof of my involvement in this case. (Incorrect Tense, Reported Verb)

Q7. (c) Seema exclaimed that it was a very good idea. (Correct)

(a) Seema said what a good idea it is. (Incorrect Reported Verb, Tense)

(b) Seema told what an idea! (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(d) Seema exclaimed that the idea is good. (Incorrect Tense)

Q8. (c) He greeted his friend and asked what he could do for him. (Correct)

(a) He asked and greeted his friend that what he can do for him. (Incorrect Reported Verb, Tense)

(b) He told hello and asked his friend what he could do for him. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(d) He said hello and asked his friend what can do for him. (Incorrect Reported Verb, Tense)

Q9. (a) He asked me what time the banks opened and closed. (Correct)

(b) He asked me what time do the banks open and close. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) He said me what time did the banks open and close. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) He wanted to know what time the banks open and close. (Incorrect Tense and Reported Verb)

Q10. (b) She exclaimed that it was a very rare flower. (Correct)

(a) She exclaimed what a rare flower it is. (Incorrect tense)

(c) She asked if it was a rare flower. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(d) She told that what a rare flower it was. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q11. (c) Mahesh advised Rita not to play in the sun. (Correct)

(a) Mahesh told to Rita to not play in the sun. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(b) Mahesh requested Rita that don't play in the sun. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(d) Mahesh ordered Rita that not play in the sun. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q12. (d) She said that they had visited Uttarakhand in the summer vacation. (Correct)

(a) She said that they will visit to Uttarakhand in the summer vacation. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) She said that we visited Uttarakhand in the summer vacation. (Incorrect Tense, Subject)

(c) She said that they have visited Uttarakhand in the summer vacation. (Incorrect Tense)

Q13. (a) The traveller asked the passerby if he could kindly help him find his way. (Correct)

(b) The traveller asked the passerby that he can kindly help him find his way. ("if" should be used in place of "that")

(c) The traveller requested to the passerby if he can help him find his way. (Incorrect Reported verb)

(d) The traveller asked the passerby could you kindly help me find my way? (Sentence structure incorrect, No Question mark)

Q14. (a) The guard forbade the visitors to take photographs inside the museum. (Correct)

(b) The guard told the visitors that do not take photographs inside the museum. (Incorrect Reported verb, tense)

(c) The guard requested the visitors to not took photographs inside the museum. (Incorrect Reported verb, tense)

(d) The guard warned the visitors not to be taking photographs inside the museum. (Incorrect Reported verb, tense)

Q15. (c) Rahul asked his mother if he could go out and play then. (Correct)

(a) Rahul asked to his mother could he go out and play now. (Incorrect Reported verb)

(b) Rahul asked his mother that could he go out and play then. (Incorrect)

(d) Rahul asked his mother if can he go out and play then. (Incorrect Verb)

Q16. (a) The boy asked Jane what she was going to call the puppy. (Correct)

(b) Jane asked the boy what is he going to call the puppy. (Incorrect Subject, object and tense)

(c) The boy wondered what Jane were going to call the puppy. (Incorrect Reported verb, Verb)

(d) The boy told Jane what she was going to call her puppy. (Incorrect Reported verb)

Q17. (a) Johnny's mother asked him to run down to the grocer's and get a loaf of French bread and a pound of cheddar cheese. (Correct)

(b) Johnny's mother pleaded with John to run down to the grocer's and get her a loaf of French bread and a pound of cheddar cheese. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(c) Johnny commanded his mother to go down to the grocer and buy a loaf of French bread and a pound of cheddar cheese. (Incorrect Subject, Object)

(d) Johnny asked his mother to run down to the grocer's and get a loaf of French bread and a pound of cheddar cheese. (Incorrect Subject, Object)

Q18. (a) Mother told Kavya to turn on the light. (Correct)

(b) Mother asked Kavya if the light was on. (Incorrect verb)

(c) Kavya told mother to turn on the light. (Incorrect Reported subject)

(d) Mother requested Kavya to please on the light. (Please is not used with requested)

Q19. (c) The little girl said to her mother, "Can I visit my friend's house?" (Correct)

(a) The little girl said to her mother, "Why can't I visit my friend's house?" (Meaning has been changed)

(b) The little girl said to her mother, "Should she visit her friend's house?" (Incorrect Subject, Incorrect Verb (should))

(d) The little girl said to her mother, "I could visit my friend's house?" (Meaning has been changed)

Q20. (d) Pushpa said that she had arrived at the workshop an hour before but nothing much was happening there. (Correct)

(a) Pushpa observed that though she had arrived at the workshop an hour ago but nothing much is happening there. (Incorrect Verb)

(b) Pushpa said that she has arrived at the workshop an hour earlier but nothing much is happening here. (Incorrect tense)

(c) Pushpa asked why she had to arrive at the workshop an hour before when nothing much was happening there. (Incorrect Verb)

Q21. (b) The teacher instructed Mohit to go to his seat and sit quietly. (Correct)

(a) The teacher requested Mohit to go to his seat and sit quietly. (Incorrect verb)

(c) The teacher instructed Mohit that he must go to his seat and sit quietly. (Incorrect tense)

(d) The teacher told Mohit to go to your seat and sit quietly. (Incorrect verb)

Q22. (b) The officer said, "Arrest the fellow." (Correct)

(a) The officer said, "Why don't be arrest the fellow?". (Meaning has been changed)

(c) The officer requested, "The fellow may be arrested." (Meaning has been changed)

(d) The officer said to the fellow, "Arrest him." (Meaning has been changed)

Q23. (c) Rahul said that he could speak French. (Correct)

(a) Rahul said that he should speak French. (Incorrect verb)

(b) Rahul said that he can speak French. (Incorrect verb)

(d) Rahul said that I can speak French. (Incorrect Subject and Incorrect verb)

Q24. (c) She said to the villagers, "I will not rest till I have solved your water problem." (Correct)

- (a) She said to the villagers, "She would not rest till she has been solved their water problems." (Incorrect tense)
 (b) She said to the villagers, "She will not rest till she has solved my water problem." (Incorrect object)
 (d) She said to the villagers, "I would not rest till I am solving our water problem." (Incorrect verb and Incorrect Tense)

- Q25.** (a) The lady asked the plumber why he hadn't come the previous week and told him that the RO machine had been making some noise for the last ten days. (Correct)
 (b) The lady asked the plumber why he hadn't come the last week and told him that the RO machine has been making some noise for the last ten days. (the last week should be replaced by the previous week)
 (c) The lady asked the plumber if he had come the previous week and told him that the RO machine had been making some noise for the last ten days. (Incorrect use of "if" Why should be used)
 (d) The lady scolded the plumber for not coming last week and told him that the RO machine was making some noise for the last ten days. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

- Q26.** (a) When Rohit saw Saurabh, he exclaimed that he (Saurabh) had grown very tall. (Correct)
 (b) When Rohit saw Saurabh, he exclaimed how tall he (Saurabh) was grown. (Incorrect Tense)
 (c) When Rohit saw Saurabh, he observed that you have grown very tall. (Incorrect verb)
 (d) When Rohit saw Saurabh, he commented that he (Saurabh) has grown very tall. (Incorrect verb)

- Q27.** (c) Addressing a public meeting, Rajnath Singh announced that whatever talks took place, they would be on the issue of Pakistan occupied Kashmir. (Correct)
 (a) Addressing a public meeting, Rajnath Singh asked whatever talks took place, why they were not on the issue of Pakistan occupied Kashmir. (Incorrect verb and Incorrect Tense)
 (b) Addressing a public meeting, Rajnath Singh said that whatever talks take place, they will be on the issue of Pakistan occupied Kashmir. (Incorrect verb and Incorrect Tense)
 (d) Addressing a public meeting, Rajnath Singh said that if there were talks, that had to be on the issue of Pakistan occupied Kashmir. (Incorrect verb and Incorrect Tense)

- Q28.** (b) The teacher said to Avika, "What happened to you? Why is your nose bleeding?" (Correct)
 (a) The teacher said to Avika, "What happened to her? Why was her nose bleeding?" (Incorrect Tense)
 (c) The teacher said to Avika, "What had happened to you? Why was your nose bleeding?" (Incorrect Tense)
 (d) The teacher said to Avika, "What is happening to you? Why is your nose bleeding?" (Incorrect Tense)

- Q29.** (b) The saint said to newly married couple, "May God pour all his blessings on you." (Correct)
 (a) The saint said to newly married couple, "God must pour all his blessings on you." (Incorrect Verb)
 (c) The saint requested God, "Pour all your blessings on the newly married couple." (Incorrect Reported Verb)
 (d) The saint blessed the newly married couple, "God will pour all his blessings on you." (Incorrect Verb)

- Q30.** (a) Rani said that they were organizing a cleaning programme in the colony the next day. (Correct)
 (b) Rani asked why they were organizing a cleaning programme in the colony the next day. (Incorrect reported verb)
 (c) Rani said that we are organizing a cleaning programme in the colony tomorrow. (Incorrect subject and Incorrect tense)
 (d) Rani told that we were organizing a cleaning programme in the colony tomorrow. (Incorrect subject)

- Q31.** (a) I will tell him, "I don't want to join the art classes." (Correct)
 (b) I said to him, "I couldn't join the art classes." (Incorrect Reported Verb, Tense)
 (c) I want to tell him, "I don't like to join the art classes." (Incorrect Reported Verb)
 (d) I will tell him, "I didn't want to join the art classes." (Incorrect Reported Verb, Tense)

- Q32.** (b) Major Chaudhry asked the aspirants whether everyone understood English. (Correct)
 (a) Major Chaudhry informed the aspirants that everyone understood English. (Incorrect reported verb)
 (c) Major Chaudhry told the aspirants that everyone should understand English. (Incorrect reported verb and Incorrect Tense)
 (d) Major Chaudhry asked the aspirants whether everyone understands English. (Incorrect reported verb and Incorrect Tense)

- Q33.** (a) The Finance Minister said that the Government would trim the corporate tax gradually to 25 percent for all companies. (Correct)
 (b) The Finance Minister asked the Government if it would trim the corporate tax gradually to 25 percent for all companies. (Incorrect reported verb and Incorrect Tense)

(c) The Finance Minister ordered the Government to trim the corporate tax gradually to 25 percent for all companies. (Incorrect reported verb and Incorrect Tense)

(d) The Finance Minister told that the Government will trim the corporate tax gradually to 25 percent for all companies. (Incorrect reported verb and Incorrect Tense)

Q34. (b) Her mother said, "Don't go too fast while reciting your poem." (Correct)

(a) Her mother said, "Why are you going so fast while reciting your poem?" (Incorrect, It is not an advice)

(c) Her mother said, "You needn't go too fast while reciting your poem." (Not an advice)

(d) Her mother said, "Don't go too fast while reciting her poem." (Incorrect Object)

Q35. (c) I told Taru that the tyre of my car was punctured. (Correct)

(a) I told Taru that the tyre of my car is punctured. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) Taru told me that the tyre of my car was punctured. (Incorrect Reported verb)

(d) I told Taru that the tyre of her car is punctured. (Incorrect object and Incorrect Tense)

Q36. (d) The officer said to me, "You need to work harder to meet your targets otherwise you will have to leave the company." (Correct)

(a) The officer said to me, "I need to work harder to meet my targets otherwise I will have to leave the company." (Incorrect Subject and object)

(b) The officer said to me, "Work harder to meet my targets otherwise be ready to leave the company." (Incorrect Tense)

(c) The officer said to me, "You have to work harder to meet our targets otherwise I will have to leave the company." (Incorrect verb)

Q37. Avika told her mother that she was very late that day. (Correct)

(a) Avika asked her mother why she was late today. (Incorrect Reported verb)

(b) Avika told her mother that she is very late that day. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) Avika told her mother that you were very late that day. (Incorrect Subject)

Q38. (c) Mr Lucas said to his wife, "Don't wait for him as I will be late at the studio tonight." (Correct)

(a) His wife said to Mr Lucas, "Don't wait for him as he will be late at the studio that night." (Incorrect use of that night. In Direct speech "tonight" should be used.)

(b) Mr Lucas said to his wife, "Not to wait for him as I would be late at the studio tonight." (Incorrect tense in Direct speech)

(d) Mr Lucas said to his wife, "Don't wait for him as he will be late at the studio that night." (Incorrect Subject and Incorrect use of that night. In Direct speech "tonight" should be used.)

Q39. (b) Anshul wondered if they should go the zoo that day. (Correct)

(a) Anshul told that they should go the zoo that day. (Incorrect reported verb)

(c) Anshul asked if we should go to the zoo today. (Incorrect reported verb and incorrect use of today.

(d) Anshul announced that they would go to the zoo that day. (Incorrect reported verb)

Q40. (d) My sister asked what time the train would reach Bhopal. (Correct)

(a) My sister asked what time the train reaches Bhopal. (Incorrect tense)

(b) My sister asked what time the train will reach Bhopal. (Incorrect tense)

(c) My sister asked what time the train reached Bhopal. (Incorrect tense)

Q41. (d) The traveller said, "I have come a long way off." (Correct)

(a) The traveller said, "He had come a long way off." (Incorrect tense)

(b) The traveller said, "I am coming a long way off." (Incorrect tense)

(c) The traveller told, "He has come a long way off." (Incorrect Reported verb and Subject)

Q42. (d) I said to Vinod, "The plumber has forgotten his mobile here." (Correct)

(a) I said to Vinod, "The plumber is forgetting his mobile here." (Incorrect Tense)

(b) I said to Vinod, "The plumber had forgotten his mobile there." (Incorrect use of there in Direct speech, It should be "here")

(c) Vinod said to me, "The plumber has forgotten his mobile here." (Incorrect Reported verb)

Q43. (c) I said to my friend, "Did you see the launch of the Chandrayaan2 from Sriharikota." (Correct)

- (a) I said to my friend, "How did you see the launch of the Chandrayaan2 from Sriharikota." (How should be removed)
 (b) I said to my friend, "I had seen the launch of the Chandrayaan2 from Sriharikota." (Incorrect Tense)
 (d) I said to my friend, "He has seen the launch of the Chandrayaan2 from Sriharikota." (Incorrect Tense)

Q44. (c) She says, "Rani is a talented actress". (Correct)

- (a) She said, "Rani was a talented actress." (Incorrect Tense)
 (b) She told, "Rani is a talented actress." (Incorrect Reported Verb)
 (d) She asks, "is Rani a talented actress?" (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q45. (a) The priest told me that I had committed a cardinal sin. (Correct)

- (b) The priest is saying I have committed a cardinal sin. (Incorrect Tense and reported verb)
 (c) The priest said if I will be committing a cardinal sin. (Incorrect Tense and reported verb)
 (d) The priest told me I am committing a cardinal sin. (Incorrect Tense)

Q46. (a) Her mother said that they must have a party to celebrate her promotion. (Correct)

- (b) Her mother said she had been planning a party for celebrating her promotion. (Incorrect Tense, Subject)
 (c) Her mother says that they should plan a party to celebrate her promotion. (Incorrect tense and reported verb)
 (d) Her mother told that they would be having a party to celebrate her promotion. (Incorrect tense and reported verb)

Q47. (a) My uncle exclaimed that he was unlucky as he had missed the bus again. (Correct)

- (b) My uncle said he was lucky as he had missed the bus again. (Incorrect reported verb)
 (c) My uncle exclaimed that he is once again lucky to miss the bus. (Incorrect tense, Incorrect use of lucky instead of unlucky)
 (d) My uncle says that he is unlucky as he has missed the bus again. (Incorrect Tense and Incorrect reported verb)

Q48. (d) Kiran said that she would reach Patna the next morning. (Correct)

- (a) Kiran said that she will reach Patna tomorrow morning. (Incorrect Tense)
 (b) Kiran says that she will reach Patna tomorrow morning. (Incorrect Tense and Incorrect reported verb)
 (c) Kiran said that I will reach Patna the next morning. (Incorrect Tense)

Q49. (c) The airline official announced that they were extremely sorry that the flight had been delayed due to heavy floods. (Correct)

- (a) The airline official announced the airline is extremely sorry that the flight will be delayed due to heavy floods. (Incorrect Tense)
 (b) The airline official announces they are extremely sorry that the flight has been delayed due to heavy floods. (Incorrect Tense)
 (d) The airline official announced that we are extremely sorry that the flight has been delayed due to heavy floods. (Incorrect Tense)

Q50. (c) "Would you like to take this apartment on rent from tomorrow?" he said to me. (Correct)

- (a) "Would you had taken this apartment on rent from tomorrow?" he said to me. (Incorrect Tense)
 (b) "Would you have taken this apartment on rent from the next day?" he said to me. (Incorrect Tense)
 (d) "Would you be liking to take this apartment on rent from tomorrow?" he said to me. (Incorrect Tense)

Q51. (c) Mary exclaimed that I spoke very good English. (Correct)

- (a) Mary exclaimed that I speak so much good English. (Incorrect Tense)
 (b) Mary told me I was speaking much good English. (Incorrect Tense)
 (d) Mary exclaimed that I was speaking very English. (Incorrect Tense)

Q52. (b) Rohan smiled and said, "I think Jojo likes me!" (Correct)

- (a) Rohan smiled and said he thought, "Jojo likes me!" (Incorrect)
 (c) Rohan smiled and said, "They think Jojo likes me!" (Incorrect Subject)
 (d) Rohan smiled and asked, "Do you think Jojo likes me?" (Meaning has been changed)

Q53. (b) "March on!" the commander said to his battalion. (Correct)

- (a) The commander says to his battalion, "Please march on." (Incorrect Reported Verb, Use of "please" is incorrect)
 (c) The commander says to his battalion, "March on!" (Incorrect Reported Verb)
 (d) The commander gives his battalion order, "March on!" (Incorrect)

Q54. (b) The lawyer says that his client is innocent. (Correct)

- (a) The lawyer said that his client is innocent. (Incorrect reported verb)
- (c) The lawyer says my client was innocent. (Incorrect Subject)
- (d) The lawyer said that my client is innocent. (Incorrect reported verb, subject)

Q55. (d) Anna suggested we go out for dinner as she had been home that whole week. (Correct)

- (a) Anna said to me that we must go out for dinner as she has been home that whole week. (Incorrect Tense and Reported Verb)
- (b) Anna told me she was wanting to go out for dinner and had been home this whole week. (Incorrect Tense and Reported Verb)
- (c) Anna told me she is at home the whole week and would like to go out for dinner. (Incorrect Tense)

Q56. (c) My best friend encouraged me to apply for the job. (Correct)

- (a) My best friend says I should go off and apply for the job. (Incorrect Verb and Tense)
- (b) My best friend had said to me to go on and apply for the job. (Incorrect reported verb and Tense)
- (d) You should apply for the job my best friend said. (Incorrect)

Q57. (b) Anil advised me that I should lock my car as there had been some instances of theft. (Correct) (a) There have been instances of theft so I should lock my car was told to me by Anil. (Incorrect structure, Incorrect tense)

- (c) There have been some instances of theft so I should have locked my car said Anil. (Incorrect structure, Incorrect tense)
- (d) Anil said he must lock his car because there were some instances of theft. (Incorrect tense, Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q58. (b) He apologized and said he had totally forgotten about the meeting. (Correct)

- (a) He is being sorry for having totally forgotten about the meeting. (Incorrect Tense and structure)
- (c) He was so sorry that he had forgot totally about the meeting. (Incorrect Tense and structure)
- (d) Having forgotten totally about the meeting he is very sorry. (Incorrect Tense and structure)

Q59. (a) The Queen ordered the ministers to cut off the prisoner's head. (Correct)

- (b) Screaming at the ministers the Queen is ordering to cut off the prisoner's head. (Incorrect)
- (c) The prisoner's head would be cut off screamed the queen to the ministers. (Incorrect reported verb, Incorrect Tense)
- (d) The Queen told the ministers that to cut off the prisoner's head. (Incorrect Reported Verb , that should be avoided)

Q60. (c) Mother told Sonam not to throw tantrums. (Correct)

- (a) Mother warns Sonam not to throw tantrums. (Incorrect Reported verb)
- (b) Mother said that Sonam is not to throw tantrums. (Incorrect Reported verb)
- (d) Mother says to Sonam not to throw tantrums. (Incorrect Reported verb)

Q61. (d) My grandfather said to me, "May God give you success in your new venture! My prayers will always be with you." (Correct)

- (a) My grandfather says to me, "God might give you success in your new venture! My prayers are always going to be with you." (Incorrect Reported verb and Incorrect tense)
- (b) My grandfather said to me, "Maybe God will give you success in your new venture! My prayers would always be with you." (Incorrect tense)
- (c) My grandfather wished to me, "May God give to you success in your new venture! My prayers are always with you." (Incorrect Reported verb and Incorrect tense)

Q62. (a) The salesman informed me that all the gift items were new. He further said they had received that consignment the day before. (Correct)

- (b) The salesman informed to me about all the gift items that they were new. They received that consignment the day before. (Incorrect Tense , Reported Verb)
- (c) The salesman told me that all the gift items are new. He further said we received this consignment yesterday. (Incorrect Tense , Reported Verb)
- (d) The salesman said to me that all the gift items are new. We received that consignment yesterday. (Incorrect Tense , Reported Verb)

Q63. (b) Sonia says that she loves the monsoons. (Correct)

- (a) Sonia said that she loved the monsoons. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect Tense)

- (c) Sonia says that she is loving the monsoons. (Incorrect Tense)
 (d) Sonia said that she was loving the monsoons. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect Tense)

Q64. (b) My boss asked me whether I thought I could complete the report within five days. (Correct)

- (a) My boss said to me do you think I can complete the report within five days? (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect tense)
 (c) My boss said to me if I think I can complete the report within five days. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect tense)
 (d) My boss says do you think you can complete the report within five days?(Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect tense)

Q65. (a) I warned Irina not to overspeed at night. (Correct)

- (b) Over speeding at night is not good, I said to Irina. (Incorrect)
 (c) I warn to Irina not to overspeed at night. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
 (d) I had been warning Irina not to overspeed at night. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q66. (c) My friend said, "You can stay at my place in Dehradun whenever you wish." (Correct)

- (a) My friend said, "You will be coming to stay at my place in Dehradun whenever you wish." (Incorrect Tense)
 (b) My friend said, "If you are wishing to come to Dehradun come and stay in my place." (Incorrect Tense)
 (d) My friend said, "You will come and be staying in my place in Dehradun whenever you wish." (Incorrect Tense)

Q67. (c) Mary told me that she had to be there by 10 am the next day. (Correct)

- (a) Mary says to me that she has to be there by 10 am. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
 (b) Mary tells me she has to be there by 10 am tomorrow. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
 (d) Mary is telling me that she has to be there by 10 am tomorrow. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q68. (c) Sumit said that he would be leaving for London that summer and he could meet me only when he returned. (Correct)

- (a) Sumit said he will be leaving for London this summer and he could meet him only when he returned. (Incorrect Tense)
 (b) Sumit said he will go to London this summer and he would meet me only when he will be returning. (Incorrect Tense)
 (d) Sumit said he will have gone to London that summer and could meet me only when he returned. (Incorrect Tense)

Q69. (a) Mrs Sethi asked her students whether they would like to go outdoors for the yoga class. (Correct)

- (b) Mrs Sethi asked her students about their liking to go outdoors for the yoga class. (Incorrect Tense)
 (c) Mrs Sethi told her students that would you like to go outdoors for the yoga class. (Incorrect Tense and Reported Verb)
 (d) Mrs Sethi said to her students will you like to go outdoors for the yoga class? (Incorrect Tense and Reported Verb)

Q70. (c) He suggested that we shouldn't go out that day as it was going to be a hot day. (Correct)

- (a) He suggested that we shouldn't be going out that day as it is going to be a hot day. (Incorrect Tense)
 (b) He is suggesting that they shouldn't go out today as it was going to be a hot day. (Incorrect Tense and Reported Verb)
 (d) He had suggested that they shouldn't go out today as it was going to be a hot day. (Incorrect subject and Reported Verb)

Q71. (b) Kapil warned his team that if they didn't perform well in that match, they would not get a place in the team. (Correct)

- (a) Kapil told to his team if you don't perform well in this match, you will not get a place in the team.
 (Incorrect Reported verb and Incorrect Tense)
 (c) Kapil warned to his team, if they don't perform well in this match, they will not get a place in the team. (Incorrect Reported verb and Incorrect Tense)
 (d) Kapil said to his team that if you don't perform well in that match, you will not get a place in the team. (Incorrect Reported verb and Incorrect Tense)

Q72. (b) Vidushi said that she would be twenty five the next day. (Correct)

- (a) Vidushi is saying that she will be twenty five by tomorrow. (Incorrect Tense and Reported Verb)
 (c) Vidushi will say that she would be twenty five tomorrow. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
 (d) Vidushi had told that me she would be twenty five the next day. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q73. (c) The interviewer told Rajiv that he was impressed with him. (Correct)

- (a) The interviewer says I am impressed with Rajiv. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect Tense)
 (b) The interviewer told to Rajiv that he is impressed with him. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect Tense)
 (d) The interviewer said to Rajiv that he had been impressed with you. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect Tense)

Q74. (d) The old lady wished that God would bless me and give me all I desired in life. (Correct)

(a) The old lady says that may God bless you and give you all you desire in life. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect Subject)

(b) The old lady said that God may bless you and give you all you desire in life. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(c) The old lady said that God will bless me and give me all I desire in life. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Incorrect use of will)

Q75. (b) I advised him not to use his mobile while crossing the road. (Correct)

(a) I told him to not to use his mobile while crossing the road. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(c) I am advising him not to use his mobile while crossing the road. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(d) I said him not to use his mobile while crossing the road. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q76. (a) She asked her friend where she had gone the day before. (Correct)

(b) She asked her friend where had she gone the day before. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) She asked her friend where she was going yesterday. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) She asked her friend where she went yesterday. (Incorrect Tense)

Q77. (c) The airport helper asked me if he should fetch me a trolley. (Correct answer)

(a) The helper had said he would be fetching me a trolley. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) The airport helper is asking me that he will fetch a trolley. (Meaning has been changed)

(d) The airport helper said he will go to fetch me a trolley. (Meaning has been changed)

Q78. (b) The salesgirl begged forgiveness and regretted that that dress was already sold. (Correct)

(a) The salesgirl said that she is sorry but this dress is already sold. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(c) The salesgirl asked to be forgiven but this dress was already sold. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(d) The salesgirl said to me to forgive her but this dress was sold. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q79. (b) The zoo official said that if the rains didn't stop they would have to move the animals to another place. (Correct)

(a) The zoo official had been saying said that if the rains don't stop they would have to move the animals to another place. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Tense)

(c) The zoo official will say that if the rains don't stop they would have to move the animals to another place. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Tense)

(d) The zoo official said that if the rains are not stopping they would have to move the animals to another place. (Incorrect Tense)

Q80. (b) The art teacher said that she never told her students what to draw. She told them to imagine. (Correct)

(a) The art teacher said that I never tell my students what to draw. I tell them to imagine. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) The art teacher is saying that she never tells her students what to draw. She tells them to imagine.
(Incorrect Tense and Incorrect Reported Verb)

(d) The art teacher had said that she never told her students what to draw. She tells them to imagine.
(Incorrect Tense and Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q81. (d) Rajat told Reena that he was surprised that she wanted dinner as they had had such a late lunch. (Correct)

(a) Rajat had told Reena that he was surprised that she had wanted dinner as they were having such a late lunch. (Incorrect Tense and Incorrect Reported Verb)

(b) Rajat was saying to Reena that he was surprised that she was wanting dinner as they had been having such a late lunch. (Incorrect Tense and Incorrect Reported Verb)

(c) Rajat had been telling Reena that he was surprised that she wants dinner as they had had such a late lunch. (Incorrect Tense and Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q82. (c) She asked me if I could pay him in cash. (Correct)

(a) She asked me if he could pay me in cash. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) She asked him if I can pay him in cash. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) She asked him if I should pay him in cash. (Incorrect Tense)

Q83. (d) He said to me, "You should go abroad for higher studies next year." (Correct)

(a) He said to me, "I go abroad for higher studies next year." (Incorrect Tense)

(b) He said to me, "Please go abroad for higher studies next year." (Incorrect)

(c) He told me, "You should go abroad for higher studies the following year." (Incorrect Tense)

Q84. (d) Uma said that if she had had the manual of the new T.V she would have fixed it by then. (Correct)

(a) Uma said that if she was having the manual of the new T.V she would have fixed it by now. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) Uma said that if she has the manual of the new T.V she will have fixed it by then. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) Uma said that if she will have the manual of the new T.V she would have fixed it by then. (Incorrect Tense)

Q85. (a) The commander ordered his men to keep marching till they reached the border. (Correct)

(b) The commander requested the men keep marching till they reach the border. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Tense)

(c) The commander said the men should keep marching till they reach the border. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Tense)

(d) The commander said to his men they should keep marching till you reach the border. (Incorrect Reported Verb and Tense)

Q86. (d) I begged my mother to let me go out for a movie with my friends. (Correct)

(a) He requested his mother she may please let him go out for a movie with his friends. (Incorrect Reported Verb, Subject, Verb)

(b) I said to mother you please let me go out for a movie with my friends. (Incorrect Reported Verb, Subject)

(c) She is begging her mother to please let me go out for a movie with my friends. (Incorrect Reported Verb, Subject)

Q87. (c) The manager asked why everybody was leaving so early that day. (Correct)

(a) The manager asked why was everybody leaving so early that day. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) The manager asked why everybody left so early that day. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The manager asked why everybody was leaving so early today. ("that day" should be used)

Q88. (c) "Amit, please stop taking tranquillizers without consulting the doctor," said Amar. (Correct)

(a) "Amit, please stop taking tranquillizers without consulting the doctor," Amar was advising (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(b) Amit said to Amar, "Please stop taking tranquillizers without consulting the doctor." (Incorrect Subject and Object)

(d) Amar says to Amit, " Please consult the doctor before taking tranquillizers." (Incorrect)

Q89. (b) Aanya said that even if it rained very hard she would not miss school the next day. (Correct)

(a) Aanya says that even if it rains very hard she will not miss school tomorrow. (Incorrect Tense, Reported Verb)

(c) Aanya said though it rains very hard she will not miss school the next day. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) Aanya has said that if it rains very hard I will not miss school tomorrow. (Incorrect Tense, Reported verb, Subject)

Q90. (a) Father hugged me and exclaimed that my painting was very beautiful. (Correct)

(b) Father hugs me and exclaimed that my painting is very beautiful. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) Father hugs me and says that my painting was very beautiful. (Incorrect Tense in Reported Verb)

(d) Father hugged me and exclaimed I had made a very beautiful painting. (Incorrect Tense)

Q91. (d) Rashmi says that her startup is doing very well. (Correct)

(a) Rashmi says that my startup is doing very well. (Incorrect Subject)

(b) Rashmi said that her startup is doing very well. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(c) Rashmi said that her startup was doing very well. (Incorrect Tense)

Q92. (d) He said that the last film he had seen was such a violent one that he couldn't sleep the whole night. (Correct)

(a) He is saying the last film he saw was such a violent one that he couldn't sleep the whole night. (Incorrect Tense and Incorrect Reported Verb)

(b) He shall be saying that the last film he had been seeing was such a violent one that he couldn't sleep the whole night. (Incorrect Tense and Incorrect Reported Verb)

(c) He shall say that the last film he had seen was such a violent one that he couldn't sleep the whole night. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q93. (c) The gym instructor said to her students, "How poor your performance is!" (Correct)

(a) The gym instructor said to her students, "How poor their performance is!" (Incorrect Subject)

(b) The gym instructor said to her students, "How is your performance so poor?" (Incorrect Sentence Type- Interrogative)

(d) The gym instructor says to her students, "Your performance is poor." (Incorrect Sentence Type)

Q94. (b) The teacher said, "Let's postpone the PTM to the third Saturday of the month. (Correct)

(a) The teacher told, "The PTM will be postponed to the third Saturday of the month. (Incorrect Tense)

- (c) The teacher said, "The PTM would be postponed to the third Saturday of the month." (Incorrect Tense)
 (d) The teacher suggested, "The PTM must be postponed to the third Saturday of the month." (Incorrect Tense)

- Q95.** (b) The RWA members said that they wanted to see the audited accounts before they made more payments. (Correct)
 (a) The RWA members are saying that they want to see the audited accounts before they make more payments. (Incorrect Reported Verb , Incorrect Tense)
 (c) The RWA members said that we want to see the audited accounts before we make more payments. (Incorrect subject)
 (d) The RWA members said we wanted to see the audited accounts before we make more payments. (that is missing, Incorrect Tense)

- Q96.** (c) Mr. Puri asked me why I was taking down that fence. (Correct)
 (a) Mr. Puri asked me why I taking down this fence.. (Incorrect Tense)
 (b) Mr. Puri said to me why you were taking down this fence.. (Incorrect Tense and Reported verb)
 (d) Mr. Puri said to me that why are you taking down this fence. (Incorrect Tense and Reported verb)

- Q97.** (a) The shopkeeper asked me where my car was. (Correct)
 (b) The shopkeeper asked me where my car is. (Incorrect Tense)
 (c) The shopkeeper asked me where was my car. (Incorrect structure)
 (d) The shopkeeper asked me where is your car. (Incorrect Tense)

- Q98.** (a) The shopkeeper asked me where my car was. (Correct)
 (b) The shopkeeper asked me where my car is. (Incorrect Tense)
 (c) The shopkeeper asked me where was my car. (Incorrect structure)
 (d) The shopkeeper asked me where is your car. (Incorrect Tense)

- Q99.** (d) I asked the shopkeeper what the price of this bike was. (Correct)
 (a) I asked the shopkeeper that what the price of this bike was. (that should not be used with what)
 (b) I asked the shopkeeper what is the price of this bike. (Incorrect tense)
 (c) I asked the shopkeeper what was the price of this bike. (Incorrect structure)

- Q100.** (c) Bhola asked his mother why that charcoal was so black. (Correct)
 (a) Bhola asked his mother why was that charcoal so black. (Subject should be followed by Verb)
 (b) Bhola told his mother why that charcoal was so black. (Incorrect Reported verb and Tense)
 (d) Bhola asked his mother why this charcoal is so black. (Incorrect Tense)

- Q101.** (a) Bhola asked his friend how he could make that charcoal white. (Correct)
 (b) Bhola told his friend how he could make that charcoal white. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
 (c) Bhola asked his friend how can I make this charcoal white. (Incorrect Tense)
 (d) Bhola asked his friend how could he make that charcoal white. (Subject should be followed by the Verb)

- Q102.** (d) Father asked me if I was going to keep him waiting all night. (Correct)
 (a) Father asked me if you were going to keep him waiting all night.(Incorrect Tense, Subject)
 (b) Father told me that you are going to keep him waiting all night. (Incorrect Tense, Subject, Reported Verb)
 (c) Father asked me are you going to keep me waiting all night. (Incorrect Tense, Subject)

- Q103.** (a) The shopkeeper asked me where my car was. (Correct)
 (b) The shopkeeper asked me where my car is. (Incorrect Tense)
 (c) The shopkeeper asked me where was my car. (Incorrect structure)
 (d) The shopkeeper asked me where is your car. (Incorrect Tense)

- Q104.** (c) The stranger asked me if I could tell him the way to the River Bank Colony.
 (a) The stranger asked me can you tell me the way to the River Bank Colony. (Incorrect Tense)
 (b) The stranger asked me if you could tell him the way to the River Bank Colony. (Incorrect Subject)
 (d) The stranger told me that I could tell him the way to the River Bank Colony. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

- Q105.** (a) The lawyer asked the burglar where he was at the time of burglary. (Correct)

- (b) The lawyer asked the burglar that where was he at the time of burglary. (Subject should be followed by verb, "that" should be removed)
- (c) The lawyer asked the burglar if he was there at the time of burglary. (Incorrect use of "if" and "there")
- (d) The lawyer asked the burglar where were you at the time of burglary. (Incorrect Subject)

Q106. (d) Seema warned her daughter not to go near the well. (Correct)

- (a) Seema requested to her daughter to go near the well. (Incorrect Reported verb)
- (b) Seema told her daughter that don't go near the well. (Incorrect Reported verb)
- (c) Seema said her daughter you shouldn't go near the well. (Incorrect Reported verb)

Q107. (b) He asked the grocer what the price of tomatoes was. (Correct)

- (a) He asked the grocer that what was the price of tomatoes (Verb should follow subject, Remove that)
- (c) He asked the grocer what was the price of tomatoes (Verb should follow subject)
- (d) He asked the grocer what is the price of tomatoes. (Incorrect Tense, Verb should follow subject)

Q108. (b) My grandmother said that she had borne six children

- (a) My grandmother told that she had bore six children (Incorrect Reported Verb)
- (c) My grandmother said that she has born six children (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) My grandmother said she bore six children. (Incorrect Tense)

Q109. (a) Father told his daughter that he would attend her convocation the next day. (Correct)

- (b) Father told his daughter I will attend her convocation tomorrow. (Incorrect Tense)
- (c) Father told his daughter that he will attend her convocation tomorrow. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) Father told his daughter that he will be attending her convocation the next day. (Incorrect Tense)

Q110. (b) She says that she goes for a walk every morning. (Correct)

- (a) She said that she went for a walk every morning. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
- (c) She said that she goes for a walk every morning. (Incorrect Reported Verb)
- (d) She says that I go for a walk every morning. (Incorrect Subject)

Q111. (b) She told you that she had a thousand rupees in her purse then. (Correct)

- (a) She told you that she has a thousand rupees in my purse now. (Incorrect Tense)
- (c) She said you that she have a thousand rupees in my purse then. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) She told me that she had a thousand rupees in her purse now. (Incorrect object)

Q112. (c) The interviewer asked Ashok why he had left that job the previous month. (Correct)

- (a) The interviewer asked Ashok that why he leave that job the last month. (Incorrect Tense)
- (b) The interviewer asked Ashok that why did he leave that job the previous month. (Incorrect Tense)
- (d) The interviewer asked Ashok why you have left that job the previous month. (Incorrect Tense)

Q113. (c) Uma asked me how my brother was.

- (a) Uma asked me how was my brother. (Incorrect structure)
- (b) Uma asked me how your brother was. (Incorrect subject)
- (d) Uma asked me how is my brother. (Incorrect Tense)

Q114. (d) The doctor told his patient to continue the same course of medicines for the following week. (Correct)

- (a) The doctor told his patient to continued the same course of medicines in the next week. (Verb I form should be used)
- (b) The doctor told his patient for continuing the same course of medicines for the next week. (Verb I form should be used)
- (c) The doctor told his patient that he may continue the same course of medicines in the following week. (Verb I form should be used)

Q115. (d) Hemant requested the hotel receptionist to inform Bharat that he would come to see him the next day at 10 am. (Correct)

- (a) Hemant said to the hotel receptionist please to tell Bharat he will come to see me tomorrow at 10 am. (Incorrect Tense, Reported Verb)
- (b) Hemant requested to the hotel receptionist please inform Bharat I will come to see him tomorrow at 10 am. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) Hemant said to the hotel receptionist to please tell Bharat that I will come to see him tomorrow at 10 am. (Incorrect Tense
Reported Verb) 337 / 438

Q116. (d) The policeman ordered them not to park there. (Correct)

(a) The policeman ordered them not to park here. ("There" should be used)

(b) The policeman said to them not to park here. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

(c) Don't park here he said to the policeman.

Q117. (d) A new student asked me where the Principal's office was. (Correct)

(a) A new student asked me where the Principal's office is. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) A new student asked me where is the Principal's office. (Incorrect structure)

(c) A new student said to me where the Principal's office was. (Incorrect Reported Verb)

Q118. (c) The interviewer asked Ramesh if he had any idea about their products. (Correct)

(a) The interviewer asked Ramesh that if he had any idea about the products. (that should be removed)

(b) The interviewer asked Ramesh if he have any idea about their products. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) The interviewer asked Ramesh if they had any idea about his products. (Incorrect Tense)

Q119. (d) Mahesh told the interviewer that he had been in charge of the production unit at his previous office. (Correct)

(a) Mahesh told the interviewer that Sir was in charge of the production unit at my previous office. (Incorrect Tense, Subject and Object)

(b) Mahesh told the interviewer I was in charge of the production unit at his previous office. (Incorrect Tense, Subject)

(c) Mahesh told the interviewer you were in charge of the production unit at my previous office. (Incorrect Subject, Object)

Q120. (d) The boss told his employee that he would be happy if he finished that project by evening. (Correct)

(a) The boss told his employee he will be happy if he finished this project by evening. (Incorrect Tense)

(b) The boss told his employee that he would be happy if he will finish this project by evening. (Incorrect Tense)

(c) The boss told his employee that he would be happy if he finishes that project by evening. (Incorrect Tense)

Q121. (b) The guide told the tourists that that would be the best day of their lives. (Correct)

(a) The guide told the tourists that this would be the best day of their lives. (Incorrect Word)

(c) The guide told the tourists this that would be the best day of their lives. (Incorrect connecting Word)

(d) The guide told the tourists that this will be the best day of their lives. (Incorrect Word)

Q122. (b) The jeweller informed us that those diamonds were polished there. (Correct)

(a) The jeweller informed us that these diamonds were polished there. (Incorrect word)

(c) The jeweller informed us that those diamonds were polished here. (Incorrect word- here changes to there)

(d) The jeweller informed us that these diamonds were polished here. (Incorrect word- here changes to there)

Q123. (b) He asked the doctor how soon would he be able to walk again. (Correct)

(a) He asks the doctor how soon would I be able to walk again. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) He is asking the doctor how soon would I be able to walk again. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(d) He asks the doctor how soon will he be able to walk again. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q124. (b) My father warned me not to talk to my mother like that. (Correct)

(a) My father warns me not to talk to my mother like that. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

(c) My father warned me not to have talked to my mother like that. (Incorrect Tense)

(d) My father warns me not to have talked to my mother like that. (Incorrect Reporting Verb)

Q125. (d) The old man told me that life had taught him some hard lessons. (Correct)

(a) The old man tells me that life has taught him some hard lessons. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(b) The old man told me this that life has had taught him some hard lessons. (Usage of this is incorrect and tense is incorrect)

(c) The old man tells me that life is teaching him some hard lessons. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q126. a) The groom promised the bride that he would take good care of her. (Correct)

(b) The groom has promised the bride that he will be taking good care of her. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(c) The groom had promised the bride that he would have taken good care of her. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(d) The groom promises the bride that he would take good care of her. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q127. (b) He told his partner that he would not be responsible if the project failed. (Correct)

(a) He has told his partner that he will not be responsible if the project fails. (Incorrect reporting verb and tense)

(c) He tells his partner that he would not be responsible if the project fails. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(d) He told his partner that I will not be responsible if the project failed. (Incorrect pronoun and tense)

Q128. (d) I told my father that I wanted to build a raft which could hold four people. (Correct)

(a) I told my father that I am wanting to build a raft which could hold four people. (Incorrect tense)

(b) I told my father that that I wanted to build a raft which could hold four people. (Usage of that twice is incorrect here)

(c) I told my father that that I am wanting to build a raft which could hold four people. (Incorrect tense)

Q129. (c) The manager said that Vivek must go the following day to meet the client. (Correct)

(a) The manager said that Vivek must have to go the following day to meet the client. (Usage of have to is incorrect)

(b) The manager said that Vivek will have to go tomorrow to meet the client. (usage of will have to go is incorrect. Tomorrow changes to the next day in indirect speech which has not been done in this question)

(d) The manager said that Vivek must be going tomorrow to meet the client. (Incorrect structure and tomorrow changes to the next day which has not been done here)

Q130. (d) Aunt told mother that she would be in Surat on Friday. (Correct)

(a) Aunt told mother that she will be in Surat on Friday. (Will has not been changed to would)

(b) Aunt told mother she would be in Surat on Friday. (Connecting word that is missing)

(c) Aunt told mother she will be in Surat on Friday. (Will has not been changed to would)

Q131. (d) My brother claimed that he could climb that hill in less than an hour. (Correct)

(a) My brother claimed that he can climb that hill in less than an hour. (Can changes to could in indirect speech which has not been done here)

(b) My brother claimed that he could climb this hill in less than an hour. (In indirect speech this changes to that which has not been done here)

(c) My brother claimed that he can climb this hill in less than an hour. (Can changes to could in indirect speech which has not been done here/ In indirect speech this changes to that which has not been done here)

Q132. (c) My son told me that he would not disappoint me. (Correct)

(a) My son tells me that he will not disappoint me. (Incorrect reporting verb and will has not been changed to would)

(b) My son tells me that he will not be disappointing me. (Incorrect reporting verb and will has not been changed to would)

(d) My son had told me that he would not be disappointing me. (Incorrect reporting verb and tense)

Q133. (d) The officer said that he was very busy then. (Correct)

(a) The officer said that he was very busy now. (Now changes to then in indirect speech which has not been done here)

(b) The officer said that he is very busy then. (Incorrect tense- Present tense changes to past which has not been done here)

(c) The officer said that he is very busy now. (Now changes to then in indirect speech which has not been done here)

Q134. (b) Father told me that he was proud of me. (Correct)

(a) Father told me that he is proud of me. (Incorrect tense- Present tense changes to past which has not been done here)

(c) Father told me this that he was proud of me. (Incorrect word- This changes to that which has not been done here)

(d) Father told me that that he is proud of me. (Incorrect tense- Present tense changes to past which has not been done here)

Q135. (d) The watchman said that the taxi was there. (Correct)

(a) The watchman said that the taxi is there. (Incorrect tense- Present tense changes to past which has not been done here)

(b) The watchman said that the taxi was here. (Incorrect word- here changes to there which has not been done here)

(c) The watchman said that the taxi is here. (Incorrect tense- Present tense changes to past which has not been done here)

Q136. (a) The student said that he had to study hard. (Correct)

- (b) The student says that he had to study hard. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) The student says that he must study hard. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (d) The student say that he had to study hard. (Incorrect reporting verb)

- Q137.** (a) Preeti told her friend that she was like her mother. (Correct)
- (b) Preeti told her friend that I was like her mother. (Incorrect pronoun)
 - (c) Preeti tells her friend that she is like her mother. (Incorrect reporting verb and incorrect tense)
 - (d) Preeti tells her friend that that she was like her mother. (Incorrect reporting verb and double usage of that)

- Q138.** (c) My brother told me that he had been upset, but then he was fine. (Correct)
- (a) My brother told me that he was upset, but now he was fine. (Incorrect tense-simple past changes to past perfect which has not been done here)
 - (b) My brother told me that he had been upset, but then he will be fine. (Incorrect tense- Simple present changes to simple past but here it has been changed to future tense)
 - (d) My brother told me that he has been upset, but then he is fine. (Incorrect tense simple past changes to past perfect here it has been changed to present perfect)

- Q139.** (b) My friend told me that for her running was like therapy. (Correct)
- (a) My friend told me this that for her running is like therapy. (Incorrect word used)
 - (c) My friend told me that for her having ran was like therapy. (Incorrect tense)
 - (d) My friend tells me that for her running is like therapy. (Incorrect reporting verb)

- Q140.** (b) I told the taxi driver that he had to be crazy to drive so fast. (Correct)
- (a) I said to the taxi driver that he has to be crazy to drive so fast. (Incorrect tense, present perfect should not be used here)
 - (c) I had told the taxi driver that he has to be crazy to drive so fast. (Incorrect reporting verb)
 - (d) I had said to the taxi driver that he has to be crazy to be driving so fast. (Incorrect reporting verb)

- Q141.** (c) The teacher told me to stand there next to the podium. (Correct)
- (a) The teacher tells to me to stand there next to the podium. (Incorrect reporting verb)
 - (b) The teacher told to me to have stood there next to the podium. (To should not be used after told and incorrect tense)
 - (d) The teacher had told to me to have stood there next to the podium. (Incorrect reporting verb)

- Q142.** (b) He told her that he would meet her there the following day. (Correct)
- (a) He told her this that he will meet her there the following day. (Incorrect word used)
 - (c) He told her that he would meet her here tomorrow. (Here changes to there which has not been done in the sentence and tomorrow changes to the next day or the following day)
 - (d) He told her that he will meet her there tomorrow. (Will changes to would which has not been done in this sentence and tomorrow changes to the next day or the following day)

- Q143.** (b) She asked her friend what she could do to help her. (Correct)
- (a) She asked her friend that what she can do to help her. (In interrogative sentences that is not used as a connecting word which is used here.Can also changes to could in indirect speech which has not been done here)
 - (c) She asks her friend what is that she could do to help her. (Incorrect reporting verb/Incorrect usage of is and that)
 - (d) She asks her friend what she can do for helping her. (Incorrect reporting verb)

- Q144.** (a) Manoj told his friend that he was very angry with him. (Correct)
- (b) Manoj told his friend that he is very angry with him. (Incorrect tense)
 - (c) Manoj told his friend that he was very angered by him. (Incorrect word)
 - (d) Manoj told his friend that he is very angered by him. ((Incorrect tense and word)

- Q145.** (a) The conductor told us to hurry up and get in the bus. (Correct)
- (b) The conductor tells us to hurry up and get in the bus. (Incorrect reporting verb)
 - (c) The conductor told us to hurry up and got in the bus. (Incorrect tense)
 - (d) The conductor tells us to hurry up and got in the bus. (incorrect reporting verb)

- Q146.** (b) He explained that his train would reach by noon. (Correct)

- (a) He explained that his train will reach by noon. (Incorrect tense)
- (c) He explained that his train will have reached by noon. (Incorrect tense)
- (d) He explained that his train would have had reached by noon. (Incorrect tense)

Q147. (b) I told my wife that those showpieces looked nice. (Correct)

- (a) I told my wife that these showpieces looked nice. (These changes to those which has not been done here)
- (c) I told my wife that those showpieces look nice. (Incorrect tense look should be changed to the past tense)
- (d) I told my wife that these showpieces look nice. (These changes to those which has not been done here)

Q148. (a) The Principal told us that on that day we would be getting our diplomas. (Correct)

- (b) The Principal told us this on that day we would be getting our diplomas. (Incorrect connecting word)
- (c) The Principal told us that on this day we would be getting our diplomas. (Incorrect word)
- (d) The Principal told us this on that day we will be getting our diplomas. (Incorrect tense)

Q149. (d) Juhi told her friend that she could choose to live the way she wanted to. (Correct)

- (a) Juhi told her friend that she can choose to live the way she want to. (Incorrect tense)
- (b) Juhi told her friend that she could be choosing to live the way she wants to. (Incorrect verb)
- (c) Juhi told her friend that she chooses to live the way she wanted to. (helping verb missing)

Q150. (a) My friend told me that he thought that she would not accept my proposal. (Correct)

- (b) My friend says to me that he thinks that she will not accept my proposal. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) My friend told me that he thinks that she will not be accepting my proposal. (Incorrect tense)
- (d) My friend told me that that he thought she would not be accepting my proposal. (Connecting word used twice)

Q151. (c) She told the shopkeeper that her favourite colour was yellow. (Correct)

- (a) She informs the shopkeeper that her favourite colour is yellow. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (b) She told the shopkeeper that her favourite colour is yellow. (Incorrect tense)
- (d) She tells the shopkeeper that her favourite colour is yellow. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q152. (b) The pilgrim told me that when I went down the street I would see the temple to my right. (Correct)

- (a) The pilgrim tells me that when I go down the street I will see the temple to my right. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) The pilgrim told me that then I go down the street I would see the temple to my right. (Incorrect tense)
- (d) The pilgrim tells me that when I would be going down the street I will be seeing the temple to my right. (Incorrect tense)

Q153. (d) He told the bankers that those diamonds were more valuable than a billion dollars. (Correct)

- (a) He told the bankers that these diamonds are more valuable then a billion dollars. (Incorrect words)
- (b) He has told the bankers this that those diamonds are more valuable than a billion dollars. (Incorrect helping verb)
- (c) He told the bankers that those diamonds are more valuable than a billion dollars. (Incorrect Word)

Q154. (c) The boss told the secretary to bring the file that he had given to her the day before. (Correct)

- (a) The boss told the secretary to bring the file that I had given to her the day before. (Incorrect pronoun)
- (b) The boss told his secretary to bring the file that he gave her yesterday. (Incorrect relative pronoun)
- (d) The boss had told the secretary to bring the file that he had given to her yesterday. (Incorrect word)

Q155. (b) The chef told him that he would make for him the best rice he had ever had. (Correct)

- (a) The chef told that he will make for him the best rice he has ever had. (Incorrect tense)
- (c) The chef told that he will make for him the best rice he has ever have. (Incorrect tense)
- (d) The chef tells that he would make for him the best rice he has ever had. (Incorrect reporting verb)

Q156. (d) She said to me that she always drank warm water in the morning. (Correct)

- (a) She said to me that she always drinks warm water in the morning. (Incorrect tense)
- (b) She said to me she always drank warm water in the morning. (Connecting word missing)
- (c) She said to me she always drinks warm water in the morning. (Connecting word missing)

Q157. (a) My wife told me that that was a beautiful necklace. (Correct)

- (b) My wife told me this that was a beautiful necklace. (Incorrect connecting word)

- (c) My wife told me that that is a beautiful necklace. (Incorrect tense)
 (d) My wife told me this that is a beautiful necklace. (Incorrect connecting word)

- Q158.** (a) She told me that she always drank a cup of green tea as soon as she got up. (Correct)
 (b) She told me that she always drunk a cup of green tea as soon as she got up. (Incorrect tense)
 (c) She had told me that she always drinks a cup of green tea as soon as she got up. (Incorrect reporting verb)
 (d) She told me that she always drank a cup of green tea as soon as she would be getting up. (Incorrect helping verb)

- Q159.** (a) She told him that she could run faster than him. (Correct)
 (b) She said to him that she can run faster than him. (Incorrect reporting verb)
 (c) She told him that she could be running faster than him. (Incorrect tense)
 (d) She has told him that she can run faster than him. (Incorrect reporting verb)

- Q160.** (b) Zenab told me that her father was a dentist. (Correct)
 (a) Zenab says to me that her father has been a dentist. (Incorrect reporting verb)
 (c) Zenab says to me that that her father is a dentist. (Connecting word used twice)
 (d) Zenab says this to me that her father was a dentist. (Incorrect word)

- Q161.** (d) Father asked me where I was going. (Correct)
 (a) Father asked me where I am going. (Incorrect tense)
 (b) Father asked me that where you are going. (Incorrect structure)
 (c) Father asked me where I would be going. (Incorrect helping verb)

- Q162.** (c) He said that that was a bad idea. (Correct)
 (a) He said this that was a bad idea. (Incorrect connecting word)
 (b) He said that that is a bad idea. (Incorrect tense)
 (d) He said this that is a bad idea. (Incorrect tense)

- Q163.** (a) My friend told us that he could lift 50 kilos easily. (Correct)
 (b) My friend told us that he can lift 50 kilos easily. (Incorrect tense)
 (c) My friend told us this he could lift 50 kilos easily. (Incorrect connecting word)
 (d) My friend told us this that he can lift 50 kilos easily. (Incorrect word)

- Q164.** (d) The coach told me that I had to get up early. (Correct)
 (a) The coach tells me that I have to get up early. (Incorrect reporting verb)
 (b) The coach told me that I have had to get up early. (Incorrect usage of helping verb)
 (c) The coach tells me that I have had to get up early. (Incorrect helping verb)

- Q165.** (a) The beggar requested me to give him something to eat. (Correct)
 (b) The beggar requests me to give him something to eat. (Incorrect tense of the reporting verb)
 (c) The beggar requested me to have given him something to eat. (Incorrect helping verb)
 (d) The beggar requests me to give him something to be eaten. (Incorrect tense)

- Q166.** (c) We encouraged her not to give up and that she was almost there. (Correct)
 (a) We told her not to give up and that she is almost here. (Incorrect reporting verb)
 (b) We encouraged her not to have given up and that she would almost be there. (Incorrect verb)
 (d) We told her not to have had given up and that she was almost here. (Incorrect helping verb)

- Q167.** (c) The friend told me that he was not going to talk to me. (Correct)
 (a) The friend has told me that he is not going to talk to me. (Incorrect reporting verb)
 (b) The friend told me that he would not be talking to me. (Incorrect helping verb)
 (d) The friend has told me that he is never going to talk with me. (Incorrect tense)

- Q168.** (b) I warned my friend to be careful and that my dog might bite him. (Correct)
 (a) I warned my friend to have been careful and that my dog might be biting him. (Incorrect helping verb)
 (c) I warn my friend to be careful and that my dog may bite him. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(d) I warned my friend for being careful and that my dog might be biting him. (Incorrect tense)

Q169. (b) He told the principal that he had made a mistake. (Correct)

(a) He told the principal that I have had made a mistake. (Incorrect pronoun)

(c) He tells the principal that he has made a mistake. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(d) He told the principal this that he has made a mistake. (Incorrect word)

Q170. (b) The leader told the gang members that then he would tell them his plan. (Correct)

(a) The leader told the gang members that then he will tell them his plan. (Incorrect helping verb)

(c) The leader told the gang members that now he would tell them his plan. (Incorrect word)

(d) The leader told the gang members that now he will tell them his plan. (Incorrect helping verb)

Q171. (d) Lila told to her mother that she could choose to dress the way she wanted to. (Correct)

(a) Lila told to her mother that she can choose to dress the way she wants to. (Incorrect tense)

(b) Lila told to her mother that she will be choosing to dress the way she wanted to. (Incorrect helping verb)

(c) Lila told to her mother that she can be choosing to dress the way she wants to. (Incorrect tense)

Q172. (d) The beggar thanked her for her kindness. (Correct)

(a) The beggar thanks her for her kindness. (Incorrect tense of the reporting verb)

(b) The beggar says thanks for her kindness. (Incorrect reporting verb)

(c) The beggar thanks for her kindness. (reporting verb missing)

Q173. (a) They told me that they had been living in Dehradun. (Correct)

(b) They told me that they lived in Dehradun. (Incorrect tense)

(c) They told me this that they had been living in Dehradun. (Incorrect word)

(d) They told me this that they were living in Dehradun. (Incorrect helping verb)

Q174. (a) I told my father that I had a great time the day before. (Correct)

(b) I told my father that I have had a great time the day before. (Incorrect use of verb)

(c) I told my father that I had a great time the day before that day. (Incorrect word)

(d) I told my father this that I have had a great time yesterday. (Incorrect word)

Q175. (a) The driver said that he had been waiting there at the airport since two hours for his master. (Correct)

(b) The driver said that he had been waiting here at the airport since two hours for his master. (Here has not been changed to there)

(c) The driver said that he has been waiting there at the airport since two hours for his master. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had)

(d) The driver said that he has been waiting here at the airport since two hours for his master. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had, and here has not been changed to there)

Q176. (c) My mother said that they had gone to a market that was five kilometres from there. (Correct)

(a) My mother said that they had gone to a market that was five kilometres from here. (Here has not been changed to there)

(b) My mother said that they have gone to a market that was five kilometres from there. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)

(d) My mother said that they have gone to a market that was five kilometres from here. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had, and here has not been changed to there)

Q177. (a) My sister said to me that I had not helped her the day before so she would not help me then. (Correct)

(b) My sister said to me that I have not helped her the day before so she would not help me now. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had, and now has not been changed to then)

(c) My sister said to me that I have not helped her yesterday so she would not help me then. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)

(d) My sister said to me that I had not helped her yesterday so she would not help me now. (Now has not been changed to then)

Q178. (b) The children said that they had been busy playing so they had not noticed the stranger. (Correct)

(a) The children said that they had been busy playing so they have not noticed the stranger. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)

- (c) The children said that they have been busy playing so they had not noticed the stranger. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had) 343 / 438
- (d) The children said that they have been busy playing so they have not noticed the stranger. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)

- Q179.** (a) The family said that they had been watching TV when they had heard the news. (Correct)
- (b) The family said that they had been watching TV when they have had heard the news. (Usage of have had heard is incorrect)
- (c) The family said that they have been watching TV when they had heard the news. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)
- (d) The family said that they have been watching TV when they have had heard the news. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had, and the usage of have had heard is incorrect)

- Q180.** (c) The candidate said that he had passed the entrance test but could not present himself for the interview round that was held the month before. (Correct)
- (a) The candidate said that he had passed the entrance test but could not be presenting himself for the interview round held the month before. (Usage of could not be presenting is incorrect)
- (b) The candidate said that he has passed the entrance test but could not present himself for the interview round that was held the month before. (Incorrect tense- Has not been changed to had)
- (d) The candidate said that he has passed the entrance test but could not be presenting himself for the interview round held the month before. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had, and usage of could not be presenting is incorrect)

- Q181.** (c) He said that he had not received the passport, hence he could not attend the conference held last year. (Correct)
- (a) He said that he had not received the passport then he could not be attending the conference held last year. (Usage of could not be attending is incorrect)
- (b) He said that he has not received the passport then he could not attend the conference held the month before. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had)
- (d) He said that he has not received the passport so he could not be attending the conference held last year. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had, and usage of could not be attending is incorrect)

- Q182.** (a) He said that he would go to Mumbai someday the following month. (Correct)
- (b) He says that he would go to Mumbai someday the following month. (Incorrect reporting verb)
- (c) He said that he will go to Mumbai someday the following month. (Incorrect tense- will has not been converted to would)
- (d) He says that he will go to Mumbai someday the following month. (Incorrect reporting verb and incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

- Q183.** (d) The manager said that he would not waste any further time and start the work that day itself. (Correct)
- (a) The manager said that he would not waste any further time and start the work today itself. (Today has not been changed to that day)
- (b) The manager said that he will not waste any further time and start the work that day itself. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)
- (c) The manager said that he will not waste any further time and start the work today itself. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would, and today has not been changed to that day)

- Q184.** (a) My neighbours said that they would not be driving that car anymore as it had become unreliable. (Correct)
- (b) My neighbours said that they would not be driving that car anymore as it has become unreliable. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had)
- (c) My neighbours said that they will not be driving that car anymore as it had become unreliable. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)
- (d) My neighbours said that they will not be driving that car anymore as it has become unreliable. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would, and has has not been changed to had)

- Q185.** (d) My sister asked my mother when she could have her dinner and said that she hardly had had anything to eat since noon that day. (Correct)
- (a) My sister asked my mother when she could have her dinner and said that she hardly has had anything to eat since noon that day. (Usage of has had anything to eat is incorrect)

- (b) My sister asked my mother when she can have her dinner and said that she hardly had had anything to eat since noon that day. (Incorrect tense- can has not been changed to could)
- (c) My sister asked my mother when she can have her dinner and said that she hardly has had anything to eat since noon that day. (Incorrect tense- can has not been changed to could, and usage of has had anything to eat is incorrect)

Q186. (b) He said that he had started the job that day. (Correct)

- (a) He said that he has started the job today. (Incorrect tense- has has been changed to had, and today has not been changed to that day)
- (c) He said that he had had started the job that day. (Usage of had had started is incorrect)
- (d) He said that he has had started the job that day. (Usage of has had started is incorrect)

Q187. (a) He said that he had gone to his native place the month before. (Correct)

- (b) He said that he had gone to his native place last month. (Last month has not been changed to the month before)
- (c) He said that he has gone to his native place the month before. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had)
- (d) He said that he has gone to his native place last month. (Incorrect tense- has has not been changed to had, and last month has not been changed to the month before)

Q188. (a) They said to me that they would help my team if I signed on that document. (Correct)

- (b) They said to me that they will help my team if I signed on this document. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)
- (c) They said to me that they would be helping my team if I signed on that document. (Usage of would be helping is incorrect)
- (d) They said to me that they will help my team if I sign on this document. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

Q189. (b) He said that that man would be waiting for me there at the lobby. (Correct)

- (a) He said this that man would be waiting for me there at the lobby. (Usage of he said this that is incorrect)
- (c) He said that that man would be waiting for me here at the lobby. (Here has not been changed to there)
- (d) He said this that man would be waiting for me here at the lobby. (Usage of he said this that is incorrect, and here has not been changed to there)

Q190. (d) She said that she would have her report finished by the next day. (Correct)

- (a) She said that she would have her report finished by tomorrow. (Tomorrow has not been changed to the next day)
- (b) She said that she will have her report finished by the next day. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)
- (c) She said that she will have her report finished by tomorrow. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would, and tomorrow has not been changed to the next day)

Q191. (b) The host asked whether I had come by train. (Correct)

- (a) The host asked whether I have come by train. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)
- (c) The host asked in case I have come on train. (Usage of in case is incorrect, incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had, and incorrect usage of preposition)
- (d) The host asked in case I have come by train. (Usage of in case is incorrect, incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had)

Q192. (b) She said that she would be making the dinner then so we should tell her what we wished to eat. (Correct)

- (a) She said that she would be making the dinner then so we should tell her that we wished to eat. (Usage of that is incorrect here- it should be replaced with what we wished to eat)
- (c) She said that she would be making the dinner now so we should tell her what we wished to eat. (Now has not been changed to then)
- (d) She said that she would be making the dinner now so we should tell her that we wished to eat. (Now has not been changed to then, and usage of that is incorrect)

Q193. (c) My mother said that she would have cooked the food by then so she could join us for the movie. (Correct)

- (a) My mother said that she would have cooked the food by then so she can join us for the movie. (Incorrect tense- can has not been changed to could)
- (b) My mother said that she will have cooked the food by then so she could join us for the movie. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)
- (d) My mother said that she will have cooked the food by then so she can join us for the movie. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would, and can has not been changed to could)

Q194. (b) My father said that they had been living there since the day that house had been built. (Correct)

(a) My father said that they had been living here since the day that house was built. (Here has not been changed to there, and was built has not been changed to had been built)

(c) My father said that they have been living there since the day that house were built. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had, and usage of house were built is incorrect- was built must be changed to had been built)

(d) My father said that they have been living here since the day this house were being built. (Incorrect tense- have has not been changed to had, here has not been changed to there, and house was built must be changed to house had been built.)

Q195. (b) My neighbour said that he had bought a new car the week before. (Correct)

(a) My neighbour said that he had bought a new car last week. (Last week has not been changed to the week before)

(c) My neighbour said that he has bought a new car the week before. (Incorrect tense- bought must be changed to had bought)

(d) My neighbour said that he has bought a new car last week. (Incorrect tense- bought must be changed to had bought, and last week must be changed to the week before)

Q196. (c) The artist said that he had been painting a picture there at the bank of that river. (Correct)

(a) The artist said that he had been painting a picture here at the bank of that river. (Here has not been changed to there)

(b) The artist said that he had been painting a picture there at the bank of this river. (This has not been changed to that)

(d) The artist said that he had been painting a picture here at the bank of this river. (Here has not been changed to there, and this has not been changed to that)

Q197. (d) My brother said that he had not been making a noise so he had not disturbed the neighbours. (Correct)

(a) My brother said that he had not been making a noise so he has not been disturbing the neighbours. (Incorrect tense- did not disturb must be changed to had not disturbed)

(b) My brother said that he was not making a noise so he had not disturbed the neighbours. (Incorrect tense- was not making must be changed to had not been making)

(c) My brother said that was not making a noise so he has not disturbed the neighbours. (Incorrect tense- was not making must be changed to had not been making, and did not disturb must be changed to had not disturbed)

Q198. (a) They said that that was the stadium where they had won the match. (Correct)

(b) They said that that was the stadium where they had won that match. (Usage of that is incorrect, the match will remain unchanged)

(c) They said that that is the stadium where they had won the match. (Incorrect tense- is must be changed to was)

(d) They said that that is the stadium where they had won that match. (Incorrect tense- is must be changed to was, and usage of that is incorrect- the match will remain unchanged)

Q199. (c) My colleague said that he would start a new assignment the next day. (Correct)

(a) My colleague said that he would start a new assignment tomorrow. (Tomorrow has not been changed to the next day)

(b) My colleague said that he will start a new assignment the next day. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

(d) My colleague said that he will start a new assignment tomorrow. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would, and tomorrow has not been changed to the next day)

Q200. (b) The farmer said that he would be feeding the cows hence he would eat his lunch later. (Correct)

(a) The farmer said that he would be feeding the cows hence he will eat his lunch later. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

(c) The farmer said that he will be feeding the cows hence he would eat his lunch later. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would)

(d) The farmer said that he will be feeding the cows hence he will eat his lunch later. (Incorrect tense- will has not been changed to would, in both places)

ing was convened to discuss the changed schedule of the board exams. (Doer is missing)

(c) The changed schedule of the board exams was discussed at the meeting urgently called by the principal. (Meaning of sentence changed)

(d) The changed schedule of the board exams **were** discussed at the meeting urgently called by the principal. (Incorrect helping verb)

Neeru Madam

DAY- 40

CONJUNCTIONS

What is a conjunction?/समुच्चयबोधक क्या होता है?

A Conjunction is a word that joins together two sentences or sometimes words./समुच्चयबोधक वे शब्द है जो दो वाक्यों या कभी-कभी शब्दों को एक साथ जोड़ते हैं।

Examples:

- English and science are very important subjects.
- She must clear the exam or she will not get the job.
- God made man and man made inventions.
- Our boat is small but we can accommodate you

Kinds of Conjunctions/समुच्चयबोधक के विभिन्न प्रकार

Conjunctions are of three kinds. They are:

1. Co-ordinating conjunctions
2. Sub-ordinating conjunctions
3. Correlative conjunctions

Co-ordinating conjunction:

The main function of coordinating conjunctions is to join words, phrases, and clauses together, which are usually grammatically the same. This type of conjunction is usually placed in between the words or groups of words that it links together, and not at the beginning or at the end.

Coordinating Conjunctions का मुख्य कार्य शब्दों, वाक्यांशों और खंडों को एक साथ जोड़ना है, जो आमतौर पर व्याकरणिक रूप से समान होते हैं। इस प्रकार के समुच्चयबोधक को आमतौर पर शब्दों या शब्दों के समूह के बीच रखा जाता है जिन्हें यह एक साथ जोड़ता है, और शुरुआत में या अंत में नहीं।

Examples:

- Pizza and burgers are my favorite snacks.
- Maths and English are very important subjects.
- Shelly and Keats were great poets.
- Sunil and Arun are brothers.

Subordinating Conjunction

This type of conjunction is used in linking two clauses together. Aside from the fact that they introduce a dependent clause, subordinating conjunctions also describe the relationship between the dependent clause and the independent clause in the sentence.

Subordinating Conjunction का उपयोग दो खंडों को एक साथ जोड़ने में किया जाता है। इस तथ्य के अलावा कि वे dependent clause का परिचय देते हैं, |

Subordinating Conjunction भी dependent clause और independent clause के बीच संबंध का वर्णन करते हैं।

List of Common Subordinating Conjunctions:

- while
- as soon as

- although
- before
- even if
- because
- no matter how
- whether
- wherever
- when
- until
- after
- as if
- how
- if
- provided
- in that
- once
- supposing
- while
- unless
- in case
- as far as
- now that
- as
- so that
- though
- since

Examples:

- It is so cold outside, so I brought you a jacket.
- Because it is so cold outside, I brought you a jacket

By looking at the sentences above, you will easily notice that a subordinating conjunction can be found either at the beginning of the sentence or between the clauses that it links together. Apart from that, a comma should also be placed in between the two clauses (independent clause and dependent clause) of the sentence.

Correlative Conjunction

The correlative conjunctions are simply pairs of conjunctions that are used to join equal sentence elements together.

correlative conjunctions केवल समुच्चयबोधक के जोड़े होते हैं जो समान वाक्य तत्वों को एक साथ जोड़ने के लिए उपयोग किए जाते हैं।

List of Common Correlative Conjunctions:

1. either or
2. neither nor
3. not only but also

4. both and
5. whether or
6. soas

Examples:

- Both my brother and my father are lawyers.
- I can't decide whether I'll take Chemical Engineering or take Medical Technology in college.

Rules of Conjunctions

Rule 1: Not only..... but also is used before those words which it stresses./Not only But also का उपयोग उन शब्दों से पहले भी किया जाता है जिन पर यह जोर देता है।

Example:

- He is not famous in his state but also in his country. (Incorrect)
- He is famous not only in his state but also in his country. (Correct)

Rule 2: Neither is followed by nor while either is followed by or. (Neither.....nor/Either.....or)/Neither के बाद nor/ either के बाद or

Examples:

- She is neither intelligent or laborious. (Incorrect)

She is neither intelligent nor laborious. (Correct)

But,

- He is neither good at Physics nor at Chemistry. (Incorrect)

He is good neither at Physics nor at Chemistry. (Correct)

Rule 3: Both is followed by and. (Both.....and)

Both के बाद and लगता है (Both.....and)

Example:

- Both Mohan or Ravi go there. (Incorrect- Replace "or" with "and")
- Both Mohan and Ravi go there. (Correct)

Rule 4: Though and although are followed by yet. (Though/Although....yet)/Though और although के बाद yet लगता है।

Examples:

- Though he is poor but he is honest. (Incorrect)
- Though he is poor yet he is honest. (Correct)

Rule 5: Even if is followed by but. (Even if.....but)

Even if के बाद but लगता है।

Example:

- Even if he is hungry yet he cannot beg. (Incorrect)

Even If he is hungry but he cannot beg. (Correct)

Rule 6: That cannot be used to express interrogative or imperative expression.

That का उपयोग पूछताछ या अनिवार्य अभिव्यक्ति को व्यक्त करने के लिए नहीं किया जा सकता है।

Examples:

- She asked me that what my name was. (Incorrect)

She asked me what my name was. (Correct)

- She said that to bring a chair. (Incorrect)

She said to bring a chair. (Correct)

Rule 7: Whether is followed by or. (whetheror)

Whether के बाद or लगता है

Examples:

- Can you say that he is ill or not? (Incorrect)

Can you say whether he is ill or not? (Correct)

- I cannot say that she is going to Bombay. (Incorrect)

I cannot say whether she is going to Bombay. (Correct)

Rule 8: When is used when two actions take place one by one; if two actions are simultaneous, use while./जब दो कार्य एक-एक करके होते हैं, तो When और जब दो कार्य एक साथ होती हैं तो while का उपयोग करते हैं।

Examples:

- When I was on the road, I saw a girl. (Incorrect)

While I was on the road, I saw a girl. (Correct)

- While I reached there she had gone out. (Incorrect)

When I reached there she had gone out. (Correct)

Rule 9: Lest is followed by should, it is negative so do not use another negative with it. (lest.....should)/Lest के बाद should का प्रयोग होगा। यह नकारात्मक है इसलिए इसके साथ एक और नकारात्मक का उपयोग न करें।

Examples:

- Work hard lest you may fail. (Incorrect)

Work hard lest you should fail. (Correct)

- Run fast lest you should not miss the train. (Incorrect)

Run fast lest you should miss the train. (Correct)

Rule 10: No sooner is followed by than; just after no sooner we use helping verb. (No sooner.....than)/ No sooner के तुरंत बाद हम सहायक क्रिया का उपयोग करते हैं।

Examples:

- No sooner did he go out then she came. (Incorrect)

No sooner did he go out than she came. (Correct)

- No sooner I did reach there than he started the lecture. (Incorrect)

No sooner did I reach there he started the lecture. (Correct)

Rule 11: Other is followed by than. (Other.....than)/ Other के बाद than लगता है।

Example:

- He has other work that to do this. (Incorrect)

He has other work than to do this. (Correct)

351 / 438

Rule12: Until is used for time, while unless is used for condition. They are negatives. So do not use any other negative with them.

Until का उपयोग समय के लिए किया जाता है और unless का उपयोग स्थिति के लिए किया जाता है। वे नकारात्मक हैं। इसलिए उनके साथ किसी अन्य नकारात्मक का उपयोग न करें।

Examples:

- Unless you do not labour, you cannot pass. (Incorrect)
Unless you labour you cannot pass. (Correct)
- Until he does not come I shall wait for him. (Incorrect)
Until he comes I shall wait for him. (Correct)

Special Note: Until and Unless

Until/till = up to a particular point in time

Until / till - किसी विशेष समय तक

Examples:

- You are unlikely to earn decent money until you start working hard.
- I won't start the project till I hear that all the plans have been approved.
- She resigned in March but continued to draw her salary till the end of May.
- Please wait in the waiting room until they call your name.

Unless = if not x, then y

Examples:

- We use unless to indicate that if something does not happen, something else will happen as a result of this:
- I shall not refund your money unless you send me the original receipt.
- I can't help you unless you tell me everything in detail.

Because the ideas contained within if not x, then y and up to a particular moment in time are complimentary, we can link the two by saying until and unless or unless and until.

Note that present tenses are used with both "until" and "unless" to indicate future time. It is sometimes used with past simple and present perfect, but not as frequently. In these examples of use, unless introduces an afterthought:

- Where's Ravi?
I don't know. He should still be here unless he went home early.

- Where are my tennis shoes?
They should be in the shoe box unless you've left them at the club.

Rule 13: Scarcely, hardly, and barely are followed by when. After scarcely, hardly etc. we use the helping verb and then the subject. /Scarcely, hardly, and barely के बाद When लगता है | Scarcely, hardly के बाद सहायक क्रिया का उपयोग करते हैं।

(Scarcely/Hardly/Barely.....when)

Example:

- Hardly had he left home than the guests reached. (Incorrect)

Hardly had he left home when the guests reached. (Correct)

352 / 438

Rule 14: “So” and “so that” are used for cause and purpose. “So that” cannot be used in a negative./So और ‘so that’ का उपयोग कारण और उद्देश्य के लिए किया जाता है। So that नकारात्मक में उपयोग नहीं किया जा सकता है।

Example:

- He is ill so he wants to take rest.
- He is at home so that he can take rest for a day.

Rule 15: Nothing is followed by but. (Nothing.....but)

Nothing के बाद but का उपयोग होता है।

Example:

- Nothing but all lies were told by him before the judge.

Rule 16: After these verbs: treat, regard, describe, present, portray, decline, depict etc. we use “as” before the noun./ इन क्रियाओं के बाद: treat, regard, describe, present, portray, decline, depict आदि का उपयोग हम संज्ञा से पहले करते हैं।

Examples:

- Do not treat a servant a servant. (Incorrect)
Do not treat a servant as a servant. (Correct)
- She regards me her brother. (Incorrect)
She regards me as her brother. (Correct)

Rule 17: “Such” is followed by “as”./Such के बाद as लगता है।

Example:

- Such boys are good that believe in me. (Incorrect)
Such boys are good as believe in me. (Correct)

Rule 18: So.....that

Too.....to

Example:

- He is too sick to go to the office. (Correct)
- He is so sick that he cannot go to the office. (Correct)

Both the sentences are correct and “too.....to” and “so.....that” can be used interchangeably./ दोनों वाक्य सही हैं और too.....to और so.....that एक दूसरे के स्थान पर उपयोग किया जा सकता है।

“Too” can not be used in place of “very”./very के स्थान पर too का उपयोग नहीं किया जा सकता है।

- He is very happy. (Correct)
- It is too hot. (This means it is excessively hot and “so” should not be used.) (मतलब अत्यधिक गर्म और ऐसा नहीं होना चाहिए) इसलिए सकारात्मक और अच्छी चीजों के लिए हम too का उपयोग नहीं करते।

Therefore for positive and good things we do not use “too”.

- I am too happy to meet you. (This means that actually I should not be so happy.)

Rule 19: As soon as

(This conjunction is used when two things happen in the future one after the other and the happening of the second depends on the first incident.)

(इस समुच्चयबोधक का उपयोग तब किया जाता है जब भविष्य में दो चीजें एक के बाद एक होती हैं और दूसरी घटना का होना पहली घटना पर निर्भर करता है।

We shall use the simple present for the first incident and the simple future for the second incident. हम पहली घटना के लिए सामान्य वर्तमान और दूसरी घटना के लिए सामान्य भविष्य का उपयोग करेंगे।

Example:

- As soon as he will reach, he will get in touch with you. (will reach is incorrect; use reaches)

As soon as the chief arrives, we will conduct the quiz competition. (Correct)

Rule 20: Between.....and
From.....to

When something will be done at a stretch from a particular time to another then From.....to will be used.

Example- The show is from 3pm to 6pm.

When something will be done in between two points then Between.....and is used.

Example- I am free from 5 to 6 in the evening tomorrow; you can meet me for five minutes any time then. (The meeting can be anytime between five to 6)

Rule 21: With the same.....that is used.

same के साथ that का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example- This is the same shirt as I wore yesterday. ("as" is incorrect, use "that")

Important: When the conjunctions are in pairs the pairing should be correct./जब समुच्चयबोधक जोड़े में होते हैं तो pairing सही होनी चाहिए।

1	Though yet	9	From to
2	Althoughyet	10	Betweenand
3	Bothand	11	So that
4	The samethat	12	Tooto
5	Suchthat	13	Lest should
6	ElseBut	14	Soas
7	OtherThan	15	Hardly/ Scarcelywhen
8	Rather Than	16	No soonerThan

Examples :

Though he teaches well still I do not understand. (Incorrect)

Though he teaches well yet I do not understand. (Correct)

DAY- 41**SPOT THE ERROR IN THE SENTENCE**

- Q1. (a) If you don't know the answer/(b) to a question, make a guess and/(c) come back to it later./(d) No error
- Q2. (a) It may be difficult to finish all the questions/(b) in the time allowed, because/(c) don't spend too long on any one question./(d) No error
- Q3. (a) The debate on if Australia will have/(b) a nation-wide carbon trading scheme or not ended last week/(c) with the government committed to a national emissions scheme from 2019./(d) No error
- Q4. (a) This is a useful and important rule/(b) for the exams, and/(c) difficult to remember./(d) No error
- Q5. (a) John plays basketball well/(b) and is a part of the school team,/(c) and his favorite sport is badminton./(d) No Error
- Q6. (a) Mrs. Mukherjee not only stopped going for a walk/(b) in the morning but also stopped attending meditation classes/(c) after her husband's death./(d) No Error
- Q7. (a) Nobody else than/the drunk driver/(b) was responsible for the/(c) killing of three children on the road./(d) No Error
- Q8. (a) The board was doubtful/(b) if some of the staff from the office/(c) were involved in leaking the secret information./(d) No Error
- Q9. (a) Most of the visitors were happy/(b) just sitting around in the shade,/(c) and it had been a long, dusty journey on the train./(d) No error
- Q10. (a) The actress has always been nervous in large gatherings,/(b) so it is no surprise that she avoids/(c) crowds of her adoring fans./(d) No error
- Q11. (a) Neither the doctor nor his assistants/(b) were available when/(c) the patient needed urgent medical attention./(d) No Error
- Q12. (a) Because he has met with an accident last week/(b) so he has not been/(c) coming to the office/(d) No Error
- Q13. (a) You must either surrender to the police/(b) else be prepared/(c) to be arrested any time./(d) No Error
- Q14. (a) As soon as the peon rings the first bell then all/(b) the students start/(c) answering the question paper./(d) No Error
- Q15. (a) He not only comes here for shopping but/(b) also for availing himself of/(c) the discounts being offered by the store./(d) No Error
- Q16. (a) He took to the stage/(b) as though he had been preparing/(c) for this moment all his life./(d) No Error
- Q17. (a) Until we/(b) act now,/(c) all is lost./(d) No Error
- Q18. (a) Hardly had he come out of the examination center/(b) then his parents called him up/(c) and asked him about the exam./(d) No Error
- Q19. (a) When the day came for me to/(b) leave the hospital, I barely knew/(c) that how to walk anymore./(d) No Error
- Q20. (a) When you are told to begin you/(b) will have 30 minutes to do as/(c) many questions as much as you can./(d) No Error
- Q21. (a) Scarcely had he reached the/(b) station than the guard showed the/(c) flag and the train started./(d) No Error
- Q22. (a) Many of the founding fathers/(b) of our constitution were so honest as Dr. Rajendra Prasad/(c) if not more./(d) No Error

- Q23. (a) Like I told you earlier./ (b) the lecture has/ (c) been postponed./ (d) No Error
- Q24. (a) It looks like if/ (b) it's going to snow/ (c) this afternoon./ (d) No Error
- Q25. (a) Indu and her mother/ (b) knew that she was/ (c) about to be fired./ (d) No Error
- Q26. (a) She definitely felt that/ (b) her fellow employees/ (c) hadn't supported her./ (d) No Error
- Q27. (a) I hope that/ (b) she doesn't/ (c) blame me./ (d) No Error
- Q28. (a) This is perhaps/ (b) the same dog which bit her while she was returning/ (c) from market./ (d) No Error
- Q29. (a) He asked me/ (b) that why I was not preparing for the/ (c) Civil Service Examinations./ (d) No Error
- Q30. (a) Both Hari/ (b) as well his wife are determined to get a good government/ (c) job this year./ (d) No Error
- Q31. (a) He was so determined on getting the job done/ (b) that everybody's attempt to misguide him/ (c) proved to be futile./ (d) No Error
- Q32. (a) No sooner did he find a solution/ to the first problem when/ (c) another problem appeared./ (d) No Error
- Q33. (a) Not only has he built/ (b) a hospital for the poor but he has/ (c) also built an orphanage./ (d) No Error
- Q34. (a) The robbers had hardly put the money/ (b) in their bag than/ (c) the doorbell rang./ (d) No Error
- Q35. (a) Hardly had the chief guest arrived then/ (b) the lights went out and/ (c) where was an uproar in the hall./ (d) No Error
- Q36. (a) The charitable school was/ (b) not only educating the children of the slum areas/ (c) but also the children who lived on the streets./ (d) No Error
- Q37. (a) He has loads of money and/ (b) he never helps anyone/ (c) who asks him for help./ (d) No Error
- Q38. (a) Because he is hardworking/ (b) therefore he scores high marks in all the/ (c) examinations he takes./ (d) No Error
- Q39. (a) I cannot confirm/ (b) if he has paid/ the bill in cash or by cheque./ (d) No Error
- Q40. (a) Twenty years have passed that I left my hometown Calcutta/ (b) and settled/ (c) in this part of the country./ (d) No Error
- Q41. (a) The girl would not/ (b) have died when the motorist had/ not been over speeding./ (d) No Error
- Q42. (a) He did not/ (b) get help from any of his friends/ (c) yet he had a genuine problem./ (d) No Error
- Q43. (a) We were not allowed/ (b) inside the hall/ (c) unless the bell rang./ (d) No Error
- Q44. (a) I hadn't hardly/ (b) slept last night as there was a jagran in the next house./ (d) No Error
- Q45. (a) The problem is that/ (b) she is not understanding that how production in her/ (c) department has dropped./ (d) No Error
- Q46. (a) Remember, that we didn't/ (b) have these problems before/ (c) she started working here./ (d) No Error
- Q47. (a) Because e-mail now plays/ (b) such a huge role in our communications industry/ (c) the postal service would very much like/ (c) to see it taxed in some manner./ (d) No Error
- Q48. (a) Whether you win this/ (b) race or lose, it doesn't matter/ (c) as long as you do your best./ (d) No Error
- Q49. (a) The period/ (b) between 1997 to 2005/ (c) was spent by me in Delhi studying in Delhi University./ (d) No Error

- Q50. (a) No sooner had the train arrived/(b) when I rushed towards my parents' compartment./(d) No Error
- Q51. (a) My sister in law/(b) is too well qualified/(c) to do the job of a clerk./(d) No Error
- Q52. (a) Your success in all competitive exams depends not only on/(b) time management on that particular day/ (c) but on your strategy./(d) No Error
- Q53. (a) No sooner had he landed in India/(b) than he was/(c) arrested by the police./(d) No Error
- Q54. (a) I haven't been/(b) to this theatre before and/(c) neither my sister./(d) No Error
- Q55. (a) The reason why/(b) he was not allowed entry/(c) was because he was less than eighteen years of age/(d) No Error
- Q56. (a) Until you submit the whole fees/(b) the books will not be issued/(c) to you./(d) No Error
- Q57. (a) When her son was born/(b) then she was/(c) too happy./(d) No Error
- Q58. (a) The SSC CGL 2016 paper/(b) is expected to be three times so tough as/(c) the SSC CGL 2015 paper./(d) No Error
- Q59. (a) He ran as faster/(b) as he could so that/(c) he could catch the pickpocket./(d) No Error
- Q60. (a) She had been coughing/(b) continuously for the whole night/(c) and thus her mother asked her not to go to office./(d) No Error
- Q61. (a) No sooner had the teacher/(b) asked the question/(c) when the students gave the answer./(d) No Error
- Q62. (a) No other source of energy is so much in demand/(b) as petrol is/(c) in the modern age./(d) No Error
- Q63. (a) The mock test/(b) will be held/(c) between 2 P.M. to 3 P.M./(d) No Error
- Q64. (a) Unless you do not attach/(b) all the documents/(c) your application will not be considered./(d) No Error
- Q65. (a) Like human beings/(b) ants can be cooperative and aggressive/(c) both towards one another./(d) No error
- Q66. (a) In fact, certain species of animals/(b) survive not only by raiding other animal colonies/(c) but also enslaving their offspring./(d) No error
- Q67. (a) Many animals cannot survive/(b) on their own and need other animals/(c) to take care of them./(d) No error
- Q68. (a) I wanted to go to the beach, and /(b) Mary refused as she wanted to stay/(c) at home and watch TV./(d) No error
- Q69. (a) Ravi, Kiran, Pratap and I are planning/(b) a weekend at my farmhouse in Hisar/(c) while Geetika comes from the hostel next month./(d) No error
- Q70. (a) Since they had misbehaved/(b) the boys were given one/(c) week suspensions from school./(d) No Error

ANSWERS AND EXPLANATIONS

Q1. (a) Replace "and" with "Or"

The conjunction "or" is used to suggest that only one possibility can be realized.

In the given sentence, two options are given.

Q2. (b) Replace "because" with "so".

"So" is used to show the results of an action, and "because" is used to show the cause of an action. No cause is mentioned in the given sentence.

Q3. (a) Replace "if" with "whether" as whether and or go in pairs.

"whether" is used for the choices, and "if" is used for conditional sentences.

Q4. (b) Replace "and" with "but" in part (b).

The conjunction but is used to suggest a contrast.

The given sentence is a contradictory statement, The question is important but difficult.

Q5. (c) Replace "and" with "but".

The conjunction but is used to suggest a contrast.

Q6. (d) No error.

Q7. (a) With "else", "than" is not used; "but" will be used.

Q8. (d) No error.

Q9. (c) Replace "and" with "as". "As" is used before a clause, another adverb.

Q10. (d) No error.

Q11. (d) No error.

Q12. (a) Eliminate "because". Don't begin your sentences with because.

Q13. (b) Replace "else" with "or".

Neither is followed by nor while either is followed by or. (Neither.....nor/Either.....or)/Neither के बाद nor/ either के बाद or

Q14. (a) Eliminate "then".

"As soon as" is used to say that something will happen immediately after something else has happened.

Q15. (a) Restructure the sentence- He comes here not only for shopping.....

Not only..... but also is used before those words which it stresses./Not only But also का उपयोग उन शब्दों से पहले भी किया जाता है जिन पर यह जोर देता है।

Q16. (d) No error.

Q17. (a) Replace "until" with "unless".

Until is used for time, while unless is used for condition. They are negatives. So do not use any other negative with them.

Until का उपयोग समय के लिए किया जाता है और unless का उपयोग स्थिति के लिए किया जाता है। वे नकारात्मक हैं। इसलिए उनके साथ किसी अन्य नकारात्मक का उपयोग न करें।

Q18. (b) Replace "then" with "when". With "hardly", "when" is used.

Q19. (c) Eliminate "that".

Q20. (c) Eliminate "much as". For Countable nouns, "many" is used, "As... as" is used when the things we are comparing are equal in some way.

Q21. (b) Replace "than" with "when". With "scarcely", "when" is used.

Q22. (b) "So honest as" will be replaced with "as honest as".

"so as to" is used before the clause which indicates the purpose

"As... as" is used when the things we are comparing are equal in some way.

Q23. (a) Replace "like" with "as".

Like is used as a preposition, telling where, when or how the noun in the sentence is doing whatever it may be doing. As is used as a conjunction, joining two clauses.

Q24. (a) Replace "like" with "as". As ..if is used for giving a possible explanation for something.

Q25. (b) Eliminate "that".

Q26. (a) Eliminate "that".

Q27. (a) Eliminate “that”.

Q28. (b) Replace which with “that”. With “the same”, “that” is used.

Q29. (b) Eliminate “that”. We use “wh” family with “asked”.

Q30. (b) Use “as well as” instead of “as well”. “As well as” is used to join two grammatical forms with great emphasis on one compares to another.

Q31. (d) No Error.

Q32. (b) Use “than” instead of “when”. With “no sooner”, “than” is used.

Q33. (d) No error.

Q34. (b) Use “when” instead of “than”. With “hardly”, “when” is used.

Q35. (a) Replace “then” with “when”.

With “hardly”, “when” is used.

Q36. (b) Restructure part (b)- Use “educating not only the children of the slum areas”.

Not only..... but also is used before those words which it stresses./Not only But also का उपयोग उन शब्दों से पहले भी किया जाता है जिन पर यह जोर देता है ।

Q37. (a) Replace “and” with “but”. The conjunction but is used to suggest a contrast.

Q38. (b) Eliminate “therefore”.

Do not use “therefore” and “because” in the same sentence. These are two different ways to express the same thing.

Q39. (b) Replace “if” with “whether”.

"whether" is used for the choices, and "if" is used for conditional sentences.

Q40. (a) Replace “that” with “since”.

“Since” is used with present perfect and past perfect tenses in the main clause of the sentence.

Q41. (b) Replace “when” with “if”.

"if" is used for conditional sentences.

Q42. (c) Replace “yet” with “although”.

Although and though both mean 'in spite of something'. They are subordinating conjunctions.

Q43. (c) Replace “unless” with “until”.

Until is used for time, while unless is used for condition. They are negatives. So do not use any other negative with them.

Until का उपयोग समय के लिए किया जाता है और unless का उपयोग स्थिति के लिए किया जाता है। वे नकारात्मक हैं। इसलिए उनके साथ किसी अन्य नकारात्मक का उपयोग न करें।

Q44. (a) Remove “hardly”. Hardly is a negative word” it won't be used along with “not”.

Q45. (b) Eliminate “that” in part (b).

Q46. (a) Remove “that” in part (a).

Q47. (d) No error.

Q48. (d) No error.

Q49. (b) Instead of “between”, use “from”. From...to should be used.

Q50. (b) Replace “when” with “than”. With “no sooner”, “than” is used.

Q51. (b) “Too” should not be used here.

“Too” is used when something is in excess, which is not the case here.

Q52. (c) Replace “but” with “but also”. With “not only.....but also” is used.

Q53. (d) No Error.

Q54. (c) Use “neither my sister has” in part (c).

Q55. (c) Eliminate “because”. The reason why is sufficient; there is no need to use “because” also.

Q56. (d) No error.

Q57. (c) Replace “too” with “very”. Very means a high degree or a very large amount. Too normally has a negative meaning.

Q58. (b) Replace “so tough as” with “as tough as”.

“As... as” is used when the things we are comparing are equal in some way.

Q59. (a) Use “as fast as”.

Only Positive degree should be used.

Q60. (d) No error.

Q61. (c) With “no sooner.....than” is used. Replace “when” with “than”.

Q62. (d) No error.

Q63. (c) It's a mock test which will be held continuously at a stretch beginning at 2 and ending at 3 so “from.....to” will be used instead of “between.....and”.

Q64. (a) With “unless”, “any other negative” is not used.

So remove “do not”.

Q65. (c) “Both” has been used at the incorrect place. Use it before “cooperative”.

Q66. (d) No error.

Q67. (d) No error.

Q68. (a) “And” connects two similar things; dissimilar things are connected by “but”.

Q69. (c) Replace “while” with “when”. “While” is generally used for continuous tense.

Q70. (d) No error.

PREPOSITIONS

What is a Preposition? सम्बन्ध सूचक अव्यय क्या होते हैं? Prepositions connect or join nouns or pronouns to the rest of the sentence.

सम्बन्ध सूचक अव्यय संज्ञा या सर्वनामों को बाकी वाक्य से जोड़ते हैं और वे आमतौर पर संज्ञा या सर्वनाम से पहले रखे गए शब्द होते हैं

Prepositions can show/वे शब्द बताते हैं:

The position of something: किसी चीज की स्थिति:

- a) Her feet were under the chair.
- b) The dog crawled between us and lay down at our feet.
- c) His flat was over the shop.

The time when something happens: किसी कार्य का समय:

- a) They arrived on Sunday.
- b) The classes start at 6 a.m. at Pinnacle.
- c) Shortly after their marriage, they moved to Jaipur.

The way in which something is done: कार्य को किस ढंग से किया जाता है:

- a) We went by train.
- b) They stared at each other without speaking.

Common Prepositions:

about, above, across, after, against, around, at, before, behind, below, beneath, beside, besides, between, beyond, by, down, during, except, for, from, in, inside, into, like, near, of, off, on, out, outside, over, since, through, throughout, till, to, toward, under, until, up, upon, with, without, according to, because of, by way of, in addition to, in front of, in place of, in regard to, in spite of, instead of, on account of, out of.

Some prepositions are made up of more than one word/कुछ सम्बन्ध सूचक अव्यय एक से अधिक शब्दों से बने होते हैं।

Examples:

- They moved here because of the baby.
- We sat next to each other.
- The hotel is perched on top of a cliff.

Let us consider some tricky prepositions and their usage-

1. IN and INTO

The difference between “in” and “into” is whether or not there is movement. The preposition into generally means movement toward the inside of something.

“In” और “into” में अंतर इससे पता चलता है की वहाँ कोई गतिविधि है या नहीं। आमतौर पर किसी चीज के अंदर की ओर संचलन में “into” का प्रयोग होता है

Ram walked into the elevator.

“In” is used to describe where someone or something already is.

“In” का उपयोग यह बताने के लिए किया जाता है कि कोई व्यक्ति या वस्तु पहले से कहां है।

- She is in the room. She walked into the room.
- The toy is in the box. The boy put the toy into the box.

Special Note- “Into” का प्रयोग एक माध्यम से दूसरे माध्यम में या एक अवस्था से दूसरी अवस्था में परिवर्तन के लिए भी होता है।

Examples:

- Translate into English.
- Milk turns into butter on churning.
- The caterpillar turned into a lovely butterfly.

There are certain phrases also where “into” is used- Look into, turn into, let into, break into & see into./ऐसे कुछ वाक्यांश भी हैं जिनमें “into” का प्रयोग किया जाता है-

Look into, turn into, let into, break into & see into.

2. BESIDE and BESIDES

The word “besides” has two usages./“Besides” शब्द के दो प्रयोग हैं।

FIRST USAGE- It is used when adding a stronger reason in addition to the reasons already given./पहले से दिए गए कारण के अलावा एक मजबूत कारण जोड़ते समय इसका उपयोग किया जाता है।

Example:

I didn't go to the movie yesterday because I was feeling tired, besides I didn't have enough money.

SECOND USAGE- In addition to someone or something else that you are mentioning./जिसका आप उल्लेख कर रहे हैं; उसके अतिरिक्त किसी अन्य व्यक्ति या कुछ और चीज के लिए:

Examples:

- Who else was at the party yesterday, besides you and Ravi?
- What do you do when you are free, besides playing tennis?
- Besides teaching you are expected to focus on content development also.

BESIDE: Beside is a preposition meaning “next to”./“Beside” का अर्थ है “के बगल में।”

Examples:

- Mr. Mehta took a spoon and placed it beside his plate.
- Sharda Hospital is located beside Pinnacle in Hisar.

3. ON/OVER/ABOVE

On: covering something; part of the surface/किसी को ढकना; सतह का हिस्सा

“On” means that one thing is covering something else. It usually touches the surface./इसका मतलब है कि एक चीज किसी और चीज को कवर कर रही है। यह आमतौर पर सतह को छूना दर्शाता है।

Examples:

- Most people put butter on their toast.
- Put your jacket on before you go outside.
- I wear my grandmother's ring on my left ring finger.

For body parts on is used./शरीर के अंगों के लिए “on” का प्रयोग किया जाता है।

Examples:

- The cap is on his head.
- The watch is on the wrist.
- He patted me on the shoulder.

Over: covering; on top of

Over means that one thing is covering or laying on the top of something else.

“Over” का मतलब है कि एक चीज किसी और चीज के ऊपर ढकी या लेटी हुई है।

The definition is very similar to “on”. “On” is often used in place of “over” when it means “on top of.”/इसकी परिभाषा “on” के समान है। अक्सर “on” का उपयोग “over” की जगह किया जाता है जब इसका मतलब हो “on top of.” 362 / 438

“Over” also suggests movement or covering a larger area, such as driving over a bridge./“Over” एक गतिविधि या एक बड़े क्षेत्र को कवर करने में भी प्रयोग होता है। जैसे- किसी पुल पर ड्राइविंग करना।

Examples:

- She is wearing a sundress over her swimsuit.
- We flew over the Taj Mahal. (Over would suggest movement from one side to the other.)
- Lay the blanket over his legs.
- I put my hand over her mouth to keep her quiet.

Note: “Over” is used to express ideas such as “older than” and “more than”./“Over” का उपयोग “older than” और “more than” को व्यक्त करने के लिए किया जाता है।

Above: Above is usually something that is higher than something else. It also usually specifies a certain position./Above आमतौर पर किसी और चीज से ऊँचा होता है। यह आमतौर पर एक निश्चित स्थिति को भी निर्दिष्ट करता है।

Examples:

- The kite rose above the clouds.
- His expenses are above five thousand rupees per month.
- A president is above a vice-president.

(The president outranks the vice-president. He is higher than the vice-president.)

Note: “Above” is used in measurements of temperature and height./“Above” का उपयोग तापमान और ऊँचाई मापने में किया जाता है।

4. UNDER and BELOW

“Below” is preferred when one thing is not directly under another./“Below” का प्रयोग तब किया जाता है जब एक चीज दूसरे के सीधे नीचे नहीं होती है।

Examples:

- The sun disappeared below the horizon. (NOT The sun disappeared under the horizon.)
- The climbers stopped several hundred meters below the top of the mountain.

In measurements of temperature and height we use below./तापमान और ऊँचाई के माप में हम below का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Examples:

- The temperature is five degrees below zero.
- Parts of the city are below sea level.

“Under” is preferred when something is covered by what is over it.

“Under” का उपयोग तब किया जाता है जब किसी चीज को उसके ऊपर की चीज से ढक दिया जाता है।

Examples:

- He was wearing a blue shirt under his sweater.
- The cat is under the bed.
- The whole village was underwater.

To mean “less than” or “younger than” we use “under”./“Less than” या “younger than” के लिए हम “under” का उपयोग करते हैं।

Examples:

- There were under ten students in the class. (NOT There were below ten students in the class.)
- You can’t get a driving license if you are under 18. (NOT You can’t get a driving license if you are below 18.)

5. BETWEEN and AMONG

When exactly two entities are specified, “between” should be used./जब दो इकाइयाँ निर्दिष्ट की जाती हैं, तो “between” का उपयोग किया जाना चाहिए।

“This contract is entered into between the Seller and the Purchaser.”

However, when more than two entities are involved or when the number of entities is unspecified, the word choice depends on what you want to say. “Between” should be used where the relationship is distinctly one-to-one: 363 / 438

हालांकि, जब दो से अधिक इकाइयां शामिल होती हैं या जब संख्या अनिर्दिष्ट होती है, तो शब्द का विकल्प इस बात पर निर्भर करता है कि आप क्या कहना चाहते हैं। जहां एक से एक का संबंध हो, वहां “between” का इस्तेमाल किया जाना चाहिए।

“The agreement was entered into between the Seller, the Purchaser, and the Guarantor.”

“Among” should be used where the entities are considered as a group, mass or collectivity./जहां संस्थाओं के समूह, मंडली या संघ की बात हो, वहां “among” का उपयोग किया जाना चाहिए।

There is consensus among the members of the jury.

More examples:

- I have to discuss it among all five of us.
- Lata has been my favorite among all the singers.
- Lata has been my favorite between both the sisters.
- There is a wide difference of opinion among teachers regarding the grading system in schools.

6. AMID and AMIDST

Amid and amidst is used in case of uncountable nouns. Amid is used before words having a consonant sound and amidst is used before words having a vowel sound.

Amid और amidst का उपयोग uncountable nouns में किया जाता है। Amid का उपयोग व्यंजन ध्वनि के शब्दों से पहले किया जाता है और amidst का उपयोग स्वर ध्वनि होने से पहले प्रयोग किया जाता है।

Examples:

- My cell phone rang, **amidst** all the confusion of collecting and distributing the papers during the exam.
- She could see nothing **amid** snow and darkness so driving was very tough.
- The principal became emotional **amidst** enthusiastic farewells from all classes.

FOR and SINCE

For:

When we measure the duration – when we say how long something lasts./जब हम अवधि को मापते हैं - जब हम कहते हैं कोई कितने लंबे समय तक रहता है।

For + a period of time

- I have known her for a long time.
- I have lived here for ten years.
- Each batch at Pinnacle is for three hours.

Since:

Since gives the starting point of actions or events.

Since क्रियाओं या घटनाओं का प्रारंभिक बिंदु देता है, कि चीजें कब शुरू हुईं।

It refers to when things began.

Since + a point in time (in the past), until now.

- I’ve been waiting since 7 o’clock.
- I have known him since January.

Since is also used for giving a reason./Since का उपयोग कारण देने के लिए भी किया जाता है।

Since I was unwell, I took a day off from work.

Note: When using it at the beginning of a sentence to give a reason do not use because/so/therefore also in the sentence. It will become incorrect.

किसी वाक्य के शुरुआत में अगर since हो तो कारण देने के लिए because/so/therefore का उपयोग नहीं करते। यह गलत हो जाएगा।

- **Since I have no money so I can't clear the loan. (Incorrect)**
- **Since I have no money I can't clear the loan. (Correct)**

ACROSS and THROUGH

Across means from one end to the other when something is not covered.

Across का मतलब एक छोर से दूसरे छोर तक; जब कुछ कवर नहीं होता है।

Through means from one end to the other when something is covered.

Through का अर्थ एक छोर से दूसरे छोर तक जब कुछ कवर किया जाता है

Through generally indicates transit from one end of something to another (often, but not always, the opposite end). This can involve a literal passage through space or time.

Examples:

- We drove through the desert.
- I waited through the night.

Through can also mean (से गुजरकर) when referring to experiences of life

Examples:

- He swam across the Ganga.
- The train went through the tunnel.
- They run a ferry service across the river.
- Blood circulates through the body.
- I went through a lot of hardships when I was unemployed.
- I need to go through a complete health check-up after the heart attack.
- It rained all through the afternoon.
- The dog kept barking all through the night.

Some other usage of across

The shop is located just across the street. (On the other side)

On my way to office, I came across an old friend. (To meet by chance)

On-time and In time

In time means before the deadline.

In time का मतलब समय सीमा से पहले है।

I had submitted the project report well in time.

On time: at the planned time; neither late nor early:

नियोजित समय पर; न तो इतनी देर से और न ही इतनी जल्दी

It means that the task was accomplished “exactly on schedule”./इसका मतलब है कि कार्य “बिल्कुल सही समय” पर पूरा किया गया।

At Pinnacle the classes start on time.

In time- with enough time to spare; before the last moment:

He would have died if they hadn't got him to the hospital in time.

In the end (आखिरकार) and at the end (अंत में)

In the end = finally, after a long time: आखिरकार, लंबे समय के बाद

In the end, I got a visa for Russia.

In the end, we managed to shift to our own house.

At the end = at the point where something stops.

ऐसा बिंदु जहां पर कुछ रुकता है।

- **I think the film's a bit boring at the end.**
- **At the end he decided to consult a doctor**

Before

As a preposition “before” means earlier than./Preposition “before” का मतलब “से पहले” है।

- **I had tea before coming to the class.**
- **I was working as a teacher before I cleared this exam**

“Before” can also mean “in the presence of”./“Before” का मतलब “की उपस्थिति में” भी हो सकता है।

- **He was brought before a judge.**

Comparison: Before and in front of

Before usually refers to time and “in front of” usually refers to place./आमतौर पर “before” समय को और “in front of” जगह को संदर्भित करता है।

- There is a school in front of my house. (NOT There is a school before my house.)
- I must reach there before nine o'clock. (NOT I must reach there in front of nine o'clock.)

Both “before” and “in front of” can be used to talk about the order in which people or things come in queues, lists etc./ परन्तु “before” और “in front of” दोनों का उपयोग उस क्रम के बारे में बात करने के लिए किया जा सकता है जिसमें लोग या चीजें कतार, सूची आदि में आती हैं।

Do you mind? I was before/in front of you in the queue.

DAY- 43**At:**

1. Used to point out specific time:/विशिष्ट समय बताने के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है:

- a) I will meet you at 12 p.m.
- b) The bus will stop here at 5:45 p.m.

2. Used to indicate a place:/किसी स्थान को बताने के लिए:

- a) There is a party at the clubhouse.
- b) There were hundreds of people at the park.
- c) We saw a baseball game at the stadium.

3. Used to indicate an activity:/किसी गतिविधि को बताने के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है:

- a) He laughed at my acting.
- b) I am good at drawing a portrait.

4. Used for exact addresses (addresses with a house or building number)/सटीक पते के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है।

- a) Her favorite ice cream shop is at 27, Main Street.
- b) The seminar will be held at room no 35, Hyatt Hotel.

Note:

Do not use at for addresses without house or building numbers:/

घर या भवन संख्या के बिना दिए गए पते के लिए उपयोग न करें:

- He lives at Gurudwara Road. (Incorrect)
- The office is at Main Street. (Incorrect)

Do not use at for general locations that have boundaries (cities, countries, regions, states, etc.):/उन सामान्य स्थानों के लिए उपयोग न करें जिनकी सीमाएँ हों:

I live at Hisar. (Replace “at” with “in”)

IN:

Used for unspecific times during a day, month, season, year:/किसी दिन, महीने, मौसम, वर्ष के दौरान अनिश्चित समय के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है:

- a) She always reads newspapers in the morning.
- b) In the summer, we have a rainy season for three weeks.
- c) The new semester will start in March.

Used to indicate a shape, color, or size:/किसी आकृति, रंग या आकार को दर्शाने के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है:

- a) This painting is mostly in blue.
- b) The students stood in a circle.
- c) This jacket comes in four different sizes.

Used to indicate a belief, opinion, interest, or feeling:/किसी विश्वास, राय, रुचि या भावना को बताने के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है:

- a) I believe in the next life.

- b) We are not interested in gambling.

BY: Used to indicate proximity:/निकटता को दर्शाने के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है:

- a) Can I sit by you?
- b) He was standing by me.
- c) The post office is by the bank.

Used to indicate the person that does something in a passive voice sentence:

- a) The microwave was fixed by the mechanic.
- b) The flowers were delivered by a postman.
- c) The branch office was closed by the head office.

Used to indicate an action with a particular purpose:/एक विशेष उद्देश्य के साथ किसी कार्य को दर्शाने के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है:

- a) You can pass the exam by preparing for it.
- b) I expressed my feeling toward her by writing a letter.
- c) She finally broke the record by pure effort.

Used to indicate a mean or method:/किसी माध्य या विधि को दर्शाने के लिए

- a) Please send this package to Russia by airmail.
- b) I came here by subway.

With

A. Used to indicate being together or being involved:/एक साथ होने या शामिल होने को दर्शाने के लिए उपयोग किया जाता है:

- a) I ordered a sandwich with a drink.
- b) He was with his friend when he saw me.
- c) She has been working with her sister at the nail shop.
- d) The manager will be with you shortly.

B. Used to indicate “having”:/“Having” (किसी चीज़ के होने) को दर्शाने के लिए

- a) I met a guy with green eyes.
- b) Were you the one talking with an accent?
- c) People with a lot of money are not always happy.

C. Used to indicate “using”:/किसी के उपयोग को दर्शाने के लिए:

- a) I wrote a letter with the pen you gave me.
- b) This is the soup that I made with rice and barley.
- c) He cut my hair with his scissors.

D. Used to indicate feeling:/भावना को दर्शाने के लिए:

- a) I am emailing you with my sincere apology.
- b) He came to the front stage with confidence.

E. Used to indicate agreement or understanding:/समझौते या समझ को दर्शाने के लिए:

- a) Are you with me?
- b) Yes, I am completely with you.
- c) She agrees with me.

IN SPITE OF and DESPITE

They can be used interchangeably./इनका प्रयोग एक दूसरे के स्थान पर किया जा सकता है। Do not use of with despite./“Despite” के साथ “of” का उपयोग न करें।

- a) In spite of his criminal record he got the job.

- b) Our company is doing extremely well despite the recession.
- c) He was very fast in spite of being terribly overweight.
- d) Despite the heavy rain, we managed to reach the venue in time.
- e) Despite being much younger than the others, he won the race.

TILL and UNTIL

Used for a point of time. It can be used interchangeably./एक समय के लिए इस्तेमाल किया जाता है। इसका इस्तेमाल एक दूसरे के स्थान पर किया जा सकता है।

- a) The farmers will not sow any crops until it rains.
- b) I will not issue you a new book until you return the old one.

Till can also be used for a point in the distance when that is not the destination./Till का उपयोग- दूरी में एक ऐसे बिंदु को दर्शाने के लिए किया जाता है जो गंतव्य न हो। Here upto can also be used./यहाँ “upto” का उपयोग भी किया जा सकता है।

- I went up to/till the crossroads only as there was a heavy traffic jam on the main road.
- The water was till/up to the knees.

DURING and WHILE

During is a preposition which is used before a noun (during + noun) to say when something happens. It does not tell us how long it happened. During एक preposition है जो संज्ञा से पहले उपयोग किया जाता है (during + noun)। यह बताने के लिए की कोई कार्य कब हुआ? यह हमें यह नहीं बताता कि ऐसा कब तक हुआ।

For example:

- a) Nobody spoke during the presentation.
- b) There was plenty of snowfall during the winter.
- c) I got hurt during the match.
- d) He fell asleep during the meeting.

While is used with a subject and a verb (while + subject + verb). For example: While का प्रयोग कर्त्ता और क्रिया के साथ किया जाता है (while + subject + verb).

- a) The phone rang while I was watching TV.
- b) I met him while we were studying in the library.
- c) While he was riding the horse he fell.
- d) While I was bathing I slipped on the wet floor.

ALONG

A. From one end to or towards the other end of something./किसी चीज के एक छोर से दूसरे छोर तक/या एक छोर से दूसरे छोर की ओर

- a) They walked slowly along the road.
- b) I looked along the shelves for the book I needed.

B. In a line that follows the side of something long./एक पंक्ति जो किसी लम्बी चीज़ के किनारे हो

- a) Houses had been built along both sides of the river.
- b) Rose plants were planted along the road.

C. At a particular point on or beside something long./किसी विशेष बिंदु पर या किसी लम्बी चीज़ के बगल में

- a) You'll find his office just along the corridor.

OFF:

Off functions as a preposition of position or movement and is the opposite of on./किसी स्थिति या गतिविधि के पूर्व “off” लगता है और इसके विपरीत “on” है।

We speak of getting on a bus and off a bus, taking things off the table and putting them on the floor./हम बस में चढ़ने (on) और उतरने में (off); टेबल से चीज़ों को हटाने (off) और उन्हें फर्श पर रखने में (on) का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Examples of other common usages of off as a preposition:

- Did she jump off or fall off the mountain or did someone push her off? Nobody knows!
- There's 20 % off on all CDs at the music shop in Rajguru market next Friday.
- Keep off the grass in this park.

Time that is taken off work or off school typically because of illness, tiredness or holiday arrangements./आमतौर पर बीमारी, थकान या छुट्टी की व्यवस्था के कारण स्कूल या काम से निकालने वाला समय।

Note: That we do not need to say off from./हमें **off from** लिखने की आवश्यकता नहीं है।

- We're getting two extra days off school at the beginning of June for the Silver Jubilee of the school.
- I shall have to take a day off from work and meet a doctor.
- Why don't you take a half-day off today?

Expression with off

- Off-balance, off-colour, off-duty, off days

Phrasal verbs with off/off के साथ वाक्यांश क्रिया

There are many common phrasal verbs with off/off के साथ कई सामान्य वाक्यांश क्रियाएं हैं:

such as put off (postpone/स्थगित करना), knock off (finish work/काम खत्म करना),

lay off (dismiss from work, usually temporarily), bring something off (complete something successfully).

काम से खारिज, आमतौर पर अस्थायी रूप से

- I've been putting it off for weeks, but it's no good, I shall have to go to the dentists soon.
- 700 workers will be laid off in the factory following a decline in orders.

No Preposition is used with the following./निम्नलिखित के साथ किसी भी Preposition का उपयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

Downstairs/today/tomorrow/yesterday/downtown/the following day/the next day/inside/this morning /afternoon/outside/upstairs/ uptown

- He went upstairs.
- He went home.
- They both went outside.

Idioms with prepositions (Prepositions with Nouns, Adjectives, and Verbs.)

Noun + Preposition:

approval of; awareness of; belief in; concern for; confusion about; desire for; fondness for; grasp of; hatred of; hope for; interest in; love of; need for; participation in; reason for; respect for; success in; understanding of

Adjective + Preposition:

afraid of; angry at; aware of; capable of; careless about; familiar with; fond of; happy about; interested in; jealous of; made of; married to; proud of; similar to; sorry for; sure of; tired of; worried about ...

Verb + Preposition:

apologize for; ask about; ask for; belong to; bring up; care for; find out; give up; grow up; look for; look forward to; look up; make up; pay for; prepare for; study for; talk about; think about; trust in; work for; worry about ...

RULES FOR PREPOSITIONS

1. "To" is followed by the first form of the verb. But with the following (to + verb + ing) is used. "To" के बाद first form of the verb लगती है। लेकिन निम्नलिखित के साथ (to + verb + ing) का उपयोग किया जाता है।

Owing to, given to, taken to, devoted to, in addition to, look forward to, object to, be used to, accustomed to, averse to, addicted to, devoted to.

- A. I am looking forward to going on a holiday.
- B. I am completely devoted to making Pinnacle the best coaching center in India.
- C. In addition to reading a lot of books on this topic I am surfing the internet also.
- D. Some people object to ringing the doorbell in the afternoon.

2. If the following words are used in active voice do not use a preposition with them. यदि active voice में निम्नलिखित शब्दों का उपयोग किया जाता है, तो उनके साथ पूर्वसर्ग का उपयोग न करें।

Marry, Stress, emphasize, ridicule, control, demand, order, describe, order, tell, attack, resemble, succeed, invade, enter, befall, join, affect, board, ensure, sign, direct, eschew, stress, investigate, accompany, violate, precede, consider, emphasize and comprise.

Examples:

- Ram married with Sita.
(Incorrect- The sentence in active voice so remove "with")
- Ram married Sita.
- Ram is married to Sita (Correct- Passive voice)
- He signed on the paper. (Incorrect)
- He signed the paper. (Correct)

Prepositions in Parallel Form

When two words or phrases are used in parallel and require the same preposition to be idiomatically correct, the preposition does not have to be used twice. जब दो शब्दों या वाक्यांशों का उपयोग समानांतर में किया जाता है और एक ही preposition की आवश्यकता होती है, तो यह मुहावरेदार रूप से सही होता है, preposition दो बार उपयोग करने की आवश्यकता नहीं होती है।

You can wear that outfit in summer and in winter.

(Remove "in" before "winter")

However, when the idiomatic use of phrases calls for different prepositions, we must be careful not to omit one of them.

It was clear that this student could both **contribute to** and **learn from** every lecture he attended.

PRACTICE QUESTIONS:

Directions: In question nos 1 to 20 some parts of the sentences have errors and some are correct. Find out which part of the sentence has an error.

SET 1

- Q1. He will not be able (a)/to cope up with (b)/the problems. (c)/No error (d)
- Q2. Sometimes (a)/I get angry (b)/on her. (c)/No error (d)
- Q3. He was angry at me (a)/because he thought my remark (b)/was aimed before him. (c)/No error (d)
- Q4. These reports about the failure of the surgery (a)/have deterred some women (b)/to have the surgery. (c)/No error (d)
- Q5. His main qualification on the job (a)/is his extensive experience (b)/and his flexible nature. (c)/No error (d)
- Q6. India's education sector is expected to grow on seven percent (a)/this year which is two percent (b)/more than the previous year. (c)/No error (d)
- Q7. Owing the new policy (a)/we feel that the target set for literacy rate (b)/for the aged may not be achieved. (c)/No error (d)
- Q8. Since the lack of manpower (a)/we could not set up free health check (b)/camps in the rural and backward areas. (c)/No error (d)
- Q9. The recently imposed dress code (a)/has enraged the female students (b)/who will be going on strike for tomorrow. (c)/No error (d)
- Q10. Ever since he took in the responsibility (a)/of the principal the number (b)/for dropouts has greatly increased. (c)/No error (d)
- Q11. The job requires an extrovert personality (a)/among (b)/with the academic skills. (c)/No error (d)
- Q12. Instead of being a clear winner (a)/he was not given the best student of the year award (b)/as he was not popular among his teachers. (c)/No error (d)
- Q13. In spite of dismissing the workers (a)/the company decided to ask them (b)/to avail themselves of voluntary retirement. (c)/No error (d)
- Q14. Over eighty percent from us feel that (a)/if the government had not allowed construction work (b)/ in the eco-sensitive zone the disaster would not have occurred. (c)/No error (d)
- Q15. How much of the candidates (a)/who attended the classes regularly (b)/have cleared the exam. (c)/No error (d)
- Q16. Video games do not necessarily affect (a)/the academic results of children (b)/which is contrary to most parents perception. (c)/No error (d)
- Q17. The minister made a rare appearance at the party (a)/and was heard talking in about his next welfare scheme (b)/that would be launched very soon. (c)/No error (d)
- Q18. Just two months prior the opening ceremony of the Asian games (a)/one of the major sponsors (b)/has pulled back. (c)/No error (d)
- Q19. The graceful folk dance (a)/was performed so well by the whole group (b)/that no one in the audience felt bored. (c)/No error (d)
- Q20. The road widening exercise (a)/ disrupted the traffic for two days (b)/but it was worth it. (c)/No error (d)

SET 2

- Q1. Nobody can deny (a)/that Gandhi's ideas (b)/are different than Anna's. (c)/No error (d)
- Q2. He was not at home (a)/but in work when the thieves (b)/entered his house. (c)/No error (d)

- Q3. While she was returning (a)/home a goon (b)/attacked on her with a dagger. (c)/No error (d)
- Q4. The decline of her moral (a)/was caused by a lot (b)/of factors that were once fascination to her. (c)/No error (d)
- Q5. Two of my friends (a)/called on me (b)/on yesterday when I was in the college library. (c)/No error (d)
- Q6. Shreyas took me to a hotel (a)/and ordered for (b)/two cups of coffee which the waiter brought instantly. (c)/No error (d)
- Q7. The students complained (a)/to the principal against (b)/the warden and the poor management of the hostel. (c)/No error (d)
- Q8. Without considering (a)/for a moment he entrusted me (b)/in all the important work. (c)/No error (d)
- Q9. Somebody reported to me (a)/ that Sumit had fallen in the well and nobody had (b)/ tried to save him (c)/No error (d)
- Q10. There are certain animals (a)/that can live without (b)/any effort both in water and land. (c)/No error (d)
- Q11. The plan was to go for (a)/the cinema but (b)/own to certain hindrances it failed. (c)/No error (d)
- Q12. The angry boatman (a)/threw the cracked oar (b)/at the river and returned home. (c)/No error (d)
- Q13. My friends proposed me (a)/that we should go for (b)/the movie and then have dinner at a hotel. (c)/No error (d)
- Q14. She became able (a)/to free herself (b)/with her debts by working day and night. (c)/No error (d)
- Q15. My brother said that (a)/he preferred the white (b)/shirt than the black one which I usually wore. (c)/No error (d)
- Q16. He insists (a)/that he likes (b)/to go home to stay anywhere at night. (c)/No error (d)
- Q17. In his concluding (a)/remarks he said almost nothing (b)/worth listening to. (c)/No error (d)
- Q18. Hardly had we settled down (a)/for the night when (b)/we were startled by the loud noise being made outside the house. (c)/No error (d)
- Q19. There appears (a)/to be very little understanding (b)/among the two wings of the party. (c)/No error (d)
- Q20. Sedimentary rocks (a)/largely comprised of minute fragments (b)/derived from the disintegration of existing rocks. (c)/No error
- Q21. Found guilty (a)/on murder the (b)/men were sentenced to life imprisonment. (c)/No error (d)
- Q22. Today he revealed (a)/the fact that he was angry on (b)/me because I had not helped him. (c)/No error (d)
- Q23. He looked upon me (a)/level eyed for a (b)/few moments before he started speaking. (c)/No error (d)
- Q24. The girl said (a)/that she preferred (b)/the blue gown than the black one. (c)/No error (d)
- Q25. The smuggler yielded (a)/for the temptation and fell into the police trap from (b)/which escape was impossible. (c)/No error (d)
- Q26. Numerous people in India (a)/are dying from hunger but the Government (b)/seems to be ignorant of this fact. (c)/No error (d)
- Q27. The man who (a)/was blind with the right (b)/eye was a notorious criminal of this area. (c)/No error (d)
- Q28. Some persons (a)/get jobs even if (b)/they are not worthy for them. (c)/No error (d)
- Q29. The poet describes about (a)/the beauty of a landscape (b)/in a very attractive way. (c)/No error (d)
- Q30. During his tour (a)/to the North he visited (b)/not only to Delhi but also Agra. (c)/No error (d)
- Q31. Rakesh Sharma the Indian space (a)/hero is much sought after by college (b)/students and is invited for various functions. (c)/No error (d)
- Q32. His father is (a)/sick but he does not (b)/look for him. (c)/No error (d)
- Q33. I advised (a)/him to consult with a doctor (b)/but he refused to do so. (c)/No error (d)
- Q34. Ordinarily when in difficulty (a)/Renu prefers keeping her counsel (b)/rather than going about here and there for advice. (c)/No error (d)

- Q35. Those who are (a)/suffering from diabetes (b)/are advised to avoid sugar. (c)/No error (d)
- Q36. This book deals (a)/in the burning problems (b)/our country is facing at present. (c)/No error (d)
- Q37. One should respect (a)/the religions for others (b)/as much as one's own. (c)/No error (d)
- Q38. In spite of being very (a)/busy at domestic work (b)/she saves time to the visitors. (c)/No error (d)
- Q39. My father has the reputation for (a)/being the sort of (b)/manager who is willing to listen to everyone. (c)/No error(d)
- Q40. Despite of the best efforts (a)/made by the Government (b)/the condition of the country is (c)/going from bad to worse. (c)/No error (d)
- Q41. The captain distributed (a)/the sweets among (b)/his friends who (c)/had invited him. (c)/No error (d)
- Q42. The bride said (a)/that she would not (b)/marry any man over thirty-five. (c)/No error (d)
- Q43. The invitation card (a)/says that Satish (b)/marries with Sunita next month. (c)/No error (d)
- Q44. The constitution of India comprises of (a)/three wings the legislature the judiciary (b)/and the executive and each is independent in its own way. (c)/No error (d)
- Q45. The council does (a)/not hold itself responsible (b)/for the loss or damage of any article. (c)/No error (d)
- Q46. When he was (a)/under house arrest he was debarred to send (b)/a letter even to his wife. (c)/No error (d)
- Q47. A large number of people (a)/have fallen victim of (b)/this deadly disease that has no cure. (c)/No error (d)
- Q48. Government should refrain (a)/to associate themselves with anything (b)/that tends to affect the secular character of the state. (c)/No error (d)
- Q49. It was apparent for (a)/everyone present that if the patient did not receive medical (b)/attention fast he would die. (c)/No error
- Q50. She looked very (a)/different from (b)/the photograph that I had of her. (c)/No error (d)

SET 3

Sentences are given with blanks to be filled in with an appropriate and suitable word. Four alternatives are suggested for each question. Choose the correct alternative out of the four.

- Q1. Nadheeka was musing memories of the past.
(a) over (b) about
(c) on (d) from
- Q2. On my return from a long holiday, I had to..... with a lot of work.
(a) catch on (b) catch up
(c) make up (d) take up
- Q3. We must avail ourselves every opportunity that comes in our way.
(a) of (b) on
(c) against (d) to
- Q4. He held passionately.
(a) on (b) in
(c) off (d) away
- Q5. The teacher gives many examples to the idea contained in the poem.
(a) bring about (b) bring in
(c) bring forth (d) bring out

Q6. She stood..... the crowd, quite amazed.

- (a) in (b) within
- (c) among (d) into

Q7. He is indifferent alike.....praise and blame.

- (a) in (b) to
- (c) for (d) about

Q8. King George V's accession the throne was celebrated with great pomp.

- (a) for (b) with
- (c) against (d) to

Q9. We are all very indignant the injustice done to him.

- (a) for (b) of
- (c) to (d) at

Q10. Mr. Obi put his whole life the work.

- (a) on (b) in
- (c) into (d) upon

Q11. She is beautiful brave.

- (a) but (b) and
- (c) yet (d) so

Q12. Gandhiji will in history as one of the greatest men, that ever lived.

- (a) go by (b) go on
- (c) go down (d) to through

Q13. Today students should be reconciled the way things are changing.

- (a) with (b) to
- (c) for (d) at

Q14. The meeting is because the funds have not arrived.

- (a) put in (b) put off
- (c) put away (d) put out

Q15. It took the child a long time to recoverthe shock.

- (a) under (b) from
- (c) over (d) about

Q16. At great length, that night they the feasibility of their plans.

- (a) discussed about (b) discussed
- (c) discussed regarding (d) discussed on

Q17. They have had to put the football match because of snow.

- (a) of (b) off
- (c) up (d) on

Q18. I complimented him his success in the examination.

- (a) at (b) on
- (c) about (d) for

Q19. The dramatist must cater the taste of the audience.

- (a) to (b) over
- (c) into (d) for

Q20. Suitable steps are taken to bring the cost of living.

- (a) up (b) over
- (c) on (d) down

Q21. I am satisfied innocence.

- (a) at (b) with
- (c) for (d) of

Q22. The manager wanted to meet you the theft in the office.

- (a) referring to (b) with regard to
- (c) with reference to (d) in connection with

Q23. I absolutely refuse to put with that sort of conduct.

- (a) up (b) on
- (c) off (d) out

Q24. We will have to atone our misdeeds.

- (a) at (b) on
- (c) for (d) with

Q25. The climate is not conducive good health.

- (a) with (b) from
- (c) in (d) to

Q26. Many things have happened I met you last.

- (a) before (b) when
- (c) from (d) since

Q27. I always fall old friends in times of need.

- (a) over (b) through
- (c) back on (d) off

Q28. The manager needs to hold his anger.

- (a) on (b) with
- (c) down (d) back

Q29. The girl was very pleased herself.

- (a) in (b) on
- (c) over (d) with

Q30. Desire self-expression is one of the basic qualities of man.

- (a) for
- (b) on
- (c) by
- (d) over

Q31. The farmers suffered because the monsoon did not arrive time.

- (a) at
- (b) on
- (c) by
- (d) after

Q32. The bride settled..... very well in the new environment.

- (a) on
- (b) down
- (c) up
- (d) off

Q33. Are you really desirous visiting Japan?

- (a) of
- (b) in
- (c) to
- (d) about

Q34. The food that an average Indian eats has been found to be deficient vitamins and proteins.

- (a) of
- (b) from
- (c) with
- (d) in

Q35. The tribes lived customs different from anything the English had ever seen.

- (a) on
- (b) by
- (c) off
- (d) with

Q36. When he got married he a life insurance policy.

- (a) took up
- (b) took out
- (c) took in
- (d) took over

Q37. The child did not approve the father's plan.

- (a) to
- (b) by
- (c) of
- (d) with

Q38. We warned her..... the danger.

- (a) from
- (b) about
- (c) against
- (d) of

Q39. We all laughedthe affair.

- (a) over
- (b) about
- (c) for
- (d) on

Q40. The streets are lighted electricity.

- (a) with
- (b) by
- (c) on
- (d) in

Q41. Homoeopathic treatment, they say, cuts the need for operation and risk from surgery.

- (a) off
- (b) out
- (c) down
- (d) away

Q42. He went sea alone.

- (a) in
- (b) to
- (c) into
- (d) on

Q43. Everyone in this world is accountable to God his actions.

- (a) about
- (b) for
- (c) to
- (d) over

Q44. A wise man profits the mistakes of others.

- (a) through
- (b) from
- (c) with
- (d) by

Q45. Speed is the essence.

- (a) in
- (b) for
- (c) about
- (d) of

Q46. He did not qualify the job.

- (a) for
- (b) to
- (c) against
- (d) with

Q47. the last ten years we have been victims of abuse.

- (a) From
- (b) For
- (c) Before
- (d) Since

Q48. The strike has been called

- (a) of
- (b) at
- (c) off
- (d) up

Q49. He is always angry children.

- (a) with
- (b) on
- (c) over
- (d) at

Q50. The chairperson brushed my suggestion.

- (a) out
- (b) over
- (c) aside
- (d) about

DAY- 45**Set 4:: Fill in the blanks**

Q1. He travelled all the world when he was eighty years old.

- (a) in (b) over
(c) with (d) of

Q2. Dr. Sharma concluded his Speech stressing on Buddha's teachings of the importance of charity.

- (a) by (b) with
(c) at (d) in

Q3. Shivaji Maharaj fought every kind of aggression.

- (a) against (b) to
(c) with (d) at

Q4. Don't depend others; you must stand on your own feet.

- (a) upon (b) on
(c) to (d) for

Q5. Our life promises a lot pleasure and we must learn to enjoy it.

- (a) with (b) for
(c) of (d) at

Q6. There is something wonderful him.

- (a) of (b) about
(c) for (d) inside.

Q7. When will you hand your assignment?

- (a) in (b) back
(c) down (d) into

Q8. you leave now, you will be late.

- (a) Until (b) Till
(c) Unless (d) Although

Q9. she is clever, she often makes mistakes.

- (a) Despite (b) Since
(c) Although (d) Yet

Q10. How did these things come?

- (a) about (b) into
(c) at (d) down

Q11. He knows French and German Russian.

- (a) beside (b) besides
(c) aside (d) except

Q12. The Prime Minister of England called the President of America.

- (a) in
- (b) out
- (c) on
- (d) at

Q13. He drove from Maharashtra Karnataka without stopping to rest.

- (a) Is
- (b) to
- (c) into
- (d) towards

Q14. I have brought you some books you to examine.

- (a) to
- (b) for
- (c) with
- (d) over

Q15. We have talked a lot; now let us to work.

- (a) get down
- (b) set off
- (c) take off
- (d) sit up

Q16. Today students should be reconciled the way things are changing.

- (a) with
- (b) to
- (c) for
- (d) at

Q17. Did the boys turn for football practice?

- (a) up
- (b) on
- (c) back
- (d) in

Q18. The fireman managed to put the fire.

- (a) away
- (b) down
- (c) out
- (d) off

Q19. The pupil was asked to write his name on the front page of the exercise book.

- (a) back
- (b) in
- (c) down
- (d) about

Q20. The teacher found many mistakes in my composition, when she went it.

- (a) into
- (b) about
- (c) for
- (d) through

Q21. The sparrows took no the bread.

- (a) notice of
- (b) notice about
- (c) notice from
- (d) notice to

Q22. He shows great ability Mathematics.

- (a) at
- (b) for
- (c) about
- (d) in

Q23. She has been supporting her family her husband's death.

- (a) on
- (b) at
- (c) from
- (d) since

Q24. The telephone kept ringing, but no one attended.

- (a) off
- (b) on
- (c) up
- (d) up with

Q25. She is sad because her father turned her request.

- (a) up
- (b) off
- (c) out
- (d) down

Q26. You should not confide stranger.

- (a) in
- (b) to
- (c) with
- (d) by

Q27. Poets have compared this world a stage.

- (a) with
- (b) to
- (c) by
- (d) on

Q28. I prevailed him to contest the election.

- (a) on
- (b) off
- (c) over
- (d) of

Q29. The headmaster congratulated Rajan getting the merit scholarship.

- (a) for
- (b) about
- (c) with
- (d) on

Q30. Smallpox has been eradicated India.

- (a) in
- (b) about
- (c) within
- (d) out of

Q31. Sachin was standing me.

- (a) aside
- (b) next
- (c) beside
- (d) besides

Q32. For a child, a blow esteem is a terrible thing.

- (a) of
- (b) with
- (c) to
- (d) on

Q33. The Principal called an explanation from the clerks.

- (a) on
- (b) out
- (c) for
- (d) in

Q34. It is our duty to get the truth.

- (a) to
- (b) over
- (c) into
- (d) at

Q35. A thorough search of the aircraft was carried in the airport.

- (a) out
- (b) off
- (c) on
- (d) along

Q36. Discrimination any form should be avoided.

- (a) of
- (b) by
- (c) from
- (d) in

Q37. My friend's father died cancer.

- (a) by
- (b) of
- (c) from
- (d) with

Q38. His manners him.

- (a) speak of
- (b) speak out
- (c) speak up
- (d) speak for

Q39. The aim of education is to the best in students.

- (a) bring on
- (b) bring in
- (c) bring about
- (d) bring out

Q40. I have known him a long time.

- (a) since
- (b) for
- (c) before
- (d) from

Q41. He drained what was left his drink.

- (a) from
- (b) in
- (c) of
- (d) off

Q42. Our teacher points before the exams.

- (a) cleared off
- (b) cleared away
- (c) cleared up
- (d) cleared out

Q43. The cart was driven bullocks.

- (a) with
- (b) off
- (c) to
- (d) by

Q44. The old gentleman to be a very good friend of my grandfather.

- (a) turned in
- (b) turned over
- (c) turned out
- (d) turned up

Q45. The Chairman is ill and we'll have to the meeting for a few days.

- (a) put on
- (b) put of
- (c) put away
- (d) put off

Q46. He is very good making stories.

- (a) in
- (b) about
- (c) at
- (d) for

Q47. The monitor takes care the class the absence of the teacher.

- (a) in; at
- (b) of; in
- (c) during; in
- (d) of; for

Q48. When he saw the fish swimming the river, he was extremely happy.

- (a) on
- (b) besides
- (c) in
- (d) at

Q49. Books are a great source happiness.

- (a) of
- (b) for
- (c) into
- (d) with

Q50. He spoke his travels.

- (a) of
- (b) on
- (c) about
- (d) along

Q51. Why do we always have to submit his authority ?

- (a) under
- (b) with
- (c) for
- (d) to

Q52. The master assured her success in the examination.

- (a) of
- (b) in
- (c) for
- (d) with

Q53. My windows look garden.

- (a) upon
- (b) out
- (c) on
- (d) at

Q54. The reward was not commensurate work done by us.

- (a) for
- (b) on
- (c) with
- (d) upon

Q55. I don't care the expense. I want the party to be a real success.

- (a) of
- (b) with
- (c) about
- (d) at

Q56. Vinay does not play cricket, and does Yeshwant.

- (a) so
- (b) also
- (c) either
- (d) neither

Q57. They live the fifth floor.

- (a) in
- (b) to
- (c) on
- (d) at

Q58. My cousin will arrive Sunday.

- (a) in
- (b) at
- (c) the
- (d) on

Q59. The boys went inside room.

- (a) of the
- (b) the
- (c) to the
- (d) of

Q60. My younger brother is good Mathematics.

- | | |
|--------|----------|
| (a) at | (b) into |
| (c) on | (d) with |

ANSWERS:

SET-1

Q1. (b) Remove “up”

“Cope with” means deal effectively or manage.

Q2. (c) Replace “on” with “with”.

For a person "angry with" should always be used. e.g. I was very angry with her.

Q3. (c) Replace “before” with “at”.

If your actions or remarks are aimed at a particular person or group, you intend that the person or group should notice them and be influenced by them.

Q4. (c) Replace “to have” with “from having”.

Q5. (a) Replace “on” with “for”. We use “for” to talk about a purpose or a reason for something.

In this sentence the purpose is “for the job”.

Q6. (a) Replace “on” with “by”. In the given sentence, “Grow by 7 percent” should be used.

Q7. (a) Use “to” with “owing”. “owing to” -because of or on account of.

Q8. (a) Replace “since” with “due to”.

Use 'due to' only to modify nouns.

As and Since are used when we want to focus more on the result than the reason

Q9. (c) Replace “for” with “from”.

For is used in Present/Past Perfect Tense.

Q10. (b) Replace “for” with “of”.

The number of” takes a singular verb. In English, “the number of” doesn't mean “many.”

Q11. (b) Replace “among” with “along”.

Along with - together with

In this sentence, both extroverted personality and academic skills are required.

Q12. (a) Replace “instead of” with “in spite of”.

In spite of and despite have a similar meaning to although or even though. They express a contrast between two things.

Q13. (a) Replace “in spite of” with “instead of”.

Instead of is used in place of someone or something.

Q14. (a) Replace "from" with "of".

Preposition "of" should be used with "percent"

Q15. (a) Replace "how much" with "how many" as the candidates are countable.

Q16. (d) No error.

Q17. (b) Eliminate "in".

Q18. (a) Use "prior to". Preposition "to" should be used with "prior"

Q19. (a) No error.

Q20. (a) No error.

SET-2

Q1. (c) Replace "than" with "from". When we compare two or more items, it is usually followed by from.

Q2. (b) Replace "in" with "at". "In work" means I have a job. I might not be there currently, but I have employment. "At work" means I am currently doing my job, or at least on the premises of my job.

Q3. (c) Remove "on". No preposition is used with attack as a verb. "The dog attacked the cat."

Q4. (a) Replace "of" with "in". If there is a decline in something, it becomes less in quantity, importance, or quality.

Q5. (b) Remove "on". Call on/upon - to ask formally for someone to do something:

Q6. (b) Remove "for". (In sentences of active voice, no preposition is used)

Q7. (d) No error.

Q8. (c) Replace "in" with "with".

Q9. (d) No error.

Q10. (c) Use on with land. In this sentence, preposition should be used with both the objects (in water and on land)

Q11. (c) Replace "own to" with "owing to". Owing to- is used to express a reason. (it means because of)

Q12. (c) Replace "at" with "in". Throw at someone... throw in something

Q13. (a) Use "to" with "proposed".

Q14. (c) Replace "with" with "from".

Q15. (c) Replace "than" with "to". With "prefer", "to" is used in comparative; "than" is not used.

Q16. (c) Replace 'to stay' by 'rather than staying'. Rather than used with the infinitive form of a verb to indicate negation as a contrary choice or wish.

Q17. (d) No Error.

Q18. (d) No Error.

Q19. (c) Replace "among" with "between", as there are two wings of the party.

For two entities “Between” should be used.

For more than two “among” should be used

Q20. (b)Remove “of”. With “comprised”, “of” is not used. “comprise” means "contain" or "consist of."

Q21. (b)Replace “on” with “of”. Preposition “of” should be used with “guilty”

Q22. (b)Replace “on” with “with”. Angry with a person and angry on something.

Q23. (a)Replace “upon” with “at”. Look upon -To gaze at something; to look on. Look upon

Look at -to make note of (something) through the use of one's eyes.

Q24. (c)Replace “than” with “to”. With “prefer”, “to” is used in comparative; “than” is not used.

Q25. (b)Replace “for” with “to”.Yield to-to agree to do something that you do not want to do or should not do:

Q26. (b)Replace “from” with “of”. 'die of' refers to dying as the result of a disease, and 'die from' refers to dying as a result of an external cause such as an accident or a disaster.

Q27. (b)Replace “with” with “in”.The correct usage is “blind in the eye”.

Q28. (c)Replace “for” with “of”. Worthy of - good enough to be /have

Q29. (a)Eliminate “about”.With “describes”, “about” is not used.

Q30. (c)Remove “to” before Delhi.

Q31. (d)No error.

Q32. (c)Replace “for” with “after”. Look after- take care of.

Q33. (b)Eliminate “with”.

Q34. (d)No error.

Q35. (d)No error.

Q36. (b)Replace “in” with “with”. Deal in is defined as to have to do with; to be engaged in; to practice; as, they deal in political matters. Deal with is defined as to treat in any manner; to use, whether well or ill;

Q37. (b)Replace “for” with “of”.

Q38. (c)Replace “to” with “for”.

time of something"= it could be shown as a point on timeline. time for something"= this is not a point but a segment (period) of timeline.

Q39. (a)Replace “for” with “of”.Preposition “of” should be used with “reputation”

Q40. (a) Eliminate “of”. With “despite”, “of” is not used. We use despite / in spite of to express that something is unexpected or surprising.

Q41. (d)No error.

Q42. (d)No error.

Q43. (c) In active voice, no preposition is used with marries.

Q44. (a) With “comprise”, “of” is not used.

Q45. (c) Replace “of” with “to”. Preposition “to” should be used with “damage”

Q46. (b) With “debarred”, “from” is used. So, “from sending” will be used.

Q47. (b) Replace “of” with “to”. Fall victim to is a complete idiom in English and is generally used with diseases, disasters

Q48. (b) Use “from” in place of “to”. So, “from associating” will be used. Preposition “from” should be used with “refrain”

Q49. (a) Replace “for” with “to”.

Q50. (d) No error

Set 3

Q1. (a) Muse over someone or something. to reflect or meditate on someone or something.

Q2. (b) Catch up -succeed in reaching a person who is ahead of one.

Catch on -become popular

Q3. (a) Avail always takes the preposition of.

Q4. (a) hold something tightly or carefully so that you do not drop it or do not fall hold on tight

Q5. (a) Bring about- to make something happen, especially to cause changes in a situation.

Q6. (c) stood in the crowd

Q7. (b) indifferent (Adjective) : uninterested It agrees with Prep.-to Here, to is the right usage.

Q8. (d) Preposition “to” should be used with ‘accession’

Q9. (d) indignant-angry and surprised

Q10. (b) "In work" means in job or employment.

Q11. (b) “And” should be used.

Q12. (c) Go down - be recorded or remembered in a particular way.

Q13. (b) The verb reconcile is followed by the preposition to. Reconcile to means to cause (a person) to accept something difficult or disagreeable.

Q14. (b) put off something/someone definition: to delay or move an activity to a later time, or to stop or prevent someone from doing something: .

Q15. (b) Preposition “from” should be used with “recover”

Q16. (b) discussed. Discuss about is redundant. But if you want to use the word about, you can have a conversation about, confer about, debate about.

Q17. (b) put off something/someone definition: to delay or move an activity to a later time, or to stop or prevent someone from doing something:

- Q18. (d) Compliment -a polite expression of praise or admiration.
- Q19. (a) Preposition “to” should be used with cater. Cater to - provide with what is needed or required.
- Q20. (d) When people or events bring down a government or ruler, they cause the government or ruler to lose power.
- Q21. (b) Preposition “with” should be used with satisfy
- Q22. (a) referring to-mention or allude to.
- (b) with regard to-consider or think of in a specified way.
- (c) with reference to -about or concerning (something or someone) : in relation to
- Q23. (a) put up- to tolerate, suffer through, or allow, especially something annoying
- Q24. (c) atone for- to make up
- Q25. (d) conducive to - making a certain situation or outcome likely or possible.
- Q26. (d) Since should be used in Present/Past Perfect Tense. Since is used when the beginning of the action is mentioned. For is used for the “total time”.
- Q27. (c) Fall back on means- have recourse to when in difficulty.
- Q28. (d) Hold back -stop doing something; cease or abstain.
- Q29. (d) Preposition “ with” should be used with “pleased”
- Q30. (a) Preposition “for” should be used with “desire”
- Q31. (b) On time means at a particular designated time. In this sentence, on time should be used with “arrive”
- Q32. (b) settle down-to adopt an orderly and routine way of life, take up a permanent post, etc, esp after marriage
- Q33. (a) desirous of - If you are desirous of doing something you want to do it very much or want it very much.
- Q34. (d) Preposition “in” should be used with “deficient”
- Q35. (b) live by- to agree with and follow
- Q36. (c) Took in should be used.
- Q37. (c) Approve of - To consider someone or something right,
- Q38. (d) Warn of - to advise someone that something bad is likely to happen
- Q39. (b) laugh about (something). To chuckle or giggle about something;
- Q40. (a) “lighted with” electricity should be used.
- Q41. (c) “cut down”- to reduce or curtail volume or activity .
- Example: Cut down on smoking
- Q42. (b) “went to” should be used. Went to means -visited.
- Q43. (b) “for his action”- should be used.

Q44. (b) Profit from something- to get an advantage from a situation.

Q45. (d) Speed is of the essence- it is very important to do something quickly

Q46. (a) Preposition “for” should be used.

Q47. (b) Total time is given, “for” should be used in Present/Past Perfect Tense.

Q48. (c) Call off - to cancel or abandon/ decide that something will not happen

Q49. (a) "angry with someone;angry at something".

In this sentence, angry with children should be used.

Q50. (c) brush aside- to treat (something) as not important : to ignore or dismiss (something)

Set 4

Q1.(b) “traveled all over” should be used.

Q2.(a) Preposition “by” should be used. Conclude something by doing something

Q3.(a) Preposition “against” should be used with “fought”

Q5.(c) “a lot of” should be used. A lot of -'a large number or amount'.

Q6.(b) “wonderful about him” should be used.

Q7.(a) If you hand in something such as homework or something that you have found, you give it to a teacher,

Q8.(c) Unless should be used for condition. Until is used for time, while unless is used for condition.

Q9.(c) Although should be used. Although and though both mean 'in spite of something'.

Q10.(a) Come about- To happen or materialize.

Q11.(b) besides- in addition to; apart from

Q12.(c) Call on - pay a visit to (someone).

Q13.(b) “From destination A to destination B” “To” should be used.

Q14.(b) books for you should be the correct option.

Q15.(a) Let us get down to work - to start working You need to get down to work if you want to finish the assignment on time.

Q16.(b) reconcile to means to cause (a person) to accept something difficult or disagreeable.

Q17.(a) Turn up means -appear

Q18.(c) Put out- to stop a fire from burning Firefighters put the fire out. Firefighters put out the fire.

Q19.(c) Write down - to note

Q20.(d) “went through” should be used. Go through- Search through or examine methodically.

Q21.(a) “notice of” should be used.

Q22.(d) “Ability in mathematics” should be used.

- Q23.(d) The beginning time is given and the sentence is in the perfect tense, so “since” should be used.
- Q24.(b) “kept on ringing” should be used. Keep on -continue to do something.
- Q25.(d) “turn down” - rejection or refusal.
- Q26.(b) “confide to” should be used. "Confide to [someone]" means: To tell a secret or private matter to someone,
- Q27.(a) Compare with” should be the correct option.
- Q28.(d) Preposition “of” should be used with “prevail” .Prevail of -to get control or influence in a particular situation
- Q29.(a) “For” indicates something the person being congratulated has done specifically such as winning a prize or making a grade.
- Q30.(a) eradicated in should be used.
- Q31.(c) “standing beside me” - beside- at the side of; next to.
- Q32.(c) “blow to” should be used. A blow to - : to damage or destroy (something) with an explosion
- Q33.(c) “Call for” should be used. Call for -publicly ask for or demand.
- Q34.(a) get to the truth- get to something means to address or to tackle
- Q35.(a) “Carry out” should be used. Carry out- to bring to a successful issue : complete, accomplish
- Q36.(a) Preposition “of” should be used with “Discrimination”
- Q37.(b) died of -'die of' refers to dying as the result of a disease,
- Q38.(a)speak of - seem to prove something exists or is true.
- Q39.(d) bring out should be used. Bring out means- break, disclose, discover, divulge, expose, get around, get out.
- Q40.(b) “for a long time” should be used.
- Q41.(c) left of -It means "with whatever strength or energy remains in the person"
- Q42.(c) cleared up - To clear up a problem, misunderstanding, or mystery means to settle it or find a satisfactory explanation for it.
- Q43.(d) Preposition “by” should be used with “driven”
- Q44.(c) “turn out” should be used -Turn out-prove to be the case.
- Q45.(d)put off should be used. Put off- cancel /postpone
- Q46.(c) Preposition “at” should be used with “good”
- Q47.(b) The correct sentence will be - “take care of the class in the absence of the teacher”
- Q48.(c) “swimming in the river” should be used.
- Q49.(a) “Preposition” of should be used with “source”
- Q50.(c) “Speak about” should be used.

Q51.(d) "Submit to"- accept or yield to a superior force or to the authority or will of another person.

390 / 438

Q52.(a) "Assured of" should be used.

Q53.(a) look upon - look on as or consider

Q54.(c) commensurate with - corresponding in size or degree; in proportion.

Q55.(c) "don't care about" should be used.

Q56.(d) neither should be used. The given sentence has a negative sense. So, "neither" should be used.

Q57.(c) "Live on the first floor" should be used.

Q58.(d) "Arrive on" should be used.

Q59.(b) "inside the room" is the correct option.

Q60.(a) Preposition "at" should be used with good.

Neeru Madam

DAY- 46

Confusing Words

•A•

- 1 a lot (बहुत) /allot (आवंटित)
A lot is two words meaning "much": A lot of food was left after the party.
Allot means to give something to someone. He was allotted a house in Sector 13 by the government.
- 2 a while (कुछ समय) /awhile
A while is two words meaning "a short period ": I will meet you in a while.
Awhile means for a short time. Stand here for awhile.
- 3 accede (मान लेना) / exceed (से अधिक)
Accede means "to agree or allow": The principal finally acceded to accept the demands of its staff.
Exceed means "to go beyond, to surpass": The amount of alcohol in his blood exceeded the level allowed.
- 4 accept (स्वीकार करना) /except (के अलावा) /expect (उम्मीद करना)
Accept means "to take willingly": He accepted the proposal.
Except is a preposition meaning "excluding": Everyone was disappointed with the party except Rajiv.
Expect means to look forward to something. We expect the chief guest to be here any moment.
- 5 adapt (अनुकूलित होना) /adept (कुशल) /adopt (गोद लेना/ स्वीकार करना)
Adapt means "to adjust": The hostellers quickly adapted themselves to the new atmosphere away from their homes.
Adept means "skilled": The guide is adept at speaking many languages fluently.
Adopt means to "accept as your own": The actress wanted to adopt a child after the earthquake.
- 6 adverse (प्रतिकूल) /averse (अनिच्छुक)
Adverse means "unfavorable, hostile": Those driving in adverse winter conditions may be putting themselves at risk.
Averse means "unwilling or repelled": She was averse to the idea of getting married at 18.
- 7 advice (सलाह) /advise (सलाह देना)
Advice is a noun meaning "an opinion given to help": My mother still gives me advice even though I'm 30 years Old.
Advise is a verb meaning "to give counsel or advice": The meteorologist advised listeners to stay indoors because of the extremely cold temperatures.
- 8 auger(छेद करने वाला उपकरण) /augur (भविष्यवाणी करना)
An auger is a tool used for digging holes:
Augur means "to predict, forecast": These signs augur bad news.
- 9 aid (सहायता) /aide (सहायता करने वाला व्यक्ति)
Aid is help or assistance given: Every Christmas the community gives aid to those less fortunate.
An aide is a person who helps: The nurse worked for five years as the doctor's aide.
- 10 airs (कृत्रिम व्यवहार) /heirs (वंशज)
Airs refers to snobbish and artificial behavior: She has developed airs from the time she has gone to Delhi.
Heirs are people who, because they are family, will inherit an estate or title. As she had no heirs she donated all her property.
- 11 all right/alright
All right is a phrase meaning "everything is right": My answers were all right?
Alright is a single word meaning "OK": Is everything alright here?
- 12 all together/altogether
All together is applied to people or things that are being treated as a whole: We always had fun when we were all together.
Altogether is an adverb that means "completely or totally": You are altogether wrong.
- 13 all ways(सभी प्रकार से) /always (हमेशा)
All ways means "by every means or method": He tried all ways to trick the police but failed.
Always means "forever": My father being a mature man always responds calmly during emergencies.
- 14 allude (अप्रत्यक्ष रूप से सुझाव देना) /elude (भाग जाना)
Allude means "to suggest indirectly": For the dedicated searchers, there are clues hidden in the forest which

- allude to the treasure's location.
Elude means "to dodge or escape": He tried to elude the police but finally he was caught.
- 15 allusion (संकेत) / illusion (भ्रम)
An allusion is a subtle reference or hint: The author's new book contains an allusion to mythological gods.
An illusion is a deception, mirage, or a wild idea: If you think you can get a job by studying for two hours daily you are under an illusion.
- 16 almost (लगभग) / most (अधिकतर)
Almost means "nearly all" (करीब करीब): Almost all my friends have graduated from college by now.
Most is superlative of more, meaning "the greatest or to the highest degree": My son is the most brilliant boy I know.
- 17 aloud (ऊँची आवाज़) / Allowed (अनुमति दी)
Aloud means "speaking so that someone else can hear you": The teacher told him to read the paragraph aloud.
Allowed means "having permission": His boss allowed him to take the weekend off.
- 18 already (पहले से ही) / all ready (सब तैयार है)
Already is an adverb that indicates an action is completed by a certain time: The chief guest had already hoisted the flag when we reached.
All ready means "everything is completely prepared": The children were all ready to go for the picnic.
- 19 alternate (बारी-बारी से) / alternative (वैकल्पिक या विकल्प)
Alternate means "something that occurs in turns.": We were advised to attend the classes on alternate days.
Alternative means "as an option" विकल्प : He had no other alternative but to accept his crime before the judge...
- 20 ambiguous (अस्पष्ट) / ambivalent (दो विरोधी मूल्यों को धारण करने वाला)
Ambiguous describes a phrase or act with more than one meaning, or one that is unclear अस्पष्ट:
The ending of the short story is ambiguous.
Ambivalent means "uncertainty and having conflicting attitudes and feelings": He was ambivalent as to which candidate to vote for.
- 21 amiable (मित्रतापूर्ण) / amicable (शांतिवादी)
Amiable refers to a person who is friendly, good-natured, and pleasant:
Sheela was very amiable and liked it immediately.
Amicable means "friendly and peaceable", and is used to describe agreements or relationships between groups of people: After years of disagreement, the two countries came to an amicable agreement.
- 22 among (बहुत सारे विकल्पों में से एक) / between (दो विकल्पों में से एक)
Among is used for three or more: Sheela had to choose among three universities she might attend.
Between is used for two things: I couldn't decide between blue and green.
- 23 amoral (नीतिभ्रष्ट) / immoral (अनैतिक गुणों वाला)
Amoral means "having no principles at all, good or bad": Pavan is amoral; he is either helping others or helping himself at their expense.
Immoral means "bad, lacking good principles": Cheating in exams is considered immoral behavior during student life.
- 24 amount (मात्रा) / number (संख्या)
Amount is used with uncountable and abstract nouns: a large amount of money, amount of work, amount of happiness, or amount of dirt.
Number is used with countable and concrete plural expressions: several people, several attempts, several novels, several trials.
- 25 amused (मनोरंजक) / bemused (विचारों में खोया हुआ)
Amused is when something is entertaining: The children were amused by watching the kittens play.
Bemused means "bewildered" or "lost in thought": Geeta was bemused by the unexpected ending to the movie.
- 26 annual (वार्षिक) / annul (रद्द करना) Annual means "yearly": We must pay an annual tax.
Annul means "to make void or invalid": They want to annul the marriage.
- 27 any one (कोई एक व्यक्ति) / anyone (कोई भी)
Any one means "any one person": Any one of you may go, but not all of you.
Anyone means "anybody, any person at all": Anyone can win a lottery.
- 28 anyway/anywhere/nowhere/anyways/anywheres/nowheres
Anyway, anywhere, and nowhere are the correct forms.
- 29 apart (टुकड़े होना, अलग होना) / a part (एक हिस्सा)
Apart is an adverb meaning "in pieces": My plan for my vacation fell apart due to the sudden death of my boss.
Apart is a noun meaning "one section of": A part of my heart left when he died.

- 30 appraise (मूल्यांकन) /apprise (सूचित करना)
Appraise is to assess or estimate the worth of: to appraise a diamond.
Apprise is to inform or notify: the officer apprised us of our rights.
- 31 arcane (जिसे कुछ ही लोग समझ सकते हैं) /archaic (पुरानी एवं अप्रासंगिक चीज़ें)
Arcane refers to things known and understood by a few people
Archaic refers to things very, very old, and outdated: The Oxford English Dictionary contains many archaic words.
- 32 as (के तरह, जितना) /like (जैसा, समरूप)
As may be used as a conjunction that introduce dependent clauses: George talks as his father does.
Informally, it may also be used as a preposition in comparative constructions like: He is as forgetful as me (or as I am).
Like is a preposition is followed by a noun or pronoun: George looks like his mother. It may also be used as an adjective meaning "similar": George and I have like minds.
- 33 ascent (ऊपर बढ़ना) /assent (सहमति) Ascent is an upward movement: Lina's ascent to the presidency of the company came slowly.
Assent means "to agree to": Geeta could not begin the project unless management assented.
- 34 ascetic (सन्यासी) /aesthetic (सौंदर्य)
An ascetic is a person who renounces all material comforts, often for religious devotion.
The young man lead his ascetic lifestyle despite his parents' plans for him. It can also be used as an adjective:
The young man led an ascetic lifestyle which gave a lot of pain to his parents.
Aesthetic refers to the philosophy of beauty or the pleasing qualities of something:
The statue created by the novice was lacking in aesthetic qualities.
- 35 ascribe (जोड़ देना) /describe (वर्णन करना)
Ascribe means "to attribute to": She ascribed her feelings of jealousy to insecurity.
Describe means "to show what something is by drawing a picture with words": Describe in detail what the man looked like.
- 36 aspersion (कलंक) /dispersion (छितराना)
Aspersion is slander, a damaging remark: The campaign was filled with one aspersion after another.
Dispersion is the act of scattering: The dispersion of seeds was irregular because he sowed the seeds by hand.
- 37 assistance(सहायता) /assistants (सहायक)
Assistance is help or aid: the nurses assisted the patients.
Assistants are more than one assistant, a person who gives help: the emergency room assistants were ready to help anyone who came through the door.
- 39 assure (गारंटी देना) /ensure (सुनिश्चित करना) /insure (बीमा करना)
Assure means "to guarantee": He assured her it was a quality item.
Ensure means "to make sure by double-checking": The custodian ensured the doors to the school were locked at night.
Insure means "to provide insurance": It is wise to insure your house against flood, fire, or theft.

• B •

- 1 bad (बुरा) /badly (बुरी तरह से)
Bad is an adjective used after verbs like am, feel, is, seem, and become: They felt bad. (Using badly here would mean that their skill at feeling is poor).
Badly is an adverb used after other verbs: They played badly.
Badly can also mean "greatly": They needed food badly.
- 2 baited (जाल में फँसाना) /bated (कम करना)
Baited usually refers to traps: Baiting deer to hunt them is illegal in most states.
Bated is seldom used but means "reduced, abated": Jessica bated her pace to let her running mate catch up.
- 3 bare (नग्न) /bear (भालू)
Bare means "naked": Walking in the grass with bare feet is refreshing.
Bear is the animal, and also means "to carry": Sherman must bear the burden of flunking math twice.
- 4 bazaar (बाज़ार) /bizarre (विचित्र)
Bazaar is an exhibition, market, or fair: The Saturday morning bazaar is worth seeing even if you buy nothing.
Bizarre means "weird and unworldly": Barry told us a bizarre story last night.
- 5 beside (अगला) /besides (के अलावा)
Beside means "next to": Place the dishes beside the sink.
Besides is an adverb or preposition that means "also, additionally": I would enjoy going on a vacation besides going shopping.

- Besides English, your maths should also be strong to clear the exam.
- 6 biannual (एक वर्ष में दो बार होने वाला) /biennial (दो वर्ष में एक बार होने वाला)
Biannual is twice in one year: My trip to the dentist is a biannual event.
Biennial means "every two years": These flowers are biennial; they bloom every two years.
- 7 bimonthly (हर दो माह पर) /semimonthly (एक माह में दो बार)
Bimonthly means "every two months": We order from the co-op bimonthly.
Semimonthly means "twice a month (biweekly)": We have our house cleaned semimonthly.
- 8 blithe (चिंतामुक्त) /lithe(लचीला)
Blithe, an adjective, means "lighthearted and carefree": A blithe mood overcomes us in the spring.
Lithe is also an adjective but it means "flexible, graceful, and supple": The lithe movements of the yoga instructor impressed us all.
- 9 by (द्वारा) /buy (खरीदना) /bye(विदा लेने के दौरान बोला जाने वाला शब्द)
By is a preposition meaning "next to": Park the car by the house.
Buy means "purchase": Grandpa buys an ice cream cone every Sunday afternoon.
Bye means "farewell or good-bye": Bye, now; I'll see you later.
- 10 board (बोर्ड) /bored (इच्छुक नहीं)
Board means a few things. One is "a long sheet of wood": He had to cut the board to make the shelves. It also means "a committee": The board of directors met to decide the fate of the school. Lastly, it can mean "to get onto": She boarded the ship.
Bored means "not interested": She is bored by the lecture.
- 11 bore (बोरिंग व्यक्ति) /boar (नर सूअर) /boor (खराब, अश्लील व्यक्ति)
A bore is a boring or tiresome person or thing: Jasper is such a bore when he talks about his cats!
A boar is a male pig: Wild boars abound in this forest.
A boor is an unrefined, vulgar person: What a boor Rajiv was to get drunk at the wedding and embarrass everyone.
- 12 born (जन्म लेना) /borne (ढोना)
Born is newly coming into life: A child was born at 12:01 New Year's day.
Borne means "carried": All gossip is borne by an ill wind.
- 13 borrow (उधार लेना) /lend (उधार देना) /loan (ऋण)
Borrow is to receive something from someone temporarily: to borrow a book and then return it.
Lend is a verb that means "to temporarily give something to someone".
Loan is a noun: a bank loan. Loan is often used in American English as a verb meaning "to lend.
- 14 brake (रुकना) /break (तोड़ना)
Brake means "to stop": You should brake slowly on ice.
Break means "to smash": To break a mirror brings seven years of worse luck than you are having now.
- 15 breath(साँस) /breathe (साँस लेना)
Breath is a noun meaning "the air pulled into the lungs": Take a deep breath and relax.
Breathe, with an E on the end, is a verb: Just breathe deeply and calm down.
- 16 bridal (दुल्हन से संबंधित) /bridle (लगाम)
Bridal has to do a bride and her wedding: Sheela threw her bridal bouquet to the screaming crowd of single women.
A bridle is a halter or restraint, such as a horse bridle.
- 17 belief (विश्वास, आस्था) /believe (विश्वास करना)
Belief is a noun: He had strong beliefs.
Believe is a verb: She believes she can do anything.

• C •

- 1 canvas (कपड़ा) /canvass (वोट माँगना)
Canvas is cloth or fabric: a canvas bag to bring to the beach.
Canvass means "to seek votes":
- 2 capital (राजधानी, बड़ा अक्षर) /capitol (संसद या विधानसभा की ईमारत)
A capital is where the seat of government is: The capital of the United States is Washington DC.
Capital can also mean "wealth" or "a large letter".
Write your name in capital letters. We were short of capital for the business.
The Capitol (usually capitalized) is the actual building in which the government and legislature meets: We will

- travel to the Capitol this weekend.
- 3 censor (अभिव्यक्ति पर रोक) /sensor (संवेदक) /censure (कड़ी आलोचना)
Censor is to prohibit free expression: The board decided to censor all the objectionable scenes in the movie.
A sensor is something that interprets stimulation: The low oil sensor lit up indicating a lack of oil within the engine.
Censure is rebuke, harsh criticism: He was severely censured for putting the frog in the water cooler.
- 4 cite (उद्धरण देना) /site (स्थल) /sight (दृष्टि)
Cite means "to quote or mention": He cited a famous theorist in his speech.
Site is a noun meaning "a place": At which site will we stage the party? I visited the factory site in the morning.
Sight is a noun meaning "view": The sight from Burj Khalifa is spectacular.
- 5 climactic (चोटी, चरम) /climatic (जलवायु से संबंधित)
Climactic refers to the peak: The police reached right at the climactic moment of a movie.
Climatic refers to the climate and weather: London is known for its sudden climatic changes.
- 6 coarse (अपरिष्कृत) /course (मार्ग, पाठ्यक्रम)
Coarse is an adjective meaning "rough, big-grained, not fine": We need to use coarse sandpaper to remove the paint from this wood.
Course is a noun referring to a direction (the course of a ship) or a series of lectures on one subject (a history course in college): The meditation course that he took last year changed the course of his life.
- 7 collaborate (साथ काम करना) /corroborate (साक्ष्यों के साथ समर्थन)
Collaborate means "to work together": Collaborate with the people on your team.
Corroborate means "to support with evidence" or "prove true": The testimony was corroborated with evidence of his innocence.
- 8 complement (पूरा करना) /compliment (प्रशंसा या बधाई देना)
Complement means "to supplement" or "make complete": Their two personalities complement each other.
Compliment means "to praise or congratulate": She received a compliment on her sense of fashion.
- 9 compose (रचना करना) /comprise (से मिलकर बनना)
Compose means to "makeup" and is often used in the passive voice: The class at Pinnacle is composed of students of various states in India.
Comprise means "have, consist of, or include": Students of several nationalities comprise the class. A rule to remember would be that the whole comprises its parts, and the parts compose the whole.
- 10 concurrent (समवर्ती) /consecutive (लगातार)
Concurrent simultaneous or happening at the same time as something else: concurrent election rallies in three different states.
Consecutive means "successive or one after another": The state had three consecutive floods that month.
- 11 conform (एक जैसा होना) /confirm (पुष्टि करना)
Conform means "to be similar to": These measurements conform to the blueprints.
Confirm is to make sure or double-check: to confirm a flight reservation.
- 12 connote (निहितार्थ) /denote (विशिष्ट रूप से संकेत देना, निरूपित करना)
Connote means to "imply or suggest": Our body language connotes how we feel even if we don't say a word.
Denote means to "indicate specifically, to mean": A red light denotes that one has to stop.
- 13 conscience (चेतना) /conscious (सचेत)
Conscience is the feeling or knowledge of right and wrong: My conscience wouldn't allow me to compete with someone so much weaker than me.
Conscious refers to being awake and aware: The driver was still conscious after the accident and he gave the details to the police.
- 14 continual (बीच में ब्रेक लेकर दोहराना) /continuous (बिना रुके, लगातार)
Continual means "repeated with breaks in between": We need continual rain throughout the summer for crops to grow.
Continuous means "without stopping": The continuous drumming of the drum during the parade disturbed the peace of the neighbourhood.
- 15 convince (विश्वास दिलाना) /persuade (बहलाना फुसलाना)
Convince us to cause another to feel sure or believe something to be true: Well, this book 'Greenpasture' has convinced me that aliens do exist.
Persuade is to talk someone into doing something: My father persuaded me to help him wash his car.
- 16 co-operation (सहयोग करना) /corporation (निगम, बड़ी कंपनी)
Co-operation means "working together": I would like to thank you for your cooperation on the project.

- 17 A corporation is a large company: Presidents of large corporations receive tens of millions of dollars in salary.
corps (एक लक्ष्य के प्रति समर्पित लोगों का संगठन) /core (मूल भाग) /corpse (शव)
corpse Corps (pronounced 'core') is an organization of people dedicated to a single goal: Lucy joined the Peace Corps after college.
A core is the center of a fruit containing seeds: My dog eats the apple core and all of it along with the seeds.
A corpse is a dead body: The corpse of Danny's dog was lovingly laid to rest in the back yard.
- 18 correspondence (पत्राचार) /correspondents (संवाददाता)
Correspondence is agreement or written communication such as letters or news articles: Rajiv and Ranjan continued their correspondence for years.
Correspondents are those who write this communication: Nilesch has lived abroad as a news correspondent for several years.
- 19 Could not care less (मुझे फर्क नहीं पड़ता (नकारात्मक अर्थ में) :This expression is often confusing. It is always used with a negative and means that you don't care at all: Since she was sick, Mona could not care less about doing her homework.
- 20 council (परिषद) /counsel (सलाह) /consul (वाणिज्यिक दूत)
A council is a group of people called together to meet on an issue: The school board council meets every Thursday evening.
Counsel is advice: I always go to Chander for counsel on the tough decisions in my life.
A consul is a diplomat appointed to protect the citizens and commercial interests of one country in another: If you need help starting a business in France, talk to the US consul in Paris.
- 21 creak (चरमराना) /creek (छोटी धारा)
Creak can be the noun or verb for a squeak or groan: The creak of the floorboards alerted the sailor that the captain was sneaking upon him.
A creek is a small stream: The kids loved to play in the creek on a hot summer day.
- 22 credible (विश्वसनीय) /creditable (प्रशंसा के योग्य)
Credible means "believable or reliable": There is no credible evidence that it was I who broke the lamp.
Creditable means "worthy of praise or respect": I couldn't have broken the lamp because I have a creditable alibi.
- 23 criteria (मापदंड ; एकवचन) /criterion (मापदंड ; बहुवचन)
Criterion is singular: There is only one criterion for this job.
Criteria is plural: Several criteria need to be met for us to move forward.
- 24 custom (रिवाज़) /costume/ (वस्त्र)
A custom is a cultural tradition: It is a custom in Japan to remove your shoes when entering a home.
A costume is the outfit worn to represent a particular time, event, or culture: What is your costume for fancy dress going to be?
- 25 Congenial (अनुकूल) /congenital (जन्मजात) Congenial describes something likable, suitable to taste: They enjoy the congenial surroundings in their home.
Congenital refers to a condition present at birth because of heredity: The child has a congenital heart defect.

DAY- 47

• D •

- 1 dairy (दूध का कारखाना) /diary (डायरी)
A dairy is a farm where milk and milk products are produced: We get fresh milk from the dairy every day.
A diary is the daily journal kept: The boy writes in his diary for two hours every night.
- 2 desert (त्यागना) /dessert (मिठाई)
Desert means "to abandon" He deserted his family when he got a good job in the city.
Dessert is the sweet course of a meal: The whole family wanted to have cake for dessert.
- 3 device (उपकरण) /devise (अविष्कार)
A device is an instrument used to perform a task: This device will peel apples for you.
Devise is to create or invent: They will devise a scheme to continue the business.
- 4 divers (कई) /diverse (विविध) Divers means "several": You can take that statement in diverse ways.
Diverse means "different or varied": There are many diverse cultures in the world.
- 5 discreet (नम्र तथा विवेकी) /discrete (अलग तथा विशेष)
Discreet means "modest and prudent": Please be discreet about the surprise party, we don't want her to find out.
Discrete means "separate and distinct": Even though they were married, they kept their money in two discrete accounts.
- 6 disinterested (निष्पक्ष) /uninterested (अनिच्छुक) Disinterested is an adjective that means "unbiased or impartial": Since she had nothing to do with the house, she was a disinterested party in the matter.
Uninterested means "not interested": Anita was just uninterested in the offer.

• E •

- 1 each other (एक-दूसरा ; केवल दो के संदर्भ में) /one another (एक-दूसरा ; दो से अधिक के संदर्भ में)
Use each other when only two objects are involved: The twins love each other.
Use one another in referring to more than two objects: The triplets all love one another.
- 2 each(समूह में प्रत्येक व्यक्तिगत रूप से) /every (समूह में सभी सामूहिक रूप से) These are singular distributive pronouns; use them with a singular verb. Each refers to a single individual in a group: Each of us voted differently.
Every refers to all the members of a group inclusively: Every one of us voted the same.
- 3 illicit(अवैध) /Elicit (निकालना ; पर्वियों में से)
Elicit is a verb that means "to draw out": The teacher had trouble eliciting responses from the students.
Illicit is an adjective meaning "illegal or illegitimate": Illicit drugs or illicit behavior may help you enter jail.
- 4 emigrant (अपना मूल देश छोड़कर दूसरे देश में जाकर बसना) /immigrant (नए देश में जाकर बसना)
An emigrant is a person who leaves his native country to settle in another: The emigrants left everything behind in search of something more.
An immigrant refers to a person who moves to a new country: Many immigrants settle in this country every year.
- 5 emigrate (अपना देश छोड़ देना) /immigrate (दूसरे देश में बसना)
Emigrate from means "to leave one's country": Many Indians emigrated to the US.
Immigrate to means "to settle in another country": Her family immigrated to the US four generations ago.
- 6 eminent (उच्च पद वाला) /emanant (आगे भेजना या जारी करना) /imminent (जो होने वाला है)
Eminent means "of high rank, outstanding, or prestigious": An eminent author came to read at the university.
Emanant means "sending or issuing forth": Emanant thoughts like those should be kept to yourself.
Imminent means "close to happening or near": Everyone waited anxiously for an imminent storm predicted to arrive shortly.
- 7 enervate(कमज़ोर करना) /innervate (शक्ति उत्पन्न करना)
Innervate means "to supply with nerves or vitality": The therapist innervated the shoulders with massage.
Enervate is to weaken or destroy the vitality of: The negative attitude enervated her enthusiasm.
- 8 entomology (कीट विज्ञान) /etymology (शब्दों के इतिहास तथा उत्पत्ति का अध्ययन)
Entomology refers to the study of insects: Danny couldn't be afraid of bugs if he wanted to get a degree in entomology.
Etymology is the study of the history of words and where they come from: The etymology of mortify goes back to Latin mortuus "dead"
- 9 ethereal (हल्का, वायवीय, अमूर्त) /ephemeral (अल्पकालिक)
Ethereal describes something light, airy, and intangible: Ethereal clouds hovered above; Everything in the ballroom looked ethereal.

Ephemeral refers to anything lasting for a short period: Truth can be an ephemeral thing; A creek can be ephemeral if it disappears in the middle of summer.

10 everyone (प्रत्येक व्यक्ति) /every one (प्रत्येक व्यक्ति, चीज़ व्यक्तिगत रूप से)

Everyone means "each person": Everyone in the room must leave immediately.

Everyone refers to each thing or person individually: The baker put every one of the eggs in the basket.

11 explicit (स्पष्ट और प्रत्यक्ष) /implicit (अप्रत्यक्ष, निहित)

Explicit means "clear and direct": Please give me explicit directions.

Implicit means "indirectly, with some parts understood": They implicitly agreed to never talk on the subject again.

• F •

1 Fair (मेला) /fare (भाड़ा)

A fair is an exhibition of farm produce usually with a collection of rides and attractions: Every year our family goes to the state fair.

A fare is the fee you pay to ride public transportation: The fare to ride the bus is affordable in our town.

2 farther (दूरी से संबंधित) /further (के अतिरिक्त)

Farther has to do with distance: How much farther is it to Delhi?

Further means "additional" or "more": Please give me further information about the best route to Delhi.

3 faze (बाधा डालना) /phase (चरण)

Faze is to distress or disturb: The scrutiny of the media didn't faze the new leader.

A phase is a period of development or a period in a cycle of events: The teenager went through a phase when all he did was eat junk food.

4 few (कम, उनके लिए आता है जिन्हें गिना जा सकता है) /less (कम, उनके लिए आता है जिन्हें गिना नहीं जा सकता)

Few is used when talking about things that can be counted: Leena has a few ideas; also a few keys, few clouds, few values, few diseases.

Less is used when talking about things that can't be counted: Leena shows less perseverance than we expected; also less distance, less pollution, less rain.

5 founder (संस्थापक) /flounder (छटपटाना)

Founder means one who laid the foundation for something: Jamshedji Tata is the founder of the steel industry in India.

Founder means "to run aground": The boat foundered on a shoal in the storm.

Flounder means "to move clumsily, with difficulty" or "to blunder".

6 flammable/inflammable (दोनों का अर्थ ज्वलनशील है)

These two words both mean "easily set on fire": a highly flammable/inflammable substance. However, flammable is now used as a warning to avoid misinterpreting the prefix in- as negation.

7 flare (चमक, भभकना) /flair (प्रतिभा)

Flare is to increase greatly, burn brightly, or something that provides a bright flame: The fire in the grill flared brightly when Eva tossed gasoline on it.

Flair refers to a sense of style or a talent: The host has a flair for entertaining a group of men.

8 flaunt (दिखावा करना) /flout (अवज्ञा करना)

To flaunt means "to show off": The young bride likes to flaunt her jewels at parties.

To flout means "to show scorn or contempt for": Leena flouts the speed limit in every state when it suits her schedule.

9 forbear (बचना, दूर रहना) /forebear (पूर्वज)

Forbear means "to refrain from": The children simply could not forbear laughing in the library.

A forbear is an ancestor or forefather: Our forebears who founded this country centuries ago.

10 foreword (प्रस्तावना) /forward (आगे बढ़ना)

A foreword is a short introduction at the beginning of a book usually written by someone other than the author: The foreword of the book explains how its thesis fits in with current thinking.

Forward is an adverb indicating movement ahead or toward the front: Pintu moves forward slowly in the line at the grocery store.

11 forth (आगे) /fourth (चौथा)

Forth means "forward, from this point": Ballu moved forth without looking back.

Fourth indicates an object that comes between No. 3 and No. 5: The maidservant just finished cleaning the fourth floor.

12 foul (बेईमानी, अपमानजनक) /fowl (घरेलू पक्षी)

Foul can means "offensive, rotten, or unfavorable": Foul language, foul meat, and foul weather are unacceptable

at a picnic.

Fowl refers to birds, especially domestic ones: Chickens, ducks, geese, and turkeys are considered fowl.

13 found (खोजा गया) /founded (स्थापना की गयी)

Found in the past tense of find: I found my glasses only after I had stepped on them!

Founded is past tense of the verb found, meaning "to set up or establish": My ancestors were the ones who founded this institution.

• G •

1 gibe (ताना मारना) /gybe (हँसी) /jibe (सहमत होना)

Gibe means "to taunt, jeer, make fun of": His classmates giped him for wearing his underwear over his clothes during the fancy dress competition.

Gybe means "to swing a fore-and-aft sail from one side of a sailboat to the other to change course": When the wind shifted, Ravi gybed when he should have tacked.

Jibe refers to agreeing: Our views on everything from baseball to Socrates seem to jibe.

2 gorilla (गोरिल्ला) /guerrilla (छापामार युद्ध करने वाली सेना का सदस्य)

A gorilla is a large ape: Gorillas live in the African tropical forest.

A guerrilla is a member of an irregular military that uses surprise attacks on its enemy: Guerrilla warfare uses tactics such as espionage, sabotage, and ambush.

DAY- 48

• H •

- 1 hail (बहाई देना या कहीं का रहने वाला) /hale (स्वस्थ)
Hail means "to greet or to come from": She hails from California.
Hail also means "balls of ice": Hail damaged the crops.
Hale means "sound or healthy": Minny is hale and hearty enough to run five miles daily.
- 2 hanged (फाँसी देना) /hung (चीज़ों को लटकाना)
Hanged is past tense of hang in the sense of executing someone by using a rope around the neck: The terrorist was hanged amid tight security.
Hung is the past tense of hang, but is used for things: My little son never hung up his clothes at the right place.
- 3 hardly (मुश्किल से) This is a word used in a negative sense meaning "barely": She could hardly keep her eyes during the class as she had not slept properly the previous night.
- 4 herd/ (पशुओं का झुण्ड)/heard(सुनाई दिया)
A herd is a group of animals: My little son saw a herd of cows in the pasture.
Heard is the past tense of hear: The old lady heard the bells ringing for the glorious leader who had recently died.
- 5 here (यहाँ) /hear (सुनना)
Here refers to the place where you are: You should come here more often.
Hear is to listen with the ears: Am I speaking loud enough for you to hear me?
- 6 heroin (अवैध ड्रग) /heroine (अभिनेत्री)
Heroin is an illicit drug: Heroin is a very addicting substance.
A heroine is a female hero in a story or movie.
- 7 historic (इतिहास की कोई महत्वपूर्ण घटना) /historical (इतिहास की कोई भी घटना)
Historic refers to something in history that was important: The summit was a historic meeting between the countries.
Historical refers to anything in general history: The whole class had to dress in historical costumes for the play.
- 8 hoard (जमा करना) /horde (विशाल समूह)
Hoard means "to collect and keep for oneself": Squirrels hoard acorns during the winter.
A horde is a large group: Hordes of people go Christmas shopping the day after Thanksgiving.
- 9 hole (छेद) /whole (संपूर्ण) A hole is a gap or space: A moth made a hole in my sweater.
Whole means "complete": Sheela ate the whole pizza herself!
- 10 home (जब कोई चीज लक्ष्य के समीप जा रही हो) /hone (अधिक बेहतर बनाना)
Home in is the correct phrase here is when referring to getting closer to a goal or target: The missile homed in electronically on the target.
Hone means "to sharpen": Deepti resolved to hone her cooking skills as she was about to get married.

• I •

- 1 immemorial (प्राचीन) /immortal (चिरकालिक, अमर)
Immemorial refers to that which is beyond time, ancient: These artifacts have been here since time immemorial.
Immortal describes things that live forever: The way the man drives, he must think that he is immortal.
- 2 implicate (आपस में करीब से जुड़ा हुआ) / imply (इंगित करना)
Implicate means "to closely link or connect": The blood on his hands implicated him in the murder.
Imply means "to point to, or suggest indirectly": The victim's friend implied he thought he knew who the murderer was.
- 3 imply (अप्रत्यक्ष रूप से सुझाव देना) /infer (ज्ञात तथ्यों से निष्कर्ष निकालना)
Imply means "to suggest indirectly": Her hesitation implied that her answer was no.
Infer means "to conclude from known facts": He inferred that the answer was no from her hesitation.
- 4 its (इसका) /it's (it is का संक्षिप्त रूप)
Its is the possessive form of it, like hers, his, and theirs: The dog licked its foot after stepping in maple syrup.
It's is short for 'it is', a contraction of those two words: "Well, I guess it's [it is] time to wash the dog again."
- 5 incredible (अतुलनीय) /incredulous (जिसपर विश्वास नहीं किया जा सकता)
Incredible means "astonishing or difficult to grasp": The incredible power of a tornado attracts storm chasers.
Incredulous means "skeptical and disbelieving": She was incredulous about Fred's interpretation of the event.
- 6 intolerable (बर्दाश्त करने के लायक नहीं) /intolerant (असहिष्णु)
Intolerable refers to something unbearable: The heat during the summer of 2005 was intolerable.
Intolerant refers to a person who is unable to accept differences in opinion, habit, or belief: Maya is intolerant of anyone who chews with their mouth open.

• L •

- 1 latent (छिपा हुआ) / patent (दृश्य, सक्रिय तथा स्पष्ट)
Latent means "present but not visible or active": Just because I'm not in bed doesn't mean that I don't have a latent virus.
Patent means "visible, active, or obvious": The claim that I pinched the girl is a patent lie as she stood ten meters away from me!
- 2 later (बाद में) / latter (दो चीज़ों में से बाद वाला)
Later means "afterward": Come later than seven o'clock.
Latter means "the last of two things mentioned": If I have to choose between brains or beauty, I'll take the latter.
- 3 lay (रखना) / lie (पड़ना. पड़े रहना)
Lay is a transitive verb, which means it takes an object. It means "to set or put down flat": The lady laid the child in the crib, or Lay a book on the table, please. Its forms are lay, lays, laid, has laid, and is laying.
Lie is an intransitive verb, so it does not take an object. It means "to rest supine or remain in a certain place": I have to lie down because I'm not feeling well, or I like to lie in the grass for hours. Its forms are lie, lies, lay, has lain, and is lying.
- 4 lead (नेतृत्व करना) / led (सीसा)
Lead can be a verb meaning "to guide, be in charge of": Gurmeet will lead a group this afternoon.
It can also be a noun meaning "a type of metallic element": Use a lead pencil to fill in your answer sheet.
Led is the past tense of lead: Gurmeet led the group this afternoon.
5. lessen (कम करना) / lesson (पाठ या सीख)
Lessen means "to decrease or make less": She lessened the headache pain with aspirin.
A lesson is something you learn: A teacher might say, "Today's lesson is about ancient Egypt."
6. liable (जवाबदेह) / libel (परिवाद)
Liable means "legally responsible for or subject to": Tom is liable to pay for the damage if he doesn't prove his innocence.
Libel is a noun that means "a slanderous statement that damages another person's reputation": The man was sued for libel for what he printed about his neighbor.
7. lightening (हल्का करना) / lightning (बिजली चमकना)
Lightening is a verb that means "to reduce the weight of": My course load needs lightening if I am to complete this course successfully.
Lightning refers to the electrical discharge in the sky: Fred captured the image of a bolt of lightning on film.
8. loathe (भारी नफरत करना) / loath (अनिच्छुक)
Loathe is a verb meaning "to detest or dislike greatly": Maneka Gandhi loathes animal cruelty.
Loath is an adjective meaning "reluctant, unwilling": Lokesh was loath to ask for an extension on his term paper that semester.
9. loose (ढीला) / lose (खोना)
Loose is not tight: A loose-fitting jacket was more suitable than a shawl.
Lose is to misplace and not be able to find: I often lose my bearings when entering a new city. Thank goodness I don't lose my keys though!

DAY- 49

• M •

- 1 manner (तरीका) /manor (जागीर)
Manner is a way of doing or behaving: My neighbor did the plumbing work in an expert-like manner.
A manor is a house on an estate: The chauffeur drove slowly up to the manor.
- 2 mantel (अग्निस्थान) /mantle (कंबल)
A mantel is the shelf above a fireplace, or face of one: The lady placed several candles on the mantel.
A mantle is a cloak or blanket: Karuna grabbed her mantle before heading out the door.
- 3 marital (वैवाहिक) /martial (युद्ध या योद्धा से संबंधित)
Marital refers to marriage: Both of them are having marital problems.
Martial refers to war or warriors: Bunny has a black belt in martial arts.
- 4 marshal (उच्च पद पर बैठा अधिकारी) /marshall (एक साथ होना)
A marshal is an officer of highest-ranking: The marshal gave orders to the troops.
Marshall is a verb meaning "to together": The drunk boy gathered enough strength to walk past the bar on his way home.
- 5 meet (मिलना) /mete (बाँटना) /meat (माँस)
Meet means "to get together or connect with someone, to encounter": Anu plans to meet a colleague for lunch.
Mete means "to distribute": We had to mete out the last of the water when we were still 20 miles from civilization on our hiking trip.
Meat is the flesh that may be eaten: Nilesch is a vegetarian who doesn't eat meat at all.
- 6 militate (युद्ध में भाग लेने के लिए उत्तेजित करना) /mitigate (शमन करना)
Militate means "to influence toward or against a change": His coming late to office militated against his promotion.
Mitigate means "to lessen, make easier, or bearable": The medicine mitigated the pain.

• N •

- 1 noisome (अपमानजनक) /noisy (बहुत ज्यादा शोरगुल करना)
Noisome means "disgusting, offensive, and potentially harmful": A noisome smell arose from the garbage can.
Noisy means "making a lot of sound or racket": With so many children, the park became a noisy place in the evening.

• O •

- 1 obeisance (किसी को दिया गया सम्मान) /obsequious (चापलूसी)
Obeisance is respect and homage paid someone: The man greeted the queen with sincere obeisance.
Obsequiousness is submissiveness and an eagerness to obey: The obsequiousness of the waiter made them roll their eyes.
- 2 obtuse (मंदबुद्धि) /abstruse (इतना मुश्किल कि समझ ना आए)
Obtuse means "lacking quickness of wit or sensitivity, dull, dense": The boy is so obtuse he doesn't even know when he is being insulted.
Abstruse means "too difficult to understand for the average mind": The professor presented an abstruse metaphysical concept that went over our heads.
- 3 overdo (बढ़ा चढ़ाकर) /overdue (समय सीमा के बाद)
Overdo is to exaggerate something: The lady overdoes her makeup every morning before she goes to office.
Overdue indicates something that has missed its deadline: You must return these overdue books to the library immediately.

• P •

- 1 passed (जो बीत चुका या जा चुका) /past (भूतकाल)
Passed is the past tense of pass, to go by or move ahead of: The parade passed through town quickly.
Past is a place in time that was before now: We learn a lot from our past experiences.
- 2 pasture (चारागाह) /pastor (पुरोहित वर्ग का सदस्य)
A pasture is a place where farm animals graze: The dairy owner leaves his cows out into the pasture every morning.
A pastor is a member of the clergy, a minister of a church: Peter is the pastor of the local Baptist Church.
- 3 patience (धैर्य) /patients (मरीज)
Patience is the ability to remain calm even when dealing with someone or something difficult: The teacher showed infinite patience for the students struggling with the reading material.
Patients are people who are sick in a hospital: The nurse had several new patients to get to know that week.

- 4 peace (शांति) /piece (टुकड़ा)
Peace is a sense of calm and absence of war or hostility: We all hope for peace throughout the world.
A piece is a part or segment of something: She just had a small piece of the cake.
- 5 peer (गौर से देखना, सहकर्मी) /pier (पानी के ऊपर बना फूटपाथ) /pyre (जलाने के लिए रखी गयी लकड़ियों का ढेर)
To peer is gaze strongly at: My driver had to peer through fog to keep the car on the highway.
A peer is also an equal and almost of the same age group: Many children take up to smoking due to peer pressure.
A pier is a walkway that is a heavy structure usually built over water. The sunset looked beautiful standing on the pier.
A pyre is a pile of wood meant to be burnt, or a fire used to burn a corpse in a funeral.
- 6 perspective (परिप्रेक्ष्य) /prospective (होने की संभावना)
A perspective is a view from a certain place or position or a mental outlook: The perspective from this building is spectacular
Prospective is an adjective that means "possible, likely to happen": We have several prospective opportunities before us.
- 7 plain (समतल, मैदान) /plane (हवाई जहाज़)
Plain means "simple" or "a large level region":
The doctor advised him to have plain food as long as his stomach was upset.
My maternal uncle's farm was on a great plain where wheat grew well.
A plane an airplane: The new pilot landed the plane successfully.
- 8 pour (उड़ेलना) /pore (छिद्र)
To pour is to dispense liquid from one container into another: She poured some milk into the glass.
Pore also means "a small opening in the skin through which moisture or air moves": Pores are all over our bodies.
- 9 practical (व्यावहारिक) /practicable (व्यवहार्य या संभव)
Practical refers to being easily used and put into practice: A small folding knife has many practical uses.
Practicable means "feasible or possible": It is not always practicable to study for twelve hours a day.
- 10 precede (पहले आना या जाना) /proceed (आगे बढ़ना)
The verb precede means "to come or go before, in front of": The flower girl preceded the bride in the procession down the aisle. The script precedes the selection of the cast.
Proceed means "to move forward": Both the flower girl and the bride proceeded down the aisle at the same time.
- 11 premise (पूर्वधारणा) /premises (परिसर)
A premise usually means "assumption": Since the basic premise was wrong, all the conclusions based on it were wrong, too.
Premises are a house or building and the grounds around it: Smoking is not allowed on the premises.
- 12 presence (मौजूदगी) /presents (उपहार)
Presence means "the state of being near": My sister's presence was comforting in my time of sorrow.
Presents are gifts: The greatest gift is to let someone give you a present.
- 13 principal (प्रधानाध्यापक) /principle (सिद्धांत)
A principal is the head of a professional business or school: The principal of the middle school is a woman of principles.
A principle is a belief: I avoid meeting school principals as a matter of principle.
- 14 profit (लाभ) /prophet (पैगंबर)
Profit is the money earned above the expense it took to complete the project: My parents made a Rs10, 00,000 profit when they renovated and sold their house.
A prophet is a person who can foretell the future and through which a divine presence speaks: Atheism is a non-prophet religion.
- 15 profligate (अपव्ययी) /prolific (प्रचुर)
Profligate is to be wasteful and extravagant: The young lady is so profligate that she spent the entire million dollars she won in the lottery in one year.
Prolific means "abundant, fruitful, producing much": John Grisham is a prolific writer.

DAY- 50

• Q •

- 1 quiet (आवाज़ रहित) /quite (पूर्णतया)
Quiet means "without sound or mention of": You are supposed to be quiet in hospitals and libraries.
Quite can mean either "completely or somewhat, rather", depending on what you mean: I was quite alone that Saturday afternoon (completely) but the hours passed quite quickly (rather).
- 2 quote (उद्धरण) /quotation (उद्धृत किया गया वास्तविक कथन)
Quote is a verb meaning "to state the exact words someone else said": The pastor quoted scripture from the Bible or Carmen quoted a famous psychologist in complaining to the boss.
A quotation is the actual statement being quoted: The children of this class read a quotation every day.

• R •

- 1 Rain (बारिश) /reign (शासनकाल) /rein (लगाम)
Rain is the water that falls from the sky: People in dry areas look forward to the rain.
Reign is the rule of a king or queen: Balban reigned with an iron fist to keep peace in the land.
A rein (usually plural, reins) are the straps of leather used to control and guide a horse: No matter how hard the rider pulled on the reins, the horse would not slow down.
- 2 raise (बड़ा करना) /raze (नष्ट करना)
Raise means "to build or grow": The farmer raises corn. The mason will raise the walls of a building by noon.
Raze is to destroy: The school was razed and a new one built in its place.
- 3 real (वास्तव) /really (सच में)
Real is a variant of really: I really believed the story..
Really is an intensifying adverb: My children were really tired after playing outside all day.
- 4 reality (वास्तविकता) /realty (भूमि या रियल एस्टेट)
Reality means "the perceived world as it is, the true situation": She could not tell the difference between reality and fantasy. The reality is that very limited study material is available in regional languages.
Realty is land or real estate: Realty in large cities is markedly expensive.
- 5 rebate (छूट) /refund (सामान का पैसा लौटाना)
A rebate is a discount from the manufacturer to the customer after a purchase has been made: The Rs 6000 computer costs only Rs 4669 after all the rebates.
A refund is a full repayment to a dissatisfied customer: I returned the mobile and demanded a full refund.
- 6 regimen (व्यवस्थित योजना) /regiment(सैनिकों की टुकड़ी)
Regimen is a systematic plan: The actress is undergoing a regimen for a healthier lifestyle.
Regiment is a troop of soldiers: The army is made up of several regiments.
- 7 residence (आवास) /residents (निवासी)
A residence is where people live, the house or building: The mayor's residence is located in the center of the city.
The residents are the people who live there: The residents of the community thinks the mayor's residence is too luxurious.
- 8 respectable (सम्मान के योग्य) /respectful (मन में सम्मान होना) /respective (अपने-अपने)
Respectable means "deserving respect or on good behavior": Mother always told us to be respectable in public.
Respectful refers to showing respect: Be respectful of the people around you, especially if they have sticks.
Respective means "individual and appropriate": The summer camp kids were shown to their respective cabins.
- 9 respectfully (सम्मान के साथ) / respectively (क्रमशः)
Respectfully means "politely and with respect": Everyone at Pinnacle always dealt respectfully with every student.
Respectively refers to the order in which things are given: I gave the boy and the girl blue and green socks, respectively, means that I gave the boy blue socks and the girl green ones.
- 10 restive (बेसब्र) /restful (शांत)
Restive means "impatient and nervous, restless": The new apprentice became restive once he knew the boss was going to call him into his office.
Restful means "full of rest, calm, quiet, and restorative": A restful vacation in Kerela was just what the doctored ordered.
- 11 right (अधिकार) /rite (संस्कार) /write (लिखना)
Right means "correct": She always knew the right thing to say.
A rite is a ceremony: Final rites for the deceased were held in the church.

- To write is to express oneself in writing: The lady writes a page in her diary every night to vent her feelings.
- 12 rise (वृद्धि, उगना) /raise (बढ़ाना, उगाना)
Rise is intransitive and does not have an object: The sun rises in the east.
Raise always has an object: You can raise a crop on a farm or raise your hand in class.
- 13 role (भूमिका) /roll (लुढ़कना)
A role is a part in a play or movie: Once I did the role of Lakshman in our local Ram Lila.
Role can also mean "a function of": What is the role of the police in the present-day society?
Roll is a verb meaning "to turn over and over": I rolled the blanket and put it in the trunk.
- S •
- 1 sale (बिक्री) /sail (नाव खेना) /sell (बेचना)
A sale is a noun meaning "the selling of something": Every car sale means a commission for the salesman.
A sail is the material used to catch the wind on a boat: The sail moved in the wind as the boat moved across the water.
A sale is a noun meaning "the selling of something": Every car sale means a commission for the salesman.
To sell, the verb, is to offer goods for consumption at a cost: The potter sells his pottery at art fairs.
- 2 scene (परिदृश्य) /seen (देखा गया)
Scene is a place or view: The scene of the crime was just outside his window.
Seen is past tense of see: I have seen that movie three times already.
- 3 seam (जहाँ दो टुकड़ों को जोड़ा जाता है) /seem (प्रतीत होना)
A seam is where two pieces are joined: The seam of the roof fell apart under heavy rains.
To seem is to appear or look as if: Leena seemed unhappy when that happened.
- 4 sensual (कामुक) /sensuous (कोई भी कलात्मक चीज़ जो भूख की अनुभूति को संतुष्ट करती हो)
Sensual refers to physical, especially sexual, pleasure: The model wears sensual dresses to attract men.
Sensuous refers to anything artistic that appeals to the senses or appetites: The chef had prepared a sensual feast for her guests.
- 5 serf (नौकर या गुलाम) /surf (लहरों के बीच वाहन चलाना या इंटरनेट पर कुछ ढूँढना)
A serf is a slave or servant: Jagdish came from a family of serfs but rose to become a landlord.
To surf is to ride the waves of water, or to search on the Internet: The surf is up down at the beach; You can surf the Internet some other time.
- 6 set (किसी ठोस चीज़ को कहीं रखना) /sit (बैठना) /seat (बिठाना)
Set is a transitive verb meaning "to put or place something solid somewhere": Mahesh set his new lamp on the table.
Sit means "to rest upright with the weight on the buttocks or to move into such a position"; the past tense is sat: She sat down beside him on the park bench.
Seat can be a verb meaning "to show someone their seat or where to sit": The waiter seated the boy at his usual table by the door.
- 7 sever (पूरी तरह से काट देना) /severe (गंभीर)
Sever means "to cut through completely": One blow from the farmer's knife severed the rope.
Severe means "strict, hard, extreme": Severe winter weather came early this year.
- 8 shear (काटना) /sheer (शुद्ध)
Shear means "to cut off": We shear sheep's wool in the spring and we shear the hedges in the summer.
Sheer means "pure, unadulterated": Felicity found the amusement park a sheer pleasure. Sheer also means "transparent": The interior designer hung sheer curtains in the living room.
- 9 shore (समुद्र तट) /sure (निस्संदेह)
A shore is a beach: to spend a vacation on the shore. It also means "to brace or support": They shored up the leaning wall with steel beams.
Sure means "without a doubt": Maria was sure about the decision to move to another country.
- 10 singly (एक एक करके) /singularly (जबरदस्त तरीके से)
Singly means "one by one": The fire drill required everyone to leave the building quietly and singly.
Singularly means "extraordinarily, in an outstanding manner": He singularly fought the rebels off one by one.
- 11 straight (सीधा) /strait (खाड़ी)
Straight is an adjective that means having "no bends or curve"s: My grandfather's walking cane is as straight as an arrow.
A strait is a narrow channel connecting two bodies of water: The Bering Strait lies between Alaska and Siberia.
- 12 sole (एक) /soul (आत्मा)
Sole means "single": The sole remaining person in the room left. It also means the bottom of a shoe: A chewing

gum stuck to the sole of his shoes.

A soul refers to the spirit of a living creature: Do you believe animals have souls?

13 some time (थोड़ा समय) /sometime (किसी समय) /sometimes (कभी-कभी)

Some time refers to a considerable period: I need some time to think about your proposal.

Sometimes refers to an indistinct or unstated time in the future: I'll see you around sometime.

Sometimes is an adverb meaning continually, off and on, occasionally: I sometimes take coffee instead of tea.

14 stationary (स्थिर) /stationery(लेखन सामग्री)

Stationary means "still and unmoving": The cat was stationary until it was time to pounce on its prey.

Stationery refers to writing materials such as paper: He took out his best stationery to write the answer.

15 statue (मूर्ति) /statute (क़ानून) /stature (प्रतिष्ठा, कद)

A statue is a carved or shaped imitation of an object: There is a statue of a large bird in her garden.

A statute is a law: The government publishes new statutes each year.

Stature means "status, standing": Narendra Modi is a man of substantial stature in Indian politics.

16 storey (तल) /story (कहानी)

Storey refers to a floor of a building: The upper storey of the building comprised apartments.

A story is a tale related to speech or writing by someone.

• T •

1 taut (कसकर) /taught (पढ़ाया)

Taut is a literary word that means "tight": Hold the string taut while I mark the line.

Taught is the past tense of teach: Kenneth taught etiquette and good manners for several years.

2 tenant (किरायेदार) /tenet (सिद्धांत)

A tenant is someone who rents property: A new tenant moved into the vacant apartment last week.

A tenet is a principle: The major tenets of all religions are similar.

3 than (से ; तुलना करने के संदर्भ में) /then (तब)

Than is used to compare: She thinks she is smarter than any of us.

Then is a word to describe a time that is not now: I prefer Friday; it would be better to meet then because then I will be ready.

4 their (उनका) /there (वहां) /they're (वे ; They are का संक्षिप्त रूप)

Their is possessive of they: The twins left their books at home.

There refers to a place that is not here: We will be there in two hours.

They're is a contraction for "they are": They're going to a concert tonight.

5 theirself/theirselves/themselves (वे खुद)

Only themselves is correct as a reflexive or emphatic pronoun: They gave themselves all the credit for the rescue. All the other words are incorrect.

6 threw (फेंका) /through (से होकर गुजरना)

Although these two words are pronounced the same, threw is the past tense of the verb throw, meaning "tossed, hurled in the air": I threw the keys to the car to my driver who was standing downstairs.

Through is a preposition meaning "entering the inside of something and coming out the other side": The child accidentally threw a rock through his teacher's living room window.

7 throes(भारी दर्द या मुश्किल समय) /throws (फेंकना)

Throes are severe pains or difficult times: I found it difficult to listen to the lecture elaborating upon the throes of battle.

Throws is the plural or present tense of throw: The bowler throws the ball to the batsman.

8 tortuous (कपटपूर्ण, घुमावदार) /torturous (बहुत दर्दनाक)

Tortuous means "winding, crooked, with many twists and turns": My driver managed to drive on the tortuous mountain roads of Ladakh.

Torturous means "very painful, like torture": The Diwali cleaning torturous with children running all around.

DAY- 51

• U •

- 1 undoubtably/undoubtedly/indubitably (तीनों शब्दों का अर्थ निस्संदेह है)
These three words may be used interchangeably, meaning "sure, without a doubt": Madhuri Dixit was (undoubtedly| undoubtably|indubitably)the best dancer of Bollywood.

• V •

- 1 vane (घूमने वाला ब्लेड) /vain (बेकार,) /vein (नसें)
A vane is a blade that rotates: I don't know how hard the wind blew; it blew the weather vane off the roof.
Vain means "fruitless, hopeless, or without result": The poor child has a vain hope of becoming a billionaire one day.
Vein refers to the tubes that carry blood back to the heart: The veins are usually smaller than the arteries.
- 2 verses (छंद) /versus (बनाम)
Verses is plural of verse, a line of poetry: Several Galib's verses were recited that evening.
Versus means "in comparison or opposition to": The benefits of having a cell phone versus not having one depend on the individual.
- 3 vicious (क्रूर) /viscous (मोटा और चिपचिपा)
Vicious means "cruel and mean": A vicious dog attacked the young boy.
Viscous means "thick and sticky": Honey and tar are viscous substances.

• W/X/Y/Z •

- 1 waist (कमर) /waste (अपशिष्ट)
Waist refers to the (often) narrow area of a human body between the hips and ribs: We often wear a belt around our waist.
Waste is garbage, or waste can be a verb meaning "to use carelessly": You shouldn't waste food and you should recycle waste paper.
- 2 wary (सावधान) /weary (थका हुआ)
Wary means "cautious": The customer became wary when the salesperson said he would personally guarantee the TV set for 100 years.
Weary means "tired and worn": After a day of harvesting corn, the farmer was very weary.
- 3 wave (लहर) /waive (त्यागना, वापस नहीं माँगना)
To wave is to move back and forth; a wave is a swelling in a body of water due to movement: The drowning girl waved her hand to the boat rocking in the waves.
Waive means "to give up, not require or ask for": Never waive your right to a lawyer.
- 4 weak (कमज़ोर) /week (सप्ताह)
Weak is not strong: Roger gave a weak performance; maybe because he has a weak mind.
Week refers to the names of the seven days, from Sunday to Saturday: I go to the ice skating rink once a week.
- 5 wear (पहनना) /ware (बर्तन) /were (थे) /we're (हमलोग)
Wear is a verb (wear, wore, worn) meaning to have clothing on: The actress always wears bright evening gowns on formal occasions.
Ware is an article of merchandise, a product (usually used in the plural): The potter displayed her wares on a beautiful stand made by her husband.
Were is the past tense of are: Madhu and her fiancé were at the ball last weekend.
We're is a contraction for we are: We're going to the ball this weekend so maybe we'll see them.
- 6 weather (मौसम) /whether (यदि, चाहिए या नहीं)
Weather has to do with the climate: I hope we have beautiful weather for my daughter's wedding.
Whether means "if" and is used only inside sentences: I don't know whether to fill the form or not.
- 7 wet (गीला) /whet (उत्तेजित करना)
Wet is full of moisture: We had to dry out the wet sleeping bag on our camping trip after a sudden storm.
Whet is to stimulate or arouse: Smelling the soup whetted her appetite.
- 8 who's (कौन है) /whose (किसका, जिसका)
Who's is a contraction for who is: Who's going to vote today?
Whose is the possessive of who meaning "of whom": Whose tickets are these?
- 9 your (तुम्हारा) /you're (तुम हो)
Your is possessive for you: Your idea is fantastic!
You're is a contraction for you are: You're the most treasured person in my life.

DAY- 52

Superfluous Expressions

Superfluous means more than required. When we use extra words to say something and these extra words are actually not needed then superfluous errors are committed. Such errors are called superfluous errors. Some mistakes in English are committed because the student is ignorant about them he puts down on paper whatever he hears around him. But what we speak is very different from what we write.

Superfluous का अर्थ है ज़रूरत से ज़्यादा। जब हम कुछ कहने के लिए अतिरिक्त शब्दों का उपयोग करते हैं और इन अतिरिक्त शब्दों की वास्तव में ज़रूरत नहीं होती है, तब ऐसे वाक्यों में Superfluous error होता है।

अंग्रेजी में कुछ गलतियाँ इसलिए हो जाती हैं क्योंकि छात्र को उनके बारे में जानकारी नहीं होती है, छात्र जो कुछ भी उसके आसपास सुनता है या बोलता है, उसे कागज पर लिख देता है। लेकिन हम जो बोलते हैं और हम जो लिखते हैं उनमें फर्क होता है।

Example - When will you return back from Delhi?

Return means to go back to the original position so the word back is unnecessary in this sentence. The correct sentence would be - When will you return from Delhi ?

The usage of extra word/words in a sentence which is not needed is called a superfluous error.

What is slang? Slang क्या है?

It is also important to know about the usage of slang words. They are those words which are not used in standard English they are used by a specific group of people. / Slang शब्दों के उपयोग के बारे में जानना भी महत्वपूर्ण है। ये वे शब्द हैं जो standard अंग्रेजी में उपयोग नहीं किए जाते हैं, वे लोगों के एक विशिष्ट समूह द्वारा उपयोग किए जाते हैं।

जैसे भारत में हम अक्सर दूसरों से पूछते हैं - What is your good name?

This is a translation from - आपका शुभ नाम क्या है ? In standard english we don't say good name-We simply say-What is your name?

It is important for the student to know these superfluous expressions

Given below is a list of superfluous expressions

- 1 A long period of time – Time is superfluous as a long period refers to the passage of time.
- 2 All time record – Record refers to the sum of past achievements or performance over “all time”
- 3 Ask a question-To ask means to pose a question
- 4 ATM machine-The full form of ATM is Automated Teller Machine.The use of machine with ATM is superfluous.
- 5 Basic + Necessities/essentials/fundamentals- Necessities/essentials/fundamentals are by their nature basic or elementary.
- 6 Brief moment/summary- A moment or summary is by definition brief.
- 7 Circulate around-Circulate means to move about freely through a closed system or area.
- 8 Cut it out- Cut it means to remove something so out is unnecessary.
- 9 Mutual agreement - The situation in which people have the same opinion, or in which they approve of or accept is known as an agreement.The word mutual is not needed.

- 10 Respected Sir –The word sir is used when someone is addressed to with respect.So respected is not needed.
- 11 Close scrutiny- Scrutiny itself means a close study.
- 12 Past record – With record and history the word past should not be used.
- 13 Collaborate/Join/merge/combine/fuse + Together - Collaborate/Join/merge/combine/fuse all these mean to put together.
- 14 Past memories –With memories there is no need to use past.
- 15 Same identical – Identical means of the same or similar type.The word same need not be used.
- 16 Unexpected surprise – Surprise means something that happens by chance.So unexpected will not be used.
- 17 Basic fundamentals - forming an essential foundation or starting point; fundamental
- 18 Compete with each other-To compete is to strive to gain or win something by establishing superiority over others.
- 19 Regular pattern - A pattern is the repeated or regular way in which something happens or is done.So the word regular is not needed.
- 20 Regular tradition - A tradition is a custom or belief that has existed for a long time.The word regular is not needed.
- 21 Final conclusion –Conclusion means the end or finish of an event.The word final is not needed.
- 22 Final Destination –Destination is the place to which someone is going or something is being sent.The word final is superfluous.
- 23 Current trend- Trend means something that is the general course or tendency.So current is unnecessary.
- 24 Come across suddenly – Come across means to meet someone by chance or to find something all of a sudden.The use of suddenly is superfluous.
- 25 Comparatively better – Better means something is more desirable.It is already in the comparative degree so comparatively will not be used.
- 26 Latest news – News is noteworthy information, about recent events. So the use of the word “latest” is redundant
- 27 Cousin brother – With cousin brother or sister is not used.
- 28 Three triplets –Triplets means three.
- 29 exceed more than – Exceed means to be greater in number or size than (a quantity, number, or other measurable thing). The use of “more than” is unnecessary.
- 30 Different kinds- “Kinds” refers to variety or types which are essentially different from each other.
- 31 Kindly requested – Request means to politely or formally ask for something. The word kindly is not needed.
- 32 Requested to return back –With return do not use the word back.
- 33 Empty space-Space refers to a continuous area or expanse which is free available and unoccupied.It is essentially empty.
- 34 Few in number-Few refers to a small number .So we don’t need the modifier “in Number.”
- 35 Absolutely certain /sure/ guaranteed- The words certain sure essential or guarantee by nature are absolute
- 36 Foreign imports – Imports are products that originate in a foreign country.The word foreign is superfluous

- 37 Despite of – With despite of is not used
- 38 Repeat again- Repeat means to do something more than once. So again will not be used.
- 39 Free gift- A gift is given free of cost. DO not use free with it.
- 40 Blunder mistake- A blunder means a big mistake. Do not use the word mistake with blunder
- 41 Reason because – Because means as a result of. So the word reason will not be used.
- 42 Close proximity – Proximity means nearness in space, time, or relationship. So the use of close is unnecessary.
- 43 Supposing if – Suppose means to think or assume that something is true or probable. Don't use if along with it.
- 44 In case if – If is a condition or supposition. Don't use in case along with it.
- 45 Ask and inquire- Inquire means to ask for information from someone. Don't use ask along with it.
- 46 Consensus of opinion – Consensus is a general agreement.
- 47 Added bonus - A bonus is an extra amount of money that is added to someone's pay. So the word added is not needed.
- 48 During the period of crisis/ During the period of drought/ During the period of flood/ During the period of famine /During the period of war- In these expressions the usage of the word period is superfluous. The correct expressions would be- During the crisis/ During the drought/ During the flood/ During the famine /During the war
- 49 Final outcome/ End result- The word outcome means the result or effect of an action or event. The word final is superfluous here. Similar is the case with end result.
- 50 Flee away- Flee means to run away. So the usage of away is considered superfluous with flee.

Some more superfluous expressions

There are some words which start with 're'. After some of them we don't have to add back or again.

There words are as follows:-

- a) return, reimburse, retreat, recede, recall, recapitulate, repeat, recast, rewrite – **never use “back” after them.**
- b) reborn, rebuild, reiterate, recast, recall, recede- **never use “again” after them.**

Exercise on Superfluous expressions

Spot the error in the sentence.

Q1. I do not care about the final outcome I want to stand beside my friend in this hour of crisis

- (a) I want to stand beside
- (b) the final outcome
- (c) I do not care about
- (d) my friend in this hour of crisis

Q2. Supposing if the situation does not turn out to be in your favour do we have a back up plan.

- (a) does not turn out to be
- (b) Supposing if the situation
- (c) do we have a back up plan.
- (d) in your favour

Q3. By the consensus opinion of everybody we decided to cooperate with the police in the investigation

- (a) By the consensus opinion of
- (b) everybody we decided to
- (c) cooperate with the police
- (d) in the investigation

Q4. The basic necessities include food, clothing, shelter and education

- (a) The basic necessities
- (b) include food,
- (c) clothing, shelter
- (d) and education

Q5. The end result of the election will definitely be in favour of the Democrats.

- (a) will definitely be in
- (b) of the election
- (c) favour of the Democrats.
- (d) The end result

Q6. He was shot directly on his chest from close proximity.

- (a) close proximity
- (b) chest from
- (c) directly on his
- (d) He was shot

Q7. We can learn a lot of lessons from the past history but unfortunately our politicians are not interested in learning from history

- (a) can learn a lot of lessons
- (b) but unfortunately our politicians
- (c) interested in learning
- (d) from the past history

Q8. Everybody likes to receive free gifts

- (a) receive free gifts
- (b) No error
- (c) likes to
- (d) Everybody

Q9. Not listening to my parents during the crucial years of my college life was a blunder mistake that I committed.

- (a) during the crucial years of my college
- (b) was a blunder mistake
- (c) that I committed
- (d) Not listening to my parents

Q10. His close proximity to the chief minister helped him in getting many lucrative orders.

- (a) many lucrative orders.
- (b) helped him in getting
- (c) to the chief minister
- (d) His close proximity

Q11. I have two twins who are very similar in behaviour.

- (a) I have two twins very
- (b) who are very
- (c) No error
- (d) similar in behaviour

Q12. The prime minister in his speech laid emphasis on cutting down of foreign imports

- (a) of foreign imports
- (b) on cutting down

- (c) his speech laid emphasis
- (d) The prime minister in

Q13. The child was slow in writing so he requested the teacher to repeat the question again

- (a) the teacher to repeat
- (b) in writing so he requested
- (c) the question again
- (d) The child was slow

Q14. He tried very hard but could not recall the phone number again.

- (a) No error
- (b) the phone number again
- (c) hard but could not recall
- (d) He tried very

Q15. Everybody is kindly requested to clear their dues by the end of the month.

- (a) Everybody is kindly
- (b) requested to clear their dues
- (c) by the end of the month
- (d) No error

Q16. I am feeling comparatively better after discussing the matter with you.

- (a) comparatively better
- (b) I am feeling
- (c) after discussing the
- (d) matter with you

Q17. The reason why most of the parents feel uncomfortable staying with their children during old age is because they feel they are becoming a burden

- (a) No error
- (b) old age is because they feel they are becoming a burden
- (c) staying with their children during
- (d) why most of the parents feel uncomfortable

Q18. The lady instructed the gardener that all the empty space of her garden should be occupied by plants

- (a) by plants
- (b) her garden should be occupied
- (c) that all the empty space of
- (d) The lady instructed the gardener

Q19. I am absolutely certain that the result of the exam will arrive on Sunday.

- (a) I am absolutely certain
- (b) that the result
- (c) of the exam will
- (d) arrive on Sunday.

Q20. Despite of working very hard he failed to clear the third level of the exam

- (a) the third level of the exam
- (b) he failed to clear
- (c) Despite of
- (d) working very hard

Q21. You are requested to return back all the money that you borrowed with interest.

- (a) You are requested to
- (b) the money that you
- (c) borrowed with interest

(d) return back all

Q22. The child promised his teacher that he would not repeat the careless mistake again.

- (a) mistake again
- (b) repeat the careless
- (c) that he would not
- (d) child promised his teacher

Q23. The reason because I am here is that I need to discuss an important issue with you.

- (a) an important issue with you
- (b) I need to discuss
- (c) The reason because
- (d) I am here is that

Q24. The victims were few in number and the police arrived on time so everybody's life was saved.

- (a) victims were few in number
- (b) on time so everybody's
- (c) and the police arrived
- (d) life was saved.

Q25. A long period of time has passed since I met you last for coffee.

- (a) for coffee
- (b) I met you last
- (c) has passed since
- (d) A long period of time

Q26. It's the responsibility of the government to look after the basic necessities.

- (a) No error
- (b) of the citizens
- (c) to look after the basic necessities
- (d) the responsibility of the government

Q27. The accountant is expected to do a close scrutiny of all the figures.

- (a) accountant is expected
- (b) to do a close scrutiny
- (c) of all the figures
- (d) No error

Q28. They have decided to collaborate together for this music album

- (a) music album
- (b) together for this
- (c) to collaborate
- (d) they have decided

Q29. I received an unexpected surprise from my brother last night.

- (a) last night
- (b) from my brother
- (c) an unexpected surprise
- (d) I received

Q30. Such cyclones are a regular pattern which is seen in this part of the world.

- (a) which is seen
- (b) Such cyclones are a regular pattern
- (c) in this part of the world
- (d) No error

Solution and explanation

- Q1 (b) the final outcome. Drop the word final before outcome.
- Q2 (b) Supposing if the situation. Drop the word if.
- Q3 (a) By the consensus opinion of. With the word consensus do not use the word opinion. Drop opinion
- Q4 (a) The basic necessities. Drop the word basic before necessities.
- Q5 (d) The end result. Drop the word end
- Q6 (a) close proximity. Close proximity is superfluous.
- Q7 (d) from the past history
- Q8 (a) receive free gifts. Drop the word free as gifts are always free.
- Q9 (b) was a blunder mistake. A blunder means a big mistake. Drop the word mistake.
- Q10 (d) His close proximity. Close proximity is superfluous
- Q11 (a) I have two twins very. Drop the word two as twins means two children born together
- Q12 (a) of foreign imports. Drop the word foreign
- Q13 (c) the question again. Drop the word again
- Q14 (b) the phone number again. Drop the word again as recall has been used.
- Q15 (a) Everybody is kindly. The word requested has been used so drop the word kindly.
- Q16 (a) comparatively better. Better is an adjective of comparative degree so the word comparatively will be dropped.
- Q17 (b) old age is because they feel they are becoming a burden. The sentence begins with “the reason why” so because will not be used.
- Q18 (c) that all the empty space of. Empty and space won't be used together. Drop the word empty.
- Q19 (a) I am absolutely certain. Drop the word absolutely.
- Q20 (c) Despite of. Drop the word of after despite.
- Q21 (d) return back all. Drop the word back.
- Q22 (a) mistake again. Drop the word again as repeat has already been used.
- Q23 (c) The reason because. Drop the word because. It will not be used with “the reason”
- Q24 (a) victims were few in number. Few itself means small in numbers so drop “in number” from the sentence.
- Q25 (d) A long period of time. Drop period of.
- Q26 (c) to look after the basic necessities. Drop the word basic it is superfluous.
- Q27 (b) to do a close scrutiny. The word scrutiny means to closely examine. So drop the word close.
- Q28 (b) together for this. With collaborate there is no need to use together. Drop together.
- Q29 (c) an unexpected surprise. A surprise means an unexpected happening. Drop the word unexpected.
- Q30 (b) Such cyclones are a regular pattern. The right phrase will be – Such cyclones are regular.....When something becomes regular only then we say it's a pattern.

DAY- 53**COLLOCATIONS**

Collocations are combinations of words which are usually used together.

Collocations शब्द ऐसे शब्द हैं जो आमतौर पर एक साथ उपयोग किए जाते हैं।

Examples-

We don't **make** our homework, we **do** our homework.

We don't **do** a mistake, we **make** a mistake.

We don't **make** a party, we **have** a party. These are examples of collocations.

Certain nouns need a specific verb to express a certain sentence properly./कुछ वाक्यों में वाक्य का अर्थ ठीक से प्रकट करने के लिए संज्ञाओं के साथ एक विशेष क्रिया की आवश्यकता होती है।

Given below is a list of such expressions**1 Ask**

Ask + a favour / a question

2 Break

Break a bone/ your arm

Break a code/a law/a promise/a record/the rules

Break a leg/someone's heart

Break a window

Break free/ground/loose/news/the news to someone

Break the ice/the silence

Break an engagement

3 Catch

Catch a bus/ a train/a flight

Catch a chill /a cold/a flu

Catch a glimpse

Catch sight of someone

Catch someone's attention/someone's eye

Catch your breath

4 Come

Come close

Come early/last/late/on time

Come prepared/right back

Come to a compromise/ a conclusion/a decision/a realization

Come to a standstill / a stop / an agreement

Come to an end/life

Come to sb's rescue/ terms with

5 Do

Do a course/a deal/a favour

Do a job/ a report/ research/a favour/sums/the paperwork/the drafting/the typing

Do business/crosswords/damage

Do exercise/experiments/ gymnastics

Do harm/homework

Do laundry/nothing/household work

Do any household work eg-dishes, cleaning, ironing etc

Do the minimum/the maximum

Do your best/ your duty

Do your hair/your makeup

6 Get

Get a call /a clue/a chance/an opportunity

Get a cold/ a headache/a fever/operated

Get a degree/ a diploma/a job

Get a joke

Get a letter (receive)/a shock

Get angry/relaxed

Get dark

Get divorced/engaged/married/separated

Get dressed/ undressed

Get drunk/enthusiastic/excited/ frightened

Get fired/ a job

Get nowhere

Get old/cranky/hyper/oversensitive/emotional/tired/upset

Get permission/pregnant/started

Get stuck in something eg-a traffic jam/meeting/a situation

Get the impression/ the message

7 Give

Give a call (a ring, a buzz)

Give a chance/ a choice

Give a damn

Give a hand/ a hug /a kiss

Give a lecture /a speech/ a performance/ an advice/ an answer/ an example/ an idea/ an opinion

Give birth/ credit

Give evidence/ notice/ permission/ priority

Give the impression

Give a thought to something

8 Go

Go abroad/ overseas

Go astray/ bankrupt

Go bad

Go bald

Go blind/ crazy/ deaf/ insane

Go mad /angry

Go missing

Go on a picnic// on a date

Go on foot/ online/ out of business

Go out of fashion

Go smoothly

Go to someplace eg- the beach/to the movie

Go to war

418 / 438

9 Have

Have a baby

Have a backache/ a cold/ a headache

Have a bad fall/ a bad temper/ a busy day/ a day off/ a depression/ a hard time

Have a bath/ a shave/ a shower

Have a birthday/ a business trip/ a meeting/ a presentation/ an interview/ a lecture/ a party/ a concert

Have a bite

Have a break/ a career/ a goal/ a competition/ a confrontation/ a fight/ a fit

Have a chance

Have a conversation/ chat/ a dance

Have a cup of tea/ coffee/ lunch /breakfast/ dinner/ soup/ a drink/ a meal

Have a discussion/ a dispute/ a doubt/ a dream/ a problem/ a quarrel

Have a drill

Have a feeling

Have a goal/ a good time/ a great weekend

Have a haircut

Have a holiday/ a break

Have a laugh

Have a look/ a massage

Have a nightmare

Have a passion for something. Eg- music, dance, etc.

Have a plan

Have a rest/ a nap/ a swim/ a session

Have a safe journey/ a good day

Have access (to)

Have an accident/ an appointment with

Have an argument

Have an experience/ an excuse

Have an idea

Have faith/patience/hope/rest/sympathy

Have self-esteem

Have skills

Have time

Have trouble

Have work

10 Keep

Keep a diary

Keep a promise/ a secret/ an appointment

Keep calm/ control

Keep in touch

Keep quiet

Keep records/ score

Keep the change

11 Make

Make a bed

Make a cake/soup/ tea etc

Make a call

Make a choice/a comment/a complaint

Make a confession /an admission

Make a contract

Make a deal/a decision

Make a difference

Make a discovery

Make a fool of yourself

Make a fortune/a fuss

Make a habit/ a joke/ a list

Make a living/a mess/a mistake

Make a move

Make a phone call/a point

Make a prediction/a presentation

Make a profit/a promise

Make a reservation

Make a sound/a speech

Make a statement/a suggestion/ a bid

Make a threat/ an agreement

Make an appearance/ an appointment

Make an attempt /an effort/an enquiry

Make an exception/ an excuse

Make an impression/an objection/an observation/an offer

Make arrangements

Make changes

Make contact/ money

Make noise/ peace

Make plans/progress/an effort/ room/ sense

Make someone angry/mad/happy/sad

Make sure

Make up/ up your mind

Make war

12 Pay

Pay a bill/ a fine/ a penalty

Pay a visit

Pay attention

Pay by credit card/ cash

Pay interest

Pay one's respects

Pay someone a compliment

Pay a visit

421 / 438

13 Save

Save electricity/energy/water/money/resources

Save lives/one's strength/ time

14 Take

Take a bite

Take a bow/a break/a call

Take a chance/a class

Take a decision (make)

Take a holiday/a lesson

Take a look/a message

Take a nap/ a step

Take a number/a photo/ a photograph/ an autograph

Take a picture

Take a risk/a seat

Take a shower (have)

Take a taxi/bus/train/plane

Take a while/ a minute/ five minutes

Take action/ advantage /advice/ ages/ time

Take an exam/ a test/ a course

Take an opportunity

Take care/charge/turns

Take hostage/prisoner

Take notes/ notice/place/pride in

Take turns/your time

DAY- 54**Spelling**

1	combination	exaggeration	hallucination	admonition	momentous	Wellbeing
2	sacrosanct	sacrilege	sacred	sacrament	penitent	Weather
3	alliteration	allowance	almighty	almanac	pursue	Whether
4	idiosyncrasy	idealize	idiocy	ideology	irresistible	Willful
5	jaundice	jasmine	javelin	jarring	momentary	Winner
6	Eminent	Imminent	Eloquent	Exuberant	perceive	Woolen
7	Tailor	Sculptor	Artiste	Fitter	pursuit	Worshipped
8	Mathematician	Statistician	Dietician	Physician	isosceles	Wrought
9	Grotesque	Burlesque	Picturesque	Picaresque	monstrous	Yacht
10	Indomitable	Formidable	Amicable	Admirable	perceptible	Yeoman
11	Submitted	Admitted	Committed	Omitted	putrefy	Zealous
12	Brilliant	Valiant	Salient	Radiant	itinerary	Zigzag
13	Recuperate	Regulate	Reinstate	Separate	itinerant	Zoology
14	Cease	Seize	Besiege	Beseech	moustache	Acceptable
15	Carrier	Career	Courier	Barrier	perennial	Immovable
16	Personnel	Personnel	Notional	Nationalist	quarrel	Accusable
17	, Impetuous	Impertinent	Imperial	Implication	Jackal	Achievable
18	Prefer	Defer	Differ	Refer	Murmur	Interpretable

1600 IMPORTANT SPELLINGS

19	Mercenary	Machinery	Missionary	Visionary	quarreled	Adaptable
20	Seize	Deceive	Believe	Reign	javelin	Impenetrable
21	Semblance	benefited	allotted	February	murmuring	Adorable
22	Gynecology	abscess	abhorrence	cruise	permanent	Impressionable
23	Hypochondria	benefit	courageous	fascinate	quarrelsome	Advisable
24	Instantaneous	curable	accommodate	blamable	Jersey	Irreconcilable
25	Itinerary	debarred	forebode	bourgeois	murmured	Agreeable
26	Entity	Gratuitous	Discern	Contestant	permitting	Justifiable
27	Reminiscence	Renunciation	Recollection	Relaxation	queue	Amenable
28	Scenery	Granary	Visionary	Luminary	Jessamine	Lovable
29	Collaborate	Corroborate	Cooperate	Collocate	Jasmine	Breakable
30	Fulfill	ill will	Fabulous	Useful	mustachio	Manageable
31	Reciprocate	Receive	Recitation	Receipt	permitted	Modifiable
32	Traveling	Remittance	Kidnapping	Equitable	quell	Challengeable
33	Necessary	Temporary	Itinerary	Sanguinary	jeweller	Marginal
34	Psychology	Apology	Criminology	Archaeology	movable	Changeable
35	, Associate	Integrate	Appropriate	exhilarate	perseverance	Movable
36	mischievous	miscarriage	misdemeanor	misnomer	quarry	Chargeable
37	harassment	commitment	bereavement	temperament	munificent	Notable
38	capricious	auspicious	fallacious	delicious	persistence	Charitable

DAY- 55

39	ineffable	inaccessible	infallible	invincible	quay	Noticeable
40	camouflage	tableau	milieu	mirage	judgeship	Confrontable
41	existence	occurrence	dependence	persistence	museum	Pardonable
42	sponsorship	sovereign	subservient	sepulcher	personal	Communicable
43	handicapped	frolicked	kidnapped	developed	questionnaire	Palatable
44	coercion	precision	negotiation	exploitation	Jubilee	Conceivable
45	delinquency	frequency	discrepancy	hesitancy	mystery	Persuadable
46	Chronology	Chronology	chronology	Chronology	personally	Crushable
47	Scintillating	acquiesce	deceive	forfeit	quiescent	Pleasurable
48	Nemesis	bureaucracy	decision	deferred	juvenile	Curable
49	Anomaly	addressee	caress	deferred	necessity	Predictable
50	Perseverance	freight	adjectival	carpentry	personality	Definable
51	competent	repentant	penitent	consistent	quorum	Preventable
52	assure	insure	censure	ensure	laborious	Desirable
53	siege	seize	receive	believe	niece	Probable
54	responsibility	opportunity	possibility	generosity	personnel	Detestable
55	courageous	stampede	temple	soliloquy	rarefy	Pronounceable
56	conscience	advantageous	deliverance	solecism	laboratory	Diminishable
57	magnificent	siege	similar	soliloquy	nineteen	Questionable

1600 IMPORTANT SPELLINGS

58	renaissance	separate	simultaneous	somber	persuade	Eatable
59	irreparable	septic	sincerity	somersault	ratable	Reasonable
60	superfluous	sepulcher	sinecure	certainty	laureate	Endurable
61	pharmaceutical	serviceable	siphon	diagnosis	ninety	Recognizable
62	recommendation	sergeant	sixtieth	gazetteer	petroleum	Explainable
63	necessity	several	handiwork	allotted	recede	Recollect
64	address	shepherd	antithesis	cessation	league	Excitable
65	refrigerator	Stupefy	committing	Commitment	ninth	reform able
66	Grandly	Effectively	Generally	Normally	phantom	Extinguishable
67	Trickery	Uproar	Commotion	Argument	receive	Regrettable
68	Benevolent	Compassionate	Generous	Sympathetic	leisure	Forgivable
69	Associate	Traipse	Brewer	Manhandle	notable	Relievable
70	Dispatch	Attach	Detach	Catch	phantasm	Flammable
71	Attendance	Preference	Providence	Evidence	receivable	Removable
72	Acquire	Aquatic	Acquittal	Acquiesce	lieutenant	Indelible
73	Therapeutic	Bureaucratic	Thermometer	Barricade	noticeable	Accessible
74	Idyllic	Idiotic	Prolific	Myopic	phial	Repressible
75	Emergency	Delegate	Mandatory	appreciate	recompense	Admissible
76	execution	excitement	expedition	extraction	license	Reversible
77	external	extrovert	introvert	exact	notoriety	Audible

DAY- 56

78	expect	impact	excite	impact	phthisis	Responsible
79	intrusting	interesting	interesting	entertaining	reconciliatory	Collapsible
80	supremacy	suppressor	surfeit	surrender	picturesque	Sensible
81	spectacular	spectroscope	spinach	splendid	reconnoiter	Combustible
82	sacrosanct	sacrificial	sacrilege	sabotage	lineage	Suppressible
83	description	discretion	dissemination	dissertation	obedience	Comprehensible
84	occurrence	occasion	occupancy	octogenarian	pigeon	Susceptible
85	humorous	humanitarianism	hullabaloo	hurricane	recurred	Convertible
86	efficient	sufficient	magnificent	proficient	liquefy	Tangible
87	, transferred	referred	suffered	deferred	obliterate	Corruptible
88	proceed	exceed	supersede	succeed	piteous	Transmissible
89	admonish	aboriginal	aberration	agrarian	recurrence	Contemptible
90	confidant	confiscate	conjecture	conversant	liquidate	Visible
91	Preposterous	Disastrous	Murderous	Onerous	obscene	Occasion
92	Severity	Cruelty	Sincerity	Superiority	pitiful	Profession
93	Beginning	Winning	Mining	Running	reducible	Difference
94	Complement	Compliment	Supplement	Requirement	livelihood	Nervousness
95	Ameliorate	Zealot	Penetrate	Stain	obsequies	Beautiful
96	courageous	outrageous	languorous	spacious	plaintive	Unlawful

1600 IMPORTANT SPELLINGS

97	lapped	murmured	deterred	worshipped	referee	Possession
98	sergeant	silhouette	session	somnambulist	lovable	Processions
99	façade	inept	quotation	persuasive	Obsequious	Ambition
100	demeanour	deodorize	demonstrator	demoralize	pleasant	Remarkable

101	metaphor	expletive	allegory	parody	Referred	Harmful
102	neurosurgeon	Homoeopath	bureaucrat	veterinary	Observance	Careful
103	variety	Anxiety	gaiety	society	Planetary	pleasant
104	assessment	Assignment	alignment	inherent	Reference	Superior
105	synonymous	Anonymous	unanimous	pseudonymous	Referring	avoidable
106	condemn	Condemn	contempt	content	Regrettable	Establish
107	accumulate	Challenge	beginning	tolerant	Relief	affinity
108	peruse	Persuade	pursuit	pursue	Religious	Negligence
109	, wait age	Baggage	luggage	village	Reminiscence	creativity
110	receive	Conceive	perceive	deceive	Reminiscent	occasion
111	Accomplice	Accompaniment	Accomplishment	Accommodation	Remitted	Possession
112	Replaceable	Replacing	Replacement	Replaced	Removable	profession
113	Relieve	Protein	Deceit	Freight	Remonstrance	procession
114	Labyrinth	Laboratory	Laborious	Library	Repel	difference
115	Commit	Comedian	Committee	Communication	Repentance	ambition

DAY- 57

116	poignant	Relevant	prevalent	malignant	Repelling	nervousness
117	seize	Achieve	weird	leisure	Repetition	remarkable
118	repent	Serpent	flagrant	reverent	Reprehensible	beautiful
119	dining	Shining	determining	beginning	Requital	harmful
120	vendetta	verisimilitude	vicarious	vociferate	resistance.	unlawful
121	priorities	Pictures	visualise	individualise	Respectable	careful
122	mendacious	Obnoxious	pernicious	ferocious	Respondent	sieves
123	penetrate	Irritate	hesitate	perforate	Restaurant	Lieutenant
124	passageway	Causeway	subway	straightway	Retrievable	Colonel
125	rapport	Support	report	purport	Revel	Handkerchiefs
126	stationery	Dictionary	revolutionary	voluntary	Reverie	Committees
127	temperature	temperament	tempestuous	temptation	Rhapsody	Panicky
128	whether	Weather	whither	wither	Rhetoric	Mementoes
129	legible	communicable	incorrigible	eligible	Rheumatism	Dictionaries
130	audacious	Auspicious	capricious	credulous	Rhythm	Paradoxical
131	quadruple	Quagmire	quadrangle	quadrant	Righteous	Paraphrasing
132	poster	Pastor	posture	pasture	Rigour	Gratifying
133	reference	Preference	difference	performance	Rigorous	anodyne

1600 IMPORTANT SPELLINGS

134	agreeably	Cruelly	doubtfully	fatally	Rogue	429 / 438 Immunization
135	nomenclature	non-interference	nonchalant	non-commissioned	Roguery	
136	insolvency	Legitimacy	hypocrisy	idiosyncrasy	Roseate	
137	anniversary	Bureaucracy	heresy	secrecy	Routine	
138	embankment	Deliberately	preceding	prolific	Ruler	
139	inexplicable	Inevitable	inextinguishable	inexpressible	Sabbath	
140	representation	Verification	amplification	liberalisation	Saber	
141	collaborate	commemorate	collate	chocolate	Sacrilegious	
142	circuitous	Clairvoyant	chivalry	cavalcade	Saleable	
143	severely	Sovereignty	superiority	serenity	Salutary	
144	cumulative	commemorative	accumulative	accommodative	Satchel	
145	benediction	Besmirch	beneficent	benevolence	Satellite	
146	paraphernalia	parsimonious	peccadillo	pediatrics	Saturday	
147	measureable	Manageable	marriageable	maneuverable	Savior	
148	tussle	Tunnel	tumble	treble	Scepter	
149	populous	Pompous	perilous	presumptuous	Schedule	
150	impromptu	Illustrious	illusory	impetuous	Schism	
151	Aromatic	Aerobic	Antarctic	Altruistic	Scissors	
152	misogynist	Momentary	monotheism	moratorium	Scythe	

153	Assessment	Rudiment	Retrenchment	Bereavement	Secede	430 / 438
154	tinker	Plumber	dispatcher	sailor	Secretary	

DAY- 58

155	psychiatrist	Punctilious	pursuance	pseudonym	Seize	
156	grammatical	Balloon	controller	hypocrisy	Seizure	
157	omitted	Control	exasperate	beggar	Siege	
158	privilege	Exaltation	honorary	nuisance	Separate	
159	rumble	Holiday	controllable	convalescent	Septic	
160	separate	Beauteous	exclamatory	exemplary	Sepulcher	
161	Voluminous	Voluptuous	Vociferous	Virtuous	Serviceable	
162	Liaison	Benign	Aqueous	Bovine	Sergeant	
163	Proliferate	Propitiate	Appropriate	Appreciate	Several	
164	Fragrant	Fragment	Fluorescent	Flamboyant	Shepherd	
165	Mammal	Mammal	Mammoth	Membrane	Shibboleth	
166	envelope	Adaptability	caress	carpentry	Shield	
167	character	Cannot	deferred	deficient	Similar	
168	drunkenness	Deference	freight	fulfill	Simultaneous	
169	surprise	Fourteen	adjectival	adorable	Sincerity	
170	(l)committee	Addressee	carriage	casually	Sinecure	
171	mandatory	Circulatory	temporary	regulatory	Siphon	

1600 IMPORTANT SPELLINGS

172	convenience	Irrelative	concessional	exaggerate	Sixtieth	431 / 438
173	dialogue	Giraffe	scissors	humorous	Sited	
174	assiduous	Nefarious	macabre	loquacious	Skeptic	
175	cortege	Damage	mileage	plumage	Skilful	
176	gestalt	Imbroglios	impasse	recondite	Solecism	
177	hindrance	correspondence	insurance	assurance	Soliloquy	
178	adversely	Adultery	advisory	arbitrary	Somber	
179	rogue	Colleague	dilute	allege	Somersault	
180	malignant	Impertinent	independent	negligent	Sovereign	
181	agnostic	Accomplice	adversity	acrimonious	Sovereignty	
182	dysentery	Momentary	cemetery	commentary	Spasm	
183	ebullient	Jubilant	imminent	tolerant	Spectre	
184	malign	Arraign	assign	define	Splendor	
185	harassment	embarrassment	fulfillment	denouncement	Spontaneous	
186	persistence	Thesaurus	conspicuous	renaissance	Spontaneity	
187	acoustic	Narcotic	pessimist	permanent	Squalor	
188	impetuous	Ignoble	ignominious	idiosyncrasy	Squirrel	
189	inconsistent	Repentant	exponent	exultant	Statesman	
190	demagogue	Deliverance	delinquency	deliberative	Stealth	
191	separation	Separation	separation	separation	Stencil	

1600 IMPORTANT SPELLINGS

192	discrepancy	Discrepancy	discrepancy	discrepancy	Stillness	432 / 438
193	advisable	abhorrence	February	Curriculum	Stratagem	
194	millennium	Benefit	absolved	Fiend	Strategy	
195	embarrass	courageous	beneficent	abstinence	Stupefy	
196	Correspondent	Fascinate	curable	besiege	Subservience	
197	Deceit	Abscess	fibre	damageable	Subsistence	
198	Pseudonym	benefited	Absorbed	fiend	Subterranean	
199	Jealousy	cruise	Beneficial	acclamation	Subtle	
200	Mischievous	Biased	forebode	deceive	Successful	

DAY- 59

201	independence	Biased	acknowledgement	forfeit	Sufferance
202	hypocrisy	Dearth	blossom	across	Sufferer
203	aeroplane	Fiery	debater	bureaucracy	Sufficient
204	lonely	accommodate	foretell	decision	Suicide
205	ceremony	Blamable	acquiesce	forty	Suitor
206	despondent	Debarred	bourgeois	tuition	Auspicious
207	separate	Confidence	reference	prosperous	Superintendent
208	reprimand	resplendent	repository	requisite	Supersede
209	nectar	necessary	punctuation	pungent	Supersession
210	irrelevance	maintenance	exuberance	acquaintance	Superstition
211	column	autumn	condemn	symptom	Suppress
212	precarious	precede	premier	preparation	Suppressor
213	correspondent	commandant	superintendent	attendant	Supremacy
214	imaginary	dictionary	itinerary	stationery	Surety
215	pronunciation	repercussion	rehabilitation	centre	Surfeit
216	receive	circumference	amateur	dialogue	Surgeon
217	repetition	differed	coffee	gaseous	Susceptible
218	judicious	goodbye	diphthong	aggregate	Suspense
219	mischievous	miscarriage	misdemeanor	centering	Sustenance

220	cassette	differing	deterred	diarrhoea	Suzerain
221	differentiate	geology	gardener	gazette	Syllabus
222	Embarrass	almighty	ageing	algebraical	Symmetry
223	business	disappear	pleasure	indigestion	Symptom
224	Horoscope	humorous	beginning	corroborate	Synonymous
225	Strom	Galle	Tempest	Hurricane	Synopsis
226	biscuit	demonstrate	cemetery	deity	Systematic
227	interrupt	gallery	development	awesome	Tapestry
228	accessibility	advise (verb)	galloping	advantageous	Technique
229	suggestion	etiquette	aerie	catalogue	Tedious
230	cabbage	hindrance	centenary	gaiety	Deliverance
231	calculate	articulate	vacillate	advice (noun)	Teetotaler
232	careful	skilful	beautiful	celestial	Temerity
233	telepathy	antipathy	sympathy	apathy	Temperance
234	earnest	infest	detest	against	Temperament
235	literature	literal	literacy	literary	Templar
236	budgetary	anniversary	gorgeous	changeable	Tenacious
237	occurrence	disciplinarian	annihilate	dialect	Tenor
238	pedestrian	grandeur	colleague	genealogy	Terrestrial
239	separately	anoint	discipline	character	Theatre

240	embarrassed	commemorate	grammar	gymnasium	Theism
241	definitely	dissyllable	dyeing (from dye)	antipodes	Thermometer
242	cemetery	guarantee	handful	compelling	Threshold
243	recession	committed	archaeology	duly	Together
244	millionaire	dysentery	conceive	haggard	Tolerance
245	inconvenienced	haphazardly	embarrass	antipodes	Tomato
246	livelihood	architect	herdsman	commissariat	Tongue
247	foyer	commonalty	attendance	dying (from die)	Tortuous
248	lascivious	ecstasy	conceivable	conferred	Tortuous
249	enmity	harangue	enrol	ethereal	Tournament
250	irrelevant	architecture	hearsay	hereditary	Traceable

DAY- 60

251	Abundant	committee	attack	awkward	Tragedy
252	Assassin	eczema	concurred	conference	Traitorous
253	Magnificent	harass	enrolled	exaggerate	Tranquil
254	Economical	assassin	heresy	heterogeneous	Tranquility
255	Supersede	commission	attract	bacillus	Transcend
256	systematically	effeminate	autumn	conscious	Transcendent
257	earthiness	heinous	explanatory	plebeian	Transference
258	truly	ascetic	hygiene	ignominy	Transferred
259	alienate	comparable	believable	machinery	Transient
260	vacillation	efficient	coquette	oculist	Travesty
261	circuitous	asthma	familiar	plebiscite	Travel
262	assassinate	elegance	hysterical	immovable	Traveler
263	malleable	heightened	idiosyncrasy	magnificent	Travelled
264	plateau	atheist	longevity	offence	Treble
265	embarrass	immigrant	observable	pleurisy	Treasurer
266	consumerism	communalism	playful	impassable	Tremor
267	Commitment	establishment	Idolatry	commencement	Troublesome
268	entrepreneurship	leadership	luster	partnership	Truly
269	Oscillate	Deliberate	occasion	Narrate	Tuition

270	Hurdle	Cuddle	Puddle	Meddle	Twelve
271	Composition	Grammar	Literature	Poetry	Twelfth
272	Pneumonia	Diarrhea	Xenophobia	Amnesia	Umbrella
273	Commission	Omission	Possession	Occasion	Unique
274	dominant	maintenance	marketed	preferable	Unparalleled
275	observe	offensive	onomatopoeia	ingenious	Until
276	acknowledge	pneumonia	indefatigable	mathematics	Unwieldy
277	possess	imperative	marriage	palatial	Useful
278	leisure	manageable	ophthalmia	preference	Usable
279	Duration	offered	porcelain	Ingenuous	Usurp
280	Restaurant	pneumatic	independence	Medieval	Vaccinate
281	diesel	impostor	marriageable	panacea	Vacillate
282	village	manoeuvre	oppress	preferred	Vegetarian
283	thorough	omission	possess	ingredient	Valuable
284	honorary	Inaccessible	indigenous	mercenary	Variegated
285	dissatisfied	omniscient	marveled	panegyric	Veil
286	monotonous	pomegranate	outrageous	premium	Vengeance
287	Jealous	incense	preceding	merchant	Vermilion
288	Peace	inferred	indispensable	parade	Veteran
289	Embarrass	apparatus	massacre	preponderant	Veterinary

290	Release	parallelogram	pageant	inference	Viceroy
291	Consistency	proceeding	peasant	merchandise	Vicious
292	Adolescence	inferring	profitable	parallel	Vicissitude
293	Belligerent	inflammable	interference	proceed	Vilify
294	Dinosaur	mercantile	millionaire	Irreconcilable	Villainous
295	Periphery	pavilion	peaceable	minstrel	Vinegar
296	literate	proficient	programme	peculiar	Vizier
297	etiquette	Instantaneous	penniless	proprietor	Votary
298	scholar	mileage	psalm	pennywise	Vouchsafe
299	consensus	irreducible	irreparable	pseudonym	Weird
300	upheaval	miscellaneous	mischief	irreprehensible	Welcome